

CO

V

I. A SUPPL
WORLD
Achin, M
Manners,

II. Two V
scription
Logwood-
Campeachy

III. A Dis
Storms, Se
of the T
With an
duct, Neg

By Cap

Illustrated

Printed for J
Crown in S

30

A Charles Horlick 1797.

COLLECTION OF VOYAGES.

VOL. II. *of Horlick's*

CONTAINING

- I. A SUPPLEMENT to the VOYAGE round the WORLD: Describing the Countries of *Tonquin, Achin, Malacca, &c.* their Product, Inhabitants, Manners, Trade, Policy, &c.
- II. Two VOYAGES to *Campeachy*; with a Description of the Coasts, Product, Inhabitants, Logwood-Cutting, Trade, &c. of *Jucatan, Campeachy, New-Spain, &c.*
- III. A DISCOURSE of Trade-winds, Breezes, Storms, Seasons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the *Torrid Zone* throughout the WORLD: With an Account of *Natal* in *Africk*, its Product, Negroes, &c.

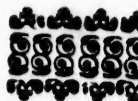
By Capt. WILLIAM DAMPIER.

Illustrated with MAPS and DRAUGHTS.

L O N D O N :

Printed for JAMES and JOHN KAPTON, at the
Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard. MDCCLXXIX.

302.



E

Earl of C
Baron o
Admiral
Etc. a
nourable

MY L



*Honourable
former Volu
greeable w
mending me
always reta
Lordship has
suitable to
wherein the
able to do so
good Opinion
of me. 'Tis*



To the Right HONOURABLE

EDWARD

Earl of ORFORD, Viscount *Barfleur*,
Baron of *Shingey*, Principal Lord of the
Admiralty, Treasurer of His Majesty's Navy,
&c. and one of His Majesty's most Ho-
nourable Privy Council.

MY LORD,



I S in Acknowledgment of the Fa-
vours your Lordship has conferr'd
upon me, that I presume to place
your Name before these Papers. The
Honourable Person to whom I dedicated my
former Volume could not have taken a more a-
greeable way to befriend me, than by recom-
mending me to your Patronage; and I shall
always retain a grateful sense of it: And your
Lordship has been pleas'd to prefer me in a way
suitable to my Genius and Experience; and
wherein therefore, if in any way, I may be
able to do something toward the preserving the
good Opinion you have been pleas'd to entertain
of me. 'Tis a further Satisfaction to me, that

A 2 my

DEDICATION.

my Employment is of such a Nature as does not alienate me from your Lordship's more peculiar Jurisdiction, but places me more immediately under it, and chiefly accountable to your self. Whatever parts of the World I shall range into, I shall carry this Comfort along with me, that next under the Providence of God, and his Majesty's Protection, I shall be so long as I am upon the Seas, in the Province, and under the Direction of your Lordship and the Honourable Board: For whose Favours to me in general I have no better way of Expressing my Gratitude, than by doing it thus to your Lordship, who presides there. And with these Sentiments, I am bold to subscribe my self,

My LORD,

Your Lordship's most Faithful,

and Devoted Humble Servant,

WILLIAM DAMPIER.

T H E

P R



point of Time,
taken the same C
might retain some

The First of t
Actin in Sumatra
to particularize in
have now more t
proved my own C
Englisb Gentleme
am abundantly sa
Qualifications in
leave, the Reader
he was to ascribe
quent Occasions
informed of. Th
former Volume;

The Second P
of *Campeachy*, eic
was before I mad
ceive: And upon
to speak of my fir
Account it gives
and *New Spain*, &

T H E P R E F A C E.



IN the Preface to my former Volume, I have accounted for the Design, and Method, and Stile of those Relations of my Travels. What I have more to say of that kind, is chiefly with reference to what I now offer the Reader. Thus far I have thought fit to change my Method in this Volume, as to divide it into distinct Parts, because the Matters it treats of are so different from one another, in point of Time, or other Circumstances: But still in each Part I have taken the same Course of making several Chapters, that this Volume might retain some Uniformity with the other.

The First of these is that Account I promised of my Voyages from *Achin* in *Sumatra*, to several Places in the *E. Indies*; of which I forbore to particularize in the former Volume, for Reasons there mentioned. I have now more than discharged my self of that Promise: For I have improved my own Observations, especially as to *Tonquin*, by those of some *English* Gentlemen, who made a considerable stay in that Kingdom. I am abundantly satisfied my Self of their Ability and Integrity; the proper Qualifications in things of this Nature: And could I have obtained their leave, the Reader also should have had the Satisfaction of knowing to whom he was to ascribe several of those Particulars: However, I have taken frequent Occasions to distinguish in general what I saw, from what I was informed of. This part is the Supplement of what is contained in the former Volume; and compleats the *Voyage round the World*.

The Second Part contains what relates to the Time I spent in the Bay of *Campeachy*, either as a Logwood-Cutter, or a Trader to them. This was before I made my Voyage round the World, as the Reader will perceive: And upon this Occasion, therefore, I have gone so far back, as to speak of my first entrance upon this Rambling kind of Life. For the Account it gives of *Campeachy*, and the Neighbouring parts of *Jucatan* and *New Spain*, &c. I refer the Reader to the Work it self.

The

The P R E F A C E.

The *Third Part* is an Account of the Winds, and Weather, Storms, Tides, and Currents of the *Torrid Zone*, round the World; which may be of Use towards the Improvement of *Navigation*, and that part of *Natural History*. 'Tis the substance of what I have remark'd or learnt, about things of that Kind, in so long a course of Roving upon the Seas: And tho' I have not omitted to speak of these Matters in the series of my Voyages, as occasion offered, yet I thought it might not be unacceptable, to put them together in one View also by themselves, in a Methodical Discourse, ranging the several Particulars under their proper Heads.

To render these things the more intelligible, I have prefixed peculiar *Maps*: One to each of the foregoing Parts; but two to this of the Winds, &c. that the Variety of Trade-Winds might some way be pictured, as it were, to the Eye; and the Reader might be the less liable to be confounded with the Multiplicity of Words, denoting the several Points of the Compass, or other Terms necessary to the Descriptive part of the Discourse. These Maps contain the *Torrid Zone*, and so much towards each Pole as was of Use to my Design: And the Projection differs in this only from the Common Map; that in order to shew the *Atlantick* and *South* Oceans each in one entire view, the Division of the Hemispheres is made, not at the first Meridian, (reckoning from *Teneriffe*;) nor at the 350th, as is usual also, and as 'tis in the Globe-Map, prefixed to my first Volume, but at the 300th; yet still retaining the common Graduation in the *Equator*, from that customary Meridian of the *Canaries*, or *C. Verd.*

And upon this mention of the *Atlantick* Sea, there is one thing I would observe to the Reader, that I use that name not only for the *North-Sea*, as 'tis called, but for this whole Ocean, on both sides of the *Equator* between *Europe* and *Africk* on one hand, and *America* on the other. If I be questioned for taking this Liberty, I should think it enough to say, that I wanted a general name for this whole Ocean, and I could not find one more proper. And yet even as to the Reason of the thing, if the Discovery of a Sea to the *South* of the *Isthmus* of *Darien*, or the *Mexican* Coast, were ground sufficient for the extending the Name of the *South-Sea* to all that largest Ocean of the World, tho' it lies West rather of the whole Continent of *America*; much more may I be allowed a less considerable Enlargement of the Name of *Atlantick* Sea, which others have long since extended to so great a Part of this Ocean, from its Original narrow Confines, the Neighbourhood of Mount *Atlas*, and the Coasts of *Mauritania*. I know that so much of this Ocean as lies South of the *R. Niger*, went usually by the Name of the *Æthiopic* Sea: Yet I can't learn a sufficient Reason for it: For tho' 'tis true, that the Ancients called all the *South* Parts of *Africk* to each Sea, *Æthiopia*, yet even upon this bottom, the Name of *Æthiopic* Sea should have been left common to the Oceans on each side of the Cape of *Good Hope*. But if the Name must be appropriated, why to this on the West of *Africa*? why not rather to that on its E. Coast? which lies nearer the *Inward* or more proper *Æthiopia*, now the

the *Abissine* Empire Sea. Accordingly it there the same as the East Coast of *Holland*, and *Nor* understood, usually comprehending *Africk*, *Indian*, and *S* the *Torrid Zone*, a

To these three first Volume should reserv'd to be ann of turning over 2

Thus what I del its self answerable the intended *Apper* Coasts of *America* thoughts of crowd tigue of such a W encouraged from att found in those De many particulars; knew to be erroneo lars in those Parts, loth to undertake a ting Mistakes, and Others may have T may give greater L this one particular, the Publick expect

The P R E F A C E.

the *Abissine* Empire? and consequently might better be called *Æthiopick* Sea. Accordingly I have ventured to call it so, Vol. I. Page 289 making it there the same as the *Indian*; which I also make to be all the Ocean from the East Coast of *Africa* to the remotest of the *East-India* Islands, *New-Holland*, and *New-Guinea*: Tho' this Name also of *Indian-Sea* has been understood, usually of narrower bounds. But be that as it will, I was for using comprehensive Names; and therefore these three Names of *Atlantick*, *Indian*, and *South-Seas*, or Oceans, serve me for the whole Ambit of the *Torrid Zone*, and what else I have occasion to speak of.

To these three Parts is added a General *Index* of both *Volumes*. The first Volume should not have been published without one, but that was reserv'd to be annexed to this; that the *Reader* might not have the Trouble of turning over 2 Alphabets.

Thus what I designed as an Appendix to the former *Volume*, is grown to its self answerable to the other. And I am sensible there is one part of the intended *Appendix* yet behind, viz. the Description of the *South-Sea* Coasts of *America*, from the *Spanish* Pilot-Book, &c. I confess I had thoughts of crowding it into this Volume: But besides the dryness and fatigue of such a Work, and the small leisure I had for it, I was quite discouraged from attempting it, when upon a nearer View of the matter I found in those Descriptions and Charts a repugnance with each other in many particulars; and some things which from my own Experience I knew to be erroneous. Indeed as they are, they may be very useful to Sailors in those Parts, being generally right enough in the main: But I was loth to undertake a Work, much of which must have consisted in correcting Mistakes, and yet have left unavoidably many more to be rectified. Others may have Time and Helps for this Affair; and future Discoveries may give greater Light to direct them. To me it shall suffice, that bating this one particular, I have here endeavoured to perform what I had made the Publick expect from me.

T H E

The CONTENTS.

PART I.

The Supplement of the Voyage round the World.

CHAP. I. *The Author's Voyage from Achin to Malacca and Tonquin.*

2. *The Natural State of Tonquin.*
3. *Of the Natives, their Customs, Religion, Trade, &c.*
4. *Of the Government, Kings, Soldiery, and Mandarins.*
5. *Voyage to Tenan. The A.'s Journey by Land to Cachao, and Occurrences.*
6. *His return from Tonquin, with some particulars of Cambodia, and Bencouli, and Arrival at Malacca and Achin.*
7. *Achin described; its Natural and Political State, Customs, Trade, Civil War, &c.*
8. *His Voyage to Malacca again: Malacca described.*
9. *His Return to Achin; Voyage to Fort St. George, and thence to Bencouli: Bencouli described.*

PART II.

The Campeachy Voyages.

CHAP. I. *The A.'s First Voyage to Campeachy, and Return. Jucatan, Alcranes, and I. of Pines describ'd.*

2. *His Second Voyage. The E. Coast of Campeachy describ'd; its Vegetables, Weather, Animals, &c.*
3. *Logwood Cutting, Beef-hunting, and Occurrences.*
4. *The W. Coast of Campeachy described, its Mountain-Cow, Indians, &c.*
5. *The Coast further W. and products of Campeachy and New-Spain described. The A.'s return to England.*

PART III.

A Discourse of Winds, Storms, Seasons, Tides, and Currents in the Torrid Zone.

CHAP. I. *Of the True or General Trade-Wind at Sea, Crossing the Line, &c.*

2. *Of the Coasting and constant Trade Winds.*
3. *Of the shifting Trade-Winds, and Monsoons.*
4. *Of the ordinary Sea and Land-Breezes.*
5. *Of peculiar Breezes, and Winds of particular effects, Summarenta Winds, Cartagena Breezes, Popogaio's, Tereno's, and Harmatans.*
6. *Of Storms, Norths, Souths, Hurricanes, Tuffoons, stormy Monsoons and Elephant's.*
7. *Of the Seasons of the Year, Weather, Rains, and Tornadoes.*
8. *Of Tides and Currents. Natal described; its Product, Negroes, &c.*

World.
cca and

o, and
mbodia,
Grade,

thence

urn. Ju-
b'd; its

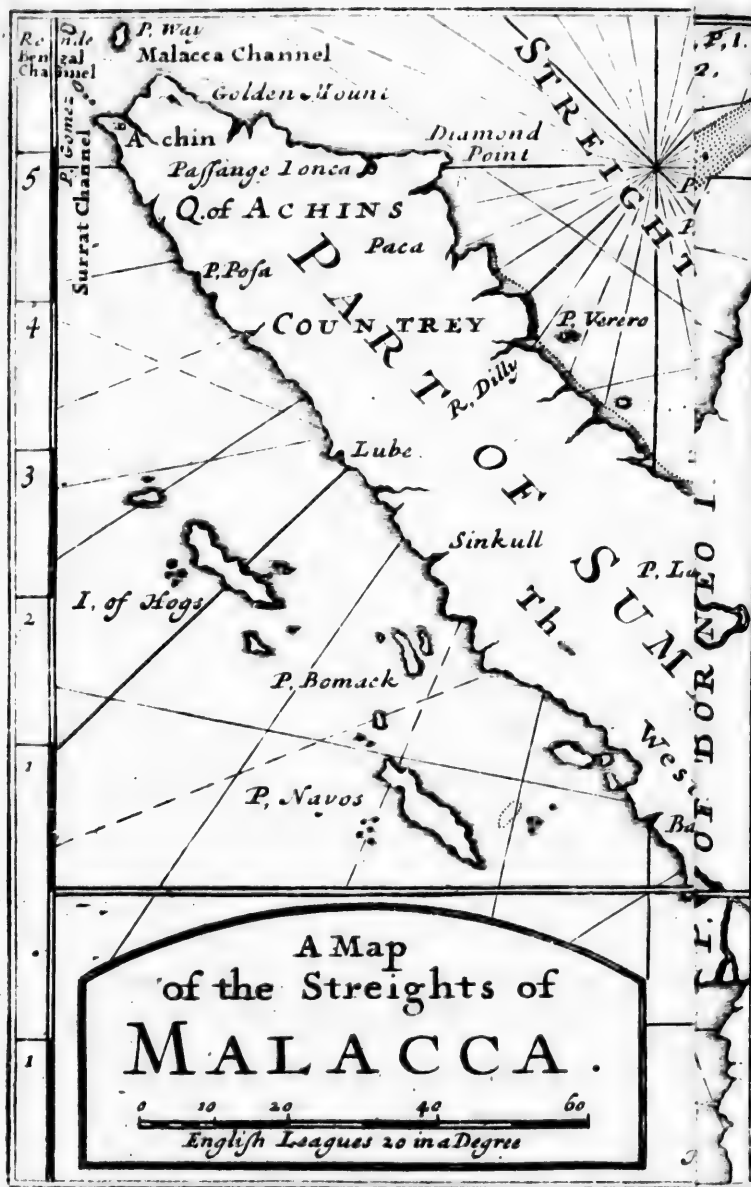
in-Cow,
New-

, and

Crossing

amina-
, and
stormy

es.
es, &c.



Mr. D

His Vo
matra
Places

The Connexion
age round
parture fr
matra with
along the
Nuttce, a
Kingdom o
Timaon:
more. Sho
di, Coast
chinchinese
of Quinam.
wrackt Ma
VOL. II.

Mr. DAMPIER's VOYAGES.

VOL. II.

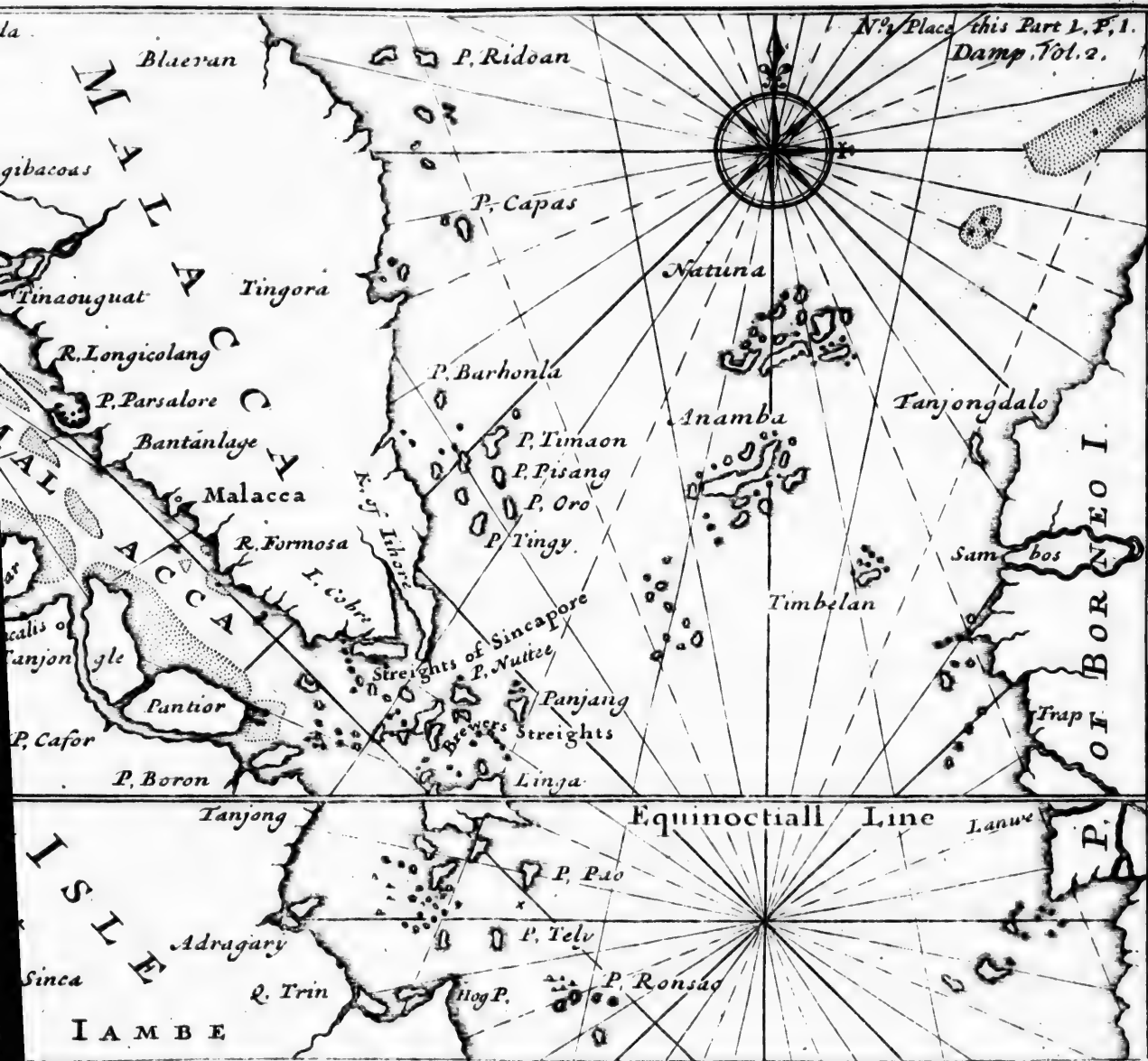
PART. I.

His VOYAGE from Achin in Sumatra, to Tonquin, and other Places in the East-Indies.

CHAP. I.

The Connexion of this Discourse with the Voyage round the World. The Author's Departure from Achin in the Isle of Sumatra with Captain Weldon. Their Course along the Streights of Malacca. Pulo Nuttee, and other Islands. The R. and Kingdom of Jihore. Pulo Oro, and Pulo Timaon: Green Turtle there. Pulo Conmore. Shoals of Pracel, River of Cambodi, Coast of Champa, Pulo Canton. Cochinchinese, Pulo Champello, R. and City of Quinam. Oil of Porpusses and Turtle. Shipwrackt Men detained usually at Cochinchina
VOL. II. B and





The Connexion with the former Vol.

and Pegu. Aguala Wood from the Bay of Siam. Bay of Tonquin. I of Aynam, and other Islands. Rokbo one Mouth of the chief R. of Tonquin. Fishers I. River of Domea, the other Mouth. Its Bar and Entrance. Mountain Elephant. Pearl-Islands. Pilots of Batsha. They go up the River of Domea. Domea and its Gardens, and Dutch there. They leave their Ships at Anchor above it, where the Natives build a Town. They go up to the chief City in the Country Boats. The River and the Country about it. Leprous Beggars. Hean, a Town of note; Chinese there. The Governour, Shipping and Tide. They arrive at Cachao, the Metropolis of Tonquin.

THE Reader will find upon perusing my *Voyage round the World*, that I then omitted to speak particularly of the Excursions I made to Tonquin, to Malacca, Fort St George, and Bencouli, from Achin in the Isle of Sumatra; together with the Description I intended to give of those Parts. I do but just mention them there; but shall now proceed to a more distinct Account of them.

And to keep to the Order of Time, the Reader may recollect, that my first Departure from Achin was to Tonquin, along with Captain Weldon, about July 1688. as I have said p. 505th of my former Volume, I have there related in a page or two before, to how weak a Condition my self and my Companions were brought, through the Fatigues of our Passage from Nicobar to Achin: yet did not my Weakness take me off from contriving some Employment or Expedition, whereby I might have a comfortable Subsistence. Captain Weldon touched

The Author's

touched here, him from Fort the Streights ofther he was bo tunity of tryin invited me, and because he had Advice I need particularly anived upon this dition than my sed to buy a Slo make me Com from thence to some others of Trade has been our Country-me turn to a good A nothing.

However, C Business at Achin the Streights of M Town of Malacca I shall have a b Here we found by Captain Wrig was bound to Ch refresh, as is usu Streights. By hin ther English Ships on to the Eastwar came from Fort Captain Weldon: Achin, they in the r age, got the Sta was soon ready to next Morning after

The Author sets out from Achin for Tonquin. 3

touched here, to sell the Slaves he had brought with him from *Fort St. George*; it being in his way to the Streights of *Malacca*, and so to *Tonquin*, whither he was bound. This afforded me the Opportunity of trying that Voyage, to which he kindly invited me, and to which I was the more encouraged because he had a good Surgeon in his Ship, whose Advice I needed: and my Friend Mr. *Hall* was particularly animated thereby; who had also resolved upon this Voyage, and was in a weaker Condition than my self. Besides, Capt. *Weldon* promised to buy a Sloop at *Tonquin*, of which he would make me Commander, to go a trading Voyage from thence to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, *Cambodia*, or some others of the adjacent Countries: which Trade has been scarce, yet has been attempted by our Country-men, and there were Hopes it might turn to a good Account; but this Project came to nothing.

However, Captain *Weldon* having finished his Business at *Achin*, I set out thence with him thro' the Streights of *Malacca*, and we soon arrived at the Town of *Malacca*: of which Town and Country, I shall have a better Occasion to speak hereafter. Here we found the *Cæsar of London*, commanded by Captain *Wright*, who came from *Bombay*, and was bound to *China*. He stopt here to water and refresh, as is usual for Ships to do that pass these Streights. By him we were informed that three other *English* Ships had touched here, and were past on to the Eastward ten Days before. These 3 Ships came from *Fort St. George*, in Company with Captain *Weldon*: but his Business calling him to *Achin*, they in the mean Time prosecuting their Voyage, got the Start of us thus much. The *Cæsar* was soon ready to sail again, and went away the next Morning after our Arrival at *Malacca*.

An. 1688. Our Captain being a Stranger to the Bay of Tonquin, as were all his Ship's Company, he hired a Dutch Pilot at Malacca; and having finished his Business there, we set sail, two Days after the Caesar. We were desirous to overtake these four Ships, and therefore crouded all the Sail we could make; having a strong westerly Wind, accompanied with many hard Gusts and Tornadoes: and the very next Day we got Sight of them; for they had not yet passed through a narrow Passage, called the Streights of Singapore. We soon got up with them, and past through together; and sailing about three Leagues farther we anchored near an Island called Pulo Nuttec, belonging to the Kingdom of Jihore.

Here Captain Weldon took in Wood and Water, and some of the Indian Inhabitants came aboard us in their Canoas, of whom we bought a few Coco-nuts, Plantains, and fresh Fish. We staid here not above four and twenty Hours; for the other Ships had filled most of their Water at other Islands near this, before we came up with them: for tho' Ships do usually take in Water at Malacca Town, yet they do as frequently discharge it again at some of these Islands, and take in better.

We sailed the next Day, and kept near the Malacca Shore; and there passing by the Mouth of the River Jihore, we left many other Islands on our Starboard-side.

The River of Jihore runs by the City of that Name, which is the Seat of the little Kingdom of Jihore. This Kingdom lies on the Continent of Malacca, and consists of the extremity or doubling of that Promontory. It abounds with Pepper, and other good Commodities.

They are a Mahometan People, very warlike, and desirous of Trade. They delight much in Shipping and going to Sea, all the neighbouring Islands

Vessels of

Islands in a N
dom, and u
about in their
Sumatra, Jav
yet very servic
many of the
good trading
them up after
der to them,
they are very g
make their V
but one End is
Rudder, they
like a very br
down into the
casion to steer
the other, alw
the Leeward.
Neatness and C
Proes, for they
the Water, thar
with the Horns
clean, sail well,
Wars. The Pee
voured to get a
what Reason that
not. The Dutch
lately endeavour
young, to their

At the farther
among many o
Pulo Oro, and
often touched at
freshments, tho'
there are great
among these Islan

Being at leng
the wide Ocean

Vessels of Jihore, Pulo Oro, and Timaon.

5

Islands in a Manner being Colonies of this King-*An. 1688.*
dom, and under its Government. They coast
about in their own Shipping to several Parts of
Sumatra, Java, &c. their Vessels are but small,
yet very serviceable; and the *Dutch* buy up a great
many of them at a small Price, and make
good trading Sloops of them. But they first fit
them up after their own Fashion, and put a Rud-
der to them, which the *Jiborians* don't use, tho'
they are very good Seamen in their way; but they
make their Vessels sharp at each End, though
but one End is used as the Head; and instead of a
Rudder, they have on each Side the Stern a Thing
like a very broad Oar, one of which they let
down into the Water at Pleasure, as there is Oc-
casion to steer the Ship either to the one Side or
the other, always letting down that which is to
the Leeward. They have Proes of a particular
Neatness and Curiosity. We call them Half-moon
Proes, for they turn so much at each End from
the Water, that they much resemble a Half-moon,
with the Horns upwards. They are kept very
clean, sail well, and are much used by them in their
Wars. The People of *Jibore* have formerly endeavoured
to get a Commerce with our Nation. For
what Reason that Trade is neglected by us, I know
not. The *Dutch* trade very much there; and have
lately endeavoured to bring the King, who is very
young, to their Bow.

At the farther End of the Straights of *Malacca*,
among many other Islands, we sailed by those of
Pulo Oro, and *Pulo Timoon*: which last is a place
often touched at for Wood, Water, and other Re-
freshments, tho' we past by it. Among other things,
there are great Plenty of excellent Green Turtle
among these Islands.

Being at length got clear of the Islands into
the wide Ocean, we steered away still together

4a. 1688. till we came in sight of *Pulo Condore*, when having all brought to, and spoke with each other, we parted for our several Voyages. The *Casjar* and two others, that were bound to *Cbina*, steered away to the Eastward, keeping to the South of *Pulo Condore*; it being their best Course, thereby to avoid the large Shoals of *Pracel*. We and the *Saphire* of *Fort St George*, commanded by Captain *Lacy*, steered more Northerly; and leaving *Pulo Condore* on our Starboard, we hal'd in for the Continent, and fell in with it near the River of *Cambodia*. But leaving this also on our Starboard side, we coasted along to the Eastward, keeping near the *Champa* Shore, and coming to the Point of Land that bounds the S. W. part of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we doubled it, and coasting to the North; leaving *Champa* still on our Larboard side, and the dangerous Shoals of *Pracel* about 12 or 14 Leagues off on our Starboard side, we kept along fair by the Shore, just without *Pulo Canton*.

This Island lies in about 13 d. North. It is much frequented by the *Cochinchinese*, whose Country begins hereabouts, bordering on the Kingdom of *Champa*. They are most Fishermen that come hither, and their chief Business is to make Oyl of Porpusses; for these Fish are found in great Plenty here at some Seasons of the Year, and then the *Cochinchinese* resort hither to take them. The People that we found on *Pulo Condore*, mentioned in the 14th Chapter of my Voyage round the World, page 395, were of these *Cochinchinese*. The Turtle also which they catch, is chiefly in order to make Oyl of their Fat: And there is a great Store of Turtle on all this Coast.

We coasted yet farther on this Shore, till we came to the Islands of *Champello*. These may seem to have some Affinity to *Champa*, by the Sound of the Word, which one would take to be a

Por-

Portuguese did
Cochinchina C
They are 4 o
from the Shor
to distinguish
in the Bay of T
last lye in abo
of *Champello* d

Over again
there is a larg
the Sea. The
of this River
City of the
Distance from
Ec. I am ye
form'd, that i
the Seamen th
become Slaves
was thus serv
Freedom; bu
was taken No
mise of return
was sent away
this: but I no
thither any m
this their Sever
been informed
they have a De
destitute of the
Trade, they se
Chinese Fugitive
they conquered
received by the
them many Ar
Protectors in m
wholly ignoran
Custom of seiz
vanish by the ce

Portuguese diminutive of *Champa*; yet they lye on the *Cochinchina* Coast, and belong to it, tho' uninhabited. An. 1688.
 They are 4 or 5 in Number, and lye 4 or 5 Leagues from the Shore. They are called *Champella de la Mar*, to distinguish them from others lying farther down in the Bay of *Tonquin*, called *Champello de Terra*. These last lye in about 16 d. 45 m. North, but the Islands of *Champello de la Mar* lye in about 13 d. 45 m. N.

Over against these last Islands, on the Main, there is a large navigable River empties it self into the Sea. The City of *Quinam* stands on the Banks of this River, and is said to be the principal City of the Kingdom of *Cochinchina*. As to its Distance from the Sea, its Bigness, Strength, Riches, &c. I am yet in the dark: only I have been inform'd, that if a Ship is cast away on this Kingdom, the Seamen that escape drowning and get ashore become Slaves to the King. Captain *John Tiler* was thus serv'd; and despaired of ever getting his Freedom; but after a considerable Stay there he was taken Notice of by the King, and upon Promise of returning thither again to trade there, he was sent away. I sailed in a Vessel of his after this: but I never found him inclin'd to Trade thither any more. However, notwithstanding this their Severity to Shipwrackt People, I have been informed by Captain *Tiler* and others, that they have a Desire to Trade, though they are yet destitute of the Means to attain it. This Desire of Trade, they seem to have taken up from some *Chinese* Fugitives, who fled from the *Tartars*, when they conquered their Country: and being kindly received by these *Cochinchinese*, and having among them many Artificers, they instructed their kind Protectors in many useful Arts, of which they were wholly ignorant before. 'Tis probable this their Custom of seizing Shipwrackt Seamen may soon vanish by the coming in of Trade, which is already

An. 1688. advancing among them; for the Merchants of *China* do now drive some small Traffick among these People, and fetch thence some small Quantities of Pepper, *Lignum*, *Aloes*, and *Aguala Wood*, which is much esteemed for its rare Scent, and is very valuable in other Places of *India*. They also fetch Betle from hence, it growing here in great Plenty. I have had no Account of any Shipping the *Cochinchinese* have of their own, but I have met with them in their open Boats four, five, or six Tun; imploying themselves chiefly in getting Pitch and Tar from *Pulo Condore*, in fishing about the Coast and Island to get Oyl, and in fetching *Aguala Wood* from the Bay of *Siam*; which, whether it grows there or no, I can't tell, but I have heard that 'tis only Drift-wood cast ashore by the Sea.

The seizing Shipwrackt Men has been also a Custom at *Pegu*, but whether still continued I know not. They lookt on such as Men preserved by God, purposely for them to feed and maintain; and therefore the King ordered them to be maintained by his Subjects; neither was any Work required of them, but they had Liberty to beg. By this means they got Food and Raiment from the Inhabitants, who were zealously charitable to them.

But to proceed; we kept a little without all the Islands, and coasting five or six Leagues further, we stood right over towards the N. E. Cpl of the Bay of *Tonquin*. The Bay of *Tonquin* has its Entrance between the S. E. Point of *Champa* on the West-side, which lies in the Lat. of about 12 d. North, and the Island of *Aynam* near the S. W. part of *China*, on the East side. The Island of *Aynam* is in about 19 d. North. It is a pretty considerable Island, well peopled with *Chinese* Inhabitants. They have Ships of their own, and drive a great

a great Trade in Ships, some Sides, and other lagers; but any farther having Pearl my Voyage

Near the C Abundance of more hereafter be barred up lies stretched wide Channells may pass in or the Ships that *lacca* or *Siam* to within the Sho

The Bay of the broadest F Anchoring all is deepest, there you have black but on the W. Beside the other are others of less none of them a Shore.

In the Bottom small Islands, cl are of especial for Sea-marks rather of the of these River discharges it self ner of the Bay 20 d. 6 m. N. but have been in Foot Water at

a great Trade by Sea. I have seen many of their *An. 1688.*
Ships, some of 100 Tun, with Outlagers on both
Sides, and others like ordinary Jonks, without Out-
lagers; but am wholly ignorant of their Trade,
any farther than what I have mentioned of their
having Pearl Oysters there, in the 7th Chapter of
my *Voyage round the World*, page 174.

Near the Cod of the Bay of *Tonquin* there are
Abundance of small Islands, of which I shall speak
more hereafter. The Mouth of the Bay seems to
be barred up with the great Shole of *Pracel*, which
lies stretched at length before it, yet leaving two
wide Chaonnels, one at each End; so that Ships
may pass in or out either way. And therefore even
the Ships that are bound from the Streights of *Ma-
lacca* or *Siam* to *China*, may as well pass to and from
within the Shole as without.

The Bay of *Tonquin* is about 30 Leagues wide in
the broadest Place. There is good Sounding and
Anchoring all over it: and in the Middle, where it
is deepest, there is about 46 Fathom water. There
you have black Oaze, and dark Peppery Sand;
but on the West-side there is reddish Oazy Sand.
Beside the other Islands before-mentioned, there
are others of less Note on the *Cochinchina* Coast; but
none of them all above four or five Miles from the
Shore.

In the Bottom of the Bay also, there are some
small Islands, close by the *Tonquin* Shore: 2 of these
are of especial Note, not for their Bigness, but
for Sea-marks of the 2 principal Rivers, or Mouth
rather of the chief River of *Tonquin*. One
of these Rivers or Mouths, is called *Rokbo*. It
discharges it self into the Sea near the N. W. Cor-
ner of the Bay: and the Mouth of it is in about
20 d. 6 m. N. This River or Branch I was not at,
but have been informed, that it has not above 12
Foot Water at the Entrance; but that its Bottom
is

An. 1688. is soft Oaz, and therefore very convenient for small Vessels, and it is the way that all the *Chinese* and *Siamers* do use. About a League to the Westward of this River's Mouth, there is a small pretty high Island call'd *Fisbers Island*. It lieth about two Mile from the Shore, and it hath good Anchoring about it in 17 or 18 Foot Water: and therefore it is not only a Sea-mark for the River, but a secure place to ride in, and very convenient for Ships to anchor at, to shelter themselves when they come hither, especially if they have not a present Opportunity to enter the River; either because of coming too late in the Year, or being hindred by bad Weather.

The other River or Mouth, was that by which we entered; and 'tis larger and deeper than the former. I know not its particular Name; but for distinction I shall call it the River of *Domea*; because the first Town of Note, that I saw on its Bank was so called. The Mouth of the River is in lat. 20 d. 45 m. It disembogues 20 Leagues to the N. E. of *Rokbo*. There are many dangerous Sands and Shoals between these two Rivers, which stretch into the Sea 2 Leagues or more: and all the Coast, even from the *Cochinchina* Shore on the West, to *China* on the East, admits of Shoals and Sands, which yet in some Places lie stretched farther off from the Shore than in others.

This River of *Domea* is that by which most *European* Ships enter, for the Sake of its Depth: yet here is a Bar of near two Mile broad, and the Channel is about half a Mile broad, having Sands on each Side. The Depth of the River is various at different Times and Seasons, by the Relation of the Pilots who are best acquainted here: for at some Times of the Year here is not above 15 or 16 Foot Water on a Spring Tide; and at other Times here are 26 or 27 Foot. The highest Tides are said to be in the Months

Months of No
the Northerly
May, June, and
soons blow; b
my Experience

The Channe
makes it the m
ing among the
Time; which
Therefore Ship
for a Pilot to d
is Nepe-tide,
Pilot will come
Mark of this R
in the Country,
brought to bear
the Shore, the
into 6 Fathom,
Miles from the
bout the same
Pearl Island; w
Having these M
and wait for a F

The Pilots fo
live at a Village
River; so seate
wait for a Pilot,
often fired as Sig
their Arrival.

It was in the
the *Elephant* La
London, Captai
waiting for a P
arrived. Captai
and passing thro
at *Batavia*.

He had lain he
but the Spring-t

Months of *November, December, and January*, when the Northerly Monsoons blow; and the lowest in *May, June, and July*, when the Southerly Monsoons blow; but to be particular in them is beyond my Experience. An. 1682.

The Channel of the Bar is hard Sand, which makes it the more dangerous: and the Tides whirling among the Sands, set divers ways in a Tides Time; which makes it the more dangerous still. Therefore Ships that come hither, commonly wait for a Pilot to direct them, and if they arrive when it is Nepe-tide, they must stay for a Spring before a Pilot will come off to take Charge of them. The Mark of this River is a great high ridgy Mountain in the Country, call'd the *Elephant*. This must be brought to bear N. W. by N: then steering towards the Shore, the Water runs shallower, till you come into 6 Fathom, and then you will be two or three Miles from the Foot or Entrance of the Bar, and about the same Distance from a small Island called *Pearl Island*; which will then bear nearest N. N. E. Having these Marks and Depth, you may anchor, and wait for a Pilot.

The Pilots for this River are Fishermen, who live at a Village called *Batsha*, at the Mouth of the River; so seated, that they can see all Ships that wait for a Pilot, and hear the Guns too, that are often fired as Signals by *Europeans*, to give Notice of their Arrival.

It was in the Road before the Bar, in Sight of the *Elephant* Land, that we found the *Rainbow of London*, Captain *Pool* Commander, riding and waiting for a Pilot, when we and Captain *Lacy* arrived. Captain *Pool* came directly from *England*, and passing thro' the Streights of *Sundy*, touched at *Batavia*.

He had lain here 2 or 3 days before we arriv'd: but the Spring-tides coming on, the Pilots came aboard,

An. 1688 aboard, and we all three in Company passed in over the Bar, and entring about half-flood, we had 14 Foot and a half Water on the Bar. Being got over the Bar, we found it deeper, and the Bottom soft Oaze. The River at its Mouth is above a Mile wide; but grows narrower as you run farther up. We had a moderate Sea-breeze, and having a good Tide of Flood, made the best of it to reach to our anchoring Place.

Having run about five or six Leagues up the River, we past by a Village called *Domea*. This is a handsome Village: and 'twas the first of Note that we saw standing on the Banks. 'Tis seated on the Starboard-side going up, and so nigh the River, that the Tide sometimes washes the Walls of the Houses, for the Tide rises and falls here nine or ten Foot. This Village consists of about 100 Houses. The *Dutch* Ships that trade here do always lye in the River before this Town, and the *Dutch* Seamen, by their annual Returns hither from *Batavia*, are very intimate with the Natives, and as free here as at their own Homes: for the *Tonquinese* in general are a very sociable People, especially the Traders and poorer Sort: but of this more in its proper Place. The *Dutch* have instructed the Natives in the Art of Gardening: by which means they have Abundance of Herbage for Sallading; which among other Things is a great Refreshment to the *Dutch* Seamen, when they arrive here.

Tho' the *Dutch* who come to trade in this Kingdom, go no higher with their Ships than this *Domea*, yet the *English* usually go about 3 Mile farther up, and there lye at Anchor during their Stay in this Country. We did so at this Time, and passing by *Domea* came to an anchor at that Distance. The Tide is not so strong here as at *Domea*; but we found not one House near it: yet our Ships had not lain their many Days before the Natives came from

all

all the Country Houses after that there was a Place. This *India*, especially poorer sort of truck and bar Begging, but to hire, they g

This place not above 20 of the Kingdom City; where the *East-India* Company Factors constantly up the River anchoring Place: a readiness to get up the Goods and commodious reasonable both manage them. Oars and Sails.

of our arrival immediately the of the King of us, by that time Days. The Town count of the Ship received them feasting for 2 or return back to

Soon after Factory returned went our three whom I got leave recommended he was aboard

all the Country about, and fell a building them Houses after their fashion; so that in a Month's time there was a little Town built near our anchoring Place. This is no unusual thing in other parts of *India*, especially where Ships lye long at a place, the poorer sort of Natives taking this Opportunity to truck and barter; and by some little Offices, or Begging, but especially by bringing Women to let to hire, they get what they can of the Seamen.

This place where our Ships rode at Anchor was not above 20 Miles from the Sea: but the Trade of the Kingdom is driven at *Cachao*, the principal City; where for that Reason the *English* and *Dutch East-India* Companies have each of them their Factors constantly residing. The City was farther up the River, about 80 Miles from our anchoring Place; and our Captains got themselves in a readiness to go up thither; it being usual to send up the Goods in the Country Boats, which are large and commodious enough; and the hire is pretty reasonable both for the Vessels, and the Men who manage them. They are *Tonquinese*, and use both Oars and Sails. Our Factory at *Cachao* had news of our arrival before we came to an Anchor, and immediately the chief of the Factory, with some of the King of *Tonquin's* Officers, came down to us, by that time we had lain there about 4 or 5 Days. The *Tonquinese* Officers came to take an account of the Ships and Lading, and our Captains received them with great civility, firing of Guns, feasting for 2 or 3 Days, and Presents also at their return back to *Cachao*.

Soon after their departure, the chief of the Factory returned thither again, and with him went our three Captains, and some others, among whom I got leave to go also. Captain *Weldon* had recommended me to the chief of the Factory, while he was aboard us: and my going up now to the City,

An. 1588. City, was in Order to have his Assistance in the Voyage to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, or *Cambodia*, which Captain *Weldon* had contrived for me; nor was it his Fault that it came to nothing.

We went from our Ships in the Country Boats we had hired, with the Tide of Flood, and anchored in the Ebb: For the Tide runs strong for thirty or forty Miles beyond the Place where we left our Ships. Our Men contented themselves with looking after their Goods (the *Tonquinese* being very light-finger'd) and left the Management of the Boats entirely to the Boat's Crew. Their Boats have but one Mast; and when the Wind is against them they take it down, and ply their Oars. As we advanced thus up the River, sometimes rowing, sometimes sailing, we had a delightful Prospect over a large level fruitful Country. It was generally either Pasture or Rice-fields; and void of Trees, except only about the Villages, which stood thick, and appeared mighty pleasant at a Distance. There are many of these Villages stand close to the Banks of the Rivers, incompassed with Trees on the Backside only, but open to the River.

When we came near any of these Villages, we were commonly encounter'd with Beggars, who came off to us in little Boats made of Twigs, and plaistered over both Inside and Outside with Clay, but very leaky. These were a poor Leprous People, who for that Reason are compell'd by the rest to live by themselves, and are permitted to beg publickly. As soon as they spied us they set up a loud doleful Cry, and as we past by them we threw them out some Rice, which they received with great Appearance of Joy.

In about four Days Time we got to *Hean*, a Town on the East-side of the River; which is here entire; for a little before we came to *Hean* we met the

the main Stream, that of *D*ther of *Rokbo* between them those Channels asunder.

Hean is about left our Ships way: But along the Land trend to be farther of a considerable Town, of inhabitants are to keep a Garrison Fort, nor great

Here is one chants. For at *Cachao*; till Natives themselves them. The King them to remove live any where Part of them people finding it convenient but at *Cachao* Trade in the *Chinese*. How settle at *Hean*, And these Men bition, go often but are not full dence. There who traded years Silks, bringing them wore long Country Fashion The *French* being allowed

the main Stream where it parts into the two Channels, that of *Domea*, which we came up, and the other of *Rokbo*: making a large and triangular Island between them and the Sea; the Mouths of those Channels being, as I have said, 20 Leagues asunder.

Hean is about 60 Miles from the Place where we left our Ships, and about 80 from the Sea that way: But along the River or Channel *Rokbo*, where the Land trends more to the Southward, it seems to be farther distant from the Sea. 'Tis a considerable Town, of about 2000 Houses; but the Inhabitants are most poor People and Soldiers, who keep a Garrison there; tho' it has neither Walls, Fort, nor great Guns.

Here is one Street belonging to the *Chinese* Merchants. For some Years ago a great many lived at *Cachao*; till they grew so numerous, that the Natives themselves were even swallowed up by them. The King taking Notice of it, ordered them to remove from thence, allowing them to live any where but in the City. But the major Part of them presently forsook the Country, as not finding it convenient for them to live any where but at *Cachao*; because that is the only Place of Trade in the Country, and Trade is the Life of a *Chinese*. However some of them were content to settle at *Hean*, where they have remained ever since. And these Merchants, notwithstanding the Prohibition, go often to *Cachao*, to buy and sell Goods; but are not suffer'd to make it their constant Residence. There were two of these *China* Merchants who traded yearly to *Japan*, with raw and wrought Silks, bringing back Money chiefly. These all of them wore long Hair braided behind, as their own Country Fashion was before the *Tartarian* Conquest. The *French* too have their Factory here, not being allowed to fix at *Cachao* and their Bishops

Pa-

An. 1688 Palace is the fairest building in *Hean*: but of this I shall have occasion to speak more hereafter.

The Governor of the adjacent Province lives here. He is one of the principal *Mandarins* of the Nation, and he has always a great many Soldiers in the Town, and inferiour Officers, whom he employs at his pleasure on any Occasion. Besides, here are also some of the King's River Frigats, which I shall hereafter describe, ready to be sent on any Expedition: and tho' no *Europeans* come up so far as this with their Ships, (that I could learn) yet the *Siamites* and *Chinese* bring their Ships up the River *Rokbo*, quite to *Hean*, and lie at Anchor before it: and we found there several *Chinese* Jonks. They ride a-float in the middle of the River; for the Water does not rise and fall much at this place: Neither is the flood discerned by the turning of the stream; for that always runs down, tho' not so swift near full Sea as at other times: for the Tide pressing against the Stream, tho' faintly so far up the River, has not Power to turn it, but only slackens its Course, and makes the Water rise a little.


The Governor or his Deputy gives his *Chop* or Pass to all Vessels that go up or down; not so much as a Boat being suffer'd to proceed without it. For which Reason we also made a Stop: yet we stayed here but a little while; and therefore I did not now go ashore; but had a while after this a better Opportunity of seeing *Hean*.

From *Hean* we went up to *Cachao* in our Boats, being about 2 Days more on our Voyage, for we had no Tide to help us. We landed at the *English* Factory, and I stayed there 7 or 8 Days, before I went down to our Ships again in one of the Country Boats. We had good weather coming up: but it rained all the time of this my first stay at *Cachao*; and we had much wet weather after this.

But

But having g
ive some g
rom my own
Merchants an
ave had the
hem a great n



But having got thus far, I shall now proceed to *An. 1688.*
give some general Account of this Country; 
from my own Observations, and the Experience of
Merchants and others worthy of Credit, who
have had their Residence there, and some of
them a great many Years.



An. 1688.

C H A P. II.

Tonquin, *its Situation, Soil, Waters, and Provinces. Its natural Produce, Roots, Herbs, Fruits, and Trees. The Cam-chain and Camquit Oranges. Their Limes, &c. Their Betle and Lichea Fruit. The Pone-tree, Lack-trees, Mulberry-trees, and Rice. Their Land Animals, Fowl, tame and wild; Nets for wild Ducks, Locusts, Fish, Balachaur, Nukemum-Pickle, Soy, and manner of Fishing. The Market, Provisions, Food and Cookery. Their Chau or Tea. The Temperature of their Air and Weather throughout the Year. Of the great Heats near the Tropicks. Of the yearly Land Floods here, and elsewhere in the Torrid Zone, and of the overflowing of the Nile in Egypt. Of Storms called Tuffoons: and of the Influence the Rains have on the Harvest at Tonquin and elsewhere in the Torrid Zone.*

THE Kingdom of *Tonquin* is bounded to the North and North East with *China*, to the West with the Kingdom of *Laos*, to the S. and E. with *Cochinchina* and the Sea, which washes part of this Kingdom. As to the particular Bounds or Extent of it, I cannot be a competent Judge coming to it by Sea, and going up directly to *Cachao*: but it is reasonable to believe it to be a pretty large Kingdom, by the many great Provinces which are said to be contained in it. The part of the Kingdom, that borders on the Sea, is a

ver

Its

very low Land but the *Elephant* less Height of the River Miles up in the plain: nor is farther quite out any sensible good Height and there, than the further the Champion Farther still to been informed tains, running West; but I beyond them.

The Soil of That very low most black Earth some Places the pious Land is ground of a looser and mer: yet in former too. In the last mentioned, Rocks of Marble Distances, which nah, are like so they appear more them is not better Places in its Neighbourhood. I have said so and its two Branches this Country is the tute of many of in these, in the probably there

very low Land : neither is there any Hill to be seen, *An. 1688.*
 but the *Elephant Mountain*, and a Ridge of a much
 less Heighth continued from thence to the Mouth
 of the River of *Domea*. The Land for about sixty
 Miles up in the Country is still very low, even and
 plain : nor is it much higher, for about forty Miles
 farther quite to *Cachao*, and beyond it ; being with-
 out any sensible Hill, tho' generally of a tolerable
 good Heighth, and with some gentle Risings here
 and there, that make it a fine pleasant Champion ;
 and the further Side of this also is more Level than
 the Champion Country it self about *Hean* or *Cachao*.
 Farther still to the North, beyond all this, I have
 been informed that there is a Chain of high Moun-
 tains, running cross the Country from East to
 West ; but I could get no Intimation of what is be-
 yond them.

The Soil of this Country is generally very rich :
 That very low Land I speak of towards the Sea, is
 most black Earth, and the Mould pretty deep. In
 some Places there's very strong Clay. The Cham-
 pion Land is generally yellowish or greyish Earth,
 of a looser and more friable Substance than the for-
 mer : yet in some Places it has a Touch of the Clay
 too. In the plain Country, near the Mountains
 last mentioned, there are said to be some high steep
 Rocks of Marble scattered up and down at unequal
 Distances, which standing in that large plain Savan-
 nah, are like so many great Towers or Castles : and
 they appear more visible, because the Land about
 them is not burdened with Wood, as in some
 Places in its Neighbourhood.

I have said somewhat already of the great River
 and its two Branches *Rokbo* and *Domea*, wherewith
 this Country is chiefly water'd : tho' it is not de-
 stitute of many other pleasant Streams, that are lost
 in these, in their Course towards the Sea : and
 probably there are many others, that run imme-
 diately

An. 1688 diately into the Sea, through their own Channels, tho' not so navigable as the other. The Country in general is very well watered; and by Means of the great Navigable River and its Branches, it has the Opportunity of Foreign Trade. This rises about the Mountains in the North, or from beyond them; whence running Southerly toward the Sea, it passes thro' the before-mentioned Plain of Marble Rocks, and by that Time it comes to *Cachao*, which is about forty or fifty Miles to the South of the Mountains, 'tis about as broad as the *Thames* at *Lambeth*: yet so shallow in the dry Season, as that it may be forded on Horseback. At *Hean*, twenty Miles lower, 'tis rather broader than the *Thames* at *Gravefend*; and so below *Hean* to the Place where it divides it self.

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is said to be divided into eight large Provinces, viz. the *East* and *West* Provinces, the *North* and *South* Provinces, and the Province of *Cachao* in the Middle between those four: which five I take to be the principal Provinces, making the Heart of the Country. The other three, which are *Tenan*, *Teneboa*, and *Ngeam*, lie more upon the Borders.

The Province of *Tenan* is the most Easterly, having *China* on the S. E. the Island *Aynam* and the Sea on the S. and S. W. and the *East* Province on the N. W. This is but a small Province: its chiefest Product is Rice.

The *East* Province stretches away from *Tenan* to the *North* Province, having also *China* on its East side, part of the South Province, and the Province or *Cachao* on the West; and the Sea on the South. This is a very large Province; 'tis chiefly low Land, and much of it Islands, especially the S. E. part of it, bordering on the Sea towards *Tenan*; and here the Sea makes the Cod of a Bay. It has Abundance of Fishermen inhabiting near the Sea: but its chief

Pro-

Produce is Rice much Cattle. Province, and nor.

The S. Prov Sea: The River it from the East dividing it from This Province ducing Rice in Pastures, and Sea.

Teneboa to the vince on its North on its South: c ly abounds in Trade in Fishing ral.

The Province East, and on the *chinchina*, and This is a pretty Rice and Cattle kept to guard *nejes*.

The West Province the Kingdom of *Cachao* on the Province. This Champion Land partly Pasture. chiefly in *Lack*; dance of Silk-w

The North Province King the North hath the Kingdom on the East and *Bautan* on the N

The Province of Tonquin.

21

Produce is Rice : here is also good Pasturage, and much Cattle. &c. *Hean* is the chief Place of this Province, and the Seat of the Mandarin its Governor. *An. 1688.*

The S. Province is the triangular Island, made by Sea: The River of *Domea* is on its East-side, dividing it from the East Province, and *Rockbo* on the West, dividing it from *Tenan*; having the Sea to its South. This Province is very low plain even Land, producing Rice in great Abundance: here are large Pastures, and Abundance of Fishermen near the Sea.

Teneboa to the West of *Rokbo*, has the West Province on its North, *Aynam* on its West, and the Sea on its South: this Province is also low Land, chiefly abounds in Rice and Cattle, and hath a great Trade in Fishing, as all the Sea-Coast has in general.

The Province of *Ngeam*, hath *Teneboa* on the East, and on the South and West it borders on *Cochinchina*, and has the West Province on its North. This is a pretty large Province, abounding with Rice and Cattle: and here are always Soldiers kept to guard the Frontiers from the *Cochinchinenses*.

The West Provinces hath *Ngeam* on the South, the Kingdom of *Laos* on the West, the Province of *Cachao* on the East, and on the North the North Province. This is a large Province, and good Champion Land; rich in Soil, partly woody, partly Pasture. The Product of this Province is chiefly in *Lack*; and here are bred a great Abundance of Silk-worms for making Silk.

The North Province is a large Tract of Land, making the North-side of this whole Kingdom. It hath the Kingdom of *Laos* on the West, and *China* on the East and North, the Kingdom of *Bao* or *Boutan* on the North West, and on the South Borders

An. 1688. ders on three of the principal Provinces of *Tonquin*, viz. the West Province that of *Cachao*, and the East Province. The North Province, as it is large, so it has Variety of Land and Soil; a great deal of plain Champion Land, and many high Mountains which yield Gold, &c. The wild Elephants of this Country are found most on these Mountains. The other Parts of the Province produce Lack and Silk, &c.

The Province of *Cachao*, in the Heart of the Kingdom, lies between the East, West, North, and South Provinces: 'tis a Champion pleasant Country: the Soil is yellow or grey Earth: and 'tis pretty woody, with some Savannahs. It abounds with the two principal Commodities of their Trade, viz. Lack and Silk, and has some Rice: Nor are any of the Provinces destitute of these Commodities, tho' in different Proportions, each according to the respective Soil.

This Country has of its own Growth all Necessaries for the Life of Man. They have little Occasion for eatable Roots, having such Plenty of Rice; yet they have Yams and Potatoes for Variety; which would thrive here as well as any where, were the Natives industrious to propagate them.

The Land is every where cloathed with Herbage of one kind or other; but the dry Land has the same Fate that most dry Lands have between the *Tropicks*, to be over-run with Purslain; which growing wild, and being pernicious to other tender Herbs and Plants, they are at the Pains to weed it out of their Fields and Gardens, though 'tis very sweet, and makes a good Sallad for a hot Country.

There is a Sort of Herb very common in this Country, which grows wild in stagnant Ponds, and floats on the Surface of the Water. It has a narrow long, green thick Leaf. It is much esteemed

Fruits. Cam and eaten by very wholesome expel Poyson. Sorts of wild well furnished especially man Plenty.

Plantains as well as any w Fruit, and not *merica*. Beside cellent Fruits, The Ground-apples, &c. the Oranges, Lim their much *chea*, &c. Th two of them Sort is called *Cam*, in the T range, but wh *Quit* signifie I l

The *Cam-cha* Colour: The the Inside is ye grant Smell, a Sort of Orange believe there a may eat freely that they are and other sick

The *Cam-qu* above half so red Colour, an The Inside also our to the *Cam* wholesome Fr to Fluxes; fo

Fruits. Cam-chain and Camquit Oranges, &c. 23

and eaten by the Natives, who commend it for a *Am. 1688*
very wholesome Herb, and say that 'tis good to
expel Poyson. This Country produces many other
Sorts of wild Herbs; and their Gardens also are
well furnished with pleasant and wholesome ones,
especially many Onions, of which here are great
Plenty.

Plantains and Bonanoes grow and thrive here as
well as any where, but they are used here only as
Fruit, and not for Bread, as in many Places of *A-*
merica. Besides these here are divers Sorts of ex-
cellent Fruits, both Ground-fruit and Tree-fruit.
The Ground-fruits are Pumpkins, Melons, Pine-
apples, &c. the Tree-fruits are Mangoes, a few
Oranges, Limes, Coco-nuts, Guava's, Mulberries,
their much esteemed Betle, a Fruit called *Li-*
chea, &c. The Oranges are of divers Sorts, and
two of them more excellent than the rest. One
Sort is called *Cam-chain*, the other is call'd *Cam-quit*.
Cam, in the *Tonquinese* Language, signifies an O-
range, but what the distinguishing Words *Cam* and
Quit signifie I know not.

The *Cam-chain* is a large Orange, of a yellowish
Colour: The Rind is prettythick and rough; and
the Inside is yellow like Amber. It has a most fra-
grant Smell, and the Taste is very delicious. This
Sort of Orange is the best that I did ever taste; I
believe there are not better in the World: A Man
may eat freely of them; for they are so innocent
that they are not denied to such as have Fevers,
and other sick People.

The *Cam-quit* is a very small round Fruit, not
above half so big as the former. It is of a deep
red Colour, and the Rind is very smooth and thin.
The Inside also is very red; the Taste is not inferi-
our to the *Cam-chain*, but it is accounted very un-
wholesome Fruit, especially to such as are subject
to Fluxes; for it both creates and heightens that

An. 1688.

Distemper. These two Sorts are very plentiful and cheap, and they are in Season from *October* till *February*, but then the *Cham-chain* becomes redder, and the Rind is also thinner. The other Sorts of Oranges are not much esteemed.

The Limes of *Tonquin* are the largest I ever saw. They are commonly as big as an ordinary Limon, but rounder. The Rind is of a pale yellow Colour when ripe; very thin and smooth. They are extraordinary juicy, but not near so sharp or tart in Taste as the *West-Indian* Limes.

Coco-nuts and Guava's do thrive here very well: but there are not many of the latter.

The *Betle* of *Tonquin* is said to be the best in *India*; there is great Plenty of it; and 'tis most esteemed when it is young, green and tender; for 'tis then very juicy. At *Mindanao* also they like it best green: but in other Places of the *East-Indies* it is commonly chew'd when it is hard and dry.

The *Lichea* is another delicate Fruit. 'Tis as big as a small Pear, somewhat long shaped, of a reddish Colour, the Rind pretty thick and rough, the Inside white, inclosing a large black Kernel, in Shape like a Bean.

The Country is in some part woody; but the low Land in general is either grassy Pasture, or Rice Fields, only thick set with small Groves, which stand scattering very pleasantly over all the low-Country. The Trees in the Groves are of divers Sorts, and most unknown to us. There is good Timber for building either Ships or Houses, and indifferent good Masts may here be had.

There is a Tree called by the Natives *Pone*, chiefly used for making Cabinets, or other Wares to be lackred. This is a soft Sort of Wood, not much unlike Fir, but not so serviceable. Another Tree grows in this Country that yields the Lack, with which Cabinets and other fine Things are overlaid.

These

These grow plentifully in the Champion Trees in great Plenty, whence comes the Leaves of the old Silk-worms, as therefore they raise to feed the Worms the young Trees more planted again suffer none of the heard of no Mulberry few raised by our these bear but small

Here is good low Land, that is They have two Cerease, if they have One Crop is in the and though the land with Water in the river it not, but gathered in their Canoes small Bundles, ha This serves them for dry is very kindly chiefly of it.

Of Land-Animals Elephants, Horses, Deer, a few Sheep, Cats, Lizards, Snakes, Toads, Frogs, &c. Mous, that they have for Hunting, unless the Kingdom. Both tame and wild and Hens, and Ducks same Sort with other

These grow plentifully in some Places, especially in the Champion Lands. Here are also Mulberry Trees in great Plenty, to feed the Silk-worms, from whence comes the chief Trade in the Country. The Leaves of the old Trees are not so nourishing to the Silk-worms, as those of the young Trees; and therefore they raise Crops of young ones every Year, to feed the Worms: for when the Season is over, the young Trees are pluckt up by the Roots, and more planted against the next Year; so the Natives suffer none of these Trees to grow to bear Fruit. I heard of no Mulberries kept for eating, but some few raised by our *English* Merchants at *Hean*; and these bear but small hungry Fruit.

Here is good Plenty of Rice, especially in the low Land, that is fatned by the overflowing Rivers. They have two Crops every Year, with great Increase, if they have seasonable Rains and Floods. One Crop is in *May*, and the other in *November*: and though the low Land is sometimes overflown with Water in the Time of Harvest, yet they manage it not, but gather the Crop and fetch it Home wet in their Canoas; and making the Rice fast in small Bundles, hang it up on their Houses to dry. This serves them for Bread-corn; and as the Country is very kindly for it, so their Inhabitants live chiefly of it.

Of Land-Animals in this Country there are Elephants, Horses, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Goats, Deer, a few Sheep for the King, Hogs, Dogs, Cats, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centapees, Toads, Frogs, &c. The Country is so very populous, that they have but few Deer or wild Game for Hunting, unless it be in the remoter Parts of the Kingdom. But they have Abundance of Fowls both tame and wild. The tame Fowls are Cocks and Hens, and Ducks also in great Plenty, of the same Sort with ours. The Inhabitants have little Houses

As. 1688. Houses made purposely for the Ducks to lay their Eggs in, driving them in every Night in laying Time, and letting them out again in the Morning. There are also some Geese, Parrots, Partridges, Parakites, Turtle-Doves, &c. with many sorts of smaller Birds. Of wild Water-fowls, they have Ducks, Widgeons, Teals, Herons, Pellicans, and Crab-catchers, (which I shall describe in the Bay of *Campeachy*) and other smaller Water-fowls. The Duck, Widgeon, and Teal are innumerable: They breed here in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*; then they fly only in Couples: but from *October* to *March* you will see over all the low watry Lands great Companies together: and I have no where seen such large Flights, nor such Plenty of Game. They are very shy since the *English* and *Dutch* settled here; for now the Natives as well as they shoot them: but before their Arrival the *Tonquinese* took them only with Nets, neither is this Custom left off yet. The Net that is used for this Game is made square, and either bigger or less according as they have Occasion. They fix two Poles about ten or eleven Foot high, upright in the Ground, near the Ponds, where the Ducks haunt; and the Net has a Head-cord, which is stretched out streight, made from the Top of one Pole to the other; from whence the lower part of the Net hangs down loose towards the Ground; and when in the Evening they fly towards the Pond, many of them strike against the Net, and are there entangled.

There is a kind of Locust in *Tonquin*, in great Abundance. This Creature is about the Bigness of the Top of a Man's Finger, and as long as the first Joynt. It breeds in the Earth, especially in the Banks of Rivers and Ditches in the low Country. In the Months of *January* and *February*, which is the Season of taking them, being then only seen, this Creature first comes out of the Earth in huge

Swarms.

Swarms. In two small V first coming but for War a short Tim do common drowned, c ver, or are there: But Rivers, and them from eat them fr them to kee much esteen some Food,

The River of excellent which they *Tonquinese*. the Support Stores of F Seasons, and the River F sides Sea-T on the sandy Here are als Store, and and Prawns like an *Anca* very good p Fish, which of them cor these the Fi fully as to these they g their Nets, as they take

Swarms. It is then of a whitish Colour, having *As. 1688.* two small Wings, like the Wings of a Bee: at its first coming out of the Earth it takes its Flight; but for Want of Strength or Use falls down again in a short Time. Such as strive to fly over the River, do commonly fall down into the Water and are drowned, or become a Prey to the Fish of the River, or are carried out into the Sea to be devoured there: But the Natives in these Months watch the Rivers, and take up thence Multitudes, skimming them from off the Water with little Nets. They eat them fresh, broiled on the Coals; or pickle them to keep. They are plump and fat, and are much esteemed by Rich and Poor, as good wholesome Food, either fresh or pickled.

The Rivers and Ponds are stored with divers Sorts of excellent Fish, besides Abundance of Frogs, which they angle for, being highly esteemed by the *Tongquese*. The Sea too contributes much towards the Support of poor People, by yielding plentiful Stores of Fish, that swarm on this Coast in their Seasons, and which are commonly preferr'd before the River Fish. Of these here are divers Sorts, besides Sea-Turtle, which frequently come ashore on the sandy Bays in their Seasons to lay their Eggs. Here are also both Land-crabs and Sea-crabs good Store, and other Shell-fish, *viz.* Craw-fish, Shrimps, and Prawns. Here is one Sort of small Fish much like an *Anchovy*, both in Shape and Size, which is very good pickled. There are other Sorts of small Fish, which I know not the Names of. One Sort of them comes in great Shoals near the Shore, and these the Fishermen with their Nets take so plentifully as to load their Boats with them. Among these they generally take a great many Shrimps in their Nets, which they carry ashore mixt together as they take them, and make *Balachaun* with them.

Bala-

An. 1688. *Balachau*n is a Composition of a strong Savour; yet a very delightful Dish to the Natives of this Country. To make it, they throw the Mixture of Shrimps and small Fish into a Sort of weak Pickle made with Salt and Water, and put it into a tight earthen Vessel or Jar. The Pickle being thus weak, it keeps not the Fish firm and hard, neither is it probably so designed, for the Fish are never gutted. Therefore in a short Time they turn all to a Mash in the Vessel; and when they have lain thus a good while, so that the Fish is reduced to a Pap, they then draw off the Liquor into fresh Jars, and preserve it for use. The masht Fish that remains behind is called *Balachau*n, and the Liquor pour'd off is called *Nuke-mum*. The poor People eat the *Balachau*n with their Rice. 'Tis rank-scented, yet the Taste is not altogether unpleasant; but rather savory, after one is a little used to it. The *Nuke-mum* is of a pale brown Colour, inclining to grey; and pretty clear. It is also very savory and used as a good Sauce for Fowls, not only by the Natives, but also by many *Europeans*, who esteem it equal with *Soy*. I have been told that *Soy* is made partly with a fishy Composition, and it seems most likely by the Taste: tho' a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who was very intimate with one that sailed often from *Tonquin* to *Japan*, from whence the true *Soy* comes, told me, that it was made only with Wheat, and a Sort of Beans mixt with Water and Salt.

Their way of Fishing differs little from ours: in the Rivers they take some of their Fish with Hook and Line, others with Nets of several Sorts. At the Mouths of the Rivers they set Nets against the Stream or Tide. These have two long Wings opening on each Side the Mouth of the Net, to guide the Fish into it; where passing through a narrow Neck, they are caught in a Bag at the farther End.

Where

Where the F
Wing of the N
as at *Batshaw* pa
ply that Defect
they stick uprig
on both Sides o
strong (which is
wing) the limber
king against eac
cleared from the
in the Middle of
ver, they have N
This Sort hath
ther. At this c
is fastned; and t
Corners from the
stantial Post, set
the Top of it ma
Water. On the
made to receive
the Beam of a
which they tie
and to the other
Net on Occasio
Stones to the Ri
any Fish come ov
at the opposite l
and Fish out of t
of Fish this way
Nets, which go
ver.

In the stagnan
have commonly
trouble the Water
dy and thick: a
they take what t
to a Hoop, at t



Where the River's Mouth is so wide, that the Wing of the Net will not reach from side to side, as at *Batshaw* particularly it will not, there they supply that Defect, with long slender Canes, which they stick upright near one another in a Row: for on both Sides of the River, when the Tide runs strong (which is the Time that the Fish are moving) the limber Canes make such a rattling by striking against each other, that thereby the Fish are scared from thence towards the Mouth of the Net, in the Middle of the Stream. Farther up the River, they have Nets made square like a great Sheet. This Sort hath two long Poles laid across each other. At this crossing of the Poles a long Rope is fastned; and the Net hangs down in a Bag by its Corners from them. To manage it there is a substantial Post, set upright and firm in the River; and the Top of it may be eight or ten Foot above the Water. On the Top of this Post there is a Mortice made to receive a long Pole, that lies athwart like the Beam of a Balance: to the heavier End of which they tie the Rope, which holds the Net; and to the other End another Rope to pull up the Net on Occasion. The Fishermen sink it with Stones to the River's Bottom, and when they see any Fish come over it, one suddenly pulls the Rope at the opposite End of the Beam, and heaves Net and Fish out of the Water. They take a great deal of Fish this way: and sometimes they use Drag-Nets, which go quite a-cross, and sweep the River.

In the stagnant Ponds, such as the *Mandarins* have commonly about their Houses, they go in and trouble the Water with their Feet, till 'tis all muddy and thick: and as the Fish rise to the Surface they take what they please with small Nets, fastned to a Hoop, at the End of a Pole.

For

An. 1688.

For all these Sorts of Provision there are Markets duly kept all over *Tonquin* one in the Week, in a Neighbourhood of four or five Villages; and held at each of them successively in its Order: so that the same Village has not the Market returned to it till four or five Weeks after. These Markets are abundantly more stor'd with Rice (as being their chief Subsistence, especially the poorer Sort) than either with Flesh or Fish, yet wants there not for Pork, and young Pigs good Store, Ducks and Hens, Plenty of Eggs, Fish great and small, fresh and salted *Balachau* and *Nuke-Mum*; with all Sorts of Roots, Herbs, and Fruits, even in these Country Markets. But at *Cachao*, where there are Markets kept every day, they have besides these, Beef of Bulls, Buffaloes-flesh, Goats-flesh, Horse-flesh, Cats and Dogs, (as I have been told) and Locusts.

They dress their Food very cleanly, and make it savory: for which they have several Ways unknown in *Europe*; but they have many Sorts of Dishes that would turn the Stomach of a Stranger, which yet they themselves like very well, as particularly, a Dish of raw Pork, which is very cheap and common. This is only Pork cut and minced very small, fat and lean together; which being afterwards made up in Balls, or Rolls like Sausages, and prest very hard together, is then neatly wrapt up in clean Leaves, and without more ado, served up to the Table. Raw Beef is another Dish, much esteemed at *Cachao*. When they kill a Bull they singe the Hair off with Fire, as we singe Bacon Hogs in *England*. Then they open it; and while the Flesh is yet hot, they cut good Collops from off the lean Parts, and put them into a very tart Vinegar, where it remains three or four Hours longer, till it is sufficiently soaked, and then, without more Trouble, they take it out, and eat it with great Delight. As for Horse-flesh, I know not whether they

Horse and Eleph

they kill any part of it, or whether they only use the Bones to live; as I have seen at *Galapagos* falling down with the dead, and tired that they were sent to Market for worse Beef than comes to Market as much esteemed so; and the Town is Present for a New dyes with Age wild Elephants, easily taken. But of tame Elephants given to the People, but the Town to the Mandarin, only for the Shamans, ed by People of indubitably informed. admired, especially Pond. They have and in all the Villages it Market-day by poor People most common. Rice, is to draw six of them at a time. In the Market there are Women kin over a small Sort of very old flour, and 'tis the The Kingdom enough, especially it is very delightful

they kill any purposely for the Shambles ; or whether they only do it, when they are not likely to live ; as I have seen them do their working Bullocks at *Galicia* in *Old Spain* ; where the Cattle falling down with Labour, and being so poor and tired that they cannot rise, they are slaughtered, and sent to Market ; and I think I never eat worse Beef than at the *Groin*. The Horse-flesh comes to Market at *Cachao* very frequently, and is as much esteemed as Beef. Elephants they eat also ; and the Trunk of this Beast is an acceptable Present for a Nobleman, and that too tho' the Beast dyes with Age or Sickness. For here are but few wild Elephants, and those so shy, that they are not easily taken. But the King having a great Number of tame Elephants, when one of these dyes, 'tis given to the Poor, who presently fetch away the Flesh, but the Trunk is cut in Pieces, and presented to the *Mandarins*. Dogs and Cats are killed purposely for the Shambles, and their Flesh is much esteemed by People of the best Fashion, as I have been credibly informed. Great yellow Frogs also are much admired, especially when they come fresh out of the Pond. They have many other such choice Dishes : and in all the Villages, at any Time of the Day, be it Market-day or not, there are several to be sold by poor People, who make it their Trade. The most common Sorts of Cookeries, next to boiled Rice, is to dress little Bits of Pork, spitted five or six of them at once on a small Skiver, and roasted. In the Markets also, and daily in every Village, there are Women sitting in the Streets, with a Pipkin over a small Fire, full of *Chau*, as they call it, a Sort of very ordinary Tea, of a reddish brown Colour, and 'tis their ordinary Drink.

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is in general healthy enough, especially in the dry Season, when also it is very delightful. For the Seasons of the Year

at

An. 1688 at *Tonquin* and all the Countries between the *Tropicks*, are distinguished into Wet and Dry, as properly as others are into Winter and Summer: But as the Alteration from Winter to Summer, and *vice versa* is not made of a sudden, but with the interchangeable Weather of Spring and Autumn; so also towards the End of the dry Season, there are some gentle Showers now and then, that precede the violent wet Months; and again toward the End of these, several fair Days that introduce the dry Time. These Seasons are generally much alike at the same Time of the Year in all Places of the *Torrid Zone*, on the same Side of the *Equator*: but for two or three Degrees on each Side of it, the Weather is more mixt and uncertain, (tho' inclining to the wet extreme) and is often contrary to that which is then settled on the same Side of the *Equator* more toward the *Tropic*. So that even when the wet Season is set in, in the Northern Parts of the *Torrid Zone*, it may yet be dry Weather for two or three Degrees North of the Line: and the same may be said of the contrary Latitudes and Seasons. This I speak with Respect to the Dryness or Moisture of Countries in the *Torrid Zone*: but it may also hold good of their Heat or Cold, generally: for as to all these Qualities there is a further Difference arises from the Make or Situation of the Land, or other accidental Causes, besides what depends on the respective Latitude or Regard to the Sun. Thus the Bay of *Campeachy* in the *West-Indies*, and that of *Bengal* in the East, in much the same Latitude, are exceeding hot and moist; and whether their Situation, being very low Countries, and the Scarcity and Faintness of the Sea-breezes, as in most Bays, may not contribute hereunto, I leave others to judge. Yet even as to the Latitudes of these Places, lying near the *Tropicks* they are generally upon that Account alone more inclined to great Heats, than

than Places near the *Equator* have experience both in the *East* and *West* parts of the *World*, especially 3 or 4 Degrees hotter than under the *Equator* may be assigned from the make of the *Tropical Winds*, or the *Equator* Night is always longer in the *Tropicks* the longer half; and an Hour from the Night, and the shortness of three Hours sides which, at within the *Tropic* the Sun comes within in the beginning of the *Zenith*, goes to the *Equator*, before it returns more; and by the time it is within 4 Degrees of the *Equator* the Sun in a manner begins of *May*, when the Sun is in the *Equator* or *September*, it is in the *Equator* North or the South from 3 Degrees on the other side the Line the Heat cannot be the *Tropic*, where the *Equator* is Vertical at Noon the *Horizon* each day evening of a short time. But to return to the Months there 'tis

than Places near the Equator. This is what I have experienced in many places in such Latitudes both in the *East* and *West-Indies*, that the hottest parts of the World are these near the Tropicks, especially 3 or 4 Degrees within them; sensibly hotter than under the Line it self. Many reasons may be assigned for this, beside the accidental ones from the make of the particular Countries, Tropical Winds, or the like. For the longest Day at the Equator never exceeds 12 Hours, and the Night is always at the same length: But near the Tropicks the longest Day is about 13 Hours and an half; and an Hour and an half being also taken from the Night, what with the length of the Day, and the shortness of the Night, there is a difference of three Hours: which is very considerable. Besides which, at such Places as are about 3 Degrees within the Tropicks, or in the Lat. of 20 Deg. N. the Sun comes within 2 or 3 Degrees of the Zenith in the beginning of *May*; and having past the Zenith, goes not above 2 or 3 Degrees beyond it, before it returns and passeth the Zenith once more; and by this means is at least three Months within 4 Degrees of the Zenith: so that they have the Sun in a manner over their Heads from the beginning of *May*, till the latter end of *July*. Whereas when the Sun comes under the Line, in *March* or *September*, it immediately posts away to the North or the South, and is not 20 Days in passing from 3 Degrees on one side, to 3 Degrees on the other side the Line. So that by his small stay there, the Heat cannot be answerable to what it is near the Tropick, where he so long continues in a manner Vertical at Noon, and is so much longer above the Horrizon each particular Day, with the inter-vening of a shorter Night.

But to return to *Tonquin*. During the wet Months there 'tis excessive hot, especially when-

An. 1688

ever the Sun breaks out of the Clouds, and there is then but little Wind stirring: And I have been told by a Gentleman who lived there many Years, that he thought it was the hottest Place that ever he was in, though he had been in many other Parts of *India*. And as to the Rains, it has not the least share of them, though neither altogether the greatest of what I have met with in the Torrid Zone; and even in the same Latitude, and on the same side of the Equator. The wet Season begins here the latter End of *April*, or the beginning of *May*; and holds till the latter End of *August*, in which Time are very violent Rains, some of many Hours, others of two or three Days continuance. Yet are not these Rains without some considerable intervals of fair Weather, especially toward the beginning and end of the Season.

By these Rains are caus'd those Land-floods, which never fail in these Countries between the Tropicks at their annual Periods; all the Rivers then overflowing their Banks. This is a thing so well known to all who are any way acquainted with the Torrid Zone, that the Cause of the overflowing of the *Nile*, to find out which the Ancients set their Wits so much upon the Rack, and fancied melting of Snows, and blowing of *Etesia*, and know not what, is now no longer a Secret. For these Floods must needs discharge themselves upon such low Lands as lie in their way; as the Land of *Egypt* does with respect to the *Nile*, coming a great way from within the Torrid Zone, and falling down from the higher *Ethiopia*. And any one who will be at the Pains to compare the Time of the Land-flood in *Egypt* with that of the Torrid Zone in any of the parts of it along which the *Nile* runs, will find that of *Egypt* so much later than the other, as 'twill be thought reasonable to allow for the daily Progress of the Waters along so vast a tract

Flo

of Ground. wonderment of long Course for knowing only the *Nile* being thither a great they made that but the same great River the Zone into the the Torrid Zone cause, are everywhere, as the River, particularly, in *Cameroon*, others, 'tis a violent bringing down bigness; and the season of the Year the Coasts of the it seldom does it but Rivers there of Rain on the Channels of which This I have observed the Coast of Africa. But it has this difference that besides its 'tis also in Southern contrary Season as the Sun being and Floods on the But to return weather at *Tongatapu* wet, yet not wet, and *October* are the weather in all the 3 Months last Storms, called

An. 1688.

of Ground. They might have made the same wonderment of any other Rivers which run any long Course from out the Torrid Zone: but they knowing only the North Temperate Zone, and the Nile being the only great River known to come thither a great way from a Country near the Line, they made that only the subject of their enquiry: but the same effect must also follow from any great River that should run from out of the Torrid Zone into the South Temperate Zone. And as to the Torrid Zone, the yearly Floods, and their cause, are every where as well known by People there, as the Rivers themselves. In *America* particularly, in *Campeachy* Rivers, in *Rio Grande*, and others, 'tis a vast havock is made by these Floods; bringing down sometimes Trees of an incredible bigness; and these Floods always come at the stated season of the Year. In the dry part of *Peru*, along the Coasts of the *Pacifick* Sea, where it never Rains, as it seldom does in *Egypt*, they have not only Floods, but Rivers themselves, made by the annual falling of Rain on the Mountains within Land; the Channels of which are dry all the rest of the Year. This I have observ'd concerning the River *Ylo*, on the Coast of *Peru*, in my former Volume, p. 95. But it has this difference from the Floods of *Egypt*, that besides its being a River in the Torrid Zone, 'tis also in South Latitude, and so overflows at a contrary Season of the Year; to wit, at such Time as the Sun being in Southern Signs, causes the Rains and Floods on that side the Line.

But to return from this digression, in *August* the weather at *Tonquin* is more moderate, as to heat or wet, yet not without some showers, and *September* and *October* are more temperate still: yet the worst weather in all the Year for Seamen, is in one of the 3 Months last mentioned: for then the violent Storms, called *Tuffoons* (*Typhoons*) are ex-

An. 1688. expected. These Winds are so very fierce, that for Fear of them the *Chinese* that trade thither, will not stir out of Harbour till the End of *October*: after which Month there is no more Danger of any violent Storms, till the next Year.

Tuffoons are a particular kind of violent Storms, blowing on the Coast of *Tonquin*, and the neighbouring Coasts in the Months of *July*, *August*, and *September*. They commonly happen near the Full or Change of the Moon, and are usually preceded by very fair Weather, small Winds and a clear Sky. Those small Winds vere from the common Trade of that Time of the Year, which is here at S. W. and shuffles about to the N. and N. E. Before the Storm comes there appears a boding Cloud in the N. E. which is very black near the Horizon, but towards the upper Edge it looks of a dark Copper-colour, and higher still it is brighter, and afterwards it fades to a whitish glaring Colour, at the very Edge of the Cloud. This Cloud appears very amazing and ghastly, and is sometimes seen twelve Hours before the Storm comes. When that Cloud begins to move apace, you may expect the Wind presently. It comes on fierce, and blows very violent at N. E. twelve Hours more or less. It is also commonly accompanied with terrible Claps of Thunder, large and frequent Flashes of Lightning, and excessive hard Rain. When the Wind begins to abate it dies away suddenly, and falling flat calm, it continues so an Hour, more or less: then the Wind comes about to the S. W. and it blows and rains as fierce from thence, as it did before at N. E. and as long.

November and *December* are 2 very dry, wholesom, warm and pleasant Months. *January*, *February*, and *March* are pretty dry. but then you have thick Fogs in the Morning, and sometimes drizzling cold Rains: the Air also in these three Months, particularly in *January* and *February* is very sharp, especially when

when the Wind is East, whether from, or the Land have elsewhere, where they have counted a moderate Cold, Dryness or This is ordinary not these various but that there may a Month, or many Seasons, when in all Years. For violent and lasting rate; and some produce reasonable as to injure least to advance in this Country, and the Zone depends on and fatten the Land more dry than others is not well drenched Rivers, the Crop their Bread, the fails, such a population without being beheld it comes to that Part of the Sea, many of them relieve their War whilst others that be famished and the Manner of Parent not peculiar to the many in other Parts on the Coasts of a Famine happens times to a Degree

when the Wind is at North East, or North East, whether because of the Quarter it blows from, or the Land it blows over, I know not: for I have elsewhere observed such Winds to be colder, where they have come from over Land. *April* is counted a moderate Month, either as to Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture.

This is ordinarily the State of their Year: yet are not these various Seasons so exact in the Returns, but that there may sometimes be the Difference of a Month, or more. Neither yet are the several Seasons, when they do come, altogether alike in all Years. For sometimes the Rains are more violent and lasting, at other Times more moderate; and some Years they are not sufficient to produce reasonable Crops, or else they come so unseasonably as to injure and destroy the Rice, or at least to advance it but little. For the Husbandry of this Country, and other Countries in the Torrid Zone depends on the Annual Floods, to moisten and fatten the Land; and if the wet Seasons prove more dry than ordinary, so as that the Rice-Land is not well drenched with the overflowing of the Rivers, the Crops will be but mean: and Rice being their Bread, the Staff of Life with them, if that fails, such a populous Country as this cannot subsist without being beholding to its Neighbours. But when it comes to that Pass, that they must be supplied by Sea, many of the poorer Sort sell their Children to relieve their Wants, and so preserve their Lives, whilst others that have not Children to sell, may be famished and dye miserable in the Streets. This Manner of Parents dealing with their Children is not peculiar to this Kingdom alone, but is customary in other Places of the *East-Indies*, especially on the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*. There a Famine happens more frequently, and rages sometimes to a Degree beyond Belief: for those Coun-

An. 1688. tries are generally very dry, and less productive of Rice than *Tonquin*. Neither are they such large Rivers to fatten the Land : but all their Crop depends on Seasons of Rains only, to moisten the Earth : and when those Seasons fail, as they do very often, then they can have no Crop at all. Sometimes they have little or no Rain in three or four Years, and then they perish at a lamentable rate. Such a Famine as this happened 2 or 3 Years before my going to *Fort St. George*, which raged so sore, that Thousands of People perished for want, and happy were they that could hold out till they got to the Sea-port Towns, where the *Europeans* lived, to sell themselves to them, though they were sure to be transported from their own Country presently. But the Famine does never rage so much at *Tonquin*, neither may their greatest Scarcity be so truly called a Famine : for in the worst of Times there is Rice, and 'tis through the Poverty of the meaner People, that so many perish or sell their Children, for they might else have Rice enough, had they Money to buy it with : and when their Rice is thus dear, all other Provisions are so proportionably.

There is a further difference between the Countries of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, and this of *Tonquin*, that the more Rain they have there, the greater is there Blessing : but here they may have too much Rain for the lower part of the Kingdom ; but that is rare. When this happens they have Banks to keep in the Rivers and Ditches to drain the Land ; though sometimes to little purpose, when the Floods are violent, and especially if out of Season. For if the Floods come in their Seasons, though they are great, and drown all the Land, yet are they not hurtful ; but on the contrary, very beneficial, because the mud that they leave behind fattens the Land. And after all, if the low Land should be injured by the Floods, the dry Champion Land yields

yields the better as that does the dry Seasons that Channels water them on wet or dry, the deed considering the Poverty of as in all populous poor, especially Towns. For People are in Ships that come and if but few happens, then of work, where only this, but great Multitude and live meanly very cheap, as people are not able

yields the better increase, and helps out the other ; *Ann. 1688.*
as that does them also in more kindly Seasons. In
the dry Seasons the low Lands have this Advantage,
that Channels are easily cut out of the River, to
water them on each side. So that let the Season be
wet or dry, this Country seldom suffers much. In-
deed considering the Number of its Inhabitants, and
the Poverty of the major part, it is sometimes here,
as in all populous Countries, very hard with the
poor, especially the Trades-people in the large
Towns. For the Trade is very uncertain, and the
People are employed according to the number of
Ships that come thither, to fetch away their Goods :
and if but few Ships come hither, as sometimes it
happens, then the poor are ready to famish for want
of work, whereby to get a Subsistence. And not
only this, but most Silk Countries are stockt with
great Multitudes of poor People, who work cheap
and live meanly on a little Rice ; which if it is not
very cheap, as it commonly is here, the poor Peo-
ple are not able to maintain themselves.

D 4

CHAP.



An. 1688.



C H A P. III.

Of the Natives of Tonquin: Their Form, Disposition, Capacity, Cloaths, Buildings, Villages, Groves, Banks, Ditches, and Gardens. Of Cachao, the Capital City. Ovens to secure Goods from Fire; and other Precautions against it. The Streets of the City, the Kings Palaces, and English and Dutch Factories. An Artificial Mole above the City, to break the Force of the Land-floods. Of their Wives and Common Women. Feasts at the Graves of the Dead, and Annual Feasts: their entertaining with Betle and Arek, &c. Their Religion, Idols, Pagods, Priests, Offerings, and Prayers. Their Language and Learning. Their Mechanick Arts, Trades, Manufactures, Commodities and Traffick.

Tonquin is very populous, being thick-set with Villages; and the Natives in general are of a middle Stature, and clean limb'd. They are of a Tawny Indian colour: but I think the fairest and clearest that I ever saw of that Complexion: for you may perceive a Blush or Change of Colour in some of their Faces, on any sudden Surprize of Passion; which I could never discern in any other Indians. Their Faces are generally flattish, and of an oval Form. Their Noses and Lips are proportionable enough, and altogether graceful. Their Hair is black, long and lank, and very thick; and they wear it hanging down to their Shoulders.

Their

Blackin

Their Teeth for this being dye them of Days doing it twelve or four and during all not take any or some liquid ther, for fear, Dye, or Pigment undergo very all Qualities, in this Fashion Brutes; and to be like Elephants those to that ha

They are ge and ingenious fess. This ma Silks that are work, that i They are also lings; but the many of them ployment: an and other Mat but when stran and Goods tha the English and for the Handi themselves to are therefore f money, to the Goods; and t before they ha them in. So them, till the Strangers, the

Blackening of Teeth a great Beauty.

41

Their Teeth are as black as they can make them; *An. 1688.*
for this being accounted a great Ornament, they
dye them of that Colour, and are three or four
Days doing it. They do this when they are about
twelve or fourteen Years old, both Boys and Girls:
and during all the Time of the Operation they dare
not take any Nourishment, besides Water, Chau,
or some liquid Thing, and not much of that nei-
ther, for fear, I judge, of being poyson'd by the
Dye, or Pigment. So that while this is doing they
undergo very severe Penance: but as both Sexes, so
all Qualities, the Poor as well as the rich, must be
in this Fashion: they say they should else be like
Brutes; and that would be a great Shame to them
to be like Elephants or Dogs; which they compare
those to that have white Teeth.

They are generally dextrous, nimble, and active,
and ingenious in any Mechanick Science they pro-
fess. This may be seen by the Multitude of fine
Silks that are made here; and the curious Lacker-
work, that is yearly transported from thence.
They are also laborious and diligent in their Cal-
lings; but the Country being so very populous,
many of them are extreme poor for Want of Em-
ployment: and tho' the Country is full of Silk,
and other Materials to work on, yet little is done,
but when strange Ships arrive. For 'tis the Money
and Goods that are brought hither, especially by
the *English* and *Dutch*, that puts Life into them:
for the Handicrafts Men have not Money to set
themselves to work; and the Foreign Merchants
are therefore forced to trust them with Advance-
money, to the Value of at least a third, or half their
Goods; and this for two or three Months or more,
before they have made their Goods, and brought
them in. So that they having no Goods ready by
them, till they have Money from the Merchant
Strangers, the Ships that trade hither must of Ne-
cessity

An. 1688. necessity stay here all the time that their Goods are making, which are commonly 5 or 6 Months.

The *Tonquinese* make very good Servants ; I think the best in *India*. For as they are generally apprehensive and docil, so are they faithful when hired, diligent and obedient. Yet they are low spirited : probably by reason of their living under an Arbitrary Government. They are patient in Labour, but in Sickness they are mightily dejected. They have one great Fault extreme common among them, which is gaming. To this they are so universally addicted, Servants and all, that neither the awe of their Masters, nor any Thing else, is sufficient to restrain them, till they have lost all they have, even their very Cloaths. This is a reigning Vice among the Eastern Nations, especially the *Chinese*, as I said in the 15th Chapter of my former Volume. And I may add, that the *Chinese* I found settled at *Tonquin*, were no less given to it than those I met with elsewhere. For after they have lost their Money, Goods and Cloaths, they will stake down their Wives and Children : and lastly, as the dearest Thing they have, will play upon tick, and mortgage their Hair upon Honour : And whatever it cost them they will be sure to redeem it. For a free *Chinese* as these are, who have fled from the *Tartars*, would be as much ashamed of short Hair, as a *Tonquinese* of white Teeth.

The Cloaths of the *Tonquinese* are made either of Silk or Cotton. The poor People and Soldiers do chiefly wear Cotton Cloath dyed to a dark tawny Colour. The rich Men and *Mandarins* commonly wear *English* Broad-Cloath : the chief Colours are red or green. When they appear before the King, they wear long Gowns which reach down to their Heels : neither may any Man appear in his presence but in such a Garb. The great Men have also long Caps made of the same that their Gowns

are

are made of : poor commonly men, and such ments more ex brimm'd Hats leaves. These not pliant to have Band-str Hats ; which tied, to keep th Hats are very them but in ra are very few and commonly suffi but neither Shin

The *Tonquinese* Houses are sm Mud, or Wattle are thatched, Country. Th Chambers : ye on the Ground or Sticks, for there is a Wind dows are very which they shu for that Purpos nished ; with a ing to the bigne The outer R Benches, or Ch ble, and on c cense-pots on Altar. One of dle of Rushes took notice ha This outer Roo drefs their Foo

are made of: but the middle sort of Men and the poor commonly go bare-headed. Yet the Fishermen, and such Labourers as are by their Employments more exposed to the Weather, have broad-brimm'd Hats made of Reeds, Straw, or Palmeto-leaves. These Hats are as stiff as Boards, and fit not pliant to their Heads: for which reason they have Band-strings or Necklaces fastened to their Hats; which coming under their Chins are there tied, to keep their Hats fast to their Heads. These Hats are very ordinary Things; they seldom wear them but in rainy Weather. Their other Cloaths are very few and mean: a ragged pair of Breeches commonly sufficeth them. Some have bad Jackets, but neither Shirt, Stockings nor Shooes.

The *Tonquinese* Buildings are but mean. Their Houses are small and low: the Walls are either Mud, or Wattel bedawbed over: and the Roofs are thatched, and that very ill, especially in the Country. The Houses are too low to admit of Chambers: yet they have here 2 or 3 Partitions on the Ground-floor, made with a watling of Canes or Sticks, for their several uses; in each of which there is a Window to let in the light. The Windows are very small square Holes in the Walls, which they shut up at Night with a Board fitted for that Purpose. The Rooms are but meanly furnished; with a poor Bed or two (or more, according to the bigness of the Family) in the inner Room. The outer Rooms are furnished with Stools, Benches, or Chairs to sit on. There is also a Table, and on one side a little Altar, with two Incense-pots on it; nor is any House without its Altar. One of these Incense Pots has a small bundle of Rushes in it; the ends of which I always took notice had been burnt, and the fire put out. This outer Room is the place where they commonly dress their Food: yet in fair Weather they do it

An. 1688. as frequently in the open Air, at their Doors, or in their Yards; as being thereby the less incommoded by Heat or Smoak.

They dwell not in lone Houses, but together in Villages: 'tis rare to see a single House by it self. The Country Villages commonly consist of twenty, thirty, or forty Houses, and are thick seated over all the Country; yet hardly to be seen till you come to their very Doors, by Reason of the Trees and Groves they are surrounded with. And 'tis as rare to see a Grove without a Village, in the low Country near the Sea, as to see a Village without a Grove: but the high Lands are full of Woods, and the Villages there stand all as in one great Forest. The Villages and Land about them do most belong to great Men, and the Inhabitants are Tenants that manure and cultivate the Ground.

The Villages in the low Land are also surrounded with great Banks and deep Ditches. These encompass the whole Grove, in which each Village stands.

The Banks are to keep the Water from overflowing their Gardens, and from coming into their Houses in the wet Time, when all the Land about them is under Water, two or three Foot deep. The Ditches or Trenches are to preserve the Water in the dry Time, with which they water their Gardens when need requires. Every Man lets Water at Pleasure, by little Drains that run inward from the Town-ditch, into his own Garden; and usually each Man's Yard or Garden is parted from his Neighbours by one of these little Drains on each Side. The Houses lie scattering up and down in the Grove; no where joining to one another, but each apart, and fenced in with a small Hedge. Every House hath a small Gate or Stile to enter into the Garden first, for the House stands in the Middle of it: and the Gardens run also from the Backside of the House

, to

to the Town-Ditch on each side. In the Fruit-trees, as Oaks, Melons, Pine-apples, &c. In the dry Season they are pleasant; but in the wet and dirt: Villages to another in Water, unless they keep for this purpose they are seldom in the midst of the Village season lasts. The Kingdon of the Kingdon conveniences, but forasmuch as the Water: and the same as the former, ground them with to the Forest.

The Capital of the high Country about the West-side of the rising Ground, without wall, bank, or ditch, about 20000 Houses. The walls are low, the walls are covered with Thatch, the covering with mud. Each Yard you have a Yard, or made somewhat with the Mount, top to bottom with mud and dirt. have nevertheless

to the Town-Ditch, with its drain and hedge on each side. In the Gardens every Man has his own Fruit-trees, as Oranges, Limes, Betle; his Pumpkins, Melons, Pine-apples, and a great many Herbs. In the dry Season these Grovy dwellings are very pleasant; but in the wet season they are altogether uncomfortable: for tho' fenced in thus with banks, yet are they like so many Duck-houses all wet and dirt: neither can they pass from one Village to another, but Mid-leg or to their Knees in Water, unless sometimes in Boats, which they keep for this purpose: But notwithstanding these, they are seldom out of mire and wet, even in the midst of the Village or Garden, so long as that season lasts. The Inhabitants of the higher part of the Kingdom are not troubled with such inconveniences, but live more cleanly and comfortably, inasmuch as their Land is never overflown with Water: and tho' they live also in Villages or Towns as the former, yet they have no Occasion to surround them with banks or trenches, but lie open to the Forest.

The Capital City *Cachao*, which stands in the high Country about 80 Miles from the Sea, on the West-side of the River, and on a pretty level, yet rising Ground, lies open in the same manner, without wall, bank, or ditch. There may be in *Cachao* about 20000 Houses. The Houses are generally low, the walls of the Houses are of mud, and the covering Thatch, yet some are built with Brick, and the covering with Pan-tile. Most of these Houses have a Yard, or Back-side belonging to them. In each Yard you shall see a small arched Building made somewhat like an Oven, about six foot high, with the Mouth on the Ground. It is built from top to bottom with brick, all over daub'd thick with mud and dirt. If any House wants a Yard, they have nevertheless such a kind of Oven as this, but smaller,

An. 1688 smaller, set up in the middle of the House it self, and there is scarce a House in the City without one. The use of it is to thrust their chiefeſt Goods into when a Fire happens : for theſe low thatch'd Houſes are very ſubject to take fire, eſpecially in the dry Times, to the Deſtruction of many Houſes in an Inſtant, that often they have ſcarce Time to ſecure their Goods in the arch'd Ovens, though ſo near them.

As every private Perſon hath this Contrivance, to ſecure his own Goods, when a Fire happens, ſo the Government hath carefully ordered neceſſary means to be uſed for the preventing of Fire, or extinguishing it before it gets too great a Head. For in the beginning of the dry Seaſon every Man muſt keep a great Jar of Water, on the top of his Houſe, to be ready to pour down as occaſion ſhall ſerve. Beſides this, he is to keep a long Pole, with a Basket or Bowl at the End of it, to throw Water out of the Kennels upon the Houſes. But if the Fire gets to ſuch a Head, that both theſe expedients fail, then they cut the Straps that hold the Thatch of the Houſes, and let it drop from the Rafters to the Ground. This is done with little Trouble ; for the Thatch is not laid on as ours, neither is it tied on by ſingle Leaves, as in the *West-Indies*, and many parts of the *East-Indies*, where they thatch with *Palmeto* or Palm-Tree Leaves : but this is made up in Panes of 7 or 8 foot ſquare, before it is laid on ; ſo that 4 or 6 Panes, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the Houſe, will cover one ſide of it : and theſe Panes being only faſtned in a few places to the Rafters with Rattans, they are eaſily cut, and down drops half the covering at once. Theſe Panes are alſo better than looſe Thatch, as being more manageable, in caſe any of them ſhould fall on or near the Oven where the Goods are ; for they are eaſily dragged off to another place.

place. The ne be ſoon uncovere and the Thatch laid where it m purpoſe every N or Bambo at his end of it, pur and if any Man Houſe, and his Door, he will They are rigoro all this caution by Fire.


The principa though ſome a them pav'd, or but after a very are very dirty ; ny ſtagnant Pon ſtinking Mud, it unpleaſant, a too : yet it is h or could ever le

The Kings their conſtant places in it, ſuch very mean ; th they many gre them, Stables fo and pretty larg Soldiers to dra him. The Thin It is more magn yet built alſo w Divans in *Turky* compaſſeth it is 3 Leagues in Ci Wall is about

place. The neighbouring Houses may this way *An. 1688.*
be soon uncovered, before the Flames comes to 'em; and the Thatch either carried away, or at least laid where it may burn by it self. And for this purpose every Man is ordered to keep a long Pole or Bambo at his Door, with a Cutting-hook at the end of it, purposely for uncovering the Houses: and if any Man is found without his Jar upon the House, and his Bucket-Pole and long Hook at his Door, he will be punished severely for his neglect. They are rigorous in exacting this: for even with all this caution they are much and often damaged by Fire.

The principal Streets in this City are very wide, though some are but narrow. They are most of them pav'd, or patch'd rather, with small Stones; but after a very ill manner. In the wet Season they are very dirty; and in the dry Time there are many flagrant Ponds, and some Ditches full of black stinking Mud, in and about the City. This makes it unpleasant, and a Man would think unwholsome too: yet it is healthy enough, as far as I perceiv'd, or could ever learn.

The Kings of *Tonquin*, who make this City their constant Residence, have two or three Palaces in it, such as they be. Two of them are very mean; they are built with Timber, yet have they many great Guns planted in Houses near them, Stables for the King's Elephants and Horses, and pretty large square Spots of Ground for the Soldiers to draw themselves up regularly before him. The Third Palace is called the Palace Royal. It is more magnificently built than the other two: yet built also with Timber, but all open as the Divans in *Turky* are said to be. The Wall that encompasseth it is most remarkable. It is said to be 3 Leagues in Circumference. The Height of this Wall is about 15 or 16 foot, and almost as many
broad

Ann. 1688  broad or thick. It is faced up on both sides with Brick: there are several small Gates to go in and out at, but the main Gate faceth to the City. This they say is never opened, but when the *Boua* or Emperour goes in or comes out. There are two smaller Gates adjoining to it, one on each side, which are opened on all Occasions, for any concerned there to pass in and out; but Strangers are not permitted this Liberty. Yet they may ascend to the top of the Wall, and walk round it, there being Stairs at the Gate to go up by: and in some places the Walls are fallen down.

Within this Wall there are large Fish-ponds, where also there are Pleasure-Boats for the Emperour's diversion. I shall defer speaking of him, whose Prison this is, rather than Court, till the next Chapter, where I shall discourse of the Government.

The House of the *English* Factory, who are very few, is pleasantly seated on the North-end of the City, fronting to the River. 'Tis a pretty handsome low-built House; the best that I saw in the City. There is a handsome Dining-room in the middle, and at each end convenient Apartments for the Merchants, Factors, and Servants belonging to the Company to live in, with other conveniences. This House stands parallel with the River; and at each end of it there are smaller Houses for other uses, as Kitchen, Store-Houses, &c. running in a Line from the great House towards the River, making two Wings, and a square Court open to the River. In this square space, near the Banks of the River, there stands a Flag Staff, purposely for the hoysing up the *English* Colours on all Occasions: for it is the custom of our Countrymen abroad, to let fly their Colours on *Sundays*, and all other remarkable Days.

A The *Dutch* on the South- can say nothing of their Ground the longest *English* are but where they re There is no noting, but o up the River.. ingeniously pu ted on great ver, just by i y into the Gr the space betw with Stones, a and pinn'd fast the whole Fab of it will yiel bout 16 or 1 Time, but in t in 2 or 3 Foo the violence of the Stream the that before this Bank, and thro the ruining of y been taken t her, because land, and lov so that had i Pond, it would City. And the the Land-floods which it stands not be thought lence. For th great changes i

The

The Dutch Factory joins to the *English* Factory on the South-side: I was never in it, and therefore can say nothing of it, but what I have heard, that their Ground is not so large as ours, tho' they are the longest Standers here by many Years: for the *English* are but newly removed hither from *Hean*, where they resided altogether before.

There is nothing more in or about the City worth noting, but only a Piece of Work on the same side, up the River. This is a massy Frame of Timber, ingeniously put together, and very artificially placed on great Piles, that are set upright in the River, just by its Banks. The Piles are driven firmly into the Ground, close one by another: and all the space between them and the Bank is filled up with Stones, and on them great Trees laid a-crofs, and pinn'd fast to each end to the Piles. So that the whole Fabrick must be moved before any part of it will yield. This Piece of Work is raised about 16 or 17 Foot above the Water in the dry Time, but in the wet Season the Floods come within 2 or 3 Foot of the Top. It was made to resist the violence of the Water in the rainy Season: for the Stream then presseth so hard against this Place, that before this Pile was built, it broke down the Bank, and threatned to carry all before it, even to the ruining of the City, if this course had not timely been taken to prevent it. And so much the rather, because there is a large Pond just within Land, and low Ground between it and the City: so that had it made but a small breach into the Pond, it would have come even to the Skirts of the City. And though the City stands so high as that the Land-floods never reach it, yet the Land on which it stands being a sort of yielding Sand, could not be thought capable of always resisting such violence. For the natural Floods do very often make great changes in the River, breaking down one point

An. 1688. of Land, and making another point in the opposite side of the River ; and that chiefly in this part of the Country, where it is bounded with high Banks for nearer the Sea, where it presently overflows, the Floods do seldom make any considerable change, and move more quietly.

But to return to the People. They are courteous and civil to Strangers, especially the trading People : But the great Men are Proud, Haughty and Ambitious ; and the Soldiers very insolent. The poorer sort are very Thievish ; insomuch that the Factors and Strangers that Traffick higher are forced to keep good Watch in the Night to secure their Goods, notwithstanding the severe Punishment they have against Thieving. They have indeed great Opportunities of Thieving, the Houses being so slightly built : But they will work a way under Ground, rather than fail ; and use many subtle Stratagems. I am a Stranger to any Ceremonies used by them in Marriage, or at the Birth of a Child, or the like, if they use any : Polygamy is allowed of in this Country, and they buy their Wives of the Parents. The King and great Men keep several, as their Inclinations lead them, and their Ability serves. The Poor are stinted for want of means more than desire : For though many are not able to buy, much less to maintain one Wife ; yet most of them make a shift to get one, for here are some very low-priced ones, that are glad to take up with poor Husbands. But then in hard Times, the Man must sell both Wife and Children, to buy Rice to maintain himself. Yet this is not so common here as in some Places ; as I before observed of the *Malabar* and *Coromandel* Coasts. This Custom among them of buying Wives, easily degenerates into that other of hiring Misses, and gives great Liberty to the young Women, who offer themselves of their own accord to any Strangers

ers, who will
hem of all Priz
rs, and the Re
oor Seamen. S
India, comin
George, and other
ve them, but
commons will aff
in will offer th
d Officers, tho
bove five or six
e they afraid to
eir Children wil
ers, and confed
ey grow up,
reat Charge to b
their Mothers
s but selling th
return, the W
re, if they have
ey have got by
ecure Husbands
ell enough : and
ards obedient an
at even while th
ry faithful to th
ng in the Count
er, as the *Dutch*
ve gotten good
d that chiefly by
oods. For in th
ntage to watch
erchants having
em, taking the
k in the dead T
ll employ the
orce ; and get i
en Ships are her

AD. 1688

men, who will go to their Price. There are of all Prizes, from 100 Dollars to 5 Dol. and the Refuse of all will be carested by the poor Seamen. Such as the *Lascars*, who are *Moors* India, coming hither in Vessels from *Fort St. George*, and other Places; who yet have nothing to give them, but such Fragments of Food, as their commons will afford. Even the great Men of *Tonquin* will offer their Daughters to the Merchants and Officers, though their Stay is not likely to be above five or six Months in the Country: neither are they afraid to be with Child by *White Men*, for their Children will be much fairer than their Mothers, and consequently of greater Repute, when they grow up, if they be Girls. Nor is it any great Charge to breed them here: and at the worst, their Mothers are not able to maintain them, but selling them when they are young. But on return, the Women who thus let themselves to hire, if they have been so frugal as to save what they have got by these loose Amours, they soon procure Husbands, that will love and esteem them well enough: and themselves also will prove afterwards obedient and faithful Wives. For 'tis said, that even while they are with Strangers, they are very faithful to them; especially to such as remain in the Country, or make annual Returns hither, as the *Dutch* generally do. Many of these have gotten good Estates by their *Tonquin* Ladies, and that chiefly by trusting them with Money and goods. For in this poor Country 'tis a great Advantage to watch the Market; and these Female Merchants having Stocks will mightily improve them, taking their Opportunities of buying raw silk in the dead Time of the Year. With this they will employ the poor People, when Work is scarce; and get it cheaper and better done, than when Ships are here: for then every Man being em-

An. 1688. ployed and in a Hurry of Business, he will have the Price according to the Haste of Work. And by these Means they will get their Goods ready against the Ships arrive, and before the ordinary working Season, to the Profit both of the Merchant and the *Pagally*.

When a Man dies he is interr'd in his own Land for here are no common Burying-places: And within a Month afterwards the Friends of the Deceased, especially if he was the Master of the Family, must make a great Feast of Flesh and Fruit at the Grave. 'Tis a Thing belonging to the Priest's Office to assist at this Solemnity; they are always there, and take care to see that the Friends of the deceased have it duly performed. To make this Feast they are obliged to sell a Piece of Land, tho' they have Money enough otherways: Which Money they bestow in such Things as are necessary for the Solemnity, which is more or less, according to the Quality of the Deceased. If he was a great Man, there is a Tower of Wood erected over the Grave; it may be 7 or 8 Foot square, and built 20 or 25 Foot high. About 20 Yards from the Tower, are little Sheds built with Stalls, to lay the Provisions on both of Meat and Fruits of all Sorts, and that in great Plenty. Thither the Country People resort to fill their Bellies, for the Feast seems to be free for all Comers, at least of the Neighbourhood. How it is dressed or distributed about, I know not; but then the People wait till 'tis ready. Then the Priest gets within the Tower, and climbs up to the Top, and looking out from thence, makes an Oration to the People below. After this the Priest descends, and then they set Fire to the Foundation of the Tower, burning it down to the Ground: and when this is done they fall to their Meat. I saw one of these Grave-Feasts, which I shall have elsewhere occasion to mention.

The *Tongue* chief is at the first of their New-Year's feasts, and then it is reckoned that they make merry when there is no more of himself as fine sort. These speeches, and you find both Citizens and diverting Exerci- creets, and get them. The Fields about London who swing stand wing, which is being fastned to it with their Hands themselves to such wing should be limbs at best, and then spend their drink is Tea: with hot Rack, their Tea. Either it is very strong by them, especially such devote the men bestial Drunken more reserved; is Time. The cheer and the blood in this Country seem as a great and Scorpions have been informed. cordial, but an-

The *Tonquinese* have two Annual Feasts. The *An. 1688*
chief is at the first New-Moon of the *New-Year*: and
their New-Year begins with the first New-Moon that
falls out after the Middle of *January*, for else that
Moon is reckon'd to the Old Year. At this Time
they make merry and rejoyce 10 or 12 Days, and
when there is no Business done, but every Man makes
himself as fine as may be, especially the common
sort. These spend their Time in Gaming or Sport-
ing, and you shall see the Streets full of People,
both Citizens and Country-Folks, gazing at several
amusing Exercises. Some set up Swings in the
streets, and get Money of those that will swing in
them. The Frames are contrived like ours in the
fields about *London* in Holiday Times: but they
who swing stand upright in the lower part of the
swing, which is only a Stick standing on each End,
being fastned to a pendulous Rope, which they hold
fast with their Hands on each Side; and they raise
themselves to such a prodigious Height, that if the
swing should break they must needs break their
limbs at best, if not kill themselves out-right. O-
thers spend their Time in Drinking. Their ordinary
drink is Tea: but they make themselves merry
with hot Rack, which sometimes also they mix with
their Tea. Either way it hath an odd nasty Taste,
but is very strong; and is therefore much esteemed
by them, especially at this Time, when they so
much devote themselves to Mirth, or Madness, or
even bestial Drunkenness. The richer Sort are
more reserved; yet they will also be very merry at
this Time. The Nobles treat their Friends with good
cheer and the best Rack; but indeed there is none
good in this Country. Yet such as they have they
esteem as a great Cordial; especially when Snakes
and Scorpions have been infused therein, as I have
been informed. This is not only accounted a great
cordial, but an Antidote against the Leprosy, and

An. 1685 All Sorts of Poison; and 'tis accounted a great Piece of Respect to any one to treat him with his Liqueur. I had this Relation from one that had been treated thus by many of the great Men. They also at this Time more especially chew Abundance of Betle and make Presents thereof to one another.

The Betle Leaf is the great Entertainment in the East for all Visitants; and 'tis always given with the Arek folded up in it. They make up the Arek in Pellets fit for use, by first peeling off the outer green hard Rind of the Nuts, and then splitting it length-ways in three or four Parts, more or less, according to its Bigness. Then they dawb the Leaf all over with *Chinam* or Lime made into a Mortar or Paste, and kept in a Box for this Purpose spreading it thin.

And here by the Way I shall take Notice of a Slip in the former Volume, p. 318. which I desire may be corrected: the Nut being there by Mistake call'd the Betle, and the Arek-tree call'd the Betle-tree, whereas *Betle* is the name of the Leaf they chew. In this Leaf thus spread with *Chinam*, they roll up a slice of *Arek Nut*, very neatly, and make a Pellet of about an Inch long, and as big as the Top of one's Finger. Every Man here has a Box that will hold a great many of these Pellets, in which they keep a Store ready made up: for all Persons of what Quality soever, from the Prince to the Beggar, chew Abundance of it. The poorer Sort carry a small Pouchful about with them: But the *Mandarins*, or great Men, have curious oval Boxes made purposely for this use, that will hold fifty or sixty Betle Pellets. These Boxes are neatly lackered and gilded, both Inside and Outside, with a Cover to take off; and if any Stranger visits them, especially *Europeans*, they are sure, among other good Entertainment, to be treated with a Box of Betle. The Attendant that brings it, holds it to the left

Hand of the Servant, the Cover, taken off the Box. 'Tis to give or receive a present is confined all over.

It is accounted a Taste or Neatness to be flatter'd.

Master of the House, Friend: and as he will not fail to send a present in two or three days, once in two or three days, to know how much small Gratitude acquaints his Master with the Present: and the

will complement meets you. I will Feasts by one

went ashore, as Invitations. I know had; but mine was

fore I presently which I have said

sides which, my certain me and

Morning a fishing and had caught a great Joy brought his House. I will

any of these Creatures him what they will how he drest the

Dainties so well The other good


May-crop is how At this Feast a but much inferior

Hand of the Stranger ; who therewith taking off *An. 1688.*
the Cover, takes with his right Hand the Nuts out
of the Box. 'Twere an Affront to take them, or
give or receive any thing with the left Hand, which
is confined all over *India* to the viler Uses.

It is accounted good Breeding to commend the
Taste or Neatness of this Present ; and they all love
to be flatter'd. You thereby extreamly please the
Master of the House, and ingage him to be your
Friend : and afterwards you may be sure he will
not fail to send his Servant with a Present of Betle
once in two or three Mornings, with a Comple-
ment to know how you do. This will cost you a
small Gratuity to the Servant, who joyfully ac-
quaints his Master how gratefully you received the
Present : and this still engages him more ; and he
will complement you with great Respect whenever he
meets you. I was invited to one of these New-years
Feasts by one of the Country, and accordingly
went ashore, as many other Seamen did upon like
Invitations. I know not what Entertainment they
had ; but mine was like to be but mean, and there-
fore I presently left it. The staple Dish was Rice,
which I have said before is the common Food : Be-
sides which, my Friend, that he might the better en-
tertain me and his other Guests, had been in the
Morning a fishing in a Pond not far from his House,
and had caught a huge Mefs of Frogs, and with
great Joy brought them home as soon as I came to
his House. I wonder'd to see him turn out so ma-
ny of these Creatures into a Basket ; and asking
him what they were for ? he told me, to eat : but
how he drest them I know not ; I did not like his
Dainties so well as to stay and dine with him.

The other great Feast they have, is after their
May-crop is hous'd, about the Beginning of *June*.
At this Feast also they have publick Rejoycing ;
but much inferiour to those of their New-years Feast.

An. 1688.


 Their Religion is Paganism, and they are great Idolaters: Nevertheless they own an omnipotent, supreme, over-ruling Power, that beholds both them and their Actions, and so far takes Notice of them, as to reward the Good, and punish the Bad in the other World. For they believe the Immortality of the Soul: but the Notion that they have of the Deity is very obscure. Yet by the Figures which they make representing this God, they manifestly shew that they do believe him to excel in Sight, Strength, Courage and Wisdom, Justice, &c. For though their Idols, which are made in humane Shapes, are very different in their Forms; yet they all represent somewhat extraordinary, either in the Countenance, or in the Make of the Body or Limbs. Some are very corpulent and fat, others are very lean; some also have many Eyes, others as many Hands, and all grasping somewhat. Their Aspects are also different, and in some Measure representing what they are made to imitate, or there is somewhat in their Hands or lying by them, to illustrate the Meaning of the Figure. Several Passions are also represented in the Countenance of the Image, as Love, Hatred, Joy, Grief. I was told of one Image that was placed sitting on his Hams, with his Elbows resting on his Knees, and his Chin resting on his two Thumbs, for the supporting his Head, which looked drooping forwards: his Eyes were mournfully lifted up towards Heaven, and the Figure was so lean, and the Countenance and whole Composure was so sorrowful, that it was enough to move the Beholder with Pity and Compassion. My Friend said he was much affected with the Sight thereof.

There are other Images also, that are in the Shape of Beasts, either Elephants or Horses, for I have not seen them in any other Shape. The *Pagodas* or Idol Temples, are not sumptuous and magnificent, as in some of the Neighbouring Kingdoms.

They

They are generally small and low, especially the Closets of them are the Idols only in the Closets of the Idols in the Closets were generally

The Horse both Sorts about the Horse, each standing just big enough towards the Door two together in the Buildings, such or the like, less Heighth of a Man close, that I could

There were many *Pagodas*, and 'tis tied to strict Rules Women, and suffered a poor Sort confine themselves Subistence being many of The Offerings three Handfuls such like Presents them for is Forbidden to be very expensive dispute their Religion. Their Houses close by the *Pagoda* to offer the Petitions frequently resort, they have no idols they seem to esteem

They are generally built with Timber, and are but small and low: yet mostly covered with Pantile; especially the City *Pagodas*; but in the Country some of them are thatched. I saw the Horse and Elephant Idols only in the Country: and indeed I saw none of the Idols in the City *Cacbao*, but was told they were generally in humane Shapes.

The Horse and Elephant Images I saw, were both Sorts about the Bigness and Height of a good Horse, each standing in the midst of a little Temple, just big enough to contain them, with their Heads towards the Door: and sometimes one, sometimes two together in a Temple, which was always open. There were up and down in the Country other Buildings, such as *Pagodas*, or Temples, Tombs, or the like, less than these; and not above the Height of a Man: but these were always shut so close, that I could not see what was within them.

There were many *Pagan* Priests belonging to these *Pagodas*, and 'tis reported that they are by the Laws tied to strict Rules of Living, as Abstinence from Women, and strong Drink especially, and enjoined a poor Sort of Life. Yet they don't seem to confine themselves much to these Rules: but their Subsistence being chiefly from Offerings, and there being many of them, they are usually very poor. The Offerings to the Priest is commonly two or three Handfuls of Rice, a Box of Betle, or some such like Present. One Thing the People resort to them for is Fortune-telling, at which they pretend to be very expert, and will be much offended if any dispute their Skill in that, or the Truth of their Religion. Their Habitations are very little and mean, close by the *Pagodas*, where they constantly attend to offer the Petitions of the poor People, that frequently resort thither on some such Errand. For they have no set Times of Devotion, neither do they seem to esteem one Day above another, except their

An. 1688.

An. 1688. their Annual Feasts. The People bring to the Priest in Writing what Petition they have to make: and he reads it aloud before the Idol, and afterwards burns it in an Incense-pot, the Suppliant all the while lying prostrate on the Ground.

I think the *Mandarins* and rich People seldom come to the *Pagodas*, but have a Clerk of their own, who reads the Petition in their own Courts or Yards: and it should seem by this, that the *Mandarins* have a better Sense of the Deity, than the common People; for in these Yards, there is no Idol, before whom to perform the Ceremony, but 'tis done with Eyes lift up to Heaven. When they make this Petition they order a great deal of good Meat to be dress'd, and calling all their Servants into the Court, where the Ceremony is to be performed, they place the Food on a Table, where also two Incense-pots are placed, and then the *Mandarin* presents a Paper to the Clerk, who reads it with an audible Voice. In the first Place there is drawn up an ample Account of all that God has blest him withal, as Health, Riches, Honour, Favour of his Prince, &c. and long Life, if he be old; and towards the Conclusion, there is a Petition to God for a Continuance of all these Blessings, and a farther Augmentation of them; especially with long Life and Favour of his Prince, which last they esteem as the greatest of all Blessings. While this Paper is reading, the Master kneels down, and bows his Face to the Earth; and when the Clerk has done reading it, he puts it to the burning Rushes, that are in the Incense-pot, where 'tis consum'd. Then he flings in 3 or 4 little Bundles of sacred Paper, which is very fine and gilded; and when that also is burnt, he bids his Servants eat the Meat. This Relation I had from an *English* Gentleman, who understood the Language very well, and was present at such a Ceremony. This burning of Paper seems a great Custom among

among the Ea
lume I observe
crifice they ha

The *Tonqu*
through the T
nounced throu
to the *Chinese*
lect, as I hav
Words are diff
derstand each
Words being
guage especial
Courtiers bein
gantly; and
corrupted Lan
which *Monfieur*
ry of *Tonquin*
ver could hear
there, tho' I ha
neither can I be
the *Tonquinese*
Malayans that
have any of the
grounds the *To*
I know not.

quest, Trade c
do they travel t
and commonly
Men learn t
The remarkab
I confess, migh
of curiosity: b

They have
to tutor youth
the same with
and they write
Table, as we c
their Paper in c

among the Eastern Idolaters: and in my former Volume I observed the doing so by the *Cbinese*, in a Sacrifice they had at *Bencouli*. An. 1698.

The *Tonquinese* Language is spoken very much through the Throat, but many Words of it are pronounced through the Teeth. It has a great Affinity to the *Cbinese* Language, especially the *Fokein* Dialect, as I have been informed: and though their Words are differently pronounced, yet they can understand each other's Writings, the Characters and Words being so near the same. The Court Language especially is very near the *Cbinese*; for the Courtiers being all Scholars, they speak more elegantly; and it differs very much from the vulgar corrupted Language. But for the *Malayan* Tongue, which Monsieur *Tavernier's* Brother in his History of *Tonquin* says is the Court Language, I never could hear by any Person that it is spoken there, tho' I have made particular Inquiry about it; neither can I be of his Opinion in that Matter. For the *Tonquinese* have no Manner of Trade with any *Malayans* that I could observe or learn, neither have any of their neighbours: and for what other grounds the *Tonquinese* should receive that language I know not. It is not probable that either Conquest, Trade or Religion could bring it in; nor do they travel towards *Malacca*, but towards *Cbina*; and commonly 'tis from one of these causes that Men learn the language of another Nation. The remarkable smoothness of that Language, I confess, might excite some People to learn it out of curiosity: but the *Tonquinese* are not so curious.

They have Schools of Learning and Nurseries to tutor youth. The Characters they write in are the same with the *Cbinese*, by what I could judge; and they write with a hair Pencil, not sitting at a Table, as we do, but stand upright. They hold their Paper in one hand, and write with the other:

ma-

An. 1588. making their Characters very exact and fair. They write their Lines right down from the Top to the Bottom, beginning the first Line from the right Hand, and so proceeding on towards the Left. After they can write they are instructed in such Sciences as their Masters can tutor them in; and the Mathematicks are much studied by them: They seem to understand a little of Geometry and Arithmetick, and somewhat more of Astronomy. They have Almanacks among them: but I could not learn whether they are made in *Tonquin*, or brought to them from *China*.

Since the Jesuits came into these Parts, some of them have improved themselves in Astronomy pretty much. They know from them the Revolution of the Planets; they also learn of them natural Philosophy, and especially *Etbicks*: and when young Students are admitted to make Graduates, they pass through a very strict Examination. They compose something by way of Trial, which they must be careful to have wholly their own, for if it is found out that they have been assisted, they are punished, degraded, and never admitted to a second Examination.

The *Tonquinese* have learnt several Mechanick Arts and Trades, so that here are many Tradesmen, viz. Smiths, Carpenters, Sawyers, Joyners, Turners, Weavers, Tailors, Potters, Painters, Money-changers, Paper-makers, Workers on Lacker-Ware, Bell-founders, &c. Their Saws are most in Frames, and drawn forwards and backwards by two Men. Money-changing is a great Profession here. It is managed by Women, who are very dextrous and ripe in this Employment. They hold their Cabals in the Night, and know how to raise their Cash as well as the cunningest Stock-jobber in *London*.

The

The *Tonquin*
two Sorts. C
of the Rinds
with wooden
best writing P


The vendib
Gold, Musk,
Calicoes, Dr
Lacker-Wares
Wormseed, &
Country: It is
of *Japan*, and
of Silver bring
of a Summ
raw Silk fetch
of wrought Si
longs, Sues, H
Pelongs and G
flowered very
Sorts of Silk,
bought by the

The lacker's
ferior to any
esteemed the b
the *Japan* Woo
for there seem
the Paint or V
of gummy Ju
of Limbs of T
by the Country
great Tubs to
ally all the w
is white, and
the Air will ch
blackish: An
bring it to To
of Paper, or L
Colour. The

The *Tonquinese* make indifferent good Paper, of *An. 1688.*
two Sorts. One Sort is made of Silk, the other
of the Rinds of Trees. This being pounded well
with wooden Pestles in large Troughs, makes the
best writing Paper.

The vendible Commodities of this Kingdom, are
Gold, Musk, Silks, both wrought and raw, some
Callicoes, Drugs of many Sorts, Wood for dying,
Lacker-Wares, Earthen-Wares, Salt, Anniseed,
Wormseed, &c. There is much Gold in this
Country: It is like the *China* Gold, as pure as that
of *Japan*, and much finer. Eleven or twelve *Tale*
of Silver brings one of Gold. A *Tale* is the Name
of a Summ about a Noble *English*. Besides the
raw Silk fetched from hence, here are several Sorts
of wrought Silks made for Exportation, viz. *Pe-*
longs, *Sues*, *Hawkins*, *Piniaseo's*, and *Gaws*. The
Pelongs and *Gaws* are of each Sort, either plain or
flowered very neatly. They make several other
Sorts of Silk, but these are the Principal that are
bought by the *English* or *Dutch*.

The lacker'd Ware that is made here, is not in-
ferior to any but that of *Japan* only, which is
esteemed the best in the World; probably because
the *Japan* Wood is much better than this at *Tonquin*,
for there seems not any considerable Difference in
the Paint or Varnish. The *Lack of Tonquin* is a Sort
of gummy Juice, which drains out of the Bodies
of Limbs of Trees. It is gotten in such Quantities
by the Country People, that they daily bring it in
great Tubs to the Markets at *Cachao* to sell, especi-
ally all the working Season. The natural Colour
is white, and in Substance thick like Cream: but
the Air will change its Colour, and make it look
blackish: And therefore the Country People that
bring it to Town, cover it over with 2 or 3 Sheets
of Paper, or Leaves, to preserve it in its fresh native
Colour. The Cabinets, Desks, or any Sort of
Frames

An. 1688 Frames to be Lackered, are made of Fir, or Pone-tree: but the Joiners in this Country may not compare their Work with that which the *Europeans* make: and in laying on the Lack upon good or fine joyned work, they frequently spoil the joynts, edges, or corners of Drawers of Cabinets: Besides, our fashions of Utensils differ mightily from theirs, and for that reason Captain *Pool*, in his second Voyage to the Country, brought an ingenious Joyner with him to make fashionable *Commodities* to be lackered here, as also Deal-boards, which are much better than the Pone-wood of this Country.

The Work-houses where the Lacker is laid on, are accounted very unwholesome, by reason of a poisonous quality, said to be in the Lack, which fumes into the Brains through the Nostrils of those that work at it, making them break out in Botches and Biles; yet the scent is not strong, nor the smell unfavoury. The Labourers at this Trade can work only in the dry Season, or when the drying North Winds blow: for as they lay several Coats of Lack, one on another, so these must all have time to be thoroughly dry, before an outer Coat can be laid on the former. It grows blackish of it self, when exposed to the Air; but the Colour is heightened by Oil and other ingredients mixt with it. When the outside Coat is dry, they polish it to bring it to a gloss. This is done chiefly by often rubbing it with the ball or palm of their Hands. They can make the Lack of any colour, and temper it so as to make therewith good Glew, said to be the best in the World: It is also very cheap, and prohibited Exportation. They make Varnish also with the Lack.

Here is also *Turpentine* in good plenty, and very cheap. Our Captain bought a considerable quantity for the Ships use: and of this the Carpenter made

made good Pitch after they were The Earthen grey Colour all Earthen are. They are the bottom, so one another. T many of the M on Capt. *Pool* i part of 100000, homeward at A for them there, land *Sumatra*, profit to Govern of them at g *Malayans* there: the Fort when I glutted with th or 40000, and c now he disposed Wares which a the sale of this C *Rackan* in the Ba ed, and sell at a The several fo are beyond my l *Galingame*, *Rhu* know whether a for they are m bours; tho' as here. Here is grow on small E because its scent Anniseed. This by the *Dutch*, w distil it among th flavour. This f

made good Pitch, and used it for covering the Seams *Am. 1688.*
after they were caulked.

The Earthen Ware of this Country is coarse and
a grey Colour, yet they make great quantities of
all Earthen Dishes, that will hold half a Pint or
more. They are broader towards the brim than at
the bottom, so that they may be stowed within
one another. They have been sold by *Europeans*, in
many of the *Malayan* Countries, and for that rea-
son *Capt. Pool* in his first Voyage bought the best
part of 100000, in hopes to sell them in his return
homeward at *Batavia*, but not finding a Market
for them there, he carried them to *Bencouli* on the
Island *Sumatra*, where he sold them at a great
profit to Governour *Bloom*: And he also sold most
of them at good Advantage to the Native
Malayans there: yet some thousands were still at
the Fort when I came thither, the Country being
glutted with them. *Capt. Weldon* also bought 30
or 40000, and carried them to *Fort St. George*, but
how he disposed of them I know not. The *China*
Wares which are much finer, have of late spoiled
the sale of this Commodity in most places: Yet at
Rackan in the Bay of *Bengall*, they are still esteem-
ed, and sell at a good rate.

The several sorts of Drugs bought and sold here,
are beyond my Knowledge: but here is *China* root,
Galingame, *Rhubarb*, *Ginger*, &c. Neither do I
know whether any of these grow in this Country,
for they are mostly imported from their Neigh-
bours; tho' as to the *Ginger*, I think it grows
there. Here is also a sort of Fruit or Berry said to
grow on small Bushes, called by the *Dutch Annise*,
because its scent and taste is strong like that of the
Anniseed. This Commodity is only exported hence
by the *Dutch*, who carry it to *Batavia*, and there
distil it among their *Arack*, to give it an *Anniseed*
Flavour. This sort of *Arack* is not fit to make
Punch

An. 1688. Punch with, neither is it used that way, but for want of plain Arack. It is only used to take a Dram of by itself, by the *Dutch* chiefly, who instead of Brandy, will swallow large doses of it, tho' it be strong: but 'tis also much used and esteemed all over the *East-Indies*.

There is one sort of Dying-wood in this Country much like the *Campeachy* Log-wood, tho' whether the same, or Wood of greater value, I know not. I have heard that 'tis called *Sappan Wood*; and that it comes from *Siam*. It was smaller than what we usually cut in the Bay of *Campeachy*; for the biggest stick that I saw here was no bigger than my Leg, and most of it much smaller, and crooked. They have other sort of Dyes; but I can give no account of them. They dye several Colours here, but I have been told they are not lasting. They have many sorts of good tall Timber-trees in this Country, fit for any sorts of Building: but by relation none very durable. For Mastling the Fir and Pine-trees are the best. Here is much Wormseed, but it grows not in this Kingdom. It is brought from within the Land, from the Kingdom of *Boutan*, or from the Province of *Yunam*, bordering on this Kingdom, yet belonging to *China*. From thence comes the Musk and Rhubarb; and these three Commodities are said to be peculiar to *Boutan* and *Yunam*. The Musk grows in the Cods of Goats. The same Countries yield Gold also, and supply this Country with it: for whatever Gold Mines the *Tonquinese* are said to have in their own Mountains, yet they do not work upon them.

With all these rich Commodities, one would expect the People to be rich; but the Generality are very poor, considering what a Trade is driven here. For they have little or no Trade by Sea themselves, except for Eatables, as Rice, and Fish, which

which is spent in the Country of the *Dutch*, and other reside here returns hither. and import such supported hither by *English* Brallicoos, Pepper &c. but of Guns or these Commod according to contr por, that, as I mmonly stays 3 has paid for the oyed till Ships ey are set to wo ither in them. me pieces of B d, that Mercha ould they avoid it counts are honest, who had trade dealt for many t in all that Tim

which is spent in the Country : but the main Trade of the Country is maintained by the *Chinese, English, Dutch*, and other Merchant Strangers, who either reside here constantly, or make their annual returns hither. These export their Commodities, and import such as are vendible here. The Goods imported hither besides Silver, are Salt-peter, Sulphur, *English* Broad-Cloath, Cloath-rashes, some Callicoes, Pepper and other Spices, Lead, great Guns, &c. but of Guns the long Saker is most esteemed. For these Commodities you receive Money or Goods, according to contract : but the Country is so very poor, that, as I formerly observed, the Merchant commonly stays 3 or 4 Months for his Goods after he has paid for them ; because the Poor are not employed till Ships arrive in the Country, and then they are set to work by the Money that is brought hither in them. The King buys great Guns, and some pieces of Broad-Cloath : but his pay is so bad, that Merchants care not to deal with him, should they avoid it. But the trading People by all accounts are honest and just : That I heard a Man, who had traded there ten Years, in which time he dealt for many Thousands of Pounds, that he did not in all that Time loose 10%. by them all.

F

CHAP.



An. 1688.



C H A P. IV.

Of the Government of Tonquin. The two Kings Boua and Choua; the Revolt of the Cochinchinese, and Original of the present Constitution at Tonquin. Of the Boua's Confinement, and the Choua's or ruling King's Person and Government; and the Treasure of Elephants and Artillery. Their manner of making Gun-powder. Of the Soldiers, their Arms, Employment, &c. Of the Naval Force, their fine Gallies and Management of them. The Watch kept in their Towns, the Justice and punishing of Debtors, and Criminals of all sorts. Of the Eunuch Mandarins: Their Promotion and Disposition. Of their swearing upon a draught of Hot Blood: and the Trial by bitter Waters. Guinea. Of the Mandarins Entertainment. The Chop-sticks used at Meals; and the kindness to Strangers.

THis Kingdom is an absolute Monarchy, but of such a kind as is not in the World again; for it has two Kings, and each supreme in a particular way: The one is called *Boua*, the other *Choua*; which last Name I have been told signifies Master. The *Boua* and his Ancestors were the Monarchs of *Tonquin*; tho' I know not whether independent Sovereigns, or as Tributaries to *China* of which they have been thought to have been a Frontier Province, if not a Colony: for there is a great Affinity between them in their Language and Religion.

The two

Religion, and at present, are for Families: no Government has appeared to have occasion is varied account of it.

The *Boua's* formerly Masters in subjection kept there, ruled them. W

inese Yoak, the in *Cochinchina*,

These two Generals *Cochinchina* revolted

by his Power over King of *Cochinchina*

ons have always late is rather on

ensive. But when *Cochinchina* had

from under the the Courage to d

Affections of his. er of all the Reg

Revenues of the leaving the other

because of the g family. And th

the Power of this who carry the T

Ancient Family h ority they were

ives the Life of a in the old Palace,

and diverts himse

Religion, and Customs. These two Kings they have *An. 1688.*
 at present, are not any way related in their Descent
 or Families : nor could I learn how long their Go-
 vernment has continued in the present Form ; but
 it appears to have been for some Successions. The
 occasion is variously reported ; but some give this
 account of it.
 The Boua's or antient King's of *Tonquin*, were
 formerly Masters of *Cochinchina*, and kept that Na-
 tion in subjection by an Army of *Tonquinese* constant-
 ly kept there, under a General or Deputy, who
 ruled them. When *Cochinchina* threw off the *Ton-*
quinese Yolk, the King had two great Generals, one
 in *Cochinchina*, and another in *Tonquin* it self.
 These two Generals differing, he who was in *Cho-*
binchina revolted from his Sovereign of *Tonquin*, and
 by his Power over the Army there, made himself
 King of *Chochinchina* : since which these two Nati-
 ons have always been at Wars ; yet each Nation of
 late is rather on the defensive part than on the of-
 fensive. But when the General who commanded in
Cochinchina had been thus successful in his Revolt
 from under the Boua, the *Tonquinese* General took
 the Courage to do so too ; and having gained the
 Affections of his Army, deprived the King his Mas-
 ter of all the Regal Power, and kept it with all the
 Revenues of the Crown in his own Hands : yet
 leaving the other the Title of King ; probably,
 because of the great Zeal the People had for that
 Family. And thus the Kingdom came wholly into
 the Power of this *Tonquinese* General, and his Heirs,
 who carry the Title of *Cboua* ; the Boua's of the
 antient Family having only the shadow of that Au-
 thority they were formerly Masters of. The Boua
 lives the Life of a kind of a Prisoner of State, with-
 in the old Palace, with his Women and Children ;
 and diverts himself in Boats among his Fish-ponds
 with-

An. 1688. within the Palace Walls, but never stirs without those Bounds. He is held in great Veneration by all the *Tonquinese*, and seemingly by the *Choua* also; who never offers any violence to him, but treats him with all imaginable respect. The People say they have no King but *Boua*; and seem to have sad Apprehensions of the Loss they should have, if he should dye without an Heir: and whenever the *Choua* comes into his presence, which is 2 or 3 times in the Year, he useth abundance of Compliments to him, and tells him, that his very Life is at his Service, and that he governs and rules wholly to do him a Kindness: and always gives him the upper Hand. So also when any Ambassadors are sent from the Emperour of *China*, they will deliver their Message to none but the *Boua*, and have their Audience of him. Yet after all this Pageantry, the *Boua* has only a few Servants to attend him, none of the *Mandarins* make their Court to him, nor is he allowed any Guards: All the Magistracy and Soldiery, Treasure, and the ordering of all Matters of Peace or War, are entirely at the *Choua's* disposal; all Preferment is from him, and the very Servants who attend the *Boua*, are such only as the *Choua* places about him. Besides these Servants, none are ever suffered to see the *Boua*, much less Strangers: So that I could learn nothing as to his Person. But as to the *Choua*, I have been informed that he is an angry, ill-natured, leprous Person. He lives in the second Palace, where he has ten or twelve Wives; but what Children I know not. He governs with absolute Authority over the Subjects, and with great Tyranny: for their Lives, Goods, and Estates are at his Command. The Province of *Tenehoa* is said to have belonged properly to his Ancestors, who were great *Mandarins* before the Usurpation. So that he now seems to have a particular value for it, and

keeps his Treas
great. This T
of Water, mad
ure it, he keep
commits the cha
to the Govern
principal Eunuc
The *Choua* ha
about his Pala
Horses and Elep
or 14 Hands hig
or 300 of the
Stables by them
or Partition, w
The number of
or 200. They
in the River.

Some of the
governable, other
When these ru
Streets, though
Dresser orders a
him, to warn
coming; and t
give a passage f
to any that are
Keepers cannot
Before the *Cho*
or square place
On one side ther
and see the Sol
here is a Shed,
Guns are lodged
from Falcon to
erin or Demi-C
ging on Logs.
Carriages, but
keeps and very ill mad


keeps his Treasure there, which by report, is very great. This Treasure is buried in great Cisterns full of Water, made purposely for that use: and to secure it, he keeps a great many Soldiers there; and commits the charge, both of them and the Treasure, to the Governour of the Province, who is one of his principal Eunuchs.

The *Choua* has always a strong Guard of Soldiers about his Palace, and many large Stables for his Horses and Elephants. The Horses are about 13 or 14 Hands high, and are kept very fat: there are 2 or 300 of them. The Elephants are kept in long Stables by themselves, each having a peculiar Room or Partition, with a Keeper to dress and feed him. The number of the King's Elephants are about 150 or 200. They are watered and washed every day in the River.

Some of the Elephants are very gentle and governable, others are more indocil and unruly. When these rude ones are to pass through the Streets, though only to be watered, the Rider or Dresser orders a Gong or Drum to be beaten before him, to warn People that an unruly Elephant is coming; and they presently clear the Streets and give a passage for the Beast; who will do Mischief to any that are in the way, and their Riders or Keepers cannot restrain him.

Before the *Choua's* Palace, there is a large Parade, or square place for the Soldiers to be drawn up. On one side there is a place for the *Mandarins* to sit, and see the Soldiers exercise, on the other side there is a Shed, wherein all the Cannon and heavy Guns are lodged. There be 50 or 60 Iron Guns from Falcon to Demy-Culverin, 2 or 3 whole Culverin or Demi-Cannon, and some old Iron Mortars lying on Logs. The Guns are mounted on their Carriages, but the Carriages of these Guns are old and very ill made. There is one great Brass Gun,

An. 1688

 much bigger than the rest, supposed to be 8 or 9000 pound weight. It is of a taper bore; of a foot diameter at the Mouth, but much smaller at the Britch. It is an ill-shaped thing, yet much esteemed by them, probably because it was cast here, and the biggest that ever they made. It was cast about 12 or 13 Years ago, and it being so heavy, they could not contrive to mount it, but were beholding to the *English*, to put it into the Carriage; where it now stands more for a show than service. But though this is but an ordinary piece of Workmanship, yet the *Tonquinese* understand how to run Metals, and are very expert in tempering the Earth, wherewith they make their Mould.

These are all the great Guns, that I saw or heard of in this Kingdom, neither are here any Forts, yet the King keeps always a great many Soldiers. 'Tis said that he has always 70 or 80000 constantly in pay. These are most Foot, they are arm'd with *Curtans* or Swords, and Hand-Guns of 3 foot and an half or 4 foot in the Barrel. The Bore is about the bigness of our Horse Pistols, they are all Match-locks, and they are very thick and heavy. The Soldiers do all make their own Powder. They have little Engines for mixing the Ingredients, and make as small a Quantity as they please. They know not how to corn it, and therefore it is in unequal lumps, some as big as the top of a Man's Thumb, and some no bigger than a white Pea: neither have I seen any Powder well corn'd, that has been made in any of these Eastern Nations.

The Soldiers have each a Cartage Box covered with Leather, after the manner of the *West-India* Privateers: but instead of Paper Cartages, they are filled with small hollow Canes, each containing a load or charge of Powder; which they empty out of the Cane into the Gun; so that each Box has in it as it were, so many Bandileers. Their Arms are

kep

kept very bright, every one of them the Barrel of his Gun as it lies over the march also in a Bambo to cover it, to cover the whole so that it is not the Gun dry.

The Soldiers Officer, who is consists of 10 Men by one who has their Ranks in of them lusty ft chiefly recomme They must also greater recomme can any Man be not a greater ft by this they judge For which Reason ed, his Stomach mon Subsistence dom: and according first Tryal of his ed or entertained at these Tryals Rice, each count afterwards esteem first Day's Service employed as G attend on his Pe the lustiest Men, on those of the as Soldiers. At petition to be d



kept very bright and clean : for which purpose every one of them has a hollow Bambo to lay over the Barrel of his Gun ; and to keep the Dust from it as it lies over the wrack in his House. When they march also in rainy Weather, they have another Bambo to cover their Guns. This is large enough to cover the whole Barrel, and very well lacker'd ; so that it is not only handsome, but also preserves the Gun dry.

The Soldiers when they march are led by an Officer, who is Leader of the File ; and every File consists of 10 Men : but as I have been informed by one who has seen them march, they don't keep their Ranks in marching. The Soldiers are most of them lusty strong well-made Men : for 'tis that chiefly recommends them to the King's Service. They must also have good Stomachs, for that is a greater recommendation than the former ; neither can any Man be entertain'd as a Soldier, that has not a greater stroke than ordinary at eating : for by this they judge of his Strength and Constitution. For which Reason, when a Soldier comes to be lifted, his Stomach is first proved with Rice, the common Subsistence of the ordinary People in this Kingdom : and according as he acquits himself in this first Tryal of his Manhood, so he is either discharged or entertained in the Service. 'Tis reported, that at these Tryals they commonly eat 8 or 9 Cups of Rice, each containing a pint, and they are ever afterwards esteemed and advanced, according to the first Day's Service : and the greatest eaters are chiefly employed as Guards to the King, and commonly attend on his Person. The Province of *Ngean* breeds the lustiest Men, and the best eaters : for that reason those of that Province are generally employed as Soldiers. After 30 Years Service a Soldier may petition to be disbanded ; and then the Village where

An. 688. he was born must send another Man to serve in his room.

The Horsemen are but few, and armed with Bows, and long Spears or Lances, like the *Moors* and *Turks*. Both these and the Foot Soldiers are very dexterous in using their Weapons, and shoot very well either with Gun or Bow; for they are often exercised by shooting at Marks. The King orders a shooting Match once a Year, and rewards the best Marks-man with a fine Coat, or about 1000 *Cash*, as 'tis called, which is a Summ about the value of a Dollar. The Mark is a white earthen Cup, placed against a Bank. The distance they stand to fire at it is about 80 Yards. He who breaks the first Cup has the finest Coat; for there are others also of less worth and finery for the rest, that have the good Fortune to break the other Cups, or *Cash* in lieu of them. This is all at the King's Charge, who encourages this exercise very much, as a means to make them good Marks-men; and they generally prove such. They will load and fire the quickest of any People. They draw the Rammer at one Motion, and pouring down the Powder and Bullet, they ram all down at one Motion more. Then they withdraw the Rammer, and put it into its place at 2 Motions more. All the 4 Motions are performed very dexterously and quick: and when they shoot at a Mark, they level, and fire at first Sight, yet very successfully.

Though the King of *Tonquin* has no Forts, yet he keeps always a great many Soldiers on the Frontier Towns of his Kingdom; especially on the S. W. part thereof, to check the *Cochinchinese*, his implacable Enemies: and though there seldom happens a pitched Battle between them, yet there are often Skirmishings, which keep the Soldiers on each side upon their Guards: and sometime there are considerable Excursions made by one or other Party in

the Enemies Ten
ing away what B
as always about
er'd in or about
The dry Season is
the Field, or go
Countries there is
When he sends an
n, the Genera
ounted on Elep
boarded Houses
where the great N
un or Rain. T
Armies, but inst
acks Guns that v
barrels of these C
out though one
Back, yet he can
Guns, but rests it
Man's Burden, a
them. The Carr
Wood, about 4 I
One end of the
legs, or a Fork
rests on the Groun
where there is an
and a Swivel to t
the Britch of the
Man who fires th
rest it against his
is to clear a Pass
the Enemy is so
no other way to
by these two Me
takers. In these
ttle Baggage,
munition, and
outed they lig

in his the Enemies Territories, where they kill, spoil, and
 with away what Booty they can find. The King also
 is always about 30000 near his Person, and quar-
 r'd in or about *Cachao*, ready on all Occasions.
 The dry Season is the time for his Armies to take
 the Field, or go against an Enemy: for in these
 countries there is no marching in the Wet Season.
 When he sends an Army by Land on any Expediti-
 on, the General, and other great Officers are
 mounted on Elephants. These have neat little
 boarded Houses or Castles fastned on their backs,
 where the great Men sit in State, secur'd from the
 Sun or Rain. They have no Field-pieces in their
 Armies, but instead thereof they carry on Mens
 backs Guns that will carry a four ounce Shot. The
 Barrells of these Guns are about 6 or 7 foot long:
 but though one Man carries one of them on his
 Back, yet he cannot hold it out to fire, like small
 Guns, but rests it on its Carriage, which is another
 Man's Burden, and they two manage it between
 them. The Carriage is only a round piece of
 Wood, about 4 Inches thick, and 6 or 7 foot long.
 One end of the Carriage is supported with two
 Legs, or a Fork of three Foot high, the other
 rests on the Ground. The Gun is placed on the top,
 where there is an Iron Socket for the Gun to rest in,
 and a Swivel to turn the Muzzel any way. From
 the Britch of the Gun there is a short stock for the
 Man who fires the Gun to traverse it withal, and to
 rest it against his Shoulder. The use of these Guns
 is to clear a Pass, or to fire over the Rivers, when
 the Enemy is so commodiously placed, that there
 is no other way to move him; and they are carry'd
 by these two Men almost with as much ease as Mus-
 kets. In these Land-Expeditions they carry but
 little Baggage, besides their necessary Arms, Am-
 munition, and Provender: so that if they are
 routed they lightly scamper away; and generally
 in

An. 1688. in these Countries the Dispute is soon over, for they will not long sustain a smart Onset.

Besides the Soldiers on the Frontiers, and those who attend the King about *Cachao*, he has many others that keep Guards in several parts of his Kingdom, especially in the great Roads, and on the Rivers. These search all exported Goods, to see that no prohibited Goods are sent out of the Kingdom, especially Arms : and no prohibited Goods brought in. They also look after the Customs, and see that all Goods have paid, before they may pass further. All Travellers are also search'd by them, and strictly examined ; and if any Persons are taken only on Suspicion, they are used very severely, till they can clear themselves : so that no disaffected or rebellious Person can stir, without being presently known ; and this renders the King very safe in his Government.

The King's Naval-force consists only in a sort of flat-bottom Gallies, and these seemingly designed more for State than Service, except to transport Soldiers from one Place to another. These Vessels are 50, 60, or 70 foot long, and about 10 or 12 foot broad in the waste ; and the 2 ends near as many foot high out of the Water, especially the hinder part or Stern : but the waste or middle of the Vessel is not above 2 foot and an half from the Water, that being the place, by which all the Men go in and out, from thence towards each end, it is gently and very artificially raised to a considerable height, so that the whole Fabrick appears very graceful and pleasant, as it moves on the Water. The Head or forepart is not altogether so high as the Stern, neither is there so much cost bestowed on it for Ornament : for though it wants neither carving work or painting, yet 'tis not comparable to that of the Stern, which has great variety of carving, and is curiously lacker'd and gilded. The Place

where the Captain covered to keep higher than bears like a little General's Galley the rest, tho' all the Stern to the light covering, from the Rain in Sun in the dry. for the Oars on for the Rowers Galley carries a Saker, which is a Port in the B Matt Sail, and to 24 Oars.

The Soldiers they are all naked piece of black Cloth which is brought again under their behind his Oar, and he through Strength ; and instant into the each other : and there is one that wooden Instrument Oar. Then the sort of a hollow stamp on the Deckly plunge their Gong and the R making a sound like to those w Water or Shoar

where the Captain sits in is the Stern, and is neatly covered to keep off the Sun or the Rain, and it being higher than any other part of the Vessel, appears like a little Throne, especially that of the General's Galley. This is more magnificent than the rest, tho' all are built much of one form. From the Stern to the waste, it is covered over with a light covering, to shelter the Men and their Arms from the Rain in the wet Season, and the scorching Sun in the dry. Before the waste there are places for the Oars on each side, and a plain even Deck for the Rowers to stand by their Tackling. Each Galley carries a small Brass Gun, either Minion or Saker, which is planted afore, and looks out through a Port in the Bow. They have a small Mast and Matt Sail, and they are rowed with from 16 or 20 to 24 Oars.

The Soldiers are always the Men that row, and they are all naked, except that they have a narrow piece of black Cloath like a Sash about their Waistes, which is brought between their Thighs, and tuckt again under their Waste. Every one stands upright behind his Oar, which lies in its notch on the Gun-
nal, and he thrusts or pushes it forward with a great Strength; and they plunge their Oars all at one instant into the Water, keeping exact Time with each other: and that they may the better do this, there is one that strikes on a small Gong, or a wooden Instrument, before every stroke of the Oar. Then the Rowers all at once answer with a sort of a hollow noise, through the Throat, and a stamp on the Deck with one Foot, and immediately plunge their Oars into the Water. Thus the Gong and the Rowers alternately answer each other, making a sound that seems very pleasant and warlike to those who are at a small distance on the Water or Shoar.

These

An. 1688. These Boats draw about 2 foot and a half Water. They are only serviceable in Rivers, or at Sea near the Shoar, and that in very fair Weather too. They are best in the broad Rivers near the Sea, where they may take the Advantage of the Tides to help them: for though they row pretty swift when they are light, yet when they have 60, 80, or 100 Men on a Board, as sometimes they have, they are heavy and row slowly against the Stream. Nevertheless when there is occasion they must go against the Stream a great way, tho' they perform it with great labour.

The Soldiers in these Vessels are equipt with Bows, Swords, and Lances, and when many of them are sent on any Expedition, they are divided into Squadrons. They are distinguished by their several Flags of different Colours; as appeared by an Expedition they made up the River, against some of their Northern Neighbours, while we were there. There were then about 60 of these Gallies sent out up the River; and they had from 16 to 40 Soldiers in each, all well armed. Their General was called *Ungee Comei*, who was a great *Mandarin*, and was the Person appointed by the King to inspect into our *English* Traffick; being made Director or Protector of the *English* Factory, who used to speak of him as a generous Man. There were two more great Officers under him, each in a Vessel by himself. These three had Flags of Distinction: the first was yellow, the second blue, the third red or green. They went away from *Cachao* towards the Mountains, but did not return while we were there: but since we came from thence, I have been informed that the Expedition prov'd fruitless, and that the General *Ungee Comei* was much disgraced.

When

When the G
dragged ashore
that purpose;
their bottoms,
and dry. The
res from the R
Galleys into the
round the ste
stretched along
Men standing r
wait for the fi
beat of a Gong
Strength; and
they run her
also is their
housed all the
Service.

Some of the
ing Watch and
Men, as well a
Longinese are o
Night in all T
cularly in the g
There every Str
is well to keep
The Watch-me
in the Street b
very one that p
stretched cross t
may pass this p
will venture to
These Men can
if they design M
Leg or Thigh
they commonly
by every Watch
in: but for a
pass quiet enou

When the Gallies are not in Service, they are dragged ashore, and placed in Houses built for that purpose ; where they are set upright on their bottoms, made very clean, and kept neat and dry. These Galley-Houses are 50 or 60 paces from the River side ; and when they bring the Gallies into them, there is a strong Rope brought round the stern of the Vessel, and both ends stretched along, one on each side : then 3 or 400 Men standing ready with the Rope in their Hands, wait for the signal ; which being given by the beat of a Gong, they begin to draw with all their Strength ; and making a great shrieking noise, they run her up in a trice into her place. This also is their Soldiers work, who having thus housed all their Gallies, return to their Land-Service.

Some of the Soldiers are employed also in keeping Watch and Ward, for the Security of private Men, as well as in the King's Business : and the Tonquinese are observed to keep good orders in the Night in all Towns and Villages : but more particularly in the great Cities, and especially at *Cachao*. There every Street is guarded with a strong Watch, as well to keep Silence, as to hinder any disorder. The Watch-men are armed with Staves, and stand in the Street by the Watch-Houses, to examine every one that passeth by. There is also a Rope stretched cross the Street Breast high, and no Man may pass this place till he is examined, unless he will venture to be soundly bang'd by the Watch. These Men can handle their Weapons so well, that if they design Mischief, they will dextrously break Leg or Thigh-bone, that being the place which they commonly strike at. There is a pair of Stocks by every Watch-House, to secure Night Ramblers in : but for a small piece of Money a Man may pass quiet enough, and for the most part only the poor

As. 1688. poor are taken up. These Watch-men are Soldiers, but belong to the Governour or some other Men of great Power, who will hear no Complaints against them, though never so justly made: and therefore they often put Men in the Stocks at their pleasure, and in the Morning carry them before a Magistrate, who commonly fines the Prisoners to pay somewhat, and be it more or less, it falls part to the Magistrate. Neither dares any Man complain of Injustice upon such usage, in this case especially; though his Cause be never so just: and therefore Patience is in this Country as necessary for poor People, as in any part of the World.

But notwithstanding these Abuses, they have one Custom in the administering Justice that is pleasing enough. For if a difference or quarrel at any Time happens between two mean Men, and they are not to be reconciled without going before a Magistrate, he usually considering their Poverty, lays no heavy Mulct on the Offender, but enjoins him this as his Penalty, that he shall treat the injur'd Person with a Jarr of Arack and a Fowl, or a small Porker, that so feasting together, they may both drown all Animosity in good Liquor, and renew their Friendship.

But if it be a Controversy about a Debt, they take a very different Method. For the Debtors are many times order'd to be Prisoners in their Creditor's Houses, where they are beaten, or kept with a Log of Wood made fast to their Legs, to hinder them from running away. These poor Prisoners eat nothing but Rice, and drink Water, and are tyrannically insulted over by their rigid Creditors, till the Debt is satisfied. Their Corporal Punishments upon Malefactors, and sometimes upon others are very severe. Some are loaden with Iron Chains fastened to their Legs, with Logs also like the Debtors but now mentioned. Others have their Necks inclosed between two great

heavy

heavy Planks made for they carry it to go, and even w to lye down and

There is another unlike this, call wear about the The sides of it a or 12 foot long as Ladders have much shorter: other asunder, t the Neck; and at the same dist the Neck, form the Man looks his Shoulders, w either of these Y time, as in 6, 9 matter: but to or longer, as I do, seems to be some Comfort to walk abroad both yolk'd and publick Prison use a Dog, th beaten to boot.

They have are suspected to have occasioned Master of the H will hardly clear verity of the L to fit in a Chair 3 whole Days s this Chair is set place where his

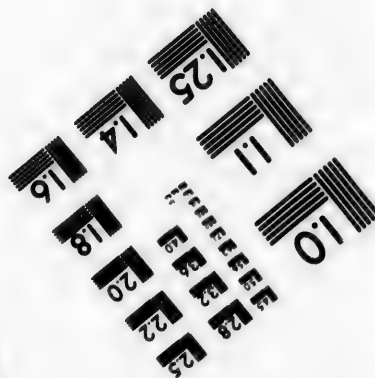
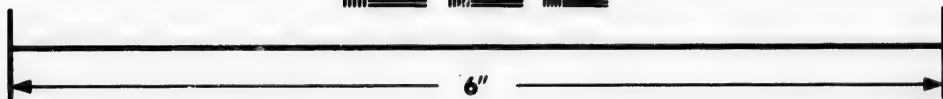
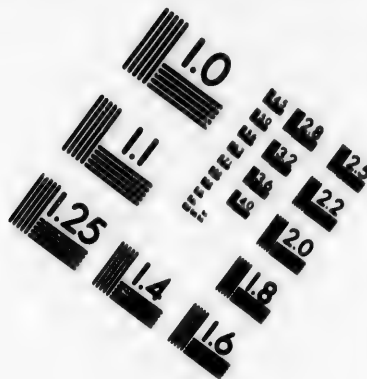
heavy Planks made like a Pillory, but moveable, for they carry it about with them where-ever they go, and even when they go to rest they are forced to lye down and sleep in it as they can.

There is another sort of punishing Instrument not unlike this, called a *Gongo*. This also is made to wear about the Neck, but is shaped like a Ladder. The sides of it are 2 large Bamboes, of about 10 or 12 foot long, with several such rounds or sticks as Ladders have to keep the sides asunder; but much shorter: for the 2 side Bamboes are no farther asunder, than to admit of a narrow Room for the Neck; and the 2 rounds in the middle are much at the same distance from each other, on each side the Neck, forming a little Square: through which the Man looks as if he were carrying a Ladder on his Shoulders, with his Head through the rounds. If either of these Yokes were to be taken off in a short time, as in 6, 9, or 12 Hours, it would be no great matter: but to wear one of them a Month, 2, 3, or longer, as I have been informed they sometimes do, seems to be a very severe Punishment. Yet 'tis some Comfort to some, that they have the Liberty to walk abroad where they will: but others are both yoked and imprison'd: and the Prisoners in publick Prisons are used worse than a Man would use a Dog, they being half starved, and soundly beaten to boot.

They have a particular Punishment for such as are suspected to fire Houses, or who are thought to have occasioned the Fire through their neglect. The Master of the House, where the Fire first breaks out, will hardly clear himself from Suspicion, and the Severity of the Law. The Punishment in this Case is to sit in a Chair of 12 or 14 foot high, bare-headed 3 whole Days successively in the hot scorching Sun: this Chair is set, for his greater disgrace, before the place where his House stood.

Other





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

18 20 22 25
E E E E E

10
E E E E E

An. 1688.



Other smaller Crimes are punished with Blows ; which we call Bamboeing. The Criminal is laid flat on his Belly on the Ground, with his Breeches pluckt down over his Hams : in which Posture a lusty Fellow bangs his bare Breech with a split Bambo, about 4 Fingers broad, and 5 foot long. The number of his Blows are more or less, according to the nature of the Crime, or the pleasure of the Magistrate ; yet Money will buy Favour of the Executioner, who knows how to moderate his Strokes for a Fee before-hand. Otherwise his Blows usually fall so heavy, that the poor Offender may be lamed a Month or two. After a Man has suffered any of these Punishments, he can never obtain any publick Favour or Employment.

They have no Courts of Judicature, but any single Magistrate issues out his Warrants for the apprehending of Malefactors, and upon taking them immediately tries them : and as the Sentence is final, and without appeal, so 'tis no sooner past, but 'tis executed also without more ado. Their Punishment in capital Crimes is usually beheading. The Criminal is carried immediately from the Magistrate's House to his own : for there is no common place of Execution, but the Malefactor suffers near his own House, or where the Fact was committed. There he is placed sitting on the Ground, with his Body upright, and his Legs stretched out : and the Executioner being provided with a large *Curtane* or Back-Sword, and striking a full back Blow on the Neck, at one stroke he severs the Head from the Body ; the Head commonly tumbling down into the Owner's Lap, and the Trunk falling backward on the Ground.

Theft is not thought worthy of Death, but is punished with cutting off some Member, or part of a Member, according to the degree of the Offence. For sometimes only one Joint of a Finger

chopt off, for more, and for so. The Magistrate Kingdom are ca. Office about the elded, but a at to their Belli d, are all very ally in the Law ally by their M o another, as w in Military A Profit goes bo o walk familiarl e Leave of the eason having suc elves, and exclud s Favour. Thi me, that throug n pine away, as and I heard of su *Huan Ding* : *Ung* ong them. He e Laws, extren ighted. This M e to be preferred Eunuch. He t at plainly seeing moving that O ok up a sharp K y. He had a ere all in great F all dismayed, ng advanced h ere, and was a g the Armory a the King's Ord

chopt off, for other Crimes a whole Finger, or *An. 1688.*
more, and for some the whole Hand.

The Magistrates and other great Men of this Kingdom are called *Mandarins*. Most of them in Office about the King are Eunuchs, and not only so, but also their Members cut off quite at to their Bellies. These, as I have been informed, are all very learned Men after their way, especially in the Laws of the Country. They rise gradually by their Merit or Favour, from one Degree to another, as well they who are employed in Civil in Military Affairs: And scarce Place of Trust or Profit goes beside them. No Man is permitted to walk familiarly about the King's Palace without the Leave of the Eunuch *Mandarins*; and for this reason having such free Access to the King themselves, and excluding whom they will, they engross his Favour. This is taken so much to Heart by some, that through Envy and Discontent, they often pine away, as is commonly said, even to Death: and I heard of such an one, who was called *Ungee Juan Ding*: *Ungee* seems a Title of Honour among them. He was a Man of great Learning in the Laws, extremely Politick, and mighty high spirited. This Man sought all the means imaginable to be preferred, but could not for want of being an Eunuch. He fretted to see his Inferiours raised: but plainly seeing that there was no rising without removing that Objection, he one Day in a Rage took up a sharp Knife, and qualify'd himself effectually. He had a Wife and 6 or 8 Children, who were all in great Fear of his Life: but he was not at all dismayed, tho' in that Condition; and the thing advanced him. He was living when I was there, and was a great *Mandarin*. He had the care of the Armory and Artillery, being great Master of the King's Ordnance.

An. 1688.

There was another *Mandarin* also, one *Ung Hane*, who finding himself baffled by the Eunuchs, was forced to make himself one to be upon the level with them. This Gentleman, it seems, was Lord of a Village or two, where both he and his Tenants were often plagued with the domineering Eunuchs, and having born their Malice for some time, and seeing no end of it, he agreed with an expert Gelder to castrate him: For here are many in this Country, who profess this Art and are so expert at it, that they will undertake to cut a Man of any Age, for so many thousand Cash as the Man is Years old. 'Tis reported, that they first put the Patient into a Sleep: But how long they are curing him after the Operation is over, I know not. I heard of but three *Mandarins* of any grandeur in the Government, who were not Eunuchs. One was the Governour of the *Ea* Province, whose Daughter was married to a Prince of the Royal Family. The other two, who were Governours of *Cachao*, were also married Men and had Children, and one of these married the King's Daughter. All the *Mandarins* rule with absolute Power and Authority in their several Precincts yet in great Obedience to the King; who is as absolute over them, as they are over the common People.

These Eunuch *Mandarins* especially live in great State. Many of these have command of the Soldiers, and have Guards attending them at their own Houses: There being a certain number of Soldiers allowed to attend on each *Mandarin*, according to his Quality. They are generally covetous beyond measure, and very malicious. Some of them are Governours of Provinces, but all are raised to Places of trust and profit.

Once every Year the *Mandarins* receive an Oath of Allegiance to the King, from all the principal

Officers

Officers under Ceremony: the King let the Blood fall from Arack every Month, and drink, after he had readiness to do the solemnest tye by this way of giving. This way of giving is also in other Countries particularly on the Men or Women of what Nature and the matter of the Fetissero or giving a potion of which if they are to be given they drink it off, Persons be guilty of their bodies till they are not hurt they may play in combat but this kind of seems to be a rite by the Waters of Chapter of Numbers whether the Eve among the Jews of persuasion of it: to dread the being the most part of punishment of Europeans as Slaves water, and 'tis a right suspicion of have had from but especially from But to return are bitter Enemies

Officers under them. This is done with great *An. 1688.*
 Ceremony: they cut the Throat of a Hen, and
 let the Blood fall into a Bason of Arack. Of this
 Arack every Man has a small draught given him to
 drink, after he has publickly declared his sincerity
 and readines to serve his Prince. 'Tis esteemed the
 solemnest tye by which any Man can ingage himself.
 This way of giving solemn potions to drink, is used
 also in other Countries, on different occasions. As
 particularly on the *Gold Coast of Guinea*; where
 when Men or Women are taxed for a Crime, be
 it of what Nature it will, but especially Adultery,
 and the matter cannot be proved by Evidence,
 the *Fetissero* or Priest decides the difference, by
 giving a potion of bitter Water to the Person ac-
 cused: which if they refuse to take, they are sup-
 posed to be guilty without farther proof: but if
 they drink it off, the event is said to be, that if the
 Persons be guilty, this Water immediately swells
 their bodies till they burst; but if innocent, they
 are not hurt thereby. What tricks the *Fetissero's*
 may play in compounding this Water, I know not:
 but this kind of Tryal is frequent among them, and
 seems to be a remainder of the old *Jewish* Tryal
 by the Waters of jealousy, spoken of in the 5th
 Chapter of *Numbers*. I am not sufficiently inform'd
 whether the Event of the Tryal be such as it was
 among the *Jews*; but it seems they have a strong
 perswasion of it: and a guilty Person does ordinarily
 dread the being brought to this Trial, that for
 the most part he or she choose rather to suffer the
 punishment of the Country, which is to be sold to
Europeans as Slaves. This potion is called Bitter-
 water, and 'tis given by way of Trial upon any
 slight suspicion even of a small injury. This account
 I have had from several who have been in *Guinea*,
 but especially from Mr. *Canby*

But to return to the Eunuch *Mandarins*, tho' they
 are bitter Enemies to those whom they take

An 1688 aversion against, yet on the other Hand, they are as kind to their Favourites, and as complacent to their Visitants, whether Foreigners or others, feasting them often. They love mightily to be visited, esteeming themselves highly honoured thereby. When they treat any, they are best pleased with those who eat and drink heartily; for this they suppose proceeds from their Love and hearty Affection to them: And indeed the *Tonquinese* in general are very free to their Visitants, treating them with the best Cheer they are able to procure.

In their Entertainments, and at their ordinary Eating, instead of Forks and Spoons, they use two small round Sticks about the Length and Bigness of a Tobacco Pipe. They hold them both in the right Hand, one between the Fore-Finger and Thumb; the other between the Middle-Finger and the Fore-Finger, as our Boys do their Snappers. They use them very dextrously, taking up the smallest Grain of Rice with them; nor is it accounted mannerly to touch the Food after it is dressed with their Hands: And tho' it be difficult for Strangers to use them, being unaccustom'd to them, yet a little use will overcome that Difficulty; and Persons that reside here ought to learn this, as well as other Customs of the Country, that are innocent, that so their Company may be more acceptable. All the *Tonquinese* keep many of these Sticks in their Houses, as well for their own use, as to entertain Strangers at Meals: They are as ordinarily placed at the Table here, as Knives, Forks and Spoons are in *England*: And a Man that cannot dextrously handle these Instruments, makes but an odd Figure at their Tables. The richer Sort of People, especially the *Mandarins*, have them tipped with Silver. In *China* also these things are constantly used: they are called by the *English* Sea-

Wantonnefs &

men Chopsticks.
 All their Riches
 gently seizeth on
 Riches: For the
 dom, but what
 Birds of Prey.
 why the King is
 they are excellen
 Some have said
 never learn that
 through their C
 trading is disco
 Poor, which oth
 dom. After al
Mandarins are, yet
 Female Sex as
 them, but they
 Wenches to da
 They also love t
 them with a M
 will engage the
 this account; a
 not fail to proc
 be it but for a N
 Ever afterwards
 Care of the Per
 and their Affair
 here accounted
 the common Ba
 are by all of t
 lous.

me

Men Chopsticks. When the Eunuch Mandarins dye, *An. 1688.*
all their Riches fall to the King, who as Heir presently seizeth on their Estates, and by it gets vast Riches: For there is but little Money in the Kingdom, but what falls into the Clutches of these Birds of Prey. This probably may be one Reason why the King is for preferring none but them; for they are excellent Sponges for him: and whatever some have said of their Love to Justice, I could never learn that they deserve that Character: But through their Oppression, and injurious Dealings, trading is discouraged, and the Country is kept Poor, which otherwise might be a flourishing Kingdom. After all, as very Eunuchs as these *Mandarins* are, yet they are as great Admirers of the Female Sex as any Men, and not satisfied without them, but they all keep several handsome young Wenches to dally and spend their time withal. They also love to be courted by Strangers to favour them with a Mifs of their procuring. Nothing will engage them more than to petition them on this account; and the Person thus solicited will not fail to procure a young Damsel for his Friend, be it but for a Night or two, or for 4 or 5 Months. Ever afterwards he will take a more than ordinary Care of the Persons he has thus brought together, and their Affairs; and this base sort of Office is here accounted very decent and honourable. Yet the common Baudy-houses, tho' extreamly rife here, are by all of them accounted hateful and scandalous.



CHAP. V.

Some Vessels sent from Cachao to Tenan to fetch Rice. A Rencontre with some suppos'd Robbers. Cash, a sort of Coin, and Pearl-Oysters. The Author's second Journey up to Cachao: Of the Pagoda's and Funerals Tower and Feast he met by the way. The French Bishops and Missionaries at Hean, their House, the Author's entertainment there and discourse with one of their Priests. The state of their Mission, and of Christianity, in these Idolatrous Countries. His making of Gun-Powder. He goes on from Hean to Cachao, and after a short stay there, back again to the Ships. Of the Improvements that might be made of our English Factory here. The Author's departure from Tonquin.

I Have already spoken of my first going up the River to Cachao, and my returning back again to our Ships after a few days. There I lay on board for a great while, and sickly for the most part; yet not so, but that I took a Boat and went ashore one where or other almost every day: and by this means I took as particular notice as I could of the Country, and have supplied my own observations with those of our Merchants residing there, and other Persons of Judgment, and Integrity.

During this interval, Rice being dear at Cachao, as it had been for some time, both our Merchants and Natives were for making up a Fleet of small

Vessels

Vessels, to fetch
provinces, both
Markets: and the
ear of Pirates, v
boats, and shelte
lands, lying at
and bordering up
these Merchants
Captain Weldon
in this expedition
the Tonquinese, a
with them as a G
ain have gone,
Ludford, who ha
our arrival, was
himself on board
ain Weldon staid
to get a Comm
East-Province fo
twas exprest, th
Guns, or other V
resist any that c
els in their Con
and destroy an
The Passage to
Creeks and narro
before-mentioned
the East-side of
ough the shoar,
they appear to
Archipelago lies w
our of the East
Weldon had his
great Man in t
Fleet came to
came forth; and
Pirates, come t
These always c

1688.

Vessels, to fetch Rice from the Neighbouring Provinces, both for their own use and to supply the Markets: and they never go in single Vessels, for fear of Pirates, who infest the Coast with their Canoes, and shelter themselves among several little Islands, lying at the edge of the East Province, and bordering upon the Province of *Tenan*, whither these Merchants were bound.

Captain *Weldon* was one who concerned himself in this expedition, hiring a Vessel and Seamen of the *Tonquinese*, and sending some of his own Men with them as a Guard, among whom I would very soon have gone, had I not been indisposed. Mr. *Ludford*, who had liv'd sometime at *Cachao* before our arrival, was another Undertaker, and went himself on board the Bark he had hired; but Captain *Weldon* staid behind at the City, yet took care to get a Commission from the Governour of the East-Province for his Vessel. In the Commission it was express'd, that his Boat should be armed with Guns, or other Weapons, and that his Men should resist any that came to oppose them, or any Vessels in their Company; and that they might kill and destroy any Robbers that they met with. The Passage to *Tenan* lay most within Land, thro' Creeks and narrow Channels, among the Islands before-mentioned, which are so many, and lye on the East-side of the Bay so thick together, and so high the shoar, that at a small distance off at Sea they appear to be part of the Main. This little Archipelago lies within the precincts of the Governour of the East-Province, from whom Captain *Weldon* had his Commission, and who was a very great Man in the Court of *Tonquin*. When the Fleet came to this place, some who lay here came forth; and they concluded they must be the Pirates, come to seize their Prey as at other times. These always choose rather to take the outward-

An. 1688.

bound Vessels, because then they have all of their Cash or Money aboard to purchase their Ladings; but in their Returns they would have only Rice, which these People do not so much regard. At this time Captain *Weldon's Dutch Pilot*, the chief Man whom he sent in his Bark, was aboard Mr. *Ludford's*: And when the supposed Pirates came up, Mr. *Ludford* and he made the Seamen row the Bark to meet them, and in a short time got so near, that they fired at them. These Men not expecting to have met such a Reception, for the *Tonquinese* have no Guns, but in the King's Gallies thought to save themselves by Flight: but were so eagerly pursued by Mr. *Ludford*, that at last they yielded to his Mercy, after they had lost one Man in Fight. He, joyful of this Success, secured the Prisoners, and made the best of his Course to the next Town on the Coast in his way; there delivering up his Prisoners to the Magistrates, and giving a full Relation of the Action. He expected a Reward for his Pains, or at least to be highly applauded for it; but found himself mistaken. For the Prisoners obstinately denying what was alleged against them by Mr. *Ludford*, saying they were poor Fishermen, they were immediately acquitted as very honest Persons, and Mr. *Ludford* was accused for committing a Riot on Men who were about their lawful Occasions. Mr. *Ludford* brought many of the Natives, that were in his Company, to justify what he had done, but to no Purpose; for he was fined 100000 *Cash*, as our Merchants call it, for the Man that was killed. *Cash* are a small kind of Copper-Money: and 'tis the only Coin they have of their own, if it be their own, and not rather brought them from *China*. They rise and fall in value according to the Want or Plenty of them, or as the Women-exchangers can manage them: But at this Time they were at

the Rate of a Dollar was 100 Dollars. And it was like clear himself, or gain *Weldon* into Guns in his Bark, and that Captain, and assisted his help him: for whether 'twas can Commission save forced to pay the got by the Voy him, how he me for it was not came with an In been robb'd, he Magistrates on Com it is very proba them in the very Vermin would creep out at; so Kingdom. And these Fellows w their Business: Bay of *Tonquin* Boats that go o generally very now and then, th poor Vessel they Numbers witho board, and stri Skin. Among are Plenty of P in them; but th ing for them by finds. But this observable in th

of them the Rate of a Dollar a thousand ; so that his Fine *Ann. 1689*
 was 100 Dollars. When Mr. *Ludford* saw how
 hard it was like to go with him, he thought to
 clear himself, or lessen his fine, by bringing Cap-
 tain *Weldon* into the Snare ; saying that he had no
 Guns in his Bark, but made use of Captain *Weldon's*,
 and that Captain *Weldon's* Pilot was aboard his Vef-
 sel, and assisted in the Action. But neither did
 this help him : for upon trying the matter at *Cachao*,
 whither 'twas carried by Appeal, Captain *Weldon's*
 Commission saved him : so that Mr. *Ludford* was
 forced to pay the Money, which was more than he
 got by the Voyage. This might be a warning to
 him, how he meddled with *Tonquin* Pirates again ;
 for it was not enough for him to plead that they
 came with an Intent to rob him. Indeed if he had
 been robb'd, he might have been pitied by the Ma-
 gistrates on Complaint of his Misfortune : But yet
 it is very probable, that if he should have taken
 them in the very Fact, possess of his Goods, those
 Vermin would have had one Hole or another to
 creep out at ; so corrupt are the great Men of this
 Kingdom. And indeed 'tis not improbable that
 these Fellows were Fishermen, and going about
 their Business : For there is good Fishing in all the
 Bay of *Tonquin* clear round it, and there are many
 Boats that go out a Fishing, and the Fishermen are
 generally very honest and harmless Men ; except
 now and then, they attempt to make a Prize of some
 poor Vessel they meet, and can overcome by their
 Numbers without Fighting ; for such an one they
 board, and strip all the Men naked even to there
 Skin. Among these Islands also, by report, there
 are Plenty of Pearl Oysters, that have good Pearls
 in them ; but the Seamen are discouraged from fish-
 ing for them by the King, for he seizeth on all he
 finds. But this by the way ; nor was any thing else
 observable in this Voyage to *Tenan*.

These


An. 1688.

These Vessels were 5 or 6 weeks in their Voyage to and from *Tenan*: And at their return Captain *Weldon's* Bark went not up to *Cachao* with the Rice but unladed it into our Ship to supply us. Soon after this I went a second time up to *Cachao*, not in a Boat as before, but on Foot along the Country, being desirous to see as much of it as I could, and I hired a *Tonquinese* for about a Dollar to be my Guide. This, tho' but a small matter, was a great deal out of my Pocket, who had not above 2 Dollars in all, which I had gotten on board, by teaching some of our young Seamen Plain Sailing.

This was all I had to bear my own charges and my Guides; and 'twas the worse with me, because I was forced to make short Journeys every Day by Reason of my Weakness: It was about the latter end of *Nov. 1688*, when we set out. We kept on the East-side of the River, where we found the Roads pretty dry, yet in some places dirty enough. We ferry'd over several Creeks and Brooks running into the great River, where are Ferry-Boats always plying, which have few Cash for their Fare. The Fever and Ague which I brought with me from *Achin* was gone, yet the Fruits I eat here, especially the small Oranges, brought me into a Flux. However tho' I was but weak, yet I was not discouraged from this Journey, being weary of lying still, and impatient of seeing somewhat that might further gratify my curiosity.

We found no Houses of Entertainment on the Road, yet at every Village we came we got House room, and a Barbecue of split Bamboes to sleep on. The People were very civil, lending us an earthen Pot to dress Rice, or any thing else. Usually after Supper, if the Day was not shut in, took a ramble about the Village, to see what was worth taking notice of, especially the *Pagoda* and

place. These were, an Elephant, and looking out themselves were before Night before I laid me down in my Sea-Gown, with my Pillow well, tho' they require better accommodation. The third day I took in the afternoon; such as I time in honour at I knew not had not seen the came nearer to most of them Me ill, I saw a great ere plac'd at a this made me c market, and that therefore I went i the Tower as a y Supper, it bei the Afternoon. English, neither c age: So I askt h o went readily nowing my intent the Tower and vie le about 8 foot b it was about 20 rrower than at ater into it: it least covered w yned close toget h colour. I th

place. These had the Image of either an *An. 1988.*  an Elephant, or both, standing with the head looking out of the Doors: The *Pagodas* themselves were but small and low. I still made it dark Night before I returned to my Lodging, and when I laid me down to sleep. My Guide carried my Sea-Gown, which was my covering in the night, and my Pillow was a Log of Wood: But I slept very well, tho' the weakness of my Body did now require better accommodation.

The third day after my setting out, about 3 a Clock in the afternoon, I saw before me a small tower; such as I mentioned before, as erected for some time in honour of some great Person deceased. As I knew not then the meaning of it, for I had not seen the like before in the Country. As I came nearer to it, I saw a Multitude of People, most of them Men and Boys; and coming nearer still, I saw a great deal of Meat on the Stalls, that were plac'd at a small distance from the Tower. This made me conclude that it was some great Market, and that the Flesh I saw was for sale: therefore I went in among the Croud, as well to see the Tower as to buy some of the Meat for my Supper, it being now between 4 and 5 a Clock in the Afternoon. My Guide could not speak *English*, neither could I speak the *Tonquinese* Language: So I askt him no questions about it; and he went readily in with me; it may be not knowing my intent was to buy. First I went round the Tower and viewed it: It was four-square, each side about 8 foot broad: at the Ground the height it was about 26 foot, but at the top somewhat narrower than at the bottom. I saw no door to enter into it: it seemed to be very slightly built, at least covered with thin boards, which were all joined close together, and painted of a dark red-colour. I then went on to the Stalls, which had

An. 1688. had Sheds built over them : And there I viewed the
 Fruits and Flesh, each of which was ranged in
 order apart. I past by Abundance of Oranges
 packt up in Baskets, which I think were the
 fairest I ever saw, and for Quantity more than
 I had seen gathered all the Time I was at Tonquin.
 I past by these, and seeing no other Fruit, I came
 to the Flesh-Stalls, where was nothing but Pork
 and this also was all cut into Quarters and Sides
 of Pork : I thought there might be fifty or sixty
 Hogs cut up thus, and all seemed to be very good
 Meat. When I saw that there was none of it in
 small pieces, fit for my use, I, as was customary in
 the Markets, took hold of a Quarter, and made
 Signs to the Master of it, as I thought, to cut me
 a Piece of two or three Pound. I was ignorant of
 any Ceremony they were about, but the superstitious
 People soon made me sensible of my Errour.
 For they assaulted me on all Sides, buffeting me
 and renting my Cloaths, and one of them snatched
 away my Hat. My Guide did all he could to
 appease them, and dragg'd me out of the Crowd.
 Yet some surly Fellows followed us, and seemed
 by their Countenance and Gestures to threaten
 me ; but my Guide at last pacify'd them and re-
 fetched my Hat, and we marched away as fast as
 we could. I could not be informed of my Guide
 what this meant ; but sometime after, when I was
 return'd to our Ship, the Guide's Brother, who
 spoke *English*, told me, it was a Funeral Feast, and
 that the Tower was the Tomb which was to be
 burned ; and some *English* Men who lived there
 told me the same. This was the only Funeral
 Feast that ever I was at among them, and this
 gave me cause to remember it : but this was the
 worst Usage I received from any of them all the
 time that I was in the Country. When I was
 of this trouble, my Guide and I marched for

wards. I was
 think my appeti
 food : For ind
 have had a go
 sup only on R
 eggs, as I us'd
 to be bought at
 socket would no
 there was none
 in thro' the T
 them.
 Two Days af
 lean, for my P
 decreased. I p
 bishops, as the
 e, and get larg
 from the *Europe*
 The Bishop's P
 standing at the
 side of the River
 high Wall, and h
 gate stands from
 rich Houses on b
 Within the Wall
 round the Palace
 hard there are
 ants, and other
 self is not very
 the middle of
 Gate, which Gat
 Night. That p
 pretty neat Room
 the reception of
 ation with any
 oynd to it as o
 you enter it, fro
 stands open all th

ards. I was both weary and hungry, and I think my appetite was raised by seeing so much food : For indeed at first sight of it I concluded to have had a good Supper ; but now I was likely to sup only on Rice, or a Yam roasted, and two eggs, as I us'd to do. For tho' there were Fowls to be bought at every House where I lay, yet my pocket would not reach them ; and for other Flesh, there was none to be had, unless my way had lain thro' the Town when it was Market-day with them.

Two Days after this I got with much ado to Hean, for my Flux encreased, and my strength decreased. I presently made towards the *French* Bishops, as the likeliest Place for me both to rest, and get larger Informations of the Country, from the *European* Missionaries, whose Seat it is. The Bishop's Palace is a pretty neat low House, standing at the North-end of the Town, by the side of the River. 'Tis encompassed with a pretty high Wall, and has a large Gate to enter at. The Gate stands fronting to the Street, and runs up with Houses on both sides, and ends at the Palace. Within the Wall there is a small Yard, that goes round the Palace ; and at the farther End of the Yard there are small lodging-rooms for the Servants, and other necessary Offices. The House itself is not very large nor high ; it stands not in the middle of the Yard, but rather nearest the Gate, which Gate is open all day, but shut in the Night. That part that fronts the Gate, has a pretty neat Room, which seems to be designed for the reception of Strangers : for it has no communication with any other Room in the House, tho' adjoined to it as one building : the Door by which you enter it, fronts to the Gate, and this Door also stands open all the day.

When

An. 1688.

When I came hither I entred the Gate, and finding no Body in the Yard, I went into that Room. At the Door thereof, I found a small Line hanging down, which I pull'd; and a Bell ringing within gave notice of my being there: yet no Body appearing presently, I went in and sat down. There was a Table in the middle of the Room, and hand some Chairs, and several *European* Pictures hung upon the Walls.

It was not long before one of the Priests came into the Room to me, and received me very civilly. With him I had a great deal of Discourse. He was a *French* Man by Nation, but spoke *Spanish* and *Portuguese* very well. It was chiefly in *Spanish* that we entertained each other, which I understood much better than I could speak: yet I ask'd him Questions, and made a shift to answer him such Questions as he asked me; and when I was at a loss in my *Spanish*, I had recourse to *Latin*, having still some smatterings of what I learnt of it at School in my youth. He was very free to talk with me, and first asked me my business thither? I told him that my business was to *Cachao*, where I had been once before; that then I went by Water, but now I was moved by my curiosity to travel by Land, and that I could not pass by any *European* without a Visit, especially such a famous place as this. He asked me many other Questions, and particularly if I was a *Roman* Catholick? I told him no; but falling then into a Discourse about Religion, he told me what Progress the Gospel was like to make in these Eastern Nations. First he began with the *Nicobar* Islands, and told me what I have related of that matter, in the 17 Chapter of my *Voyage round the World*, page 177, for that was the Person I there quoted, and from whom I had that Relation; as he told me he had it from the Friar, who wrote to him from *Fort St. George*. But

at Friar having seen the Ship, at *Fort St. George*, since the quite contrary; that the People of the character the Friar. But to proceed the *French* Priest, I am the Gospel encouragement here, and several here to assist state, *Constantinople* Faith; and declined to it, though pleased to see that in could be conveyed people in general of the Kingdom come over by the Priests had free as for *Tonquin*, several were inclined that the Gospel at the Mission profess to be that they live in peace, and no great Obstacle they found way of grace: that converts, and that here the *French* Men; of *Afcalon*, the

at Friar having been a Passenger in Captain *An. 1688.*
Seldon's Ship, from one of the *Nicobar* Islands to
St. George, I askt the Captain's Opinion of that
 Relation since my writing that Book, and he gave
 a quite contrary account of the People of *Ni-*
bar; that they were a very perverse, false and
 seditious People, and did not deserve the good
 Character the Friar gave of them.

But to proceed with the discourse I had with
 the *French* Priest at *Hean*. He told me, that in
 the Gospel was in a very fair way to receive
 encouragement by the means of a *French* Bishop
 here, and several Ecclesiasticks he had with him
 here to assist him: That the great Minister of
 State, *Constant Falcon*, had embraced the *Ro-*
man Faith; and that the King was very much
 inclined to it, the Courtiers also seeming well
 enough pleased with it. Infomuch that 'twas
 hop'd that in a short Time the whole Nation
 should be converted: And that tho' the Country
 people in general were against it, yet by the ex-
 ample of the King and his Court, the rest might
 come over by degrees; especially because the
 Priests had free Toleration to use their endeavours.
 As for *Tonquin*, he told me that the People in ge-
 neral were inclined to embrace the *Christian* Faith,
 but that the Government was wholly averse to it:
 that the Missionaries who lived here did not open-
 ly profess to be Teachers of their Doctrine, but
 that they lived here under the notion of Mer-
 chants, and not as Clergy-Men; that this was a
 great Obstacle to Christianity, yet nevertheless
 they found ways to draw the People from their Ig-
 norance: that at present they had about 14000
 Converts, and more coming in daily. He told
 me, that here were two Bishops, I think both
French Men; one of them was entitled the Bishop
 of *Ascalon*, the other of *Auran*; and that here were
 ten

An. 1688. ten Priests of Europe, and three more of the Native of Tonquin, who had been ordained Popish Priests. But since I have been informed, that these French Bishops were not suffered to live at *Cachao*; neither may they at any time go thither without a Licence from the Governour; and such a Licence also must be procur'd by the Favour of some Mandarin who lives at *Cachao*, for whom the Bishop or other Missionary is to perform some trivial Work or other. For the Missioners living here are purposely skilled in mending Clocks, Watches, or some Mathematical Instruments, of which the Country People are ignorant; and this gives them the opportunity of being often sent for to *Cachao* by the *Mandarins*: And when they are there, a small Job that would not require above 5 or 6 Hours to perform, they will be twice as many days about pretending great difficulty in the work; by which means they take their liberty privately to teach their Disciples that live there; and then also they enjoy themselves with the *English* and *Dutch* Merchants, to whom they are always welcome.

As to the Converts these People have made, I have been credibly informed that they are chiefly of the very poor People, and that in the scarce times, their Alms of Rice have converted more than their preaching: and as to those also who have been converted, as they call it, that is to Beads and new Images, and belief in the Pope, they have fallen off again, as Rice grew plentiful, and would no longer be Christians than while the Priests administred Food to them. Yet I cannot think but that these People, who have such Notions of a supreme Deity, might by the industry and example of good Men, be brought to embrace the Christian Faith. But as things stand at present, it seems very improbable that Christianity should fructify there: For as the *English* and

Obstacles to
Dutch in these
 livers to gain
 he other *Europe*
 specially the *Pa*
 but indeed as th
 ompass Sea and
 ay seem to ha
 ministers in the
 resent them wi
 us Worship as
 or the exchange
 mages of Saint
 ell for the poor
 d only by Sense
 eople having b
 oodness of the
 ore hardly be
 ols for new o
 ents to prove t
 Missionaries ord
 and if I may fr
 think, that t
 ther a Prejudic
 e, and that the
 ople to be vir
 at, to give the
 e Fundamental
 em how agreeab
 w worthy of G
 But to return to
 ed me if any
 r to sell? I to
 ed me if I kn
 answered that I
 annon or fine P
 the Composit
 cepts from *F*
 powder, but cou
 Vol. II.

Dutch in these Parts of the World are too loose
 ivers to gain Reputation to their Religion, so are
 the other *Europeans*, I mean the Missionary Priests,
 specially the *Portuguese*, but very blind Teachers.
 ut indeed as the Romanists are the only Men who
 ompass Sea and Land to gain Profelytes, so they
 ay seem to have one Advantage over *Protestant*
 Ministers in these Idolatrous Countries, that they
 resent them with such kind of Objects for Religi-
 us Worship as they have been used to already :
 or some the exchange is not great from *Pagan* Idols to
 Countries Images of Saints, which may serve altogether as
 n the opell for the poor Souls they convert, who are guid-
 ao by the only by Sense. But then even here also, these
 small Joople having been bred up in the Belief of the
 rs to peroodness of their own Gods or Heroes, they will
 ys about ore hardly be brought over to change their own
 by which ols for new ones, without some better Argu-
 to teach ents to prove these to be more valuable, than the
 also the Missionaries ordinarily are able to afford them :
Dutch Merd and if I may freely speak my Opinion, I am apt
 think, that the gross Idolatry of the Papists is
 e made, ther a Prejudice, than Advantage to their Missi-
 re chief s, and that there first care should be to bring the
 the scarcople to be virtuous and considerate, and their
 rted more xt, to give them a plain History and Scheme of
 also wh the Fundamental Truths of Christianity, and shew
 that is to em how agreeable they are to natural Light, and
 ope, the w worthy of God.

But to return to the *French* Priest ; he at length
 ed me if any of our *English* Ships brought Pow-
 I cannot to sell ? I told him, I thought not. Then he
 ed me if I knew the Composition of Powder ?
 nswered that I had Receipts how to make either
 nnon or fine Powder, and told him the manner
 at pre the Composition. Said he, I have the same
 hristianit receipts from *France*, and have tryed to make
 nglish and powder, but could not ; and therefore I think the
 Datu

An. 1688.



fault is in our Coals. Then he asked me many Questions about the Coals, what were proper to be used, but that I could not satisfie him in. He desired me to try to make a Pound, and withal told me, that he had all the Ingredients, and an Engine to mix them. I was easily perswaded to try my Skill, which I had never yet tried, not knowing what I might be put to before I got to *England*; and having drank a Glass or two of Wine with him, I went to work; and it succeeded so well, that it pleased him extremely, and satisfied my own desire of trying the Receipt, and the Reader shall have the History of the Operation, if he please. He brought me Sulphur and Salt-petre, and weighed a Portion of each of these, and of Coals. I gathered up in the Hearth, and beat to Powder. While his Man mixed these in a little Engine, I made a small Sieve of Parchment, which I pricked full of Holes, with a small Iron made hot, and that was to corn it. I had two large Coco-nuts to roll in the Sieve, and work it thro' the Holes to corn it. When it was dry we proved it, and it answer'd our Expectation. The Receipt I had out of Captain *Sturmeys* Magazin of Arts.

The being so successful in this put me afterwards on the renewing of Powder at *Bencouli*, where I was there Gunner of that Fort. There being then about 30 Barrels damnified, which was full of mud, they took it out of the Cask, and put it in earthen Jars, that held about 8 Barrels a piece. These they call *Montaban* Jars, from a Town of that name in *Pegu*; whence they are brought and carried all over *India*. In these 'twas intended to send the Powder to *Fort St. George*, to be renewed there: But I desired the Governour to let me first try my skill on it, because we had but a little Powder in the Fort, and might have wanted before any returns could be expected from

from thence. bottom of the together, and of my own old mus 8 Barrels went from thence conclusion, the own Powder; that the Soldier said.

I spent the rest with the Priest. Not well, otherwise that because it was such Entertainment for other Day; yet for my Dinner, Evening he sent me excused, that Night: yet he conquiesse Christ. The People were Lodging such as have since been to do their Devotion for that Reason.

I was now again have gone to *Cad* strength, I chose to go back my Gun to our Ships, he sent for my Pass. The Tide now walked about Day in viewing and they choose a

An. 1688:

from thence. The Salt-petre was sunk to the bottom of the Jars, but I mixt it and beat it altogether, and corned it with Sieves which I made of my own old Parchment Draughts. I made thus 8 Barrells full of very good Powder before I went from thence: The French Priest told me in conclusion, that the Grandees make all their own Powder; and since I have been informed, that the Soldiers make Powder, as I have already said.

I spent the remainder of the Day in the Palace with the Priest. He told me that the Bishop was not well, otherwise I should have seen him: And that because it was a Fish-day, I could not expect such Entertainment, as I might have had on another Day; yet he ordered a Fowl to be broiled for my Dinner, and I dined by my self. In the Evening he sent me out of the Palace, desiring to be excused, that he could not entertain me all Night: yet he ordered his Man to lodge me in a *Tonquinese* Christian House not far from thence. The People were civil, but very poor, and my Lodging such as I had met with on the Road. I have since been told, that the new Christians come to do their Devotion in the Palace at Night, and for that Reason probably, I was so soon dismissed.

I was now again pretty well refreshed, and might have gone to *Cachao* City a foot: but fearing my strength, I chose to go by Water. Therefore I sent back my Guide: yet before he departed back to our Ships, he bargained with a *Tonquinese* Waterman for my Passage to *Cachao*.

The Tide not serving presently to imbark, I walked about the Town, and spent the Day in viewing it: in the Evening I embarked, and they choote an Evening for coolness, rowing

An. 1688. all Night. The Boat was about the bigness of a Gravefend Wherry, and was used purposely to carry Passengers, having a small covering over-head to keep them dry when it rained. There were 4 or 5 more of these Boats, that went up this Tide full of Passengers. In our Boat were about 20 Men and Women, besides 4 or 6 that rowed us. The Women chose their Places and sat by themselves, and they had much Respect shewed them: But the Men stowed close together, without shewing any respect more to one than to another, yet all very Civil. I thrust in among the thickest of them at first, but my Flux would not suffer me to rest long in a Place. About Midnight we were set ashore to refresh our selves at a Baiting-Place, where there were a few Houses close by the Rivers Side and the People up, with Candles lighted, Arack and Tea, and little Spits of Meat, and other Provisions ready drest, to receive us. For these were all Houses of Entertainment, and probably got their living by entertaining Passengers. We stayed here about an Hour, and then entered again on our Boat, and rowed forwards. The Passengers spent the Time in merry Discourse, or Singing, after their Way, tho' to us it seems like crying; but I was mute for want of a Person I could converse with. About 8 or 9 a Clock the next Day I was set ashore: the rest of the Passengers remained in the Boat, but whither they were bound I know not, nor whether the Boat went quite up to Cachao. I was now 5 or 6 Miles short of the City, but in a good Path: for the Land here was pretty high, level and sandy, and the Road plain and dry, and I reached Cachao by Noon. I presently went to one Mr. Bowyers House, who was a free Merchant with whom Captain Weldon lodged, and stayed with them a few Days; but so weak with my Flux which daily encreased, that I was scarce able

go about, and in a great Measure this Place. The disappointment, be employed in Countries, as it was very desirous might be: and I gain Weldon had was preparing for I went therefore Ships, in a Ve carry their God other freight, weight each, w Tonquinese, for m chief Minister o of the Christian who bespoke the Captain Brewster come from Siam been cast away o saved most of his Cachao, and amo to return with t which he sent do Weldon's Ship. to Hean, in going nor of Hean's Off seized the 2 Be English Factory; signed for the Ki to sure of as to t tish being then a his his pretence Governor to ass the Bells were kept at Hean.

go about, and so was forced to learn by others, *An. 1688.*
 in a great Measure, several particulars relating to
 this Place. This my weakness, joined with my
 disappointment, for I found that I was not like to
 be employed in any Voyage to the Neighbouring
 Countries, as it had been proposed to me, made
 me very desirous of returning back again, as soon as
 might be : and it happened opportunely, that Cap-
 tain *Weldon* had by this time done his Business, and
 was preparing for his Departure.

I went therefore down the River again to our
 Ships, in a Vessel our Merchants had hired, to
 carry their Goods aboard from *Cachao*. Among
 other freight, there were 2 Bells of about 500
 weight each, which had been cast at *Cachao* by the
Tonquinese, for my Lord *Falcon*, the King of *Siam*'s
 chief Minister of State, and for the use of some
 of the Christian Churches in *Siam*. The Person
 who bespoke them, and was to carry them, was
 Captain *Brewster*, who had not very long before
 come from *Siam* in a Ship of that King's, and had
 been cast away on the Coast of *Tonquin*, but had
 saved most of his Goods. With these he traded at
Cachao, and among other Goods he had purchased
 to return with to *Siam*, were these 2 Bells, all
 which he sent down to be put on Board Captain
Weldon's Ship. But the Bark was no sooner come
 to *Hean*, in going down the River, but the Gover-
 nor of *Hean*'s Officers came on Board the Bark and
 seized the 2 Bells in Behalf of the chief of the
English Factory ; who understanding they were de-
 signed for the King of *Siam*, which they were not
 sure of as to the rest of the Goods, and the *En-*
glish being then at War with the *Siamers*, he made
 this his pretence for seizing them, and got the
 Governor to assist him with his Authority : and
 the Bells were accordingly carried ashore, and
 kept at *Hean*. This was thought a very strange

An. 1688. Action of the chief of the Factory, to seize Goods as belonging to the King of Siam, while they were in a River of Tonquin: but he was a Person but meanly qualified for the Station he was in. Indeed had he been a Man of Spirit, he might have been serviceable in getting a Trade with Japan, which is a very rich one, and much coveted by the Eastern People themselves as well as Europeans. For while I was there, there were Merchants came every Year from Japan to Tonquin; and by some of these our English Factory might probably have settled a Correspondence and Traffick, but he who was little qualified for the Station he was in, was less fit for any new Undertaking: and tho' Merchants ought not to run inconsiderately into new Discoveries or Undertakings, yet where there is a prospect of Profit, I think it not amiss for Merchants to try for a Trade, for if our Ancestors had been as diligent as we have been of late, 'tis probable we had never known the way so much as to the East-Indies, but must have been beholden to our Neighbours for all the product of those Eastern Nations. What care was formerly taken to get us a Trade into the East-Indies, and other Countries? What Pains particularly did some take to find out the Muscovites by doubling the North Cape, and away thence by land Trade into Persia? but now, as if we were cloyed with Trade, we sit still contented, saying with Cato *Non minor est virtus quam querere parva tui.* This was the Saying of an eminent Merchant of the East-India Company to me: but by his leave, our Neighbours have encroached on us, and that in our times too. However, 'tis certainly for the Interest of our Merchants to employ fit Men in their Factories, since the Reputation of the Company rises or falls by the discreet Management, or the ill Conduct of the Agents. Nor is it enough for the chief of a Factory to be a good Merchant, and an honest

Of Trade to C
Man: For th
yet the Govern
to know more
keep Accompts
Merchants - res
Same Places;
Management of
to take all Adv
Neither ought
have the Trade
be a fair Under
ives, and ear
reason to comp
threw where ther
Subject, and al
But to the Ma
our Factory at
with Japan: a
ed. I confess
and Cochinchina,
signs of making
other Places of
known, so was i
any profitable V
here also is not
try would overc
abundantly com
But to proceed
ing the Bells:
Ships: and Cap
Days, and Cap
Passenger in his
more; and 2 Sh
ready for their
and took leave o

Man: For tho' these are necessary Qualifications, yet the Governour, or chief of the Factory ought to know more than barely how to buy, sell, and keep Accompts: Especially where other *European* Merchants reside among them, or trade to the same Places; for they keep a diligent Eye on the Management of our Affairs, and are always ready to take all Advantages of our Mis-improvements. Neither ought this Care to be neglected where we have the Trade to our selves, for there ought to be a fair Understanding between us and the Natives, and care taken that they should have no reason to complain of unjust dealings, as I could shew where there has been; but 'tis an invidious Subject, and all that I aim at is to give a caution. But to the Matter in Hand, it seemed to me that our Factory at *Tonquin* might have got a Trade with *Japan*: and to *China* as much as they pleased. I confess the continual Wars between *Tonquin* and *Cochinchina*, were enough to obstruct the Designs of making a Voyage to this last: and those other Places of *Champa* and *Cambodia* as they are less known, so was it more unlikely still to make thither any profitable Voyages: yet possibly the Difficulties here also is not so great, but Resolution and Industry would overcome them; and the Profit would abundantly compensate the Trouble.

But to proceed, we found there was no recovering the Bells: so we fell down from *Hean* to our Ships: and Captain *Weldon* coming to us in a few Days, and Captain *Brewster* with him, to go as a Passenger in his Ship, together with one or two more; and 2 Ships who came with us being also ready for their Departure, we all weighed Anchor, and took leave of *Tonquin*.



C H A P. VI.

They set sail out of the Bay of Tonquin. Of the R. and Country of Cambodia: Of Chinese Pirates settled there, and the Buggasses, a sort of Soldiers under the King of Siam, both routed by the English in his service. They pass by Pulo Condore, are in fear of the King of Siam, and enter the Streights of Malacca by Brewster's Streights. They arrive at Malacca. The Story of Captain Johnion: his buying a Vessel at Malacca, and going over to Bencalis, a Town on the opposite Coast of Sumatra, to buy Pepper. His Murder by the Malayans there, and the narrow escape of his Men and Vessel. The State of Trade in those Parts, and the Restraint put upon it. Captain Johnson's Vessel brought to Malacca by Mr. Wells. The Author's Departure from Malacca, and arrival at Achin.

IT was the beginning of February 1688, when we left this Country. We went over the Bar 3 Ships in Company, the *Rainbow* Captain Pole Commander, bound for *London*, and Captain Lacy in the *Saphire*, bound for *Fort St. George*, and I was in Captain Weldon's Ship the *Curtane*, bound thither also. We kept Company some time after our departure from *Tonquin*, and having an Easterly Wind we kept more to the middle of the Bay of *Tonquin*, or towards the Eastern Side, than when we entered: by which means we had the Opportunity of sounding as well in the middle of the Bay

now, as we had
ing into the Bay
Coming out of
ay Southward, h
arboard, and th
nd Cambodia on
oned these King
ere I have but l
ill'd by them. B
ers Expectation,
two Particular
hampa I have no
incubina, I have a
I went to Tonqui
The Kingdom o
kind of Country
Tonquin: low
abited, lying on e
rom the North a
ver against Pulo
r Product of Can
ed in my former V
nd which came th
esides Rice, Drag
ut it looked bla
urging Gum, wh
great Cakes, bu
his River and Ki
nown to our Nati
ere; particularl
avel, the last of v
me after this at F
e following Acc
ve also had con
ith them.
These two Cap
en, had been for
ing of Siam, a
now,

ow, as we had on the West side of it, at our co-^{As} 1688.
ing into the Bay.

Coming out of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we stood a-
way Southward, having the Sholes of *Pracel* on our
larboard, and the Coasts of *Cochinchina*, *Champa*,
and *Cambodia* on our Starboard. I have just men-
tioned these Kingdoms in my former Volume; and
ere I have but little to say of them, having only
d by them. But not altogether to fail the Rea-
ers Expectation, I shall give a brief Account of one
two Particulars relating to *Cambodia*: for as to
Champa I have nothing material to speak; and *Co-*
chinchina, I have already spoken of in this Volume,
I went to *Tonquin*.

The Kingdom of *Cambodia* seems to be much such
kind of Country within Land as the lower Parts
of *Tonquin*: low Land, very woody, and little in-
habited, lying on each Side a great River that comes
from the North a great way, and falls into the Sea
over against *Pulo Condore*. I know not the particu-
lar Product of *Cambodia*, but in the Vessels mentio-
ed in my former Vol. p. 399. as taken at *Pulo Ubi*,
and which came thither from *Cambodia*; there were
besides Rice, Dragons Blood, Lack, in great Jars,
but it looked blackish and thick; and the yellow
gurgling Gum, which we from thence call *Cambodia*,
great Cakes, but I know not whence they get it.
This River and Kingdom (if it be one) is but little
known to our Nation, yet some *Englishmen* have been
ere; particularly Captain *Williams* and Captain
Lawel, the last of whom I came acquainted with some
time after this at *Fort St. George*, and I had of him
the following Account, the Particulars of which I
have also had confirmed by the Seamen who were
with them.

These two Captains, with many more *Englisb-*
men, had been for some time in the Service of the
King of *Siam*, and each of them commanded a
stout

1688. A stout Frigate of his, mann'd chiefly with *English* and
 some *Portuguese* born at *Siam*. These the King of
Siam sent against some Pyrates, who made spoils
 of his Subjects trading in these Seas, and nestled
 themselves in an Island up the River of *Cambodia*.
 Captain *Howel* told me, that they found this River
 very large, especially at its Mouth; that 'tis deep
 and navigable for very great Vessels, 60 or 70
 Leagues up, and that its depth and wideness ex-
 tended much further up, for ought we know: but
 so far they went up at this time with their Ship.
 The Course of the River is generally from North
 to South: and they found the Land low on each
 side, with many large Creeks and Branches, and
 in some Places considerable Islands. They bend'd
 their Course up that Branch which seem'd most
 considerable, having the Tide of Flood with them,
 and the River commonly so wide, as to give
 them room to turn or make Angles where the
 bending of the River was such as to receive a con-
 trary East, or South-East Sea-Wind. The
 Reaches or Bendings of the River East and West
 were very rare; at least so as to make their Course
 be against the Sea-wind, which commonly blew
 in their Stern, and so fresh, that with it they could
 stem the Tide of Ebb. But in the Night when the
 Land-winds came, they anchored, and lay still till
 about 10 or 11 a-Clock the next Day, at which time
 the Sea-breezes usually sprang up again, and en-
 abled them to continue their Course, till they came
 to the Island, where the Pyrates inhabited. They
 presently began to fire at them, and landing the
 Men routed them, and burnt their Houses and For-
 tifications; and taking many Prisoners, return'd
 again.

These Piratical People we by Nation *Chinese*,
 who when the *Tartars* conquer'd their Country
 fled from thence in their own Ships: as choos-
 ing to live a

rather to live a
 the *Tartars*. They
 their Course to
 the River of *Cambodia*
 old to enter, a
 oned. There
 found about with
 great Timber
 or 4 of these
 eighth. They
 planters Instrum
 excellent good,
 hat it is like th
 ough, had the
 life: but they
 and chose to u
 nents of Husb
 mostly by rapin
 ere more addic
 King of *Siam*'s
 y them at *Siam*
 and to drive
 exceeding that
 ending these 2
 Captains having
 urned out of th
 the South-West
 ould not prefer
 went to *Macao* in
 East Monsoon
 the *Tartars*, wh
 with the *Conc*
 these *Chinese* Py
 ere by the *T*
 their Prisoners
 Monsoon, they
 ere received
 his the first suc

English and the King of Siam made spoils and nestled in this River. 't 'tis deemed now: but their Ships from North on each side, and they bended their course towards this Country, and finding the River of Cambodia open before them, they made bold to enter, and settle on the Island before-mentioned. There they built a Town, and fenced it round about with a kind of Wood-pile, or Wall of great Timber Trees laid along, of the Thickness of 60 or 70, or 4 of these Trees, and of about as many in height. They were provided with all sorts of Planters Instruments, and the Land hereabouts was excellent good, as our Englishmen told me, so that it is like they might have lived here happily enough, had their Inclinations led them to a quiet life: but they brought Arms along with them, and chose to use them, rather than their Instruments of Husbandry: and they lived therefore mostly by rapin, pillaging their Neighbours, who were more addicted to traffick than fighting. But the King of Siam's Subjects having been long harrassed by them at Sea, he first sent some Forces by Land to drive them out of their Fort: till not succeeding that way, he entirely routed them by sending these 2 Ships up the River. The 2 English Captains having thus effected their Business, returned out of the River with many Prisoners: but the South-West Monsoon being already set in, they could not presently return to Siam, and therefore went to Macao in China, as well to wait for the N. East Monsoon, as to ingratiate themselves with the Tartars, who they thought would be pleased with the Conquest which they had made over these Chinese Pyrates. They were well entertained here by the Tartarian Governor, and gave him their Prisoners; and upon the shifting of the Monsoon, they returned to Siam. There they were received with great Applause. Nor was this the first successful Expedition the English have made

Jan. 1688. made in the King of Siam's Service. They once saved the Country, by suppressing an Insurrection made by the *Buggasses*. The *Buggasses* are a sort of warlike trading *Malayans*, and mercenary Soldiers of *India*: I know not well whence they come, unless from *Matasser* in the Island *Celebes*. Many of them had been entertained at *Siam* in the King's Service, but at last being disgusted at some ill Usage, they stood up in their own Defence. Some Hundreds of them got together, all well armed: and these struck a Dread into the Hearts of the *Siamites*, none of whom were able to stand before them; till *Conjia Falcon* the chief Minister, commanded the *English* that were then in the King's Service to march against them, which they did with Success, though with some considerable Loss. For these Services the King gave every Year to each of them a great Silk Coat on which were just 13 Buttons. Those of the chief Commanders were of Massy Gold, and those of the inferior Officers were of Silver Plate. This Expedition against the *Chinese* Pyrates was about the Year 1687: the other Broil with the *Buggasses* was, as I take it, some time before.

But to proceed with our Voyage, we still kept our way Southward, and in Company together, till we came about *Pulo Condore*; but then Captain *P* parted from us, standing more directly South to the Straights of *Sundy*: and we steered more to the Westward, to go through the Straights of *Malacca*, through which we came before. Captain *Brewer* and another of our Passengers began now to be afraid that the King of *Siam* would send Ships to lie at the Mouth of the Straights of *Malacca*, and intercept our Passage, because there was a War broke out between the *English East-India Company* and that Prince. This seemed the more likely because the *French* at this time were employed in that King's Service, by the Means of a *French* Bishop

and other Ecclesiasts, who were sent to the King and to the Interest they had in the Country. They were a large Party, and the 2 Ships *William*, and *Captain* *fore*, to lie at the Mouth; but probably the *French* Commander made but little Impression on the Commanders and Officers, who were in thick dark Water, and the Entrance of the Straights, that we came by, and that we thought it best to lay by till Morning, and then to go on to the Southward, and then to the Westward to the Land, we found the Straights first, and then the Southmost Entrance, where Captain *Lacy*, who was again to the Mouth of the *Malacca* Shore, went before. His Majesty: But Captain *Curiosity*, and we got through, though the Water: and this Entrance of the Straights. *Brewer's* Straights, that sail from them it is a narrow Channel, though it is 15 Foot Water, and it lies so among

and other Ecclesiasticks, who were striving to convert the King and People to Christianity, through the Interest they had got in *Constant Falcon*. Particularly they were afraid that the King of *Siam* would send the 2 Ships before-mentioned, which Captain *Williams*, and Captain *Howel* had commanded a little before, to lie at the West-End of the Streights Mouth; but probably manned with *Frenchmen* and *French* Commanders to take us. Now though this made but little Impression on the Minds of our Commanders and Officers, yet it so hapned, that we had such thick dark Weather when we came near the first Entrance of the Streights of *Malacca*, which was that we came by, and by which we meant to return, that we thought it not safe to stand in at Night, and so lay by till Morning. The next Day we saw a Junk to the Southward, and chased her; and having spoke with her we made Sail, and stood to the Westward to pass the Streights, and making the Land, we found we were to the Southward of the Streights first Mouth, and were gotten to the southernmost Entrance, near the *Sumatra* Shore: but Captain *Lacy*, who chose to go the old Way, made Sail again to the Northward, and so passed nearer the *Malacca* Shore by the *Sincapore*, the way we went before. His was also the best and nearest way: But Captain *Weldon* was willing to satisfy his Curiosity, and try a new Passage: which we did not through, though we had but little Depth of Water: and this Entrance we past is called *Brewer's* Streights.

Brewer's Streights are sometimes passed by small Ships, that sail from *Batavia* to *Malacca*, because for them it is a nearer Cut, than to run so far as *St. Jago*, or the Streights of *Sincapore*. In this Channel, though in some Places we found but 14 or 15 Foot Water, yet the Bottom was soft Ooze: and it lies so among Islands, that there cannot go a great

1688 great Sea. Captain *Weldon* had also a *Dutch* aboard who had been this way, and he professing to know the Channel, encouraged our Captain to try it, which we affected very well, though sometimes we had but little more Water than we drew. This made us make but an easy Sail, and therefore we were 7 or 8 Days before we arrived at *Malacca*, but Captain *Lacy* was there 2 or 3 Days before us.

Here we first heard of the Death of *Constant Fenton*, for whom Captain *Brewster* seemed to be much concerned. There also we found, besides several *Dutch* Sloops, and our Companion Captain *Lacy* an *English* Vessel of 35 or 40 Tuns. This Vessel was bought by one Captain *Johnson*, who was sent by the Governor of *Bencouli*, in a small Sloop, to trade about the Island of *Sumatra* for Pepper, but Captain *Johnson* being killed, the Sloop was brought hither by one Mr. *Wells*.

Being thus insensibly fallen into the mention of this Captain *Johnson*; and intending to defer what little I have to say of *Malacca*, till my coming thither again from *Achin*, I shall bestow the rest of this Chapter in speaking of this Man's Tragedy, and of other Occurrences relating to it, which though of a great Moment in themselves, yet the Circumstances I shall have occasion to relate with them may be of use to the giving some small light into the State of the opposite Coast of *Sumatra*, which was the Scene of what I am going to speak of: for though I shall have no other occasion to speak of *Achin* and *Bencouli*, yet I shall not have Opportunity to say any thing of the Part of that Island, opposite to *Malacca*, unless I do it here. To go on therefore with his Story, it seems Captain *Johnson* was part Owner of the small *Bencouli* Sloop: but thinking it too small for his turn, he came to *Malacca*, intending to buy a larger Sloop of the *Dutch*, if he could light of a Bargain. He had

the best Part of a Sloop aboard, for to go here: for they often buy from the *Malayans*, and convert them to Christianity, or to sell. The *Dutchmen* of good Pennant. His Reason that he purchased a Sloop. Such a Proe-bottling, yet such a man who sold him to the Government with the *English*, that therefore the Sloop was out of trouble, and the side of the Streights of *Sumatra*; where it was changed without Captain *Johnson* except together over to the coast, command they came to a bay, paying the Price for deliver'd to him returned over to Captain *Johnson* with 2 small Sloop that he had bought. Vessel to a large *Rij* *Malayans* for Pepper. *Wells*. He was a person, that came to serve the *East India* Company. He liv'd but having an asp

the best Part of a Thousand Dollars in *Spanish Money*. 1688.
 aboard, for which one may purchase a good
 Sloop here: for the *Dutch*, as I have before observ'd,
 often buy Proe-bottoms for a small Matter, of
 the *Malayans*, especially of the People of *Jibore*,
 and convert them into Sloops, either for their own
 use, or to sell. Of these sort of Vessels therefore
 the *Dutchmen* of *Malacca* have plenty, and can
 afford good Penny-worths; and doubtless it was for
 this Reason that Captain *Johnson* came hither to
 purchase a Sloop. Here he met with a Bargain, not
 such a Proe-bottom reformed, but an old ill-shaped
 one, yet such a one as pleased him. The *Dutch-*
man who sold him this Vessel, told him withal, that
 the Government did not allow any such Dealings
 with the *English*, though they might wish at it: and
 that therefore the safest Way for them both to keep
 out of trouble, would be to run over to the other
 side of the Streights, to a Town called *Bencalis*, on
 the *Sumatra*; where they might safely buy and sell, or
 exchange without any Notice taken of them. Cap-
 tain *Johnson* excepting the Offer, they sailed both
 together over to *Bencalis*, a *Malayan* Town on that
 coast, commanding the Country about it. There
 they came to an Anchor, and Captain *Johnson*
 paying the Price agreed on for the Vessel, he had
 deliver'd to him. The *Dutchman* immediate-
 ly returned over to *Malacca* again, leaving Captain
Johnson with 2 Vessels under his Command, *viz.*
 the Sloop that he brought from *Bencouli*, and this
 new-bought Vessel. The *Bencouli* Sloop he sent
 to a large River hard by, to trade with the
Malayans for Pepper, under the Command of Mr.
Wells. He was no Seaman; but a pretty intelligent
 person, that came first out of *England* as a Soldier,
 to serve the *East-India* Company in the Island *Santa*
Helena. He liv'd sometime very meanly in that Island,
 but having an aspiring Mind, he left that poor, but
 healthy

An. 1688. healthy Place, to serve the Company at *Bencoulis* which though it is accounted the most unhealthy Place of any that we trade to, yet the hopes of Profit ferment engaged him to remove thither. After some stay there, he was sent with Captain *Johnson* to assist him in this Pepper Expedition; more because he could use his Pen than his Hands in Sea Service. He had 3 or 4 raw Seamen with him to work the Sloop up into the River. Captain *Johnson* stayed near *Bencalis* to fit his new Vessel: for with other Necessaries she wanted a new Bolt-sprit which he intended to cut here, having a Carpenter with him for that purpose; as also to repair and fit her to his Mind. He had also a few other raw Seamen, but such as would have made better Landmen, they having served the King of *Siam* and Soldiers: and they were but lately come from thence with the *French*, who were forced to leave that Country. But here in the *Indies* our *English* are forced for want of better, to make use of any Seamen such as they can get, and indeed our Merchants are often put hard to it for want of Seamen. Here are indeed *Lascars* or *Indian* Seamen enough to be hired; and these they often make use of: yet they always covet an *Englishman* or 2 in a Vessel to assist them. Not but that these *Lascars* are some of them indifferent good Sailors, and might do well enough: but an *Englishman* will be accounted more faithful, to be employed on matters of Moment; beside the more free Conversation that may be expected from them, during the Term of the Voyage. So that though oft-times their *Englishmen* are but ordinary Sailors, yet they are promoted to some Charge of which they could not be so capable any where but in the *East-Indies*. These Seamen would be in a manner wholly useless in *Europe*, where we meet with more frequent and hard Storms, but here they serve indifferent well.

specially to go
ough of that.

Mr. *Wells* bei
Johnson went ash
Bencalis Town with
here being ther
purpose. He se
down. He a
first and second
third Day they
named *Malayans*.
ening the Sailo
or their Comm
roached withou
ut them in for
were sensible en
ited thereabout
all of them are,
commerce with
ought to be ver
to give them m
ade safe enoug
There were bu
r's Sloop. The
their Commande
ow very appreh
arged their G
uard, expectin
they had 2 Blu
ach Man took c
his Waste, an
enemy. While
Malayans in 6 or
ack the Sloop.
med with Lan
e Night favou
ven aboard bef
hen these beg
VOL. II.

specially to go and come with the Monsoons ; but *An. 1688.*
 enough of that.

Mr. *Wells* being gone to purchase Pepper, Capt. *Johnson* went ashore about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Bencoolen* Town with his Carpenter, to cut a Boltspit ; there being there plenty of Timber Trees fit for his purpose. He soon chose one to his Mind, and cut it down. He and his Carpenter wrought on it the first and second Days without Molestation. The third Day they were both set upon by a Band of armed *Malayans*, who killed them both. In the Evening the Sailors who were left aboard, lookt out for their Commander to come off : but Night approached without seeing or hearing from him. This put them in some doubt of his Safety ; for they were sensible enough, that the *Malayans* that inhabited thereabouts were very treacherous : as indeed all of them are, especially those who have but little Commerce with Strangers : and therefore all People ought to be very careful in dealing with them, so as to give them no Advantage ; and then they may be made safe enough.

There were but 4 Seamen on board Captain *Johnson's* Sloop. These being terrified by the absence of their Commander, and suspecting the Truth, were now very apprehensive of their own Safeties. They charged their Guns, and kept themselves on their Guard, expecting to be assaulted by the *Malayans*. They had 2 Blunderbusses, and 5 or 6 Muskets : each Man took one in his Hand, with a Caduce-box in his Wastle, and looked out sharp for fear of any enemy. While they were thus on their Guard, the *Malayans* in 6 or 8 Canoas came very silent to attack the Sloop. They were about 40 or 50 Men, armed with Lances and Cressets. The darkness of the Night favoured their Designs, and they were even aboard before the Seamen perceived them. When these began to fire, and the Enemy darted

An, 1688.

their Lances aboard, and boarding the Vessel, they entered her over the Prow. The Seamen resolutely defended her, and drove them over-board again. Of the 4 Seamen 2 were desperately wounded in the first attack. The *Malayans* took fresh Courage and enter'd again; and the 2 Seamen who were not wounded, betook themselves to close Quarters in the Steerage; and there being Loop-holes to fire out at, they repulsed the *Malayans* again, forcing them into their Canoes. Their Bellies being now pretty full, they returned ashore without hopes of conquering the Sloop. The poor Seamen were still in fear, and kept watch all Night; intending to sell their Lives as dear as they could, if they had been attacked again. For they might not, neither did they expect Quarter from the Salvage *Malayans* but they were no more assaulted. These two that were wounded dyed in a short Time.

The next Day the 2 Seamen got up their Anchor and run as nigh the Town of *Bencalis* as they could; it may be within half a Mile. There they anchor'd again, and made Signs for the People to come on Board. It was not long before the *Shabander* or chief Magistrate of the Town came off: to him they told all their Misfortunes, and desired him to protect them, because they were not of sufficient Strength to hold out against another Attack. The *Shabander* seemed very sorry for what had happened, and told them withal, that he could not help what was past; for that the People that did it were wild unruly Men, not subject to Government, and that it was not in his Power to suppress them: but as long as they lay there some of his Men should lye aboard to secure the Ship; and he in the mean time would send a Canoa to their Consort Mr. *Wells*, to give him an account how Things went. Accordingly he left 10 or 12 of his own *Malayans* aboard the Bark and sent a Letter written by the Seamen to Mr. *Wells*.

Wells, who was a Native for Pepper. It was 2 or 3 Miles from the Town. He had not then suspected that the Men were yet Seamen. Mr. *Wells*, but received a full Trade in Pepper growing, any one to seek a that none can come without their Permission. There were never so wide indeed they are, even by destroying could set themselves small quantities procure from other the Dutch, or by the Town of parts, and so narrow Sea or Strait their small Vessel Trade with that besides: and the Town, that Pepper in these their own Commodities hit their Neighbours. The People are *Malayan* they are civil enough for the more Trade contrary, the less humanity. For all People, who



Wells; who was, as I have said, dealing with the Natives for Pepper, in a River at some distance. It was 2 or 3 Days before Mr. Wells came to them. He had not then received the Letter, and therefore they suspected the *Shabander* of falsehood; though the Men were yet very kind, and serviceable to the Seamen. Mr. Wells had heard nothing of their Masters, but returned for want of Trade; at least such a full Trade as he expected. For tho' here is Pepper growing, yet not so much as might allure any one to seek after it: for the *Dutch* are so near, that none can come to trade among them but by their Permission. And though the Natives themselves were never so willing to trade with any Nation, as indeed they are, yet the *Dutch* could soon hinder it, even by destroying them, if in order to it they should set themselves to produce such Pepper. Such small quantities as they do at present raise up, or procure from other parts of the Island, is lickt by the *Dutch*, or by their Friends of *Bencalis* for them: for the Town of *Bencalis* being the principal of these parts, and so nigh *Malacca*, as only parted by the narrow Sea or Streights, 'tis visited by the *Dutch* in their small Vessels, and seems wholly to depend on Trade with that Nation, not daring to Trade with any besides: and I judge it is by the Friendship of the Town, that the *Dutch* drive a small Trade for Pepper in these parts, and by it also vend any of their own Commodities: and these also trading with their Neighbours into the Country, do bring their Commodities hither, where the *Dutch* come for them. The People of *Bencalis* therefore, though they are *Malayans*, as the rest of the Country, yet they are civil enough, engaged thereto by Trade: for the more Trade, the more Civility; and on the contrary, the less Trade the more Barbarity and Inhumanity. For Trade has a strong Influence upon all People, who have found the sweet of it, bringing

An. 1688.

ing with it so many of the Conveniencies of Life it does. And I believe that even the poor *Americans* who have not yet tasted the Sweetness of it, might be allured to it by an honest and just Commerce: even such of them as do yet seem to covet no more than a bare Subsistence of meat and drink, and a clout to cover their Nakedness. That large Continent hath yet Millions of Inhabitants, both on the *Mexican* and *Peruvian* parts, who are still ignorant of Trade: and they would be fond of it, did they once Experience it; though at the present they live happy enough, by enjoying such Fruits of the Earth as Nature hath bestowed on those Places, where the Lot is fallen: and it may be they are happier now than they may hereafter be, when more known to the *Avaritious World*. For with Trade they will be in danger of meeting with Oppression: Men not being content with a free Traffick, and a just and reasonable Gain, especially in these remote Countries: but they must have the Current run altogether in their own Channel, though to the depriving the poor Natives they deal with, of their natural Liberty: as if all Mankind were to be ruled by their Laws. The Islands of *Sumatra* and *Java* can sufficiently witness this: the *Dutch* having in a manner ingrossed all the Trade of those, and several of the neighbouring Countries to themselves: not that they are able to supply the Natives with a quarter of what they want, but because they would have all the produce of the Earth at their own disposal: Yet even in this they are short, and may be still more disappointed in the Pepper Trade if other People would seek to have it. For the greatest part of the Island of *Sumatra* propagates this Plant, and the Natives would readily comply with any who would come to trade with them, notwithstanding the great Endeavours the *Dutch* make against it: for this Island is so large, populous, and productive of Pepper, that the *Dutch*

The Malacca

are not able to do much about *Benca* on; and for our sign of being rev *Johnson* lost his L the implacable E spring from an trade, which is at in the Spice-I they have any P the means to i to Trade; esp as, and whose most of the *Mal* People of the *Good Hope* Eastw lands. For the d by the *Dutch*, from a free Trade continually shewn and how dear I men yet neither Guard-Ships secure by more than the trade of the *Wes* ough of this mat You have heard a Sloop to *Benca* en that were y these two Seame Captain *Johnson's* en lockt it and best; and lockt e Sea: and wh tered him the e mingly refused an, and could n uch importunit

are not able to draw all to themselves. Indeed this place about *Bencalis*, is in a manner at their Devotion; and for ought I know, it was through a Design of being revenged on the *Dutch* that Captain *Johnson* lost his Life. I find the *Malaysans* in general implacable Enemies to the *Dutch*; and all seems to spring from an earnest desire they have of a free Trade, which is restrained by them, not only here, but in the Spice-Islands, and in all other places where they have any Power. But 'tis freedom only must be the means to incourage any of these remote People to Trade; especially such of them as are industrious, and whose Inclinations are bent this way; as most of the *Malaysans* are, and the major-part of the People of the *East-Indies*, even from the Cape of *Good Hope* Eastward to *Japan*, both Continent and Islands. For though in many places they are limited by the *Dutch*, *English*, *Danes*, &c. and restrained from a free Trade with other Nations, yet have they continually shewn what an uneasiness that is to them. And how dear has this Restraint cost the *Dutch*? When yet neither can they with all their Forts and Guard-Ships secure the Trade wholly to themselves, nor more than the *Barlaventa* Fleet can secure the Trade of the *West-Indies* to the *Spaniards*: but enough of this matter.

You have heard before, that Mr. *Wells* came with his Sloop to *Bencalis*, to the great Joy of the two Men that were yet alive in Captain *Johnson's* Vessel. These two Seamen were so just, that they put all Captain *Johnson's* Papers and Money into one Chest, then lockt it and put the Key of it into another Chest; and locking that, flung the Key of it into the Sea: and when Mr. *Wells* came aboard, they offered him the Command of both Vessels. He seemingly refused it, saying, that he was no Seaman, and could not manage either of them: yet by much importunity he accepted the Command of

An. 1688. *W* them, or at least undertook the account of what was in the Sloop, engaging to give a faithful account of it to Governour Bloom.

They were all now so weakened, that they were but juſt enough to ſail one of the Veſſels. Therefore they ſent to the *Shabander* of *Bencalis*, to deſire ſome of his Men, to help ſail the Sloops over to *Malacca*, but he reſuſed it. Then they offered to ſell one of them for a ſmall Matter, but neither would he buy. Then they offered to give him the ſmalleſt: To that he answered, that he did not dare to accept of her, for fear of the *Dutch*. Then Mr *Wells* and his Crew concluded to take the Pepper and all the Stores out of the ſmall Veſſel, and burn her and go away with the other to *Malacca*. This they put in Execution, and preſently went away, and opening Captain *Johnſon's* Cheſt, they found 2 or 3000 Dollars in Money. This with all his Writings, and what elſe they found of value, Mr. *Wells* took in his Poſſeſſion. In a very ſhort Time they got over to *Malacca*. There they ſtayed expecting the coming of ſome *Engliſh* Ship, to get a Pilot to navigate the Sloop: for neither of them would undertake to navigate her further. Captain *Laay* coming hithe firſt, he ſpared Mr. *Wells* his chief Mate to navigate her to *Achin*: When we came hithe they were ready to Sail, and went away two or three Days before us.

To return therefore to our own Voyage, Captain *Weldon* having finiſhed his Buſineſs at *Malacca* we ſailed again, ſteering towards *Achin*, where we deſigned to touch in his way to *Fort St. George*. We overtook Mr. *Wells* about 35 Leagues ſhort of *Achin* againſt the River *Paſſange Fonca*: and ſhortly after we both arrived at *Achin*, and anchored in the Road about the beginning of *March* 1689. Here I took my leave of Captain *Weldon*, and of my Friend *N. Hall*, who went with us to *Tonquin*, and I went aſho

being very weak the Voyage. One of the ſhips that lay would go with ſtay here, having go in that weak wholly unknown *Weldon* to *Fort* ſhort Time returned *London*.



being very weak with my Flux, as I had been all the Voyage. Captain *Weldon* offered me any Kindness that lay in his Power at *Fort St. George*, if I would go with him thither: but I chose rather to stay here, having some small Acquaintance, than to go in that weak Condition, to a Place where I was wholly unknown. But Mr. *Hall* went with Captain *Weldon* to *Fort St. George*, and from thence in a short Time returned to *England* in the *Williamson* of *London*.



An. 1688.



C H A P. VII.

The Country of Achin described : its Situation and Extent. Golden Mount, and the neighbouring Isles of Way and Gomez, &c. making several Channels and the Road of Achin. The Soil of the Continent ; Trees and Fruits ; particularly the Mangastan and Pumple-nose. Their Roots, Herbs, and Drugs, the Herb Ganga or Bang, and Camphire : the Pepper of Sumatra, and Gold of Achin. The Beasts, Fowl, and Fish. The People, their Temper, Habits, Buildings. City of Achin, and Trades. The Husbandry, Fishery, Carpenters and Flying Procs. The Money Changers, Coin and Weights. Of the Gold-Mines. The Merchants who come to Achin : and of the Chinese Camp or Fair. The washing used at Achin. A Chinese Renegado. Punishments for Theft and other Crimes. The Government of Achin ; of the Queen, Oronkeys or Nobles ; and of the Slavery of the People. The State kept by the Eastern Princes. A Civil War here upon the choice of a new Queen. The and the other English in a fright, upon a seizure made of a Moor's Ship by an English Captain. The Weather, Floods, and Heat at Achin.

Being now arrived at Achin again, I think it no amiss to give the Reader some short account of what Observation I made of that City and Coun-
try,

extent of the
This King
many small o
Sumatra ; an
at Island. It
point of the Isla
wards the Stre
leagues. But fr
Leagues from
kingdom, the In
in are in less S
at little ; neith
kingdom, eithe
coast. That We
mountainous : a
coast of the who
extremity of t
self, and the C
or altogether d
here of a mo
country, natura
There is one F
pecially to Seau
Mount : but wh
atives, or only
near the N. W.
ut 5 or 6 Mile
arge at the Foo
lead ; which is
to or 40 League
w coming in
mentioned in my
and, though c
erned by us, fo
land in the Sea
in Malaysians to
ough pretty h
then this Golden
r distant as tha

This Kingdom is the largest and best peopled *An. 1688.* many small ones that are up and down the Isle of Sumatra; and it makes the North West end of that Island. It reaches Eastward from that N. W. point of the Island, a great way along the Shore, towards the Streights of Malacca, for about 50 or 60 Leagues. But from Diamond point, which is about 10 Leagues from Achin, towards the Borders of the Kingdom, the Inhabitants, though belonging to Achin are in less Subjection to it. Of these I can say but little; neither do I know the Bounds of this Kingdom, either within Land, or along the West Coast. That West side of the Kingdom, is high and mountainous: as is generally the rest of the West Coast of the whole Island. The Point also of Achin, the extremity of the Island, is high Land: but Achin, itself, and the Country to the Eastward, is lower, not altogether destitute of small Hills, and every where of a moderate Heighth, and a Champion Country, naturally very fit for Cultivation.

There is one Hill more remarkable than ordinary, specially to Seamen. The *English* call it, the *Golden Mount*: but whether this Name is given it by the natives, or only by the *English*, I know not. 'Tis near the N. W. end of the Island; and Achin stands but 5 or 6 Mile from the Bottom of it. 'Tis very large at the Foot, and runs up smaller towards the Head; which is raised so high, as to be seen at Sea 10 or 40 Leagues. This was the first Land that we saw coming in our Proc from the *Nicobar Islands*, mentioned in my former Voyage. The rest of the Island, though of a good Heighth, was then undistinguished by us, so that this Mountain appeared like an Island in the Sea; which was the Reason why our *Achin Malayans* took it for *Pulo Way*. But that Island, though pretty high Champion Land, was invisible, when this *Golden Mount* appeared so plain, though as distant as that Island.


Be-

An. 1688.

Besides what belong to *Achin* upon the Continent, there are also several Islands under its Jurisdiction, most of them uninhabited ; and they make the Road of *Achin*. Among them is this *Pulo Way*, which is the Eastermost of a Range of Islands that lye off the N. W. end of *Sumatra*. It is all the largest of them, and is inhabited by many factors, who are banisht thither from *Achin*. Together with the other Islands of this Range, lye in a semicircular Form, of about 7 Leagues Diameter. *Pulo Gomez* is another large Island about 20 Mile West from *Pulo Way*, and about 3 Leagues from the N. W. point of *Sumatra*. Between *Pulo Gomez* and the Main are 3 or 4 other small Islands : yet with Channels of a sufficient breadth between them, for Ships to pass through ; and they have very deep Water. All Ships bound from *Achin* to the Westward, or coming from thence to *Achin*, go in or out through one or other of these Channels : and because Shipping comes hither from the Coast of *Surrat*, one of these Channels which is deeper than the rest, is called the *Surrat* Channel. Between *Pulo Gomez* and *Pulo Way*, in the bending of the Circle, there are other small Islands, the chief of which is called *Pulo Rondo*. This is a small round high Island, not above 2 or 3 Mile in Circumference. It lies almost in the extremity of the bending on the N. E. part of the Circle, but nearer *Pulo Way* than *Pulo Gomez*. There are large deep Channels on either side, but the most frequented is the Channel on the West side. Which is called the *Bengal* Channel, because it looks towards that Bay ; and Ships coming from thence, from the Coast of *Coromandel*, pass in and out this way. Between *Pulo Way* and the main of *Sumatra*, is another Channel of 3 or 4 Leagues wide : which is the Channel for Ships that go from *Achin* to the Streights of *Malacca*, or any Country to the East of those Streights, and *vice versa*. The

good riding in all this Semicircular Bay between *An. 1688.*
the Islands and *Sumatra* : but the Road for all Ships
that come to *Achin* is near the *Sumatra* Shore, with-
in all the Islands. There they anchor at what di-
stances they please, according to the Monsoons or
seasons of the Year. There is a small navigable
River comes out into the Sea, by which Ships tran-
sport their Commodities in smaller Vessels up to the
City. The Mouth of this River is 6 or 7 Leagues
from *Pulo Rondo*, and 3 or 4 from *Pulo Way*, and
near as many from *Pulo Gomez*. The Islands are
pretty high Champion Land, the Mold black or
yellow, the Soil deep and fat, producing large tall
Trees, fit for many uses. There are Brooks of Wa-
ter on the two great Islands of *Way* and *Gomez*, and
several sorts of wild Animals ; especially wild Hogs
in abundance.

The Mold of this Continent is different according
to the natural position of it. The Mountains are
rocky, especially those towards the West Coast,
yet most that I have seen seems to have a superfi-
cial covering of Earth, naturally producing Shrubs,
small Trees, or pretty good Grass. The small
Hills are most of them clothed with Woods ; the
Trees whereof seem by their growth to spring from
a fruitful Soil : The Champion Land, such as I
have seen, is some black, some grey, some reddish,
and all of a deep Mold. But to be very particular
in these Things, especially in all my Travels, is more
than I can pretend to : though it may be I took as
much notice of the difference of Soil as I met with
it, as most Travellers have done, having been bred
in my Youth in *Somersetshire*, at a place called *East*
Cocker near *Teovil* or *Evil* : in which Parish there
is a great Variety of Soil, as I have ordinarily met
with any where, viz. black, red, yellow, sandy,
stony, clay, morafs or swampy, &c. I had the
more reason to take notice of this, because this Vil-
lage

An. 1688.  lage in great measure is let out in small Leases for Lives of 20, 30, 40, or 50 Pound per An. under Coll. *Helliar* the Lord of the Mannor : and most, if not all his Tenants, had their own Land scattering in small pieces, up and down several sorts of Land in the Parish : so that every one had some piece of every sort of Land, his black Ground, his Sandy, Clay, &c. some of 20, 30, or 40 Shillings an Acre, for some uses, and others not worth 10 Groats an Acre. My Mother being possess'd of one of these Leases, and having of all these sorts of Land, I came acquainted with them all, and knew what each sort would produce, (*viz.*) Wheat, Barley, Maslin, Rice, Beans, Peas, Oats, Fetches, Flax, or Hemp : in all which I had a more than usual Knowledge for one so young ; taking a particular delight in observing it : but enough of this Matter.

The Kingdom of *Achin* has in general a deep Mold : It is very well watered with Brooks and small Rivers, but none navigable for Ships of Burden. This of *Achin* admits not of any but small Vessels. The Land is some part very Woody, in other places Savannah ; the Trees are of divers sorts, most unknown to me by Name. The Cotton and Cabbage-Trees grow here, but not in such plenty as in some part of *America*. These Trees commonly grow here, as indeed usually where-ever they grow, in a Champion dry Ground, such at least as is not drowned or morassy ; for here is some such Land as that by the Rivers ; and there grow Mangrove Trees, and other Trees of that kind. Neither is this Kingdom destitute of Timber-Trees fit for building.

The Fruits of this Country are Plantains, Bananoes, Guava's, Oranges, Limes, Jacks, Durians, Coco-nuts, Pumple-noes, Pomgranates, Mangoes, Mangastans, Citrons, Water-melons, Musk-me-

lons.

ons, Pine Apples, think the Malagascian delicate. This is a Pomgranate, but a little harder, and a little softer, yet the inside of the fruit is soft. Within this shell about the big end of the fruit these will eat, they are as white as snow, enclosing a small seed, the rind is said to be bitter when they eat it, to save the rind, it, to give to the fruit a more pleasant taste, *A* mention made of *Java* : but the people compare it to a Sloe, for there is such a resemblance by the description, probably be the same, nothing like the fruit of the Pumple. The Pumple is full of Fruit, and is full of small Barley Corn, an Orange or such Partitions. There are of the fruit of the Pumple, yet these at *Achin* are ripe commonly, much esteemed hence to Fort St. George to their Friends, here, are most common.

ons, Pine Apples, &c. Of all these sorts of Fruits, *An. 1688.*
 I think the Mangastan is without compare the most
 delicate. This Fruit is in shape much like the Pom-
 granate, but a great deal less. The outside rind or
 shell is a little thicker than that of the Pomgranate,
 but softer, yet more brittle; and is of a dark red.
 The inside of the shell is of a deep Crimson Colour.
 Within this shell the Fruit appears in 3 or 4 Cloves,
 about the bigness of the top of a Man's Thumb.
 These will easily separate each from the other;
 they are as white as Milk, very soft and juicy, in-
 closing a small black Stone or Kernel. The out-
 side rind is said to be binding, and therefore many
 when they eat the Fruit, which is very delicious,
 do save the rind or shell, drying it and preserving
 it, to give to such as have Fluxes. In a small Book,
 entitled, *A new Voyage to the East-Indies*, there is
 mention made of Mangastans, among the Fruits of
Java: but the Author is mistaken, in that he com-
 pares it to a Sloe, in shape and taste: Yet I remem-
 ber there is such a sort of Fruit at *Achin*; and be-
 lieve by the description he gives of it, it may pro-
 bably be the same that he calls the Mangastan, tho'
 nothing like the true Mangastan.

The Pumple-nose is a large Fruit like a Citron,
 with a very thick tender uneven rind. The inside
 is full of Fruit: It grows all in Cloves as big as a
 small Barley Corn, and these are all full of Juice, as
 an Orange or a Lemon, though not growing in
 such Partitions. 'Tis of a pleasant Taste, and tho'
 there are of them in other parts of the *East-Indies*,
 yet these at *Achin* are accounted the best. They
 are ripe commonly about *Christmas*, and they are so
 much esteemed, that *English* Men carry them from
 thence to *Fort St. George*, and make Presents of them
 to their Friends there. The other Fruits mentioned
 here, are most of them described by me in my first
 Volume.

The

An. 1688.

An. 1688. The eatable Roots of this Country are Yams and Potatoes, &c. but their chiefest bread-kind is Rice. The Natives have lately planted some Quantities of this Grain, and might produce much more were they so disposed, the Land being so fruitful. They have here a sort of Herb or Plant called *Gamboga*, or *Bang*. I never saw any but once, and that was at some distance from me. It appeared to me like Hemp, and I thought it had been Hemp, till I was told to the contrary. It is reported of this Plant, that if it is infused in any Liquor, it will stupify the Brains of any Person that drinks thereof; but it operates diversly, according to the Constitution of the Person. Some it keeps sleepy, some merrily, putting them into a Laughing-fit, and others it makes mad: but after 2 or 3 Hours they come to themselves again. I never saw the Effects of it on any Person, but have heard much Discourse of it. What other use this Plant may serve for I know not: but I know it is much esteemed here and in other Places too whither it is transported.

This Country abounds also with Medicinal Drugs and Herbs, and with variety of Herbs for the Pot. The chief of their Drugs is Camphire, of which there are Quantities found on this Island, but most of it either on the Borders of this Kingdom to the Southward, or more remote still, without the Precincts of it. This that is found on the Island *Sumatra* is commonly sent to *Japan* to be refined, and then brought from thence pure, and transported whither the Merchants please afterwards. I know that here are several sorts of Medicinal Herbs made use of by the Natives, who go often a simpling, seeming to understand their Virtues much, and making great use of them: but this being wholly out of my Sphere, I can give no account of them; and though here are plenty of Poisonous Herbs, yet I know the Names of none, but Onions.

which they have great abundance, and of a very *An. 1688.*
good sort, but small.

There are many other very profitable Commodities on this Island : but some of them are more peculiar to other parts of it than *Achin*, especially Pepper. All the Island abounds with that Spice, except only this North West-end ; at least so much of it, as is comprehended within the Kingdom of *Achin*. Whether this defect is through the negligence or laziness of these People, I know not.

Gold also is found, by report, in many parts of this Island : but the Kingdom of *Achin* is at present most plentifully stored with it. Neither does any place in the *East-Indies*, that I know of, yield such quantities of it as this Kingdom. I have never been in *Japan*, and therefore can make no Estimate of the great Riches of that Kingdom ; but here I am certain there is abundance of it.

The Land Animals of this Country are Deer, Dogs, Elephants, Goats, Bullocks, Buffaloes, Horses, Porcupines, Monkeys, Squirrels, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, &c. Here are also abundance of several sorts, and Wood-lice, called by the *English* in the *East-Indies* White Ants. The Elephants that I saw here were all tame : yet 'tis reported there are some wild ; but I judge not many, any at all. In some places there are plenty of Dogs ; they are all wild, and commonly very poor. At some times of the Year, when the wild Fruits fall from the Trees, they are indifferent fat, or at least fleshy : and then they are sweet and good : they are very numerous ; and whether for that reason, or scarcity of Food, it is very rare to find them fat. The Goats are not very many, neither are there many Bullocks : but the Savannahs swarm with Buffaloes, belonging to some or other of the Inhabitants, who milk them and eat them ; but don't work

An. 1688.

work them, so far as I saw. The Horses of the Country are but small, yet sprightly; and sometimes they are transported hence to the Coast of *Romandel*. The Porcupines and Squirrels are accounted good Food by the *English*; but how they are esteemed by the Natives I know not.

The Fowls of this Country are Dunghil Fowls and Ducks; but I know of no other tame Fowls they have. In the Woods there are many sorts of wild Fowls, viz. Maccaws, Parrots, Parakeets, Pigeons and Doves of 3 or 4 sorts. There is plenty of other small Birds; but I can say nothing of them.

The Rivers of this Country afford plenty of Fish. The Sea also supplies divers sorts of very good Fish (viz.) Snooks, Mulletts, Mudfish, Eels, Stingrays, which I shall describe in the Bay of *Campeachy*, Turbot, pounders, Old Wives, Cavallies, Crawfish, Shrimps &c.

The Natives of this Country are *Malayans*. They are much the same People with those of *Quana Fibore*, and other Places on the Continent of *Malacca*, speaking the same *Malayan* Language, with very little difference: and they are of the same *Mahometan* Religion, and alike in their haughty Humour and manner of living: so that they seem to have been originally the same People. They are People of a middle Stature, straight, and well proportioned, and of a dark Indian Copper-Colour. Their Hair is black and lank, their Faces generally pretty long, yet graceful enough. They have black Eyes, middling Noses, thin Lips, and black Teeth by the frequent use of Betle. They are very lazy and care not to work or take pains. The poorer sort are addicted to Theft, and are often punished severely for it. They are otherwise good-natured in general, and kind enough to Strangers.

Cloaths, Houses

The better Sort of Cloaths, of red and blue, are the Crown of the *East* covering their heads. The general Viceroy is urban, such as the 12th Chap. They have small pieces of Silver; but the People have neither Gold nor Silver Shoes, but of a better Sort.

Their Houses are made of bamboo, and they live by Reason of the great Resort of Strangers.

greater Plenty of the better Sort of Markets are of buffaloes Flesh, and pepper and Garlic, to make the *Indians* general: neither is to give it a Reason. The City of *Aca* is seated on the edge of the Island. This Town is it there are strangers, viz. *English*, *Portuguese*, *Guzarats*, generally larger and better furnished than the others, is no Walls, nor is a great Number.

Vol. II.

bitants.


orses of t
and som
Coast of C
els are
ow they

nghil Fo
tame Fo
any forts
Parakir
There a
say nothi

nty of F
good F
Stingra
eachy, Te
a, Shrimp

yans. Th
of Que
ent of M
uage, w
f the fan
ir haugh
they lec
T v a
sh
ur. The
general
have bla
ck Teet
very laz
poorer fo
unished
natured

Cloaths, Houses, Food and City of Achin. 129

The better Sort of them wear Caps fitted to their *An.* 1638.
heads, of red or other coloured Woollen Cloath, 
the Crown of a Hat without any Brims; for
one of the *Eastern* People use the Complement of
covering their Heads when they meet, as we do.
the general Wear for all Sorts of People is a small
urban, such as the *Mindanaians* wear, described in
the 12th Chap. of my former Volume, page 326.
they have small Breeches, and the better Sort will
wear a Piece of Silk thrown loosely over their Shoul-
ders; but the Poor go naked from the Waste up-
wards. Neither have they the Use of Stockings
and Shoes, but a sort of Sandals are worn by the
better Sort.

Their Houses are built on Posts, as those of *Min-
danao*, and they live much after the same Fashion :
by Reason of their Gold Mines, and the fre-
quent Resort of Strangers, they are richer, and live
in greater Plenty. Their common Food is Rice,
and the better Sort have Fowls and Fish, with which
the Markets are plentifully stored, and sometimes
Buffaloes Flesh, all which is drest very favourly with
Pepper and Garlick, and tinctured yellow with Tur-
meric, to make it pleasant to the Eye, as the
East-Indians generally love to have their Food look
yellow : neither do they want good *Achars* or Sau-
ces to give it a Relish.

The City of *Achin* is the chief in all this Kingdom.
It is seated on the Banks of a River, near the N. W.
End of the Island, and about two Miles from the
Sea. This Town consists of 7 or 8000 Houses, and
in it there are always a great many Merchant-
strangers, viz. *English, Dutch, Danes, Portuguese,
Chinese, Guzarats, &c.* The Houses of this City are
generally larger than those I saw at *Mindanao*, and
better furnished with Household Goods. The City
has no Walls, nor so much as a Ditch about it. It
has a great Number of Mosques, generally square
built,

An. 1688 built, and covered with Pantile, but neither high nor large. Every Morning a Man made a great Noise from thence: but I saw no Turrets or Steeples, for them to climb up into for that Purpose, as they have generally in *Turky*. The Queen has a large Palace here, built handsomely with Stone, but I could not get into the Inside of it. 'Tis said there are some great Guns about it, four of which are of Brass, and are said to have been sent hither as a Present by our K. *James* the first.

The chief Trades at *Achin* are Carpenters, Blacksmiths, Goldsmiths, Fishermen, and Money-changers: but the Country-people live either on breeding Heads of Cattle, but most for their own Use, or Fowls, especially they who live near the City, which they send weekly thither to sell: others plant Roots, Fruits, &c. and of late they have sown pretty large Fields of Rice. This thrives here well enough; but they are so proud, that it is against their Stomach to work: neither do they themselves much trouble their Heads about it, but leave it to be managed by their Slaves: and they were the Slaves brought lately by the *English* and *Danes* from the Coast of *Coromandel*, in the Time of a Famine there, I spoke of before, who first brought this Sort of Husbandry into such Request among the *Achinese*. Yet neither does the Rice they have this way supply one Quarter of their Occasions, but they have it brought to them from their Neighbouring Countries.

The Fishermen are the richest working People. I mean such of them as can purchase a Net; for thereby they get great Profit; and this Sort of Employment is managed also by their Slaves. In fair Weather you shall have eight or ten great Boats each with a Sain or haling Net: and when they find a Shole of Fish, they strive to encompass them with these Nets, and all the Boats that are near assist each other to drag them ashore. Sometimes the

draw altho' his
big as a Man's I
oyce mightily,
hout. The Fi
one of their Bo
more. Those v
ut in small Pro
ach Proc. The
which they carry
The Carpenter

Mindanao. The
tion: and they
ing Proes, mak
hat Sort which
ong, deep, nar
like, and Outla
tern like other
nd when the W
wo to sit at the
nger, to poise
essels of 10 or
ne Place to ano
enuity is in b
re made very t
will sail very wel
Name given ther
There are bu
either are they
Goldsmiths are
the *Achinese* them
ho' not very we
at *Tonquin*, m
ets and at *Co*
Money called *Ca*
ally given to sm
ut the *Cash* he
or Value with t
nd this is Lead, c

either high or low, his way 50, 60, or 100 large Fish, as *An. 1688.*
 as a Man's Leg, and as long: and then they re-
 ceive mightily, and scamper about, making a great
 shout. The Fish is presently sent to the Market in
 one of their Boats, the rest looking out again for
 more. Those who fish with Hook and Line, go
 out in small Proes, with about one or two Slaves in
 each Proe. These also get good Fish of other Sorts,
 which they carry Home to their Masters.

The Carpenters use such Hatchets as they have at
Mindanao. They build good Houses after their Fa-
 shion: and they are also ingenious enough in build-
 ing Proes, making very pretty ones, especially of
 that Sort which are *Flying-Proes*; which are built
 long, deep, narrow, and sharp, with both Sides
 like, and Outlagers on each Side, the Head and
 stern like other Boats. They carry a great Sail,
 and when the Wind blows hard, they send a Man or
 two to sit at the Extremity of the Windward Out-
 lagger, to poise the Vessel. They build also some
 Vessels of 10 or 20 Tuns Burthen, to trade from
 one Place to another: but I think their greatest In-
 genuity is in building their *Flying-Proes*; which
 are made very smooth, kept neat and clean, and
 will sail very well: for which Reason they had that
 Name given them by the *English*.

There are but few Blacksmiths in this Town,
 neither are they very skilfull at their Trade. The
 Goldsmiths are commonly Strangers, yet some of
 the *Acbinese* themselves know how to work Metals,
 tho' not very well. The Money-changers are here,
 as at *Tonquin*, most Women. These sit in the Mar-
 sets and at Corners of the Streets, with leaden
 Money called *Cash*, which is a Name that is gene-
 rally given to small Money in all these Countries:
 but the *Cash* here is neither of the same Metal,
 nor Value with that at *Tonquin*; for that is Copper,
 and this is Lead, or Block-Tin, such as will bend about

An. 1688.

Achin.

of Coin
en Mon
they call
ke a Me
small the
Letters o
English,
illings En
called, an
c. But the
shall some
to make
of a Me
of the Me
have 100
ly between
1000, an
with the
y or Good
ound Eng
r, which
Places, a
lb Weight
d they an
y of the
for 4 Me
Mefs.
their Gold
y Occasion
as the Me
ways tak
unwroug
Merchan
ined Gold
will chang
because
ir Coin

This Gold they have from some Mountain pretty way within Land from Achin, but within their Dominions, and rather near to the West Coast than the Streights of Malacca. I take Golden Mount, which I spoke of before, to lye at no great Distance from that of the Mines; for there is very high Land all thereabouts. To go thither they set out Eastward, towards *Passange Jonca*, and thence strike up to the Heart of the Country. I made some Inquiry concerning their getting Gold, and was told, that none but *Mabometans* were permitted to go to the Mines: That it was both troublesome and dangerous to pass the Mountains, before they came thither; there being but one way, and that over such steep Mountains, that in some Places they were forced to make use of Ropes, to climb up and down the Hills. That at the Foot of these Precipices there was a Guard of Soldiers, to see that no uncircumcised Person should pursue that Design, and so to receive Custom of those that pass either forward or backward. That at the Mines it was so strictly that not the half of those that went thither should ever return again; tho' they went thither only to traffick with the Miners, who live there, being seasoned: that these who go thither from the City stayed not usually above 4 Months at the Mines, and were back again in about 6 Months from their going out. That some there made it their constant Employment to visit the Miners once every Year: for after they are once seasoned, and have found the Profit of that Trade, no Thoughts of Danger can deter them from it: for I was credibly told, that these made 2000 *per cent.* of whatever they carryed with them, to sell to the Miners: but they could not carry much by Reason of the Badness of the ways. The rich Men never go thither themselves, but send their Slaves: and if 3 out of 6 return, they think they make a very profitable Journey.

An. 1688

ney for their Master, for these three are able to bring Home as much Gold as the Goods which all in carried out could purchase. The Goods that they carry thither are some Sort of Cloathing, and Liquor. They carry their Goods from the City by Sea, part of the way: Then they land somewhere about *Passange Jonca*, and get Horses to carry their Cargo to the Foot of the Mountains. There they draw it up with Ropes, and if they have much Goods one stays there with them, while the rest march to the Mines with their Load; and return again for the rest. I had this Relation from Captain *Tiler* who lived at *Achin*, and spoke the Language of the Country very well. There was an *English* Renegade that used that Trade, but was always at the Mines when I was here. At his Return to *Achin* he constantly frequented an *English* Punch-house, spending his Gold very freely, as I was told by the Master of the House. I was told also by all that I discoursed with about the Gold, that here they dig it out of the Ground; and that sometimes they find pretty large Lumps.

It is the Product of these Mines that draws so many Merchants hither, for the Road is seldom without 10 or 15 Sail of Ships of several Nations. These bring all sort of vendible Commodities, as Silks, Chints, Muzlins, Callicoes, Rice, &c. and as to this last, a Man would admire to see what great Quantities of Rice are brought hither by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes* and *Chinese*: when any arrives, the Commanders hire each a House to put their Goods in. The Silks, Muzlins, Callicoes, Opium, and such like rich Goods, they sell to the *Guzarats*, who are the chief Men that keep Shops here; but the Rice, which is the Bulk of the Cargo, they usually retail. I have heard a Merchant say, he has received 60, 70, and 80 *l.* a Day for Rice, when it has been scarce; but when there are many Sellers

then 40 or 50
sale: for then
: whereas wh
above 3 or 4 B
small seal'd Me
Remembrance,
Thus it rises an
who sell Rice
measure it out;
ever keep a St
Market, and
They send their
poorer Sort, v
will yet hire on
them, though
own Homes, fo
one to measure
to take the M
is Silver and C
are some true
worth near their
also have occa
Time for other
those little Sum
Broker, if he v
enough to exa
the Value of 10
forc'd to return
the Natives are
bly they can
Money, 'tis to
sters are comm
for a Merchant
is a Stranger,
king bad or lig
The *English*
and I have he
Custom as oth

then 40 or 50 Shillings worth in a Day is a good *An. 1688.*
 Sale: for then a *Mess* will buy 14 or 15 Bamboes of
 : whereas when Rice is scarce, you will not have
 above 3 or 4 Bamboes for a *Mess*. A Bamboe is a
 small seal'd Measure, containing, to the best of my
 Remembrance, not much above half a Gallon.
 Thus it rises and falls as Ships come hither. Those
 who sell Rice keep one constantly attending to
 measure it out; and the very Grandees themselves
 never keep a Stock before hand, but depend on the
 Market, and buy just when they have Occasion.
 They send their Slaves for what they want, and the
 poorer Sort, who have not a Slave of their own,
 will yet hire one to carry a *Mess* worth of Rice for
 them, though not one hundred Paces from their
 own Homes, scorning to do it themselves. Besides
 one to measure the Rice, the Merchants hire a Man
 to take the Money; for here is some false Money,
 as Silver and Copper *Mess* gilt over: Besides, here
 are some true *Mess* much worn, and therefore not
 worth near their Value in Tale. The Merchants may
 also have occasion to receive 10 or 20 *l.* at a
 Time for other Commodities; and this too besides
 those little Summs for Rice, he must receive by his
 Broker, if he will not be cheated; for 'tis work
 enough to examine every Piece: and in receiving
 the Value of 10 *l.* in *Mess*, they will ordinarily be
 forc'd to return half or more to be chang'd; for
 the Natives are for putting off bad Money, if pos-
 sibly they can. But if the Broker takes any bad
 Money, 'tis to his own Loss. These Sort of Bro-
 kers are commonly *Guzurats*, and 'tis very necessary
 for a Merchant that comes hither, especially if he
 is a Stranger, to have one of them, for fear of ta-
 king bad or light Money.

The *English* Merchants are very welcome here,
 and I have heard that they do not pay so much
 Custom as other Nations. The *Dutch* Free-men

An. 1688.

may trade hither, but the Company's Servants deny'd that Privilege. But of all the Merchants that trade to this City, the *Chinese* are the most remarkable. There are some of them live here all the Year long; but others only make annual Voyages hither from *China*. These latter come hither some time in *June*, about 10 or 12 Sail, and bring an Abundance of Rice, and several other Commodities. They take up Houses all by one another, at the end of the Town, next the Sea: and that end of the City is call'd the *China Camp*, because there they always quarter, and bring their Goods ashore thither to sell. In this Fleet come several Mechanics, (*viz.*) Carpenters, Joyners, Painters, &c. These set themselves immediately to work, making of Chests, Drawers, Cabinets, and all sorts of *Chinese* Toys: which are no sooner finish'd in their Working-houses, but they are presently set up in Shops and at the Doors to sale. So that for two Months or ten Weeks this Place is like a Fair, full of Shops stuf't with all sort of vendible Commodities, and People resorting hither to buy: and as their Goods sell off, so they contract themselves into less Compass, and make use of fewer Houses. But as their Business decreases, their Gaming among themselves increases; for a *Chinese*, if he is not at work, had as lieve be without Victuals as without Gaming; and they are very dexterous at it. If before their Goods are all sold, they can light of Chapmen to buy their Ships, they will gladly sell them also, at least some of them, if any Merchant will buy; for a *Chinese* is for selling every thing: and they who are so happy as to get Chapmen for their own Ships will return as Passengers with their Neighbours, leaving their Camp, as 'tis call'd, poor and naked like other Parts of the City, till the next Year. They commonly go away about the latter end of *September*, and never fail to return again at the Sea

son: and while they are stay'd, that the Merchants of all Nations being of great use to the *Europeans*, the *English*, Dutch, and their *Hoc-ciu*, as they call it; for the *European* Seamen, though, but the

Accounts, and instruct their *Malayan* principles, *Arabic*, being at *Mindanao*, cleansing them, that Reason the Streams of *W* City is always full of people. Some come for the Pleasure, and much delight in the River without Business brings them to the River to account good certain from those that have things, for which the most do it. It consists the of There are but *Mosques*; yet and so zealous making a Prof

Servants and Merchants: and while they are here, they are so much followed, that there is but little Business stirring for the Merchants of any other Nations; all the Discourse then being of going down to the *China Camp*. Even the *Europeans* go thither for their Diversion: the *English*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, will go to drink their *Hoc-ciu*, at some *China* Merchants House who sells it; for they have no tippling Houses. The *European* Seamen return thence into the City drunk enough, but the *Chinese* are very sober themselves.

The *Achinese* seem not to be extraordinary good Accounts, as the *Banians* or *Guzurats* are. They instruct their Youth in the Knowledge of Letters, *Malayan* principally, and I suppose in somewhat of *Arabic*, being all *Mahometans*. They are here, as at *Mindanao*, very superstitious in washing and cleansing themselves from Defilements: and for that Reason they delight to live near the Rivers or Streams of Water. The River of *Achin* near the City is always full of People of both Sexes and all Ages. Some come on Purpose to wash themselves, for the Pleasure of being in the Water: which they do much delight in, that they can scarce leave the River without going first into it, if they have any Business brings them near. Even the Sick are brought to the River to wash. I know not whether it is

If before accounted good to wash in all Distempers, but I am certain from my own Experience, it is good for those that have Flux, especially Mornings and Evenings, for which Reason you shall then see the Rivers fullest, and more especially in the Morning. But they most do it upon a Religious Account: for therefore consists the chief Part of their Religion.

There are but few of them resort daily to their *Mosques*; yet they are all stiff in their Religion, and so zealous for it, that they greatly rejoyce in making a Profelyte. I was told, that while I was

at

At 1688. at Tonquin, a Chinese inhabiting here turn'd from his Paganism to Mahometanism, and being circumcised, he was thereupon carry'd in great State through the City on an Elephant, with one crying before him, that he was turn'd Believer. This Man was call'd the Captain of the China Camp; for, as I was informed, he was placed there by his Country-men as the chief Factor or Agent, to negotiate their Affairs with the People of the Country: Whether he had dealt falsely, or was only envied by others, I know not: but his Country-men had so entangled him in Law, that he had been ruin'd; if he had not made use of this way to disengage himself; and that his Religion protected him, and they could not meddle with him. On what Score the two English Runagadoes turn'd here, I know not.

The Laws of this Country are very strict, and Offenders are punished with great Severity. Neither are there any Delays of Justice here; for as soon as the Offender is taken, he is immediately brought before the Magistrate, who presently hears the Matter, and according as he finds it, so he either acquits, or orders Punishment to be inflicted on the Party immediately. Small Offenders are only whipt on the Back, which sort of Punishment they call *Chanbuck*. A Thief for his first Offence, has his right Hand chopt off at the Wrist: for the second Offence off goes the other; and sometimes instead of one of their Hands, one or both their Feet are cut off; and sometimes (tho' very rarely) both Hands and Feet. If after the Loss of one or both Hands or Feet, they still prove incorrigible, for they are many of them such very Rogues, and I am much arch, that they will steal with their Toes, then they are banish'd to *Pulo Way*, during their Lives: and if they get thence to the City, as sometimes they do, they are commonly sent back again; tho' sometimes they get a License to stay.

On Pulo Way
Cattle: and tho
hands, yet they
very well,
whereby they a
they have no h
er to fasten
as to leave
rumps of their
all an Oar lust
o well enough:
any even in t
inflicted for gr
ering the first t
fter this a Pett
ime. Neither
to the Achinese G
e other Princes
awa also; espec
hen the King
depriv'd Men of
ill for ought I
er'd: he was
King of Bantam
as dismiss from
me at Achin he
member is th
Leather or B
this is presentl
at the Blood
e great Flux of
sue; and I n
How long
know not: b
perfectly stanche
ods of Blood w
e Leather, p
ound clean.

An. 1688.

On *Pulo Way* there are none but this sort of Cattle: and tho' they all of them want one or both hands, yet they so order Matters, that they can do very well, and do many things to admiration, whereby they are able to get a livelihood: for if they have no hands, they will get somebody or other to fasten Ropes or Withes about their Oars, so as to leave Loops wherein they may put the Stumps of their Arms; and therewith they will pull an Oar lustily. They that have one hand can do well enough: and of these you shall see a great many even in the City. This sort of punishment is inflicted for greater Robberies; but for small pilfering the first time Thieves are only whipt; but after this a Petty Larceny is looked on as a great crime. Neither is this sort of punishment peculiar to the *Achinese* Government, but probably, used by the other Princes of this Island, and on the Island of *Sava* also, especially at *Bantam*. They formerly, when the King of *Bantam* was in his prosperity, kept priv'd Men of the right hand for Theft, and may kill for ought I know. I knew a *Dutch*-man so serv'd: he was a Seaman belonging to one of the King of *Bantam's* Ships. Being thus punished, he was dismiss'd from his service, and when I was this time at *Achin* he lived there. Here at *Achin*, when a member is thus cut off, they have a broad piece of Leather or Bladder ready to clap on the Wound. This is presently apply'd, and bound on so fast, that the Blood cannot issue forth. By this means the great Flux of Blood is stop'd, which would else issue; and I never heard of any one who died of it. How long this Leather is kept on the Wound I know not: but it is so long, till the Blood is perfectly stanch'd; and when it is taken off, the Stumps of Blood which were prest in the Wound by the Leather, peel all off with it, leaving the Wound clean. Then, I judge, they use cleansing or

An. 1688. or healing Plaisters, as they see convenient, and cure the Wound with a great deal of ease.

I never heard of any that suffer'd Death for Theft. Criminals, who deserve Death, are executed divers ways, according to the Nature of the Offence, or the Quality of the Offender. One way is by *Empaling* on a sharp Stake, which passeth up right from the Fundament through the Bowels, and comes out at the Neck. The Stake is about the Bigness of a Man's Thigh, placed upright, one End in the Ground very firm; the upper sharp End is about 12 or 14 Foot high. I saw one Man spitted in this manner, and there he remain'd two or three Days: but I could not learn his Offence.

Noblemen have a more honourable Death; they are allowed to fight for their Lives: but the Numbers of those with whom they are to engage, soon put a Period to the Combat, by the Death of the Malefactor. The manner of it is thus; the Person condemned is brought bound to the Place of Execution. This is a large plain Field, spacious enough to contain Thousands of People. Thither the *Achinese*, armed as they usually go, with their Cresset, but then more especially, resort in Troops, as well to be Spectators, as Actors in the Tragedy. These make a very large Ring, and in the middle of the Multitude the Criminal is placed, and by him such Arms as are allowed on such Occasions, which are, a Sword, a Cresset, and a Lance. When the Time is come to act, he is unbound, and left at his Liberty to take up his fighting Weapons. The Spectators being all ready, with each Man his Arms in his Hand, stand still in their Places, till the Malefactor advances. He commonly sets out with a Shriek, and daringly faces the Multitude: but he is soon brought to the Ground, first by Lances thrown at him, and afterwards by their Swords and Cressets. One was thus executed while

I was

was there: I had
was ended: but
it was done,
then one of the
This Country
whom there are
in their severe
authority. Un-
officers, to keep
the Queens Do-
bin is one of the
knowledge that
very rich.
than 1000 Slave
merchants, and
and even these,
have their Slave
now who is a
or they are all
her: and all in-
eys; for their C-
ere is nothing
is Slave, except
all sorts of serv-
their hands to
well enough by
ncouraged by the
money to beg
Whereby the S-
content follows
its him for; and
the gains, rea-
ble. When one
Heir to what
as any, become
out of his own
wherewithal to
Markets are kept

was there : I had not the fortune to hear of it till *An. 1688.*
 was ended : but had this relation the same even-
 ing it was done, from Mr. *Dennis Driscall*, who was
 then one of the Spectators.

This Country is governed by a Queen, under
 whom there are 12 *Oronkeys*, or great Lords. These
 sit in their several Precincts with great Power and
 Authority. Under these there are other inferiour
 Officers, to keep the Peace in the several parts of
 the Queens Dominions. The present *Shabander* of
 Achin is one of the *Oronkeys*. He is a Man of great
 knowledge than any of the rest, and supposed to
 be very rich. I have heard say, he had not less
 than 1000 Slaves, some of whom were topping
 Merchants, and had many Slaves under them.
 And even these, tho' they are Slaves to Slaves, yet
 have their Slaves also ; neither can a stranger easily
 know who is a Slave and who not among them :
 for they are all, in a manner, Slaves to one ano-
 ther : and all in general to the Queen and *Oron-*
keys ; for their Government is very Arbitrary. Yet
 there is nothing of rigour used by the Master to
 his Slave, except it be the very meanest, such as do
 all sorts of servile Work : but those who can turn
 their hands to any thing besides Drudgery, live
 well enough by their industry. Nay, they are
 encouraged by their Masters, who often lend them
 Money to begin some trade or business withal :
 Whereby the Servant lives easie, and with great
 content follows what his Inclination or Capacity
 suits him for ; and the Master also, who has a share
 in the gains, reaps the more profit, yet without trou-
 ble. When one of these Slaves dies, his Master is
 heir to what he leaves ; and his Children, if he
 has any, become his Slaves also : unless the Father
 out of his own clear gains has in his life time had
 wherewithal to purchase their Freedom. The
 Markets are kept by these People, and you scarce
 trade

An. 1688 trade with any other. The Money-changers all are Slaves, and in general all the Women that you see in the streets; not one of them being free. Some are the Fisher-men, and others who fetch Fire-wood in Canoas from *Pulo Gomez*, for thence those of this City fetch most of their Wood, tho' there is scarce any thing to be seen but Woods about the City. Yet tho' all these are Slaves, they have habitations or houses to themselves in several parts of the City, far from their Masters Houses, as if they were free People. But to return to the *Shabander* was speaking of, all Merchant Strangers, at their first arrival, make their Entries with him, which is always done with a good Present: and from him they take all their dispatches when they depart, and all Matters of Importance in General between Merchants are determined by him. It seems to have been by his Conversion and Acquaintance with Strangers, that he became so knowing, beyond the rest of the Great-men: and he is also said to be himself a great Merchant.

The Queen of *Achin*, as 'tis said, is always an old Maid, chosen out of the Royal Family. What Ceremonies are used at the chusing her I know not: Nor who are the Electors; but I suppose they are the *Oronkeys*. After she is chosen, she is in a manner confined to her Palace; for by report she seldom goes abroad, neither is she seen by any People of inferiour rank and quality; but only by some of her Domesticks: except that once a Year she is drest all in white, and placed on an Elephant, and so rides to the River in state to wash her self: but whether any of the meaner sort of People may see her in that Progress I know not: for it is the custom of most Eastern Princes to screen themselves from the sight of their Subjects: Or if they sometimes go abroad for their pleasure, yet the People are then ordered either to turn their backs

towards them
Bantam, or to
at Siam. A
Prince: but fro
reach him wi
on, creeping ve
with their Eyes
draw, they retu
backwards, and
ill they are out

But to return
Mr. Hackluit or
ere in our Kin
er Years there
the *English* who
Opinion that the
Queen *ab Origin*
present Constitut
Queen of *Sheba*
Queen of this
old Map of the
ems of this Op
ames of Natio
ciently know
uts no other na
of *Sheba*. But b
of it under a Q
authority: for
spect and rever
more than the T
ent being who
While I was o
Queen died, an
her room, bu
election; many
our of the *Or*
the Court, took

ngers all
that you
free. So
etch Fire
ence tho'
tho' there
about the
y have had
al parts of
as if they
babander
rs, at their
im, which
from him
y depart
al between
t seems to
uance with
eyond the
said to be
ways an old
ly. What
er I know
I suppose
psen, she
by report
een by an
out only by
nce a Year
Elephant
n her self
eople may
or it is the
een them
Or if they
e, yet they
their back

towards them while they pass by, as formerly at *An. 1688.*
Antam, or to hold their Hands before their Eyes,
at *Siam*. At *Mindanao*, they may look on their
Prince: but from the highest to the lowest they ap-
proach him with the greatest respect and venerati-
on, creeping very low, and oft-times on their Knees,
with their Eyes fixt on him: and when they with-
draw, they return in the same manner, creeping
backwards, and still keeping their Eyes on him,
till they are out of his sight.

But to return to the Queen of *Achin*, I think
Mr. *Hackluit* or *Purchas*, makes mention of a King
here in our King *James I.* time. But at least of la-
ter Years there has always been a Queen only, and
the *English* who reside there, have been of the
Opinion that these People have been governed by a
Queen *ab Origine*; and from the antiquity of the
present Constitution, have formed Notions, that the
Queen of *Sheba* who came to *Solomon* was the
Queen of this Country: and the Author of an
old Map of the World, which I have seen, was, it
seems of this Opinion, when writing the old *Hebrew*
names of Nations, up and down the several Parts
anciently known of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, he
puts no other name in the Isle of *Sumatra*, but that
of *Sheba*. But be that as it will, 'tis at present part
of it under a Queen, tho' she has little Power or
Authority: for tho' there is seemingly abundance of
respect and reverence shewn Her, yet she has little
more than the Title of a Sovereign, all the Govern-
ment being wholly in the hands of the *Oronkeys*.

While I was on my Voyage to *Tonquin*, the old
Queen died, and there was another Queen chosen
in her room, but all the *Oronkeys* were not for that
Election; many of them were for chusing a King.
Four of the *Oronkeys* who lived more remote from
the Court, took up Arms to oppose the new Queen
and

An. 1688. and the rest of the *Oronkeys*, and brought 5 or 600 Men against the City: and thus stood the State of Affairs, even when we arrived here, and a good while after. This Army was on the East-side of the River, and had all the Country on that side and so much of the City also, as is on that side of the River, under their Power: But the Queen's Palace and the main part of the City, which stands on the West-side, held out stoutly. The River is wider, shallower, and more sandy at the City, than anywhere else near it: yet not fordable at low Water. Therefore for the better communication from one side to the other, there are Ferry-boats to carry Passengers to and fro. In other places the Banks are steep, the River more rapid, and in most places very muddy: so that this place, just at the City itself, is the most convenient to transport Men and Goods from one side to the other.

It was not far from this place the Army lay, if they designed to force their passage here. The Queen's party, to oppose them, kept a small Guard of Soldiers just at the Landing-place. The *Shabander* of Achin had a Tent set up there, he being the chief manager of her Affairs: and for the more security, he had 2 or 3 small brass Guns of a Minion Bore planted by his Tent all the day, with their Muzzels against the River. In the Evening there were 2 or 3 great Trees drawn by an Elephant, and placed by the side of the River, for a Barricade against the Enemy: and then the Brass Guns were drawn from the *Shabander's* Tent, which stood not far from it, and planted just behind the Trees, on the rising Bank: So that they looked over the Trees and they might fire over, or into the River, if the Enemy approached. When the Barricade was thus made and the Guns planted, the Ferry-boats passed no more from side to side, till the next Morning. Then you should hear the Soldiers call

ing to each other those who by they would of one Mind another. The Morning were drawn again trees were drawn the Side to the only about his ever, only their Stations Wars, but in their Arms: and in fear, and so at the Enemy come over. While these the Foreigner their own Houses whatever might will Broils, yet some of the every Night put ready to take their at this Time the Town, and ip, besides 2 on ts, in the Roa led the *Neller* Hills in *Beng* Bay of *Benga* other was the commander, who und to *Bencoul* well to sell some Queen from wait, according Vol. II.

to each other, not in menacing Language, but those who desired Peace and Quietness, asking why they would not agree, why they could not be of one Mind, and why they should desire to kill one another. This was the Tone all Night long; the Morning as soon as Sun was risen, the Guns were drawn again to the *Shabander's* Tent, and the trees were drawn aside, to open the Passage from the Side to the other: and every Man then went about his Business, as if all had been as quiet as ever, only the *Shabander* and his Guard staid still at their Stations: So that there was not any Sign of Wars, but in the Night only, when all stood to their Arms: and then the Towns-people seemed to be in fear, and sometimes we should have a Rumour, that the Enemy would certainly make an Attempt to come over.

While these Stirs lasted, the *Shabander* sent to the Foreigners, and desired them to keep in their own Houses in the Night, and told them, that whatever might happen in the City by their own evil Broils, yet no harm should come to them. Yet some of the *Portuguese*, fearing the worst, would every Night put their richest Goods into a Boat, ready to take their Flight on the first Alarm. There were at this Time not above 2 or 3 *English* Families in the Town, and 2 *English* Ships, and one *Dutch* Ship, besides 2 or 3 *Moors* Ships of the *Moguls* Subjuncts, in the Road. One of the *English* Ships was called the *Neller*, the Name taken from *Nelle* Hills in *Bengal*, as I have heard. She came from the Bay of *Bengal*, laden with Rice, Cotton, &c. The other was the *Dorothy* of *London*, Captain *Thwait* Commander, who came from *Fort St George*, and was bound to *Bencouli* with Soldiers, but touched here, well to sell some Goods, as to bring a Present to the Queen from our *East-India* Company. Captain *Thwait*, according to custom went with his Present

An. 1688. to the Queen, which she accepted; and complemented him with the usual Civilities of the Country for to honour him he was set upon an Elephant of the Queen's to ride to his Lodgings, dressed in a *Malayan* Habit, which she gave him; and she sent also two Dancing Girls to shew him some Pastime there and I saw them at his Lodgings that Evening, dancing the greatest Part of the Night much after the same Manner of the Dancing-women of *Mindanao* rather writhing their Hands and Bodies with several Antick Gestures, than moving much out of the Place they were in. He had at this Time about twenty great Jars of *Bengal Butter*, made of Buffalo Milk; and this Butter is said also to have Lamb or Hog's Fat mixt with it, and rank enough in the hot Countries, tho' much esteemed by all the *Achinese*, who give a good Price for it; and our *English* also use it. Each of the Jars this came in contained 20 or 30 Gallons; and they were set in Mr. *Dryden's* Yard at *Achin*: What other Goods the Captain brought I know not.

But not long after this he being informed that the *Moors* Merchants residing here had carried off a great Treasure aboard their Ships, in Order to return with it to *Surrat*, and our Company having no Wars with the great Mogul, Captain *Thwait* in the Evening drew off all his Seamen, and seized on one of the *Moors* Ships, where he thought the Treasure was. The biggest he let alone: She was a *Shallop* that one Captain *Constant* took in the Road some time before, and having plundered her, he gave her to the Queen, of whom the *Moors* bought her again. The *Moors* Merchants had speedy Notice of the Action of Captain *Thwait*, and they presently made their Application to the Queen for Satisfaction. But her Affairs at this Time being in such a Posture as I mentioned, by Reason of their intestine Broils she said she could do nothing for them.

It was 11 on
who lived as he
ings: but seeing
knowing what
he posted off
oned, as some
Conquin, on the
Time great C
lack of a Flux,
near to have ki
better with me
but little Comf
Prothy, and c
and the rest w
ould more rea
that came from
ong a Voyage
and the Seamen
nce, out of w
to Strangers.

But tho' the
Nellegree, yet f
Mind to rest m
to pestered wi
Place to hang
being fair Wea
boat that I cam
and I slept bur
bserving the M
Condition to
eived the Moo
I lay, till it
pretty while: I
embred not so
as; and I ke
lid of my other
al particular R
barr'd to me.

complemen
e Country
Elephant
est in a Ma
she sent all
st time there
ening, das
uch after th
f Mindana
s with sever
h out of th
Time abou
de of Buff
o have Lan
ough in the
all the Ab
l our Eng
in contain
Mr. Drij
the Capt

It was 11 or 12 a Clock the next Day, before we *Am 1688.*
who lived ashore heard of Captain *Thwait's* Proceed-
ings: but seeing the *Moors* flock to Court, and not
knowing what Answer they had from the Queen,
he posted off to the Ships for fear of being impris-
oned, as some *English* Men had been while I was at
Manquin, on the like Score. Indeed I had at this
Time great Cause to be afraid of a Prison, being
lacked of a Flux, so that a Prison would have gone
near to have killed me: yet I think it fared not much
better with me, for the Ships I fled to afforded me
but little Comfort. For I knew no Man aboard the
Barroby, and could expect no Comfort there. So I
and the rest went aboard the *Nellegree*, where we
could more reasonably expect Relief, than in a Ship
that came from *England*: For these which come to
long a Voyage, are just victualled for the Service,
and the Seamen have every one their stinted Allow-
ance, out of which they have little enough to spare
to Strangers.

But tho' there were Victuals enough aboard the
Nellegree, yet so weak as I then was, I had more
Mind to rest my self than to eat: and the Ship was
so pestered with Goods, that I could not find a
place to hang up my Hammock in. Therefore it
being fair Weather, I made a Shift to lye in the
boat that I came aboard in. My Flux was violent,
and I slept but little; so I had the Opportunity of
observing the Moon totally Eclipsed, had I been in
Condition to observe any Thing. As soon as I per-
ceived the Moon to be eclipsed, I gazed at it indeed,
I lay, till it was totally obscured, which was a
pretty while: but I was so little curious, that I re-
membered not so much as what Day of the Month it
was; and I kept no Journal of this Voyage, as I
did of my other, but only kept an Account of sever-
al particular Remarks and Observations as they oc-
curred to me. I lay three or four Days thus in this

An. 1688. Boat, and the People of the Ship were so kind as to provide me with Necessaries: and by this Time the *Moors* had got a Pass from the Dutch Captain to pass in the Road, for 4 or 500 Dollars, as I was told, and Captain *Thwait* delivered them their Ship again, but what Terms he made with them, I know not. Thus that Fray was over, and we came ashore again, recovered of the Fright we had been in. In a short Time also after this, the *Acbinese* all agreed to own the new Queen, and so the War ended without any Bloodshed.

I was perswaded to wash in the River, Morning and Evenings, for the Recovery of my Health: although it seemed strange to me before I tried it, yet I found so much Comfort in the first Trial, that I constantly applied myself to it. I went into the River till the Water was as high as my Waste, and then I stooped down and found the Water so cool and refreshing to my Body, that I was always loth to go out again. Then I was sensible that my Bowels were very hot, for I felt a great Heat within me, which I found refreshed by the cool Water. My Food was Salt-fish broyled, and boiled Rice mixed with *Tire*. *Tire* is sold about the Streets there: 'tis thicker than fower Milk. It is very cooling, and the Salt-fish and Rice is binding: therefore this is thought to be the proper Food for the common People, who have Fluxes. But the richer Sort will have *Go*, which is brought to *Acbin* from other Countries, and Milk of Almonds.

But to return to the State of *Acbin*: before I set off from it I shall add this short Account of the Seasons of Year there, that their Weather is much the same as in other Countries North of the Line, and their dry Seasons, Rains, and Land-floods come much at the same Time, as at *Tonquin* and other Places of North Latitude. Only as *Acbin* lies within a few Degrees of the Line, so upon the Sun's crossing

in *March*,
in Countr
when they
as any wh
or 3 Days w
nning but a sh
within Land
the Street of
under Water;
down the Streets
towards the Ri
Merchants live,
sently under V
long-boat has c
Factory laden
Ground dry er
River, and mod
and the Heat the
places in that La
et and dry Sea
Tonquin; and
ent of Sea and

ine in *March*, the Rains begin a little sooner there than in Countries nearer the Tropick of *Cancer*: and when they are once set in, they are as violent here as any where. I have seen it rain there for 3 Days without Intermission; and the River running but a short Course, its Head not lying very far within Land, it soon overflows, and a great part of the Street of the City, shall on a sudden be all under Water; at which Time People row up and down the Streets in Canoas. That Side of the City towards the River especially, where the Foreign Merchants live, and which is lower Ground, is frequently under Water in the wet Season: a Ship's long-boat has come up to the very Gate of our *English* Factory laden with Goods; which at other Times Ground dry enough, at a good Distance from the River, and moderately raised above it. I did not find the Heat there any Thing different from other places in that Latitude; tho' I was there both in the wet and dry Season. 'Tis more supportable than *Tonquin*; and they have constantly the Refreshment of Sea and Land-Breezes every 24 Hours.

L 3

C H A P.





C H A P. VIII.

The Author prepares to go for Pegu. Among others a Ship arrives here from Merga in Siam. Of the Massacre of the English there. His intended Cargo for Pegu. The arrival of other English Men from the City of Siam. The Author sets out for Malacca instead of Pegu. They are becalmed, and soon after in great Danger of running aground. The Coast of Sumatra from Diamond Point to the River Dilly. They water there and at Pulo Verero; where they meet a Ship of Dutch and Moors from Trangambar. Pulo Arin and Pulo Parselore, a useful Sea-mark to avoid Shoals near Malacca Shore. The Author arrives at Malacca Town. The Town and its Forts described: the Conquest of it by the Dutch, from the Portuguese. Chinese and other Merchants residing here. The Sale of Flesh and Fish; the Fruits and Animals. The Shabander, State of the Trade, and Guard-Ships. Opium, a good Commodity among the Malayans. Rattan Cables. They prepare for their return back to Achin.

AS soon as I was pretty well recovered, I was shipt Mate of the Sloop that came from Malacca with us, which Mr. Wells had sold to Captain Tyler, who lately came from Siam: and I was sent aboard to take Possession of her, about the Beginning of May, 1689. He who was designed to com-

man

and her came
we were now to
of June he left
go at this dead
the Westerly W
of Pegu is low
ed on the Coa
and took in Go
the mean tim
from the Coast
small Vessel
from Merga mu
This last Ship
ame, having be
the Men impris
ened between
Prison then thou
the Havock was
those who lived
who were impris
English who live
Side of the King
then these Men
their Ship given
on for their Lo
bring with the
here they safely
that I was gone
ately fitted her
to Pegu.

By this Time
was eleven thou
Weight of Suga
of Japan work,
Present to the K
we used to call
said he intended
thither, by whi

An. 1688.

and her came to Achin Mate of the *Nellegree*; and we were now to go to *Pegu*, but before the Middle of June he left the Employ, being sick, and loth to go at this dead Time of the Year to *Pegu*, because the Westerly Wind was set in strong, and the Coast of *Pegu* is low Land, and we were both unacquainted on the Coast. I was then made Commander, and took in Goods in Order to depart for that Coast. In the mean time Mr. *Coventry* arrived in his Ship from the Coast of *Coromandel* laden with Rice, and a small Vessel belonging to Capt. *Tyler* came also from *Merga* much about the same Time.

This last Ship had been at *Merga* a considerable time, having been seized on by the *Siamites*, and all the Men imprisoned, for some Difference that happened between the *English* and them. Neither was a Prison then thought hard Usage by them, for during the Havock was made of the *English* there, many of those who lived at *Merga* were massacred. Those who were imprisoned, were kept there till all the *English* who lived at the City of *Siam*, on the other Side of the Kingdom, withdrew from thence: and when these Men had their Liberty restored also, and their Ship given them, but no Goods, nor Satisfaction for their Losses, nor so much as a Compass to bring with them, and but little Provision. Yet here they safely arrived, this being a better Ship than that I was gone aboard of, Captain *Tyler* immediately fitted her up for the Sea, in order to send her to *Pegu*.

By this Time my Vessel was loaden, and my Cargo was eleven thousand Coco-nuts, five or six hundred Weight of Sugar, and half a dozen Chests of Drawers of Japan work, two were very large, designed for a Present to the King. Besides this, Capt. *Tyler*, for so we used to call him, tho' he was only a Merchant, said he intended to send a good Quantity of Gold thither, by which he expected to gain 60 or 70 per

L 4

Cent;

An. 1688. Cent; for by Report the King of Pegu had lately built a very magnificent *Pagoda*, and was gilding it very richly with Gold: besides he was making a large Image of Massy Gold for the chief *Pagoda* of this Temple. By this Means Gold was risen in its Value here: and *Achin* being a place abounding in that Metal, much of it had already been sent thither from hence, and more was going in other Vessels, belonging to the *Moors* of *Achin*, beside what Captain *Tyler* designed to send.

It was now about the Middle of *August*; and tho' I was ready to sail, yet I was ordered to stay for Captain *Tyler's* other Vessel, till she had taken in her Lading, which was daily sent off. Her Cargo also was Coco-nuts, and she had about 8 or 9000 already aboard: when I received an Order from Captain *Tyler* to hale aboard of her, and put all my Cargo into her; as also all my Water-casks and whatever else I could spare that they wanted; but withal he desired me to be satisfied, and told me I should in a short Time be sent to Sea: but that Ship being the biggest, he thought it more convenient to dispatch her first. I presently did as I was ordered; and finding that I should not go this Voyage, I sold also my small Cargo, which consisted only of some Coco-nuts and about 100 Nutmegs which had the Shells on as they grew on the Trees. I bought all that I could meet with in the Town, and paid about 3 *d.* a piece, and expected to have had 12 *d.* a Piece for them at *Pegu*, where they are much esteemed if the Shells be on, for else they don't value them.

About this Time the *George*, a great *Engliss* Ship belonging to one Mr. *Dalton*, arrived here from the City of *Siam*, coming thro' the Streights of *Malacca*. He had been there some Years trading to and from, and had made very profitable Voyages: but the late Revolution that hapned there by the Death of the

King, and the
caused the *Eng*
French were all
not suffered to
his Ship came
over; for the
which common
Death of the
were then desired
held up the
reated to accept
they had all sent
ong before the
St. George sent
icularly, and
Princes, to come
at the Fort, or
For that Reason
on, and he, in
used to take in
have room en
Household Goods
Men, Women
They were a
Achin, because
and in their P
when they arriv
and hired an H
gers: and amo
had formerly
Surrat, but on
came to *Siam*.
Fort, and ma
well in that Em
the Companies
Science. He b
the Merchants
mander of the
King

King, and the unhappy fate of my Lord *Falcon*, An. 1633. The *English* to withdraw from thence. The *French* were all sent away some Months before, being not suffered to stay in the Kingdom: but before this Ship came from thence, the Broils of State were over; for the new King being settled, all Tumults which commonly arise in these Countries at the Death of the King, were appeased. The *English* were then desired to stay there, and those who had yielded up their Places and Offices, were even intreated to accept them again, for they owned that they had all served the Nation faithfully. But not long before the Revolution, the Governor of *Fort St. George* sent for all the *English* from thence particularly, and from the Service of all other *Indian* Princes, to come and serve the *East-India* Company at the Fort, or where else they should send them. For that Reason they all came away with Mr. *Dalton*, and he, in kindness to his Country-men, refused to take in Goods or Freight, because he would have room enough for their Passage, and their Household Goods: for here were some Families of Men, Women and Children.

They were a long time coming from *Siam* to *Achin*, because they came against the Monsoon; and in their Passage they touch'd at *Malacca*, and when they arrived at *Achin*, Mr. *Dalton* went ashore and hired an House, as did also most of his Passengers: and among the rest Captain *Minchin*, who had formerly served the *East-India* Company at *Burrat*, but on some disgust left that Place and came to *Siam*. There he was made Gunner of a Fort, and maintain'd his Wife and Family very well in that Employ, till the Revolution there, and the Companies orders came and called him from thence. He being now destitute of Employment, the Merchants there thought of making him Commander of the Vessel that I was in, because Cap-

tain

An. 1688. tain Tyler was minded to sell part of Her. Accordingly they met about it, and the Vessel was divided into four Parts, three of which were purchased by Mr. Dalton, Mr. Coventry, and Capt. Minchin, and Captain Tyler kept the 4th. The next Day Capt. Minchin came off with an order to me to deliver him the possession of the Ship, and told me, that if I liked to go his Mate, I might still keep aboard till they had agreed on a Voyage. I was forced to submit, and accepted a Mate's Employment under Captain Minchin. It was not long before we were ordered for *Malacca* to buy Goods there. We carried no Goods with us, besides 3 or 400 pounds of Opium.

It was about the middle of *September*, 1689, when we sailed from *Achin*. We were four white Men in the Vessel, the Captain, and Mr. Coventry, who went Supercargo, my self and the Boatswain. For common Seamen we had 7 or 8 *Moors*: and generally in these Country Ships the White-men are all Officers. Two Days after we left *Achin*, being becalmed under the Shore, we came to an Anchor. Not long after a Ship coming in from the Sea-ward, came to an Anchor about 2 Mile a-head of us. Mr. Coventry knew her to be a *Danish* Ship belonging to *Trangambar*; and therefore we hoisted out our Boat, and thought to have spoken with her: but a small Breeze springing up, they weighed their Anchors and went away; neither would they speak with us, tho' we made signs for them to stay. We weighed also and jogg'd on after them, but they sailed better than we. We met little Winds and Calms, so that it was seven or eight Days before we got as far as *Diamond-point*, which is about four leagues from *Achin*.

Being about four leagues short of that Point, Captain Minchin desired me to set the Land, and with a prick the Card, and see what Course we ought to

keep all Night and we had a fair wind being E. S. E. After I had been in to look over the must steer a Course Coventry followed himself, he asked me to hold him E. S. and then we seemed to be in Captain and he thought that S. well at 8 a-Clock run ashore; he persisted in my Minchin of ray gently after this of the S. W. wind. When the we set our sails I ordered the Mate southward of the in till about 8 at the Watch. of a Thunder-C land: yet by the low the Land, surprised, and the Compass, a E. instead of board, and bro and we very near. When we first off Land, and the Land lying

Accord
was divided
urchased by
incbin, and
Day Cap
to delive
d me, the
ill keep a
ge. I wa
's Emplo
g before w
there. W
400 pound
689, whe
nite Men
entry, wh
wain. Fo
and gene
men are a
bin, bein
an Anchor
om the Sea
e a-head
ish Ship b
we hoist
oken wi
ey weigh
would the
em to sta
them, b
ttle Win
Days befo
about for
Point, Ca
and with
ought

keep all Night; for it was now about 6 a-Clock, An. 1698.
and we had a fine gale at W. S. W. our course yet
being E. S. E.

After I had set the Land, I went into the Cab-
in to look over the Draught to see what course
we must steer after we came about the Point. Mr.
Deventry followed me, and when I had satisfied my
self, he asked me what course we must steer? I
told him E. S. E. till 12 a-Clock, if the gale stood;
and then we might hale more Southerly. He
seemed to be startled at it, and told me, that the
Captain and he had been pricking the Card, and
thought that S. E. or S. E. by S. course would do
well at 8 a-Clock. I said it was a good course to
run ashore; he argued a long time with me, but I
persisted in my Opinion, and when I told Captain
Minchin of my Opinion, he was well satisfied. Pre-
sently after this we had a pretty strong Tornado out
of the S. W. which obliged us to hand our Top-
sail. When the stress of the weather was over,
we set our sails again, and went in to Supper, and
ordered the Man at Helm not to come to the
Southward of the E. S. E. We stayed in the Cab-
in till about 8 a-Clock, and then we came out to
set the Watch. It was now very dark, by reason
of a Thunder-Cloud that hung rumbling over the
Land: yet by the flashes of lightning we plainly
saw the Land, right a-head of us. I was much
surprized, and ran into the Steeridge to look on
the Compass, and found that we were steering S.
E. instead of E. S. E. I clapt the Helm a Star-
board, and brought her to N. E. by E. and N. E.
and we very narrowly escap'd being cast away.

When we first went to Supper we were 3 leagues
off Land, and then E. S. E. was a good course,
the Land lying E. S. E. parallel with our course.

But

An. 1688.

But then the Man at Helm mistaking his Compass steer'd S. S. E. which runs right in upon the Shore. I believe we had also some counter-current or Tide that help'd us in, for we were quickly got into a Bay within the points of Land. So that 'twas now absolutely necessary to steer Northerly to get out of the Bay; and by this time Mr. Coventry was satisfied with what I told him in the Evening, and was convinced of his Error. I undertook to direct the Man at Helm, and the Wind continuing, I kept off till ten a-Clock: then I steer'd E. S. E. till 12, and then haled up S. S. E. and in the Morning we were about 4 leagues S. E. from *Diamond-point*, and about 3 leagues to the North of an Island.

The Land from hence lying S. S. E. we steer'd so; but meeting with calms again, we anchored several times before we came to the River of *Dilly*, which is 28 leagues from *Diamond-point*. The Land between seems to be uneven, most of it pretty high, and very woody: and 'tis said that all this Country, as far as the River *Dilly*, is under the Queen of *Achin*.

About a League before we came to that River being within 2 Mile of the Shore, we saw the Water of a muddy grey Colour, and tasting it, found it to be sweet. Therefore we presently filled some of our Water Cask; and 'tis an ordinary thing in several places to take up fresh Water at Sea, against the mouth of some River where it floats above Salt-water: but we must dip but a little way down for sometimes if the Bucket goes but a foot deep it takes up Salt-water with the fresh.

In the Evening we had a fine Land Breeze, with which we ran along the Shore, keeping on a wind, and sounding every now and then. At last we were got among the Shoals, at the mouth of that River, and puzzled to get out again. The River

taking his Com-
right in upon
some counter-
n, for we were
points of Land
cessary to steer
and by this time
at I told him in
of his Error.
n, and the Wind
ck: then I steer-
up S. S. E. and
agues S. E. from
to the North of

S. E. we steered
n, we anchored
to the River of
diamond-point. The
most of it pre-
said that all this
ly, is under the

e to that River
ve saw the Water
g it, found it to
filled some of
dinary thing in
r at Sea, again
boats above
little way down
out a foot deep

nd Breeze, with
keeping on
d then. At last
e mouth of the
n. The River

is in Lat. 3 d. 50 m. N. It seems to be very large, *As 1688.*
but it is not well known, but only to the Natives
who inhabit it; and they are not very sociable; but
are, by Report, a Sort of Pirates living on Rapine.
In the Morning we saw a Sail standing off to an
Island called *Pulo Verero*, lying in Lat. 3 d. 30 m.
N. seven Leagues from the Mouth of the River *Dil-*
ly. We having a fair Wind, stood after them, in-
tending there to wood and water at *Pulo Verero*. For
though we took no fresh Water the Evening before
out of the Sea, yet at the River of *Dilly* it was
brackish: for tho' the fresh Water is born up by the
Salt, and might be intire without Mixture, yet by
plunging of the Buoys somewhat too low, we might
probably take up some of the Salt water with it.
They came to Anchor about two or three a-Clock
in the Afternoon. but the Wind slacken'd, and it
was eight a-Clock at Night before we came thither.
We anchored about a Mile from them, and present-
ly hoysed out our Boat to go aboard: for we judged
that this was the *Danish* Ship, that we saw when we
came first from *Achin*. I went in the Boat, because
Mr. *Coventry* told me, that Mr. *Coppinger* was Sur-
geon of her, the same Person who was with me in
the Boat when I was set ashore at the *Nicobar* Isles,
but was not suffered to stay with me. Mr. *Coventry*
was now in the Boat with me, and we went and ha-
loed the Ship, asking whence she came? and who
was Commander? They answered, they were *Danes*
from *Trangambar*, for 'twas the Ship we took it
to be. Then they askt who we were? I answered
English from *Achin*, and that Mr. *Coventry* was in
the Boat, but they would not believe it till Mr. *Co-*
ventry spoke and the Captain knew his Voice: nei-
ther did they till then believe we were Friends; for
they had every Man his Gun in his Hand, ready to
fire on us, if we had gone aboard without haling,
as Mr. *Coventry* would have done, in Confidence
that

An. 1688 that they knew him, had not I dissuaded him. For it seems they were extremely afraid of us, inasmuch that the Commander, seeing us follow them in the Morning, would not have touched at these Islands though he was in great want of Water; and had not his Black Merchants fallen before him on their Knees, and even prayed him to take Pity on them, they had not anchored here. These Merchants were Inhabitants of *Trangambar* on the Coast of *Comandel*. They having no Ships of their own when the *Danes* fit out a Ship, on any Voyage they are inclined to, these *Moors* are obliged to jogg Stock with them, and they first make an Offer of to them as a Kindness: and the *Moors* being generally desirous to trade, frequently accept of it almost on any Terms: but should they be unwilling yet dare they not refuse, for fear of disobliging the *Danes*, who are Lords of the Place. In this Ship we found Mr. *Coppenger*: and he was the first that I had seen of all the Company that left me at the *Nieboe* Islands. The next Morning we filled our Water again; the *Dane* being gone a little before. He was bound to *Fibore*, to load Pepper, but intended to touch at *Malacca*, as most Ships do that pass these Straights. He also sailed better than we and therefore left us to follow him.

We stood on yet nearest to the *Sumatra* Shore, when we came in Sight of *Pulo Arie*, in Lat. 3 d. 2 m. N. These are several Islands lying S. E. by E. Eastwardly from *Pulo Verero* about 32 Leagues distant. These Islands are good Marks for Ships bound thro' the Straights: for when they bear S. E. at 3 or 4 Leagues Distance, you may steer away E. by S. for the *Malacca* Shore, from whence you then may be about 20 Leagues. The first Land you will see is *Pulo Parselore*, which is a high peaked Hill in the Country on the *Malacca* Coast: which standing by it, amidst a low Country, it appears like an Island though

though I know
ends some M
of *Malacca*.
only Sea-mar
rough certa
it is thick
ur'd, Pilots
oundings, w
not above
shoals on each
from *Pulo Arie*
the *Malacca* S
4 Fathom W
on either Side
pass on withou
We had a g
in Sight of *Pu*
ill we came
the Town of *M*
s, to the S. E.
the *Malacca* Shore
you havin
and on the o
high as you f
enough, and g
strong here;
the Ebb to ri
little Wind, a
commonly an
the *Malacca* Shoar, h
s before *Mal*
er; and here
Queen *Mary* w
and. The *Da*
et arrived: fo
ould not find
reced to keep
great Compass

An. 1598.

ough I know not whether it is really one; for it
 stands some Miles within the Shoar of the Continent
 of Malacca. It is a very remarkable Hill, and the
 only Sea-mark for Seamen to guide themselves
 through certain Sands that lye near the Main; and
 if it is thick hazy Weather, and the Hill is ob-
 scur'd, Pilots, unless they are very knowing in the
 Soundings, will hardly venture in: for the Channel
 is not above a League wide, and there are large
 Shoals on each Side. These Shoals lye ten Leagues
 from *Pulo Arie*, and continue till within 2 or 3 of
 the Malacca Shoar. In the Channel there is 12 or
 14 Fathom Water, but you may keep 7 or 8 Fathom
 on either Side; and sounding all the Way, you may
 pass on without Danger.

We had a good Gale at West, which brought us
 in Sight of *Pulo Parsalore*: and so we kept sounding
 till we came within the Shoar, and then we had
 the Town of Malacca about 18 Leagues distant from
 us, to the S. E. and by E. Being shot over to the
 Malacca Shore, there is a good wide Channel to sail
 in, you having the Shoals on one Side, and the
 Land on the other; to which last you may come as
 high as you see convenient, for there is Water
 enough, and good anchoring. The Tide runs pret-
 ty strong here; the Flood sets to the Eastward, and
 the Ebb to the West: and therefore when there is
 a little Wind, and Ships cannot stem the Tide, they
 commonly anchor. But we being in with the Ma-
 acca Shoar, had a westerly Wind, which brought
 us before Malacca Town, about the Middle of *Otto-*
or 4 Leagues; and here I first heard that King *William* and
 Queen *Mary* were crowned King and Queen of Eng-
 land. The *Dane* that left us at *Pulo Verero* was not
 yet arrived: for, as we afterwards understood, they
 could not find the way thro' the Sands, but were
 forced to keep along without them, and fetch a
 great Compass about, which retarded their Passage.

Malacca

A.D. 1688.

Malacca is a pretty large Town, of about 2 or 300 Families of *Dutch* and *Portuguese*, many of which are a mixt Breed between those Nations. There are also many of the Native *Malayans* inhabiting in small Cottages on the Skirts of the Town. The *Dutch* Houses are built with Stone, and the Streets are wide and straight, but not paved. At the North West of the Town there is a Wall and Gate to pass in and out: and a small Fort always guarded with Soldiers. The Town stands on a level low Ground, close by the Sea. The Land on the Back-side of the Town seems to be morassy, and on the West-side, without the Wall, there are Gardens of Fruits and Herbs, and some fair *Dutch* Houses: but that Quarter is chiefly the Habitation of the *Malayans*. On the East-side of the Town, there is a small River which at a Spring-Tide will admit small Barks to enter. About 100 Paces from the Sea there is a Draw-bridge, which leads from the midst of the Town to a strong Fort, built on the East-side of the River.

This is the chief Fort, and is built on a low level Ground, close by the Sea, at the Foot of a little steep Hill. Its Form is semicircular, according to the natural Position of the adjacent Hill. It fronts chiefly to the Sea, and having its Foundation on firm Rocks, the Walls are carried up to a good Height, and of a considerable Thickness. The lower Part of it is washed by the Sea every Tide. On the Back of the Hill, the Land being naturally low, there is a very large Moat cut from the Sea to the River, which makes the whole an Island; and that back Part is stockadoed round with great Trees set up an end: so that there is no entring without once the Draw-bridge is haled up. On the Hill within this Fort stands a small Church big enough to receive all the Towns-people, who come hither on *Sundays* to hear Divine Service: and on the Main

beyond the Fo
by the Sea.The first
Portuguese;whether they
land of thatwhat Charges
make it defenhave been mad
e pretty ancieto the Sea, wa
Portuguese; for theours shot in t
strong, thateaten out: bu
they then lost.he less surpriz
first Discovererhereby the A
Eastern People,Weakness, to
Therefore theythem in divers
persuming uponsulted over th
with Trade, theand Debauchery
and as common*Portuguese* at this
Native Womenmarried Wor
without Controustrained their
them is scatterby People of
that Race, eawney. The
Vol. II.

beyond the Fort, the *Malayans* are also seated close by the Sea. An 1688.

The first *Europeans* who settled here were the *Portuguese*; They also built the great Fort: but whether they moted round the Hill, and made an Island of that Spot of Ground, I know not, nor what Charges have been bestowed on it since to make it defenceable; nor what other Alterations have been made; but the whole Building seems to be pretty ancient, and that Part of it which fronts to the Sea, was in all Probability, built by the *Portuguese*; for there are still the Marks of the Conque-ours shot in the Walls. It is a Place so naturally strong, that I even wonder how they could be beaten out: but when I consider what other Places they then lost, and their Mismanagements, I am the less surprized at it. The *Portuguese* were the first Discoverers by Sea of the *East-Indies*, and had thereby the Advantage of Trade with these rich *Eastern* People, as also an Opportunity, thro' their Weakness, to settle themselves where they pleased. Therefore they made Settlements and Forts among them in divers Places of *India*, as here for one: and presuming upon the Strength of their Forts, they insulted over the Natives; and being grown rich with Trade, they fell into all Manner of Looseness and Debauchery; the usual Concomitant of Wealth, and as commonly the Fore-runner of Ruin. The *Portuguese* at this Place, by Report, made use of the Native Women at their Pleasure, whether Virgins or married Women; such as they liked they took without Controul; and it is probable, they as little restrained their Lust in other Places; for the Breed of them is scattered all over *India*; neither are there any People of more different Complexions than that Race, even from the Coal-black to a light Bayney. These Injuries exasperated the Native

An. 1688. *Malayans* here who joyning with the *Dutch*, as have been informed, found Means to betray to them their insolent Masters the *Portuguese*: than whom there are not a more despicable People now in all the *Eastern Nations*: and of all they once possessed, they have now only *Goa* left, of any Place of Consequence. The *Dutch* are now Masters of most of the Places they were once possessed of; and particularly this of *Malacca*.

Malacca is a Place of no great Trade, yet there are several *Moors* Merchants always residing here. These have Shops of Wares, such as come from *Surat*, and the Coast of *Coromandel* and *Bengal*. The *Chinese* also are seated here, who bring the Commodities of their Country hither, especially Tea, Sugar-candy, and other Sweet-meats. Some of them keep Tea-houses, where for a Stiver, a Man has near a Pint of Tea, and a little Porringer of Sugar-candy, or other Sweet-meats, if he pleases. Others of them are Butchers: their chief Flesh is Pork, which you may have very reasonably, either fresh or salted: Neither are you desired to take any particular Piece, but they will cut a Piece at one Place, and the like at another, either fat or lean, as you would have it. Others among these *Chinese* are Tradespeople; and they are all in general very industrious, but withal extraordinary Gamesters: and if they can get any to play with them, all Business must submit to that.

This Town is plentifully stored with Fish also. When the Fishermen come in, they all resort to a Place built purposely for the Sale of them. There are Soldiers waiting, who take the best for the Officers of the Fort; whether they pay for it, or that 'tis a Toll of Custom belonging to the Government, I know not; but after they are served, the rest are sold to any who will buy. The market

ner of selling brings in is for in the manner raising, but lost pointed for this than the Value till the Price of buys. But the bought by the gain. Oysters good when the fresh and unsav As for other them from abroad much the same proper to the Pine-apples, Oranges, Mango's, and in no great number covered with Wool our Walking-Clothes from thence. Hocks, and Horns out good Store of The principal People a Dutch man, natives in the Fort which is the *Shah* chiefly concerned. This Town could see, but command the People to the more Ease may pass far enough Guard-Ships in the Road, market the *Portuguese* market

ner of selling is thus : The Fish which every Man brings in is sorted, yet all sold by the Lump at once, in the manner of an Outcry or Auction, but not by raising, but lowering the Price : for there is one appointed for this Sale, who sets the first Price higher than the Value of the Fish, and falls by Degrees, till the Price seems reasonable : then one or other buys. But these first Bargains are commonly bought by the Fish-wives, who retail them out again. Oysters are in great Plenty here, and very good when they are salt ; but sometimes they are fresh and unsavory.

As for other Provisions, their Rice is brought to them from abroad. Such Fruits as they have are much the same as I have already described and are proper to the Climate, as Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-apples, Oranges, Water-melons, Purple-noses, Mango's, &c. but these are only in their Gardens, in no great Plenty ; and the Country is all covered with Wood, like one Forest : and most of our Walking-Canes used in *England*, are brought from thence. They have also a few Cattle, Bulls, Hocks, and Horses, &c. having but little Pasturage, but good Store of tame Fowl, Ducks, and Poultry. The principal Person in the Town is the *Shabander*, a Dutch man, next in Power to the Governour, who lives in the Fort, and meddles not with Trade, which is the *Shabander's* Province, who seems to be chiefly concerned about the Customs of Goods.

This Town has no great Trade, by what I could see, but it seems to be designedly built to command the Passage of Shipping, going this way to the more *Eastern* Nations. Not but that Ships may pass far enough out of reach of their Cannon ; but Guard-Ships belonging to the Town, and lying in the Road, may hinder others from passing. How the *Portuguese* managed their Affairs I know not :

An. 1688 but the *Dutch* commonly keep a Guard-ship here; and I have been told they require a certain Duty of all Vessels that pass this way, the *English* only excepted: for all Ships touch at this Place, especially for Wood, Water, and Refreshment.

Two Days after our Arrival here, the *Danish* Ship came also to an Anchor; but reporting that they were bound to *Jihore*, to lade Pepper, the *Dutch* told them it was but in vain for them to seek a Trade there; for that the King of *Jihore*, had agreed with the *Dutch* to trade only with them; and that to secure that Trade, they had a Guard-ship lying there. I had this Account from the Surgeon, Mr. *Coppinger*, who seemed a little concerned at it: because when he told me this, he could not tell whether they should proceed thither or no; but they did go thither, and found all this a Sham, and traded there to their own and the Natives Satisfaction, as he told me the next time I met him. This of *Jihore* being but a small Kingdom on the same *Malacca* Coast, 'tis not of Strength sufficient to resist the Power of the *Dutch*: neither could it benefit the *Dutch* to take it, should they attempt it; for the People would probably forsake it, and it would be too great a Charge for the *Dutch* to settle it themselves. And therefore they only endeavour to ingross the Pepper Trade; and it is probable enough that the *Dutch* might sometimes keep a Guard-ship there, as they do at other Places, particularly at *Queda*, *Pulo Dinding*, &c. For where there is any Trade to be had, yet not sufficient to maintain a Factory; for where there may not be a convenient Place to build a Fort, so as to secure the whole Trade to themselves, they send their Guard-ships, which lying at the Mouth of the Rivers, deter Strangers from coming thither, and keep the petty Princes in awe of them. They commonly make a

Shew

Shew as if the People; yet not openly resist petty Robberies the *Malayans* inhabit on both in general a bold of them adding poorer Sort among the trade Property. But and hindred of is probable, themselves, or con So that the P do it: as n *Dutch*, for ref way what they But to retur already, that Pound of *Opiu* to the Value of we did not p to trade, but t Sea, we put in was granted us Vessel ashore, far from the f Ground, near very leisurely Shore; and w Oaz dry a Qua Mile from Sho four Fathom a close to the For and at low Wa we could not

Shew as if they did this out of Kindness to those People; yet most of them know otherwise, but dare not openly resent it. This probably causes so many petty Robberies and Piracies as are committed by the *Malayans* on this Coast. The *Malayans*, who inhabit on both sides the Streights of *Malacca*, are in general a bold People, and yet I do not find any of them addicted to Robbery, but only the pilfering poorer Sort, and even these severely punished among the trading *Malayans*, who love Trade and Property. But being thus provoked by the *Dutch*, and hindred of a free Trade by their Guard-ships, it is probable, they therefore commit Piracies themselves, or connive at and incourage those who do. So that the Pirates who lurk on this Coast, seem to do it as much to revenge themselves on the *Dutch*, for restraining their Trade, as to gain this way what they cannot obtain in way of Traffick.

But to return to our Concerns here. I have said already, that we had only three or four hundred Pound of *Opium* in Goods, the rest was in Money to the Value of 2000 Dollars in the whole: but we did not pretend that we came hither purposely to trade, but that finding our Vessel unfit for the Sea, we put in here to mend and repair her. Leave was granted us for this; and I prepared to hale our Vessel ashore, at the West-end of the Town, not far from the small Fort. It is there soft Oazy Ground, near a Mile off Shore, and it depends very leisurely, being Shole Water just by the Shore; and when the Tide goes out, it leaves the Oaz dry a Quarter of a Mile from the Shore: but a Mile from Shore, you have clean Sand, and about four Fathom at low Water. Our Vessel floated in close to the Fort, and lay not twenty Yards from it, and at low Water it sunk down into the Mud: that we could not fit the After-part, as I would have

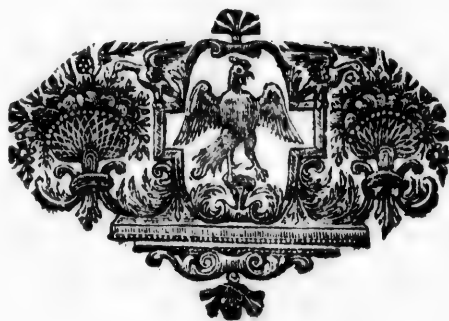
An. 1688. have done. *Opium*, which is much used by the *Malayans* in most Places, was a great Commodity here at this Time: but it is prohibited Goods, and therefore tho' many asked for it, we were shy of having it too openly known that we had any. But in short, Mr. *Coventry* found a Customer, and they found means to get it ashore, while the Soldiers of the Fort were at Dinner. The Customer was a *Dutch* Man; and the Price he was to pay for it was as much as he was worth: and finding it to be naught, he would have been off his Bargain; and when Mr. *Coventry* would not release him, he absconded. But Mr. *Coventry* having an Interest in the *Shabander*, he compell'd the Man's Wife to pay for the *Opium*, under the Name of Gold; for so Mr. *Coventry* call'd it. The *Shabander* chid Mr. *Coventry* for smuggling with an Inferiour, when he might have done it better with him; but stood his Friend in compelling the Woman, though unjustly, to pay for the *Opium*. I saw this *Dutch*-man on board his own Vessel, when he had bought the *Opium*, and he was very pensive and sad. He had a pretty fine House without the Gates, and a Garden which maintained his Family with Pot-Herbs, Sallading, and Fruits, besides some for the Market. This was managed by his Wife, and he himself had two Sloops, and either employed them in Trading among the *Malayans* for Pepper, carrying them such Commodities as they wanted especially *Opium*, or by hiring himself and Sloop to the *Dutch East-India* Company, to go whither they would send him. It was not long since he had been at the Spice Islands with Rice, which he sold at a profitable Rate: but he told me he was not suffered to bring any Spice from thence, except eight or ten Pound for his own spending: neither was there so much Profit that way for him.

by trading
er on the
though he an
trade for the
any have Fac
and Trade en
the Freeman o
it was on this
and the *Opium*
had it been go
his Wife not t
take it again;
er to take it
were utterly u
to be examin
little or nothin
Here Mr.
Canes, and
Vessel, which
Dutch brought
more kind the
to trade with
Revolution in
often drank th
ily. While
les of Rattan
Our Captain b
use to work t
such wooden
serviceable en
with either of
Anchor, the
swam like Co
when it was t
in our Hemy
down: nor
ing two or t

fed by the Commodities of the East, though he and other free Men are not suffered to trade for themselves to any Places where the Company have Factories, or Guard-ships, yet they could find Trade enough nearer Home, and by this Trade the Freemen of *Malacca* pick up a good Livelihood. It was on this Home Trade that he was now bound, and the *Opium* had been very beneficial to him, had it been good: but he went away and ordered his Wife not to pay for it, but left Mr. *Coventry* to take it again; and upon the *Shabander's* compelling her to take it and pay for it, she complained they were utterly undone, for the *Opium*, when it came to be examined was really very bad, and worth little or nothing.

Here Mr. *Coventry* bought Iron-Bars, Arack, Canes, and Rattans, wherewith we loaded our Vessel, which was now set afloat again. The *Dutch* brought most of our Goods aboard, and were more kind than I expected, for they had not used to trade with us, and I believe the News of our Revolution in *England* had sweetned them; for they often drank the *Konings* Health with us very heartily. While we were here we made two new Cables of Rattans, each of them four Inches about. Our Captain bought the Rattans, and hired a *Chinese* to work them, who was very expert at making such wooden Cables. These Cables I found serviceable enough after, in mooring the Vessel with either of them; for when I carried out the Anchor, the Cable being thrown out after me, swam like Cork in the Sea: so that I could see when it was tight, which we cannot so well discern in our Hemp Cables, whose Weight sinks them down: nor can we carry them out but by placing two or three Boats at some Distance asunder,

An. 1688. to buoy up the Cable, while the Long-Boat rowed out the Anchor. To conclude with Malacca, our Goods being all aboard, we fill'd our Water, and got all in a Readiness for our Departure back again.



*The Author departed
Tard, and returned
and run on a Ship
Pulo Sambilon
and put into
Fort described
a Sort of Tin.
here, and the
counter with
and arrive at
English Prison
sets out again
St. George. I
thence to Ben
Sea. Point of
couli, Houses,
and Inhabitants
elsewhere. The
here. The Fo
The Conclusion*

C H A P

*WE departed from
the Middle
ing weary of C
ought a small Ve
er also with the
ommanded himsel
or 4 Mariners u
hips in Compan
Captain Minchin's
in and I, the I*



C H A P. IX.

*The Author departs from Malacca. They lose a
Yard, and return to refit. They set out again,
and run on a Shole, but get off with the Flood.
Pulo Sambilong. They lose their Mizzen-yard,
and put into Pulo Dinding. The Island and
Fort described; The opposite Coast. Tutaneg,
a Sort of Tin. The Enmity between the Dutch
here, and the Malayans on the Coast. A Ren-
counter with them. They leave Pulo Dinding
and arrive at Achin. The Escape of some
English Prisoners out of Bengal. The Author
sets out again from Achin, and arrives at Fort
St. George. Its pleasant Prospect. He goes
thence to Bencouli in Sumatra. Its Sight at
Sea. Point of Sillabar. The Situation of Ben-
couli, Houses, Weather, Soil, Fruits, Animals,
and Inhabitants. The Pepper Trade here and
elsewhere. The first Settlement of the English
here. The Fort, and Usage of the Natives.
The Conclusion of the Supplement.*

WE departed from Malacca towards Achin about
the Middle of November 1689. Mr. Coventry
being weary of Captain Minchin's Company, had
bought a small Vessel of 7 or 8 Tuns, and laded
her also with the same Kind of Goods. This he
commanded himself, having a Portuguese Pilot, and
or 4 Mariners under him, and we set out both
ships in Company together. We had now in
Captain Minchin's Ship but 2 white Men, the Cap-
tain and I, the Boatswain being gone with Mr.
Co-

An. 1688. *Coventry*; but we took in as a Passenger one Mr. *Richards* an *Englishman*, who having lately married a *Dutch Woman* at *Malacca*, came aboard us with her, to go as Passengers to *Achin* with us.

We had a Land-Wind in the Morning and about eleven a Clock had the Wind at N. W. a pretty strong Gale: and at twelve our Fore-yard broke in the Middle. We made Signs to Mr. *Coventry* to beat down to us; who weighing before was a Mile to Windward of us; but he kept on, fearing to return, as having bought his Ship there by Stealth; and we therefore returned alone into *Malacca Road*. As soon as we anchored, Mr. *Richards* was sent ashore to buy a new Yard; I gave him the Length and Bigness. It was Evening before he came aboard again and he brought aboard an old Yard much too big and too long for us. This Piece I shortned and shaped to my Mind, and by twelve a Clock at Night, had it fixed and slung, rigg'd and the Sail bent to it.

Then we weighed again having a small Land Wind but the Tide of Flood was against us, and drove us to the Eastward. When the Ebb came we jogged on, and got about three Leagues, anchoring when the Flood came, because the Winds were against us. Thus we continued plying with the Ebb, and anchoring every Flood, till we came to *Pulo Parselore*, where the Captain told me he would not go out the same way we came in, as I would have persuaded him, but kept the *Malacca Shore* aboard, and past within the Shoales. But in a few Hours after we ran upon a Shole, driven on it by the Tide of Flood, which here set to the Eastward, tho' by our reckoning should have been half Ebb, and the Flood should have set Westward, as we had it all the rest of the way from *Malacca*: but the Shoales probably caused some whirling about of the Tide. However, the Ship we were stuck upon was not above 100 Yards in Circumference, and the Flood being rising

raised the Tides
er it, having
holes lay, wh
ards all the w
ans should
e Vessel.
We were now
the Shoales
matra, but
ore, it being
r having the
eat under the
e had sight o
hich in the M
ere being fo
nequal Distan
these Island
oyage was lik
at-fishes Fin,
d tho' his H
f it ever since
We stood in
ain a fresh L
and Wind ca
l along the S
ff from the S
fizen Yard,
ulo Dinding,
e Night ensu
ann'd with a
This is a sm
hips passing
is pretty hig
The Mould is
round: but
eneral very w
any of which
or any Use. H

ger one Ma
tely marrie
board us with
us.
g and abou
W. a prett
ard broke in
entry to bea
as a Mile to
earing to re
by Stealtin
Malacca Roa
as sent ashor
Length and
board again
uch too big
ed and shap
t Night, ha
oent to it.
Land Wind
and drove t
e we jogge
horning wh
re against u
, and ancho
rselore, whe
out the sun
ded him, b
past with
we ran up
Flood, whic
reckoning
Flood shou
e rest of t
obably cau
ver, the Sa
100 Yards
ng rising

reed the Time of high Water, and then drove
er it, having sent our Boat to discover how the
holes lay, while our Ship was a-ground : Mr. Ri-
ards all the while being in great Fear, lest the Ma-
gens should come off in their Boats and attack
the Vessel.

We were now afloat again, and soon got without
the Sholes : yet we did not stand over towards
matra, but coasted along nearest the *Malacca*
Shore, it being now most proper for us so to do yet ;
or having the Winds westerly, we could not have
sat under the other Shore. 2 or 3 Days after this
we had sight of some Islands called *Pulo Sambilong*,
which in the *Malayan* Language signifies nine Islands,
there being so many of them, lying scattering at
unequal Distances from each other. It was near one
of these Islands, that Captain *Minchin* in a former
voyage was like to loose his Hand by a Prick with a
cat-fishes Fin, as I have said in my former Vol. p. 149.
tho' his Hand was cured, yet he has lost the use
of it ever since ; and is never likely to regain it more.
We stood in pretty near the Shore, in Hopes to
gain a fresh Land Wind. About ten a Clock the
Land Wind came off, a gentle Breeze, and we coast-
ed along the Shore. But a small Tornado coming
off from the Shore about Midnight, we broke our
frozen Yard, and being near a *Dutch* Island called
Pulo Dinding, we made in for it, and anchored there
the Night ensuing, and found there a *Dutch* Sloop,
manned with about thirty Soldiers, at an anchor.

This is a small Island lying so nigh the Main, that
ships passing by cannot know it to be an Island.
It is pretty high Land and well watered with Brooks.
The Mould is blackish, deep and fat in the lower
ground : but the Hills are somewhat rocky, yet in
general very woody. The Trees are of divers Sorts,
many of which are good Timber, and large enough
for any Use. Here are also some good for Masts and
Yards ;

1688. Yards; they being naturally light, yet tough and serviceable. There is good Riding on the East-side between the Island and the Main. You may come in with the Sea Breeze, and go out with a Land Wind, there is Water enough, and a secure Harbour.

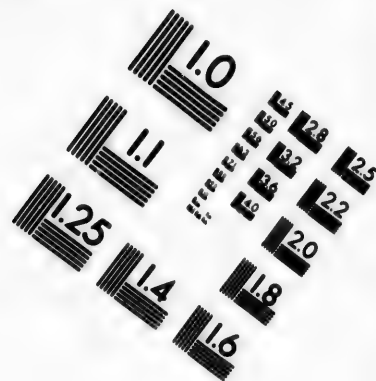
The *Dutch*, who are the only Inhabitants, have a Fort on the East-side, close by the Sea, in a Bend-
ing of the Island, which makes a small Cove for
Ships to anchor in. The Fort is built 4 square
without Flankers or Bastions, like a House: every
Square is about ten or twelve Yards. The Walls
are of a good Thickness, made of Stone, and carried
up to a good Height, of about thirty Foot, and
covered over Head like a dwelling House. There
may be about twelve or fourteen Guns in it, some
looking out at every Square. These Guns are mounted
on a strong Platform, made within the Walls, about
sixteen Foot high; and there are Steps on the Out-
side to ascend to the Door that opens to the Plat-
form, there being no other way into the Fort. Here
is a Governour and about twenty or thirty Soldiers
who all lodge in the Fort. The Soldiers have their
Lodging in the Platform among the Guns, but the
Governour has a fair Chamber above it, where he
lies with some of the Officers. About a hundred
Yards from the Fort on the Bay by the Sea, there
is a low timbered House, where the Governour abides
all the Day Time. In this House there were two
or three Rooms for their Use, but the chiefest was
the Governour's Dining-Room. This fronted to the
Sea, and the End of it looked towards the Fort.
There were two large Windows of about seven
eight Foot square; the lower part of them about
four or five Foot from the Ground. These Windows
were wont to be left open all the Day, to let in a
refreshing Breeze; but in the Night, when the
Governour withdrew to the Fort, they were closed
with strong Shutters, and the Doors made fast in

the next day. The Continent of *Malacca* opposite to the Island, is pretty low champion Land, reached with lofty Woods; and right against the Bay where the *Dutch* Fort stands, there is a navigable River for small Craft.

The product of the Country thereabouts, besides Rice and other Eatables, is *Tutaneg*, a sort of *Tin*; which I think courser than ours. The Natives are *Malaccans*, who, as I have always observed, are bold and treacherous: yet the Trading People are affable and courteous to Merchants.

These are in all respects, as to their Religion, Custom, and manner of Living, like other *Malaccans*. Whether they are governed by a King or otherwise, or what other manner of Government they are under, I know not. They have Canoas and Boats of their own, and with these they fish and traffick among themselves: but the Tin Trade is that which has formerly drawn Merchant Strangers thither. But tho' the Country might probably yield great quantities of this Metal, and the Natives are not only inclinable, but very desirous to trade with Strangers, yet are they now restrained by the *Dutch*, who have monopoliz'd that Trade to themselves. It was probably for the lucre of this Trade that the *Dutch* built the Fort on the Island; but this did not wholly answering their ends, by reason of the Distance between it and the Rivers mouth, which is about 4 or 5 Miles, they have also a Guard-ship commonly lying here, and a Sloop with 20 or 30 armed Men, to hinder other Nations from this Trade. For this *Tutaneg* or Tin is a valuable Commodity in the Bay of *Bengal*, and here purchased reasonably, by giving other Commodities in exchange: neither is this Commodity peculiarly found thereabouts, but farther Northerly also on the Coast; and particularly in the Kingdom of *Queda* there is much of it: The *Dutch* also commonly keep a Guard-



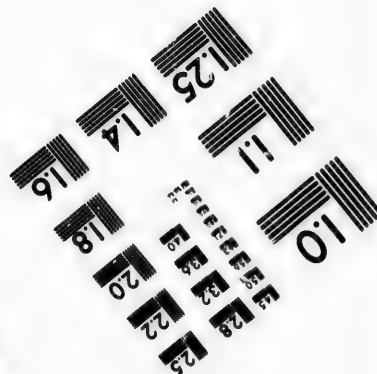


6"



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**





An. 1688. Guard-ship, and have made some fruitless Essays bring that Prince and his Subjects to trade only with them; but here overagainst *P. Dinding*, no Strangers dare approach to Trade; neither may any Ship come in hither but with consent of the *Dutch*. Therefore as soon as we came to an Anchor at the East-end of the Island, we sent our Boat a-shore to the Governour, to desire leave to wood, water, and cut a new Mizen-yard. He granted our request, and the Boat returned again aboard, and brought word also that *Mr. Coventry* touched here to water, and went out that Morning. The next Morning betimes Captain *Minchin* sent me a-shore to cut a Yard. I applied my self to the Governour, and desired one of his Soldiers might go with me, and shew me the best Timber for that use; but he excused himself, saying, that his Soldiers were all busie at present, but that I might go and cut any Tree that I lik'd. So I went into the Woods where I saw abundance of very fine strait Trees, and cut down such a one as I thought fit for my Turn, and cutting it of a just length, and stripping off the Bark, I left it ready to be fetcht away, and returned to the Fort, where I dined with the Governour. Presently after Dinner, our Captain, with *Mr. Richard* and his Wife came a-shore, and I went aboard. The Governour met them at Landing, and conducted them into the Dining-Room I spoke of, where they treated the Governour with Punch, made of Brandy, Sugar, and Lime-juice, which they brought with them from aboard: for here is nothing, not so much as the Governour's Drink, but what is brought from *Malacca*: no Herbs or Fruit grow here: but all is either fetch'd from *Malacca*, or brought by the *Malayans* from the Main. It is not through any sterility in the Soil, for that is very fat and fruitful: neither is it through laziness of the *Dutch*, for that is a Vice they are not guilty of.

Dinding.

clefs Effays
to trade on
P. Dinding,
either may an
of the Date
an Anchor
r Boat a-sho
wood, water
anted our re
aboard, an
touched he
ng. The ne
ent me a-sho
to the Gove
might go w
for that use
at his Soldie
might go a
to the Wood
rait Trees, a
for my Tur
ipping off t
and return
overnour. Pr
h Mr. Richar
went aboard
and conduc
oke of, whe
unch, made
h they broug
nothing, n
but what
Fruit grow
Malacca, o
ain. It is
r that is ve
gh laziness
not guilty

it is from a continual fear of the Malaysans, with
om tho' they have a Commerce, yet dare they not
st them so far, as to be ranging about the Island
any work of Husbandry, or indeed to go far from
Fort, for there only they are safe. But to
urn to the Governour, he, to retalliate the
ptains and Mr. *Richard's* kindness, sent a Boat
fishing, to get some better Entertainment for
Guests, than the Fort yielded at present.
out four or five a-Clock the Boat returned with
good Dish of Fish. These were immediately
st for Supper, and the Boat was sent out again
get more, for Mr. *Richards* and his Lady to carry
board with them. In the mean time the Food
s brought into the Dining-Room, and placed
the Table. The Dishes and Plates were of
ver, and there was a Silver Punch-Bowl full of
quor. The Governour, his Guests, and some of
Officers were seated, but just as they began to fall
one of the Soldiers cried out, *Malayans*, and
ill'd the Entertainment; for immediately the Go-
mour, without speaking one word, leapt out of
e of the Windows, to get as soon as he could to
Fort. His Officers followed, and all the Servants
at attended were soon in Motion. Every one of
em took the nearest way, some out of the Win-
ws, others out of the Doors, leaving the 3 Guests
themselves, who soon followed with all the haste
ey could make, without knowing the meaning of
s sudden Consternation of the Governour and his
ple. But by that time the Captain and Mr. *Rich-
ards* and his Wife were got to the Fort, the Go-
mour, who was arrived before, stood at the door
receive them. As soon as they were entred the
rt, the Door was shut, all the Soldiers and Ser-
ats being within already: nor was any Man suf-
ed to fetch away the Victuals, or any of the
ate: but they fired several Guns to give notice
to

An. 1688.

to the *Malayans* that they were ready for them but none of them came on. For this Up roar was occasioned by a *Malayan* Canoa full of armed Men that lay skulking under the Island, close by the Shore: and when the *Dutch* Boat went out the second time to fish, the *Malayans* set on them suddenly, and unexpected, with their Cressets and Lances, and killing one or two, the rest leapt over board, and got away, for they were close by the Shore; and they having no Arms were not able to have made any resistance. It was about a Mile from the Fort: and being landed, every one of them made what haste he could to the Fort, and the first that arrived was he who cried in that manner, and frightened the Governour from Supper. Our Boat was at this time ashore for water, and was filling it in a small Brook by the Banqueting house. I know not whether our Boats Crew took notice of the Alarm, but the *Dutch* call'd to them and bid them make haste aboard, which they did, and this made us keep good watch all Night, having all our Guns loaden and primed for Service. But it rained so hard all the night, that I did not much fear being attack'd by any *Malayan*; being informed by one of our Sea-men, whom we took in at *Malacca*, that the *Malayans* seldom or never make any attack when it rains. It is what I had before observed of other *Indians*, both *East* and *West*: and tho' then they might make their Attacks with the greatest advantage on Men armed with Hand-guns yet I never knew it practised; at which I had wondered; for it is then we most fear them, and they might then be most successful, because they have Arms, which are usually Lances and Cressets, which these *Malayans* had, could not be damaged by the Rain, as our Guns would be. But they cannot endure to be in the Rain: and it was in the Evening before the Rain fell, that they assaulted the

Boat. Highed, and v
ing sailed a
ies, they anc
our Boat to
the Day be
mber, that
oods. Capt
ing acquainte
d a Soldier,
ft for our use
at a small Tr
at which I cut
arely went to
my Sail, a
evening Captai
se came abo
rt; and told
We now wait
out. The fo
in, with Thu
one a-Clock
our Anchors
Island, and v
rd, intending
Leagues farth
the Sea Win
ot near the sho
t Day the W
od over for S
t by *Diamond*
N. E. we got
out the end of
Here we found
or 3 Days bef
h his Passeng
and. I kept a
o, and then la

Boat. The next Morning the Dutch Sloop *An. 1689*,
 weighed, and went to look after the *Malayans*; but
 having failed about the Island, and seeing no En-
 cles, they anchored again. I also sent Men ashore
 our Boat to bring off the Mizen-yard that I had
 at the Day before: But it was so heavy a kind of
 timber, that they could not bring it out of the
 Woods. Captain *Minchin* was still ashore, and he
 being acquainted with it, desired the Governour to
 send a Soldier, to shew our Men what Trees were
 fit for our use: Which he did, and they presently
 cut a small Tree, about the bigness and length of
 that which I cut, and brought it aboard. I imme-
 diately went to work, and having fitted it for use,
 set my Sail, and hoised it up in its place. In the
 Evening Captain *Minchin* and Mr. *Richards* and his
 wife came aboard, having staid one Night at the
 Fort; and told me all that hapned to them ashore.
 We now waited only for a Land Wind to carry
 us out. The former part of the Night we had much
 rain, with Thunder and Lightning; but no Wind.
 About one a-Clock we had a small Land Wind, and got
 under our Anchors. We got out before Day clear of
 the Island, and we steered a-long shore to the North-
 ward, intending to keep this shore aboard for 20 or
 30 Leagues farther, if the Winds did not favour us;
 but the Sea Winds were now at N. W. This Day we
 were not near the shore, and the Night ensuing; but the
 next Day the Wind coming at N. and N. N. E. we
 stood over for *Sumatra*, and the next Evening we
 were by *Diamond Point*: And the Wind coming at
 N. E. we got, in about 2 Days more to *Achin*,
 about the end of *November 1689*.

Here we found Mr. *Coventry*, who had got hither
 3 Days before us. Captain *Minchin* went ashore
 with his Passengers, and was discharged of his Com-
 mand. I kept aboard till all the Goods were unla-
 d, and then lay ashore, and was very sick for a

Star-board, we stood more Northerly up into the Bay; *An. 1690.*
 For by Mr. *Coventry* I had learnt there were Northerly and North Easterly Winds in the Bay at this time of Year. We stood over therefore as high as *Pallacat*; and having then a fair N. E. Wind, we run along the Coast till we came before Fort St. George, which was about the middle of *January*.

I was much pleased with the beautiful prospect this place makes off at Sea. For it stands in a plain sandy spot of Ground, close by the shore, the Sea sometimes washing its Walls, which are of Stone and high, with Half-Moons and Flankers, and a great many Guns mounted on the Battlements: so that what with the Walls and fine Buildings within the Fort, the large Town of *Maderas* without it, the Pyramids of the *English* Tombs, Houses, and Gardens adjacent, and the variety of fine Trees scatter'd up and down, it makes as agreeable a Landkip as I have any where seen.

But 'tis not my design to enter into a Description of a place so well known to my Country-Men as this is. It may suffice to have mentioned it; and that after some Months stay here, and meeting with Mr. *Moody* and *Jeoly* the Painted Prince, I prepared to go for *Sumatra* again; to *Bencouli*, as I have said in my former Vol. p. 512. I set out from Fort St. George with Captain *Howel* in *July* 1690. we steer'd a pretty way along the Coast of *Coromandel*, before we stood over for *Sumatra*; and then made the best of our way for *Bencouli*. I have in that volume spoken of my Arrival there; but having given no account of the place, I shall do it briefly now, and so shut up this *Supplement*.

Bencouli lies on the West Coast of the Island of *Su-*
tra, in about 4 d. S. Lat. It is a place noted
 enough at Sea; by reason of a high slender Hill in
 the Country. It has a small Island before it within
 which Ships ride. The Point of *Stillabar* lies 2 or 3

An. 1590.

Leagues to the Southward of it, and runs out farther than any part of the Shore, making a small Bay within it. Besides these marks, when you come within 2 or 3 Leagues of the Shore, you'll see the *English* Fort fronting to the Sea, which makes a fine show: On the N. W. of the Fort is a small River at the Mouth of which is a large Store-house to put Pepper in. About a quarter of a Mile from the Sea stands a small *Indian* Village, close by the River, on the same side that the Fort is on, and but a small distance from it. The Houses are small and low, all built on Posts, after the *Malayan* manner, as at *Mindanao* and *Achin*; for 'tis a Swamp that the Town stands on: But the *Malayans* usually choose to build in such low places near Rivers, for the convenience of washing themselves, which they greatly delight in; as 'tis indeed a part of their Religion and *Mahometans*: And if they can, they will have their Houses stand on Posts over the River.

The Weather here is none of the pleasantest. There are great Rains chiefly in *September*, *October* and *November*, and pretty great Heats. But when the Wind blew hard, which 'twould often do, the Air would be chill: And the Sea-breezes in fair Weather were generally pretty fresh and comfortable. The Land-winds coming over Swamps, usually brought a Stink with them. 'Tis in general an unhealthy Place, and the Soldiers of the Fort were sickly and died very fast. On the S. side of the Fort is a fair champion Savannah, of a Mile or 2 Square, called *Greenhil*. It produces long thick Grass: The N. W. part of it fronts the Sea, and the S. E. is bounded with lofty Woods.

The Soil of this Country is very different, according to its different position: For within Land 'tis hilly, yet those Hills are clothed with Trees; which shews it to be fruitful enough. The low Land near the River, especially near the Sea, is swamped, producing nothing but Reeds, or Bamboos.

at the high
eighth, is ve
either black
such Moul
The Trees
straight and ta
cher of them
Country are n
Limes, C
oco-Nuts, Ja
omkins, Pin
ams, and P
so; but wh
own spending
als are Buff
porcupines, G
re Ducks and
The wild Fow
urtle-Doves,

The Natives
neighbours of
tive, and i
desirous of T
e treacherous
er in Towns
conforming
d Customs
far as I le
here are for
w Smiths:

let themse
ort. The
they use at
for an Ad
a liveliho
ral sorts of
Green Tur
ar the Eng

runs out far the higher Ground, which is of a reasonable *An. 1690.*
 g a small Bighth, is very fruitful. The Mould is deep, and
 en you com either black or yellow; and in some places Clay;
 you'll see the such Mould as is very proper for making Bricks.
 makes a fine The Trees in the Woods are mostly large bodied,
 small River straight and tall: They are of divers sorts, some or
 -house to pu ther of them fit for any uses. The Fruits of the
 from the Se country are much the same as at *Achin* and *Malacca*,
 he River, o z. Limes, Oranges, Guava's, Plantains, Bonanoes,
 d but a sma Coco-Nuts, Jacks, Durains, Mangoes, Mangastans;
 small and low Tomkins, Pine-apples, and Pepper. The Roots are
 manner, as Iams, and Potatoes: Rice grows here pretty well
 amp that the so; but whether the Natives sow enough for their
 usually choo own spending or no, I know not. The Land Ani-
 , for the com als are Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Wild Hogs,
 n they great porcupines, Guanoes, Lizards, &c. The tame Fowls
 ir Religion re Ducks and Dunghil Fowls, both in great plenty.
 will have the wild Fowl are Parrots, Parakites, Pidgeons,
 Turtle-Doves, and many sort of smaller Birds.

e pleasant The Natives also are swarthy *Indians*, like their
 mber, *Oslob* neighbours of *Achin*. They are slender, straight,
 . But whe tive, and industrious. They are sociable and
 en do, the A efirous of Trade; but if they are affronted, they
 fair Weathe treacherous and revengeful. They live toge-
 ortable. Th er in Towns, and speak the *Malayan* Language:
 ally brought conforming themselves in their Habit, Food,
 healthy Place d Customs to other *Malayans*; who are all,
 and died ver far as I learnt, of the *Mabometan* Religion.
 champion S here are some Mechanicks among them; a
 reenbil. It pr w Smiths: But most of them are Carpenters,
 rt of it from d let themselves out to hire to the *English* at the
 fty Woods. ort. The Hatchets they work with are such
 erent, acco they use at *Mindanao*, so contrived as to serve
 hin Land fo for an Adds. Here are also Fishermen, who
 Trees; whic a livelihood by Fishing; and there are fe-
 e low Land ral sorts of Fish on the Coast, besides plenty
 a, is swar Green Turtle: Such of the *Malayans* as live
 or Bamboe ar the *English* Fort are usually employed
 in

An. 1690 in the *East-India* Companies Service, to work them: but the Country People are most Husbandmen. They plant Roots, Rice, Pepper-bushes, &c.

Pepper is the chief vendible Commodity in the Country, it thrives very well on all the Coast, but the greatest quantity of what is exported from hence, is either brought down this River out of the Country, or fetched from *Sillabar*, or other places bordering on the Sea in small Vessels. Pepper grows plenty in other places of this Island; as at *Indragiri*, *Pangasanam*, *Jamby*, *Bancalis*, &c. It grows also on the Island *Java*, on the Coast of *Malacca*, *Malabar*, *Cochinchina*, &c. The Coast of *Malabar* is said to produce the best; or at least there the Natives take most care to have the best, by letting it grow till it is full ripe; for which reason it is larger and fairer than here, where they gather it too soon, to avoid losing any: for as soon as it grows ripe 'tis apt to shed, and fall in waste to the ground.

It was the Pepper Trade that drew our *English* Merchants to settle here. For after *Bantam* was lost to our *English*, who were wont to trade thither for this Spice, were at a great loss to regain the Pepper Trade, which now was in a manner fallen with other sorts of Spice into the hands of the *Dutch*: the Pepper which we were wont to fetch from *Bantam* did not all grow on this Island *Java*, nor perhaps the tenth part of it; for as I have been informed it came most from *Sumatra*, particularly from *Bencoolen* and the adjacent parts. For this Reason it behoves our Merchants to get an Interest here to promote their declining Trade. Yet, as I have been told the success was more owing to the Natives of the place than themselves; for that some of the Rulers of the Country sent Ambassadors to Fort St. George to invite the *English* hither to take possession, before the *Dutch* should get it; who are never slack to promote their Interest, and were now setting on

on the same
English had
though so na
of preventing
our Men got
ate, were pu
mediately go
defend their i
Year 1685, a
as 5 or 6 Ye
immediat
said before,
aces from th
of cost besto
is the most in
ernour the b
with Stone o
ad. He said
or the Compa
making some
ose, for 'twa
ng to keep i
ason, and th
What was p
while I was th
could upon
hereas the *Fo*
ad there were
at ground f
which I gave
nger I shou
at the whole
arrison; and
olish all of i
The Fort w
ere; nor wa
correspondence
od as I think

Trade.

to work
ost Husband
bushes, &c.
modity in the
all the Coast
exported from
er out of the
r other place
Pepper grows
at Indrapo
grows also
acca, Malabar
abar is said
e Natives take
it grow till
ger and fair
on, to avoid
pe 'tis apt
v our Eng
tam was lo
le thither
in the Pepp
llen with
e Dutch: the
ch from Ba
nor perhap
n informed
from Bencool
n it behove
to prop
e been tol
tives of the
f the Rais
ort St. Ger
offession, b
never slack
setting on

on the same design. But however that were, the *English* had the good fortune to get hither first: though so narrowly, that the *Dutch* were within an ace of preventing them, their Ships being in sight before our Men got ashore. But the *Dutch* coming thus too late, were put by their designs; for the *English* immediately got ashore some Guns, and stood ready to defend their interest. This might happen about the Year 1685, as I was informed; for they told me it was 5 or 6 Years before I came hither: and the *English* immediately fortified themselves. The Fort, as I said before, fronts to the Sea, and stands about 100 paces from the River. There has been a great deal of cost bestowed on it, but to little purpose; for 'tis the most irregular piece I ever saw. I told the Governour the best way was to new-model it, and face it with Stone or Brick, either of which might be easily had. He said he liked my Counsel, but being saving for the Company, he rather chose to repair it, by the making some Alterations: but still to as little purpose, for 'twas all made ground, and having no facing to keep it up, 'twould moulder away every wet season, and the Guns often fall down into the Ditches. What was possible to be done I endeavoured to do while I was there. I made the Bastions as regular as I could upon the Model they were made by: And whereas the Fort was designed to be a *Pentagone*, and there were but 4 of the Bastions made, I staked out ground for a 5th, and drew a Plan of it, which I gave the Government; and had I staid longer I should have made up the other Bastion: but the whole Plan is too big by half for so sorry a Garrison; and the best way of mending it, is to demolish all of it, and make a new one. The Fort was but sorrily governed when I was there; nor was there that care taken to keep a fair correspondence with the Natives in the Neighbourhood as I think ought to be, in all Trading places especially.

An. 1690 specially. When I came thither there were 2 Neighbouring *Raja's* in the Stocks, for no other Reason but because they had not brought down to the Fort such a quantity of Pepper as the Governour had sent for. Yet these *Raja's* rule in the Country, and have a considerable number of Subjects; who were so exasperated at these Insolencies, that, as I have since been informed, they came down and assaulted the Fort, under the Conduct of one of these *Raja's*. But the Fort, as bad as it is, is Guard enough against such indifferent Soldiers as they are: who tho' they have Courage enough, yet scarce any Arms besides Back-swords, Cressets, and Lances, nor Skill to use Artillery, if they had it. At another time they made an Attempt to surprize the Fort, under pretence of a Cock-match; to which they hoped the Garrison would come out to share in the Sport, and so the Fort left with small Defence. For the *Malayans* here are great lovers of Cock-fighting, and there were about 1000 of them got together about the Match, while their armed Men lay in ambush. But it so hapned, that none of the Garrison went out to the Cock-match, but one *John Necklin*, a Dane, who was a great Gamester himself: And he discovering the Ambush, gave notice of it to the Governour who was in Disorder enough upon their Approach. But a few of the great Guns drove them away.

I have nothing more to add but what concerns my self; which is not so material, that I should need to trouble the Reader with it. I have said in my former Volume, p. 519. upon what Motives I left *Bencouli*: And the particulars of my Voyage thence to *England* are also in that Volume: So that I may here conclude this Supplement to my *Voyage round the World*.

F I N I S.

Mr. DAN

BAY C

V

containing
Bay of
Indies, &

the Author's
Newfoundla
His setting
Lucia, the C
ner. He arr
Travels ther
The East an
Key-Mugere
cutting. The
The Indian
men, and Lo
Ponds, Sela
His first Arr

Mr. DAMPIER'S VOYAGES
TO THE
BAY of CAMPEACHY.

VOL. II. PART II.

Containing an Account of the
Bay of Campeachy in the West-
Indies, and Parts adjacent.

C H A P. I.

*The Author's first going to Sea, to France, to
Newfoundland, and after to the East-Indies.
His setting out for the West-Indies. Of St.
Lucia, the Caribbe-Indians, and Captain War-
ner. He arrives at Jamaica; His Aboard and
Travels there, and first Voyage to Campeachy.
The East and North of Jucatan described.
Key-Mugere, Cape-Catoch, and its Logwood-
cutting. The Mount and its Salt-petre Earth.
The Indian Towns, the Tarpom-Fish, Fisher-
men, and Lookouts. Rio de la Gartos, Salt-
Ponds, Selam, Sifal, and Cape Concededo.
His first Arrival at Island Trist, in the Bay*

A a

of

An. 1673.



of Campeachy. His anchoring at One-Bush-Key, and Entertainment among the Logwood-cutters. The escape of four English Prisoners from Mexico, and Campeachy. He returns for Jamaica, and is chased by two Spanish Vessels. The difficulty of their Passage back and his falling foul of the Alcranes Isles. The Boobies and Egg-Birds there, &c. Sword-Fish Nurses, Seals, &c. Of Captain Long and other Ship-wrack'd here. The Sounding hereabout. He passeth through the Colorado Shoals, and anchors near Cape St. Antonio in Cuba; and coasting by the Island of Pines, anchors at the Island of Grand Kayman. He goes back and anchors at Island Pines, its Product, Raccoons, Land-Crabs, fierce Crocodiles, Cattle, &c. He stands off to Sea again, and with the help of a seasonable North Wind, after much difficulty, arrives at Jamaica.

AMong other Things referred to in my former Volume, I mentioned an Account I intended to give of the Bay of Campeachy, where I lived first and last about 3 Years. I shall now discharge my self of that Promise; and because my *Campeachy Voyages* were in order of Time before that *Round the World*, I shall upon this occasion go so far back as to speak briefly of my first going to Sea, and the Rambles I made till my setting out for *Campeachy*.

My Friends did not originally design me for the Sea, but bred me at *School* till I came to Years for a Trade. But upon the Death of my Father and Mother, they who had the disposal of me, took other Measures; and having removed me from the *Latin School* to learn *Writing* and *Arithmetick*, the

The

soon after p
Weymouth, d
very early of
short Voya
went to New
Years of Age
but to pinche
that upon my
to those part
to my Friends
or, the offer
which I alwa
ain. For he
man, the Jo
arning Com
and was empl
two former
We went dire
and staying t
gain in little
ago of the C
Alienation in
ore Experien
l. We arriv
re Sir Robert
utb Smyrna
reaking out
ammer, reti
not growing w
f on board
ward Sprague
73, being
ree Engagen
em, but fal
ospital Ship
gement, fee
Edward Sp

The Author's first going to Sea.

3

An. 1673.

One-Bush-
Logwood
Prisoners
He returns
two Spaniards
passage back
Isles. The
Sword-Fish
g and other
hereabout
Shoals, and
n Cuba; and
anchors at the
oes back and
uet, Racoon
ttle, &c. He
b the help
much difficu
to in my for
an Account
Bay of Cal
bout 3 Year
Promise; and
order of Tim
upon this occ
of my first g
till my sett
sign me for
me to Years
of my Father
al me, took
d me from
ithmetick, th
soon after placed me with a Master of a Ship at *Plymouth*, complying with the Inclinations I had very early of seeing the *World*: With him I made a short Voyage to *France*: and returning thence, went to *Newfoundland*, being then about eighteen Years of Age. In this Voyage I spent one *Summer*; but so pinched with the rigour of that cold Climate, that upon my return I was absolutely against going to those parts of the *World*, but went home again to my Friends. Yet going up a while after to *London*, the offer of a warm Voyage and a long one, both which I always desired, soon carried me to Sea again. For hearing of an outward-bound *East-India* Man, the *John* and *Martha* of *London*, Captain *Waring* Commander. I entered my self aboard, and was employed before the Mast, for which my two former Voyages had some way qualified me. We went directly for *Bantam* in the *Isle of Java*, and staying there about two Months, came home again in little more than a Year; touching at *St.ago* of the *Cape Verd* Islands at our going out, and *Ascension* in our return. In this Voyage I gained more Experience in Navigation, but kept no Journal. We arrived at *Plymouth* about two Months before *Sir Robert Holmes* went out to fall upon the *Dutch Smyrna Fleet*: and the second *Dutch Wars* breaking out upon this, I forbore going to Sea that Summer, retiring to my Brother in *Somersetshire*. But growing weary of staying ashore, I lifted my self on board the *Royal Prince*, commanded by *Sir Edward Sprague*, and served under him in the Year 1673, being the last of the *Dutch War*. We had three Engagements that Summer; I was in two of them, but falling very sick, I was put aboard an Hospital Ship a Day or two before the third Engagement, seeing it at a distance only; and in this *Sir Edward Sprague* was killed. Soon after I was sent

An. 1674 sent to *Harwich* with the rest of the Sick and Wounded: And having languished a great while, I went home to my Brother to recover my Health.

By this time the War with the *Dutch* was concluded; and with my Health, I recovered my old Inclination for the Sea. A neighbouring Gentleman Colonel *Hellier* of *East-Cocker* in *Somersetshire*, my Native Parish, made me a seasonable Offer to go and manage a Plantation of his in *Jamaica*, under one Mr. *Whalley*: for which Place I set out with Capt. *Kent* in the *Content* of *London*.

I was then about 22 Years old, and had never been in the *West-Indies*; and therefore, lest I might be trepann'd and sold as a *Servant* after my Arrival in *Jamaica*, I agreed with Captain *Kent* to work as a Seaman for my Passage, and had it under his Hand to be cleared at our first Arrival. We sailed out of the River *Thames* in the Beginning of the Year 1674, and meeting with favourable Winds, in a short Time got into the Trade-wind, and went merrily along steering for the Island *Barbadoes*. When we came in sight of it Captain *Kent* told his Passengers, they would pay his Port-Charges he would anchor in the Road, and stop whilst they got Refreshment. But the Merchants not caring to part with the Money, he bore away, directing his Course towards *Jamaica*.

The next Island that appeared in our view was *Lucia*. 'Tis distant from *Barbadoes* about 30 Leagues and very wealthy in large Timber Trees fit for many uses. For this Reason 'tis often visited by the *English*, who stock themselves here with Rollers, &c. They have endeavoured to settle an *English* Colony there, but hitherto unsuccessfully, because of the *Caribbe-Indians*.

The *Caribbees* are a sort of Warlike *Indians*, who lighting to rove on the Sea in Periagoes or large Canoes. Their chiefest Habitations are on the

Main; but at the Islands formerly much *English* settled, and abandon it, Voyages, or possessed by have hopes of *St. Lucia*.

Near the *Yabago*, which *Dutch*, was *Indians*, as I have on most of the Voyages did use a Time on her; and so to the Main.

St. Vincent is *St. Lucia*: We saw Smoke on *St. Vincent*. Our Men found a great quantity of them and Sugar-Cane came with them these often repeated seemed to be not then unknown I have been told, whom the of our *English* our *Warner*, but his Father after *Indian* Language down up, and his Kindred, he went to *St. Lucia* *Caribbe-Indians*, he

An. 1674.

Main ; but at certain Seasons of the Year they visit the Islands for their Pleasure. *Barbadoes* was formerly much frequented by them ; but since the *English* settled there they have been forced to abandon it, and content themselves in their Sea-Voyages, or with such Islands only as are not possessed by the *Europeans* ; except where they have hopes of conquering ; as they have done at *St. Lucia*.

Near the Main where these *Indians* live, lies *Tobago*, which, when it was first settled by the *Dutch*, was much infested by them. These *Indians*, as I have heard, had formerly Plantations on most of the *Caribbe-Islands* ; and in their Sea-Voyages did use to remain three Weeks or a Month at a Time on an Island, and then remove to another ; and so visit most of them before their return to the Main.

St. Vincent is another of these Islands lying near *St. Lucia* : We passed between them ; and seeing Smoke on *St. Lucia*, we sent our Boat ashore there. Our Men found some of the *Caribbe-Indians*, and bought of them Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-Apples, and Sugar-Canes ; and returning aboard again, there came with them a Canao with 3 or 4 of the *Indians*. These often repeated the Word *Captain Warner*, and seemed to be in some disquiet about him. We did not then understand the meaning of it ; but since I have been informed that this *Captain Warner*, whom they mentioned, was born at *Antego*, one of our *English* Islands, and the Son of Governor *Warner*, by an *Indian Woman*, and bred up by his Father after the *English* manner ; he learned the *Indian Language* also of his Mother ; but being grown up, and finding himself despised by his *English* Kindred, he forsook his Father's House, got away to *St. Lucia*, and there lived among the *Caribbe-Indians*, his Relations by the Mother Side.

A a 3

Where

An. 1674.

Where conforming himself to their Customs he became one of their Captains, and roved from one Island to another, as they did. About this Time the *Caribbees* had done some spoil on our *English* Plantations at *Antego*: and therefore Governour *Warner's* Son by his Wife took a Party of Men and went to suppress those *Indians*, and came to the Place where his Brother the *Indian-Warner* lived. Great seeming Joy there was at their Meeting; but how far it was real the Event shewed; for the *English-Warner* providing plenty of Liquor, and inviting his half-Brother to be merry with him, in the midst of his Entertainment ordered his Men upon a Signal given to murder him and all his *Indians* which was accordingly performed. The Reason of this inhumane Action is diversly reported; some say that this *Indian-Warner* committed all the Spoil that was done to the *English*; and therefore for that Reason his Brother kill'd him and his Men. Others that he was a great Friend to the *English*, and would not suffer his Men to hurt them, but did all that lay in his power to draw them to an amicable Commerce; and that his Brother killed him for that he was ashamed to be related to an *Indian*. But be it how it will, he was called in Question for the Murder, and forced to come Home to take his Tryal in *England*. Such perfidious Doings as these, besides the Baseness of them, are great hindrances of our gaining an Interest among the *Indians*.

Putting from these Islands we steered away further West, and falling in with the East-end of *Hispaniola*, we ranged down along on the South Side even to *Cape Tiburon*, which is the West-end of the Island. There we lay by and sent our Boat ashore; for Captain *Kent* had been informed that there were great Groves of *Orange-Trees* near this Cape; but our Men not finding any, he the

concluded the
informed my
that there are
hence we steer
oved in a short
they had of th
Here, accor
ately discharg
Spanish Town,
meeting with
Colonel *Hellier*
our way thithe
ford's Plantatio
were *Otta* and
pretty large R
Miles up the
on each side. T
y a great deal
Mr. *Cary Hel*
this way. For
er Cut, he and
ill they found
up perpendicu
much difficulty
that belonged
through the R
was a hollow E
ng up the Rock
way through
Pack, and high
This is called
es he levelled
Passage.
He was a ve
is had he liv
advantagious
endeavouring
but did not br

An 1674.

concluded there were none : But I have been since informed my self by several that have been there, that there are enough of them thereabouts. From thence we steered away for *Jamaica*, where we arrived in a short Time, bringing with us the first News they had of the Peace with the *Dutch*.

Here, according to my Contract, I was immediately discharged ; and the nex Day I went to the *Spanish Town*, called *Sant' Jago de la Vega* ; where meeting with Mr. *Whalley*, we went together to Colonel *Hellier's* Plantation in 16 *Mile-Walk*. In our way thither we pass through Sir *Thomas Muddiford's* Plantation, at the *Angells*, where at that Time were *Otta* and *Cacao Trees* growing ; and fording a pretty large River, we past by the side of it 2 or 3 Miles up the Stream, there being high Mountains on each side. The way to 16 *Mile-Walk* was formerly a great deal about, round a large Mountain ; till Mr. *Cary Hellier* the Colonel's Brother, found out this way. For being desirous of making out a shorter Cut, he and some others coasted along the River, till they found it run between a Rock that stood up perpendicularly steep on each side, and with much difficulty they climbed over it. But a Dog that belonged to them, finding a hole to creep through the Rock, suggested to them that there was a hollow Passage ; and he cleared it by blowing up the Rock with Gun-powder, till he had made a way through it broad enough for a Horse with a pack, and high enough for a Man to ride through. This is called the *Hollow Rock*. Some other Places he levelled, and made it an indifferent good Passage.

He was a very ingenious Gentleman, and doubtless had he lived, he might have propagated some advantageous Arts on that Island. He was once endeavouring to make *Salt-Petre* at the *Angells*, but did not bring it to Perfection. Whether the

An. 1674. Earth there was not right, I know not; but probably there may be *Salt-petre Earth* in other Places, especially about *Passage-Fort*, where, as I have been informed, the Canes will not make good Sugar, by Reason of the Saltness of the Soil.

I liv'd with Mr. *Whalley* at 16 *Mile-walk* for almost six Months, and then enter'd my self into the Service of one Captain *Heming*, to manage his Plantation at *St. Anns*, on the North-side of the Island, and accordingly rode from *St. Jago de la Vega* toward *St. Anns*.

This Road has but sorry Accommodations for Travellers. The first Night I lay at a poor Hunter's Hut, at the Foot of *Mount Diabolo* on the South-side of it, where for want of Clothes to cover me in the Night I was very cold when the Land-wind sprang up.

This Mountain is part of the great Ridge that runs the length of the Island from *East* to *West*: to the East 'tis called the *Blew Mountain*, which is higher than this. The next Day crossing *Mount Diabolo*, I got a hard Lodging at the Foot of it on the North-side; and the third Day after arrived at Captain *Heming's* Plantation.

I was clearly out of my Element there, and therefore as soon as Captain *Heming* came thither I disengaged my self from him, and took my Passage on Board a Sloop to *Port-Royal*, with one Mr. *Statham*, who used to trade round the Island, and touched there at that Time.

From *Port-Royal* I sailed with one Mr. *Fisboe* who traded to the North-side of the Island, and sometimes round it: and by these coasting Voyages I came acquainted with all the Ports and Bays about *Jamaica*, and with all their Manufactures; as also with the Benefit of the Land and Sea-winds. For our Business was to bring Goods to, or carry them from

from Planters
entertained civi
and Plantations
new them.

potatoes, &c.

fed common

But after six

Mo, and shipt

who was boun

wood.

We sailed fro

August, 1675.

small *Jamaica* E

er of a Ketch b

This Voyage

erefore Ships

ten Days; nei

or we had v

here till we ca

naby, which is

ay thither we

g it on our

which are two

The next Lan

and steering st

: and fail

we came to

it, we stret

ecatan, and fi

extream pa

ast.

The Land tr

out forty Lea

mel, and from

ay of *Hondura*

atob, betwee

alled by the *Sp*

and; because

from Planters to *Port-Royal*; and we were always entertained civilly by them, both in their Houses and Plantations, having Liberty to walk about and view them. They gave us also Plantains, Yams, Potatoes, &c. to carry aboard with us; on which we fed commonly all our Voyage.

But after six or seven Months. I left that Employ-
ment, and shipt my self aboard one Captain *Hudsel*, who was bound to the Bay of *Campeachy* to load *Logwood*.

We sailed from *Port-Royal* about the beginning of August, 1675. in Company with Captain *Wren* in a small *Jamaica* Bark, and Captain *Johnson* Commander of a Ketch belonging to *New-England*.

This Voyage is all the way before the Wind, and therefore Ships commonly sail it in twelve or fourteen Days; neither were we longer in our Passage; for we had very fair Weather, and touched nowhere till we came to *Trist* Island in the Bay of *Campeachy*, which is the only place they go to. In our way thither we first sailed by little *Caimanes*, leaving it on our Larboard-side, and *Key Monbrack*, which are two small Islands, lying South of *Cuba*. The next Land we saw was the Isle of *Pines*; and steering still Westerly, we made *Cape Corrientes*: and sailing on the South-side of *Cuba*, we came to *Cape Antonio*, which is the West-end of it, we stretched over towards the Peninsula of *Yucatan*, and fell in with *Cape Catobch*, which is in the extremest part of that Promontory towards the East.

The Land trends from this Cape one way South about forty Leagues till you come to the Island *Cozumel*, and from thence it runs S. W. down into the Bay of *Honduras*. About ten Leagues from *Cape Catobch*, between it and *Cozumel*, lies a small Island called by the *Spaniards*, *Key-Mugeer*, or *Women's-Island*; because 'tis reported that when they went first

An. 1675.

An. 1675. first to settle in these parts they left their Wives there, while they went over on the Main to find some better Habitation: Though now they have a Settlement near it, whatever they have had formerly.

About three Leagues from *Cape Catoch*, and just against it is a small Island called *Loggerhead-Key*, probably because it is frequently visited by a sort of Turtle so call'd: near this Island we always find great Ripling, which Seamen call the Rip-raps. The Cape, though it appears to be part of the Main, yet is divided from it by a small Creek, scarce wide enough for a Canoa to pass through, though by it is made an Island. This I have been credibly informed of by some, who yet told me that they made shift to pass it in a Canoa.

The Cape is very low Land by the Sea, but somewhat higher as you go further from the shore. It is over-grown with Trees of divers sorts, especially Logwood; and therefore was formerly much frequented by the *Jamaica Men*, who came thither in Sloops to load with it, till all the Logwood-Trees near the Sea were cut down; but now 'ts wholly abandoned, because the Carriage of it to the shore requires more Labour, than the cutting, logging and chipping. Besides they find better Wood now in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, and have but a little way to carry it; not above 300 Paces, whereas there: whereas at *Cape Catoch* they were forced to carry it 1500 Paces before they left that Place.

From *Cape Catoch* we coasted along by the shore on the North side of *Yucatan* towards *Cape Condé*. The Coast lies nearest West. The distance between these two Capes is about 80 Leagues. The shore is pretty level without any visible Points or Bending in the Land. It is woody by the shore, and full of sandy Bays and lofty Mangroves.

The first place of note to the West of *Cape Catoch*, is a small Hill by the Sea, call'd the *Mountain*.

is distant from
markable, beca
this Coast. I
Some well
of Opinion t
Work of M
Place has b
any large Gift
the receiving
Springs to
dy and very
informed by
fetch of it to
being once
on the Bay
h bound up
allatto to gua
the Packs we
dian-Corn in
neening them th
mining the Mu
ake Powder,
mpeachy to fe
at tasting of
earth thereabou
e that those C
Salt-Petre W
first, it is no
e made of the
ear this Place.
Between the
e Sea, are m
which at a dista
rarer, when o
ugged and bro
relents it self

An. 1675.

is distant from it about 14 Leagues. It is very remarkable, because there is no other High-Land on this Coast. I was never ashore here, but have met some well acquainted with the Place, who are of Opinion that this Mount was not natural, but the Work of Men : And indeed it is very probable the Place has been inhabited ; for here are a great many large Cisterns, supposed to have been made for the receiving of Rain-water, for there are no Springs to be found here, the Soil being all sandy and very salt. So that, as I have been credibly informed by an intelligent Person, the Spaniards fetch of it to make Salt-Petre. He also told me, that being once there in a Privateer, and landing some men on the Bay, they found about 100 Packs of this Earth bound up in Palmeto Leaves ; and a Spanish *Mulatto* to guard it. The Privateers at first sight the Packs were in hopes there had been Maiz or Indian-Corn in them, which they then wanted ; but opening them they found nothing but Earth ; and examining the *Mulatto* for what use it was, he said to make Powder, and that he expected a Bark from *Ampeachy* to fetch it away. He further told me, that tasting of it he found it very salt ; as all the Earth thereabouts was. So that it is not improbable that those Cisterns were made for the carrying on of Salt-Petre Work. But whatever was the design at first, it is now wholly laid aside : for there is no use made of them ; neither are there any Inhabitants near this Place.

Between the *Mount* and *Cape Concedo*, close by the Sea, are many little Spots of Mangrove Trees, which at a distance appear like Islands : but coming nearer, when other lower Trees appear, it shews like a ragged and broken Ground ; but at last all the Land presents it self to your view very even.

The

Nov. 1675.

The next place of note on this Coast is *Rio de Gartos*, almost in the mid-way between *Cape Catob* and *Cape Condedo*. This also is a very remarkable Place; for here are two Groves of high Mangrove one on each side the River, by which it may be known very well. The River is but small, yet deep enough for Canoas. The Water is good, and I know not any other Brook or fresh River on all the Coast from *Cape Catob* till within three or four Leagues of *Campeachy Town*.

A little to the East of this River is a Fish-Range and a small Indian Hutt or two within the Woods where the Indian Fishers who are subject to the *Spaniards*, lye in the Fishing-Seasons, their Habitations and Families being farther up in the Country. Here are Poles to hang their Nets on, and Barbecues to dry their Fish. When they go off to Sea, they fish with Hook and Line about four or five Leagues from the Shore, for *Snappers* and *Gropers*, which I have already described in my Voyage round the World. *Chap. iv. page 91.*

Since the Privateers and Logwood-ships have followed this way, these Fishermen are very shy, having been often snapp'd by them. So that now when they are out at Sea, if they see a Sail, they presently sink their Canoas even with the edge of the Water, for the Canoas when they are full of Water, will sink no lower, and they themselves lye just with their heads above Water, till the Ship which they saw pass'd by or comes nigh. I have seen them under Sail, and they have thus vanished on a sudden. The Fish which they take near the Shore with their Nets are *Snooks*, *Dog-Fish*, and sometimes *Tarpoms*.

The *Tarpom* is a large scaly Fish, shaped much like a Salmon, but somewhat flatter. 'Tis of a dusky Silver Colour, with Scales as big as a Half Crown. A large *Tarpom* will weigh 25 or 30 Pound. 'Tis good sweet wholesome Meat, and the Flesh solid and firm.

its Belly you
ighing two
taken with
Nets, or
ich the *Mosk*
this Purpose
Meshes five
too small,
erein, he pres
d then spring
em taken in
is manner. A
r, whilst the
ore, ten or
en a Fish str
it grasped be
ld all fast til
es these we h
ey mov'd side
e Fish in spring
e Canoa: An
three at eve
entfully all a
st, especially
r no where in
o about *Jama*
pecially near
West from *R*
Watch-tower
the shore, c
ilians to watch
is Coast: Som
r, others only
ough for one
go up and do
thout an *India*
ans who live
ke their turns

Tarpom Fish.

13

An. 1675.

its Belly you shall find two large Scalops of Fat, weighing two or three Pound each : I never knew any taken with Hook and Line ; but are either taken in Nets, or by striking them with Harpoons, at which the *Moskito*-Men are very expert. The Nets for this Purpose are made with strong double Twine, the Meshes five or six Inches square. For if they be too small, so that the Fish be not intangled therein, he presently draws himself a little backward, and then springs over the Net : Yet I have seen them taken in a Sain made with small Meshes in this manner. After we have inclosed a great Number, whilst the two ends of the Net were drawing shore, ten or twelve naked Men have followed ; when a Fish struck against the Net, the next Man it grasped both Net and Fish in his Arms, and held all fast till others came to his Assistance. Besides these we had three Men in a Canoa, in which they mov'd side-ways after the Net ; and many of the Fish in springing over the Net, would fall into the Canoa : And by these means we should take two or three at every draught. These Fish are found plentifully all along that shore from *Cape Catoch* to the West, especially in clear Water, near sandy Bays ; but no where in muddy or rocky Ground. They are found about *Jamaica*, and all the Coast of the Main ; especially near *Carthagena*.

West from *Rio de le Gartos*, there is a Look-out Watch-tower, called *Selam*. This is a Place close to the shore, contrived by the *Spaniards* for their *Indians* to watch in. There are many of them on this Coast : Some built from the Ground with Timber, others only little Cages placed on a Tree, big enough for one or two Men to sit in, with a Ladder to go up and down. These Watch-towers are never without an *Indian* or two all the Day long ; the *Indians* who live near any of them being obliged to make their turns.

About

An. 1675.

is another Watch-box on a high Tree, called *Linchanbee Lookout*, from a large Indian Town of the same Name, four Leagues up in the Country ; and two Leagues farther within Land is another Town called *Chinchanchee*. I have been ashore at these Lookouts and have been either rowing in a Canao, or walking ashore on all this Coast, even from *Rio de Gartos* to *Cape Concededo* : but did never see any Town by the Shore, nor any Houses besides Fishing-Hutts on all the Coast, except only at *Sisal*. Between *Selam* and *Linchanbee* are many small regular Salt Ponds, divided from each other by little Banks ; the biggest Pond not above ten Yards long and six broad.

The Inhabitants of these two Towns attend the Ponds in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July* to gather the Salt, which supplies all the Inland Towns of these Parts ; and there is a skirt of Wood between the Sea and the Ponds, that you can neither see them nor the People at work till you come ashore.

From these Salt Ponds further West, about three or four Leagues, is the Lookout called *Sisal*. This is the highest and most remarkable on all the Coast ; it stands close by the Sea, and it is built with Timber. This is the first Object that we make off at Sea ; and sometimes we take it for a Sail, till running near we discover the high Mangrove-Trees appearing in small Tufts at several distances from it.

Not far from hence there is a Fort with forty or fifty Soldiers to guard the Coast ; and from this place there is a Road through the Country to the City of *Merida*. This is the chiefest City in all the Province of *Yucatan*, it being inhabited mostly by *Spaniards* : Yet there are many Indian Families among them, who live in great Subjection, as do the rest of the *Indians* of this Country. The Province

Jo
Yucatan, es
latterly part
comparison of
it is pretty
ther in Town
the Sea, exc
aces ; and ev
certain Seaso
neers come o
mble about,
eking for Ga
both which
the latter, tho
small *Jamaica*
en at this I
y Danger, c
en to row alo
their giving
lf an Hour th
Soldiers, w
whom they f
Spaniards carrie
en demanded
ey all stood n
em ; and the
r fear of bein
d any one of
use they had
ppy of it ; for
thout a Copy
wont to sec
— At last o
opt Hat, and
e *Spaniards* d
as aboard ; f
ot thinking to
ere well satisfi
spected him a

An. 1675.

Yucatan, especially this Northern and the most westerly part of it is but indifferently fruitful, in comparison of that rich Soil farther to the West : It is it pretty populous of *Indians*, who all live together in Towns ; but none within five or six Miles of the Sea, except (as I said) at two or three Fishing places ; and even there the *Indians* resort to fish but certain Seasons of the Year. Therefore when *Privateers* come on this Coast, they fear not to land and ramble about, as if they were in their own Country, seeking for Game of any sort, either Fowl or Deer ; both which there are great plenty, especially of the latter, though sometimes they pay dear for it : A small *Jamaica Privateer* once landed six or seven Men at this *Lookout of Sisal* ; who not suspecting any Danger, ordered the Canoa with three or four Men to row along by the shore, to take them in upon their giving a sign or firing a Gun : But within half an Hour they were attack'd by about forty *Spaniards*, who had cut them off from the shore, whom they surrendered themselves Prisoners. The *Spaniards* carried them in Triumph to the Fort, and then demanded which was the Captain. Upon this they all stood mute, for the Captain was not among them ; and they were afraid to tell the *Spaniards* so, for fear of being all hanged for Straglers ; neither did any one of them dare to assume that Title, because they had no Commission with them, nor the Copy of it ; for the Captains don't usually go ashore without a Copy at least of their Commission, which they wont to secure both themselves and their Men. — At last one *John Hullock* cock'd up his little Tricorne Hat, and told them he was the Captain ; and the *Spaniards* demanding his Commission, he said it was aboard ; for that he came ashore only to hunt, not thinking to have met any Enemy. The *Spaniards* were well satisfied with this Answer, and afterwards respected him as the Captain, and served him with better.

An. 1675 better Provision and Lodging than the rest ; and the next day when they were sent to the City of *Merida* about twelve or thirteen Leagues from thence, *Captain Hullock* had a Horse to ride on, while the rest were on Foot : And though they were all kept in close Prison, yet *Hullock* had the Honour to be often sent for to be examined at the Governour's House, and was frequently regal'd with Chocolate, &c. From thence they were carried to *Campeachy* Town, where still *Captain Hullock* was better served than his Comrades : At last, I know not how, they all got their Liberties, and *Hullock* was ever after called *Captain Jack*.

It is about eight Leagues from *Sisal* to *Cape Concededo* ; twenty Leagues North of which lies a small Island, call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Isles des Arenas*, but the *English* Seamen, as is usual with them, corrupt the Name strangely ; and some call it the *Desart*, others the *Desarcusses* ; but of this Island, having never seen it, I can give no account.

All this Coast from *Cape Catoch* to *Cape Concededo* is low Land, the Mount only excepted. It is mostly a sandy Bay by the Sea ; yet some of it is Mangrove Land ; within which you have some Spots of dry Savannah, and small scrubbed Trees, with some thick Bushes among them. The Sea deepens gradually from the shore, and Ships may anchor in sandy Ground in any depth from seven or eight Foot to ten or twelve Fathom Water.

In some Places on this Coast we reckon our distance from the Shore by the depth of the Sea, allowing four Fathom for the first League, and for every Fathom afterwards a League more.

But having got thus to *Cape Concededo*, I shall defer the further description of these Parts from this Cape Southward and Westward to the High-Land of *St. Martin*, which is properly the Bay of *Campeachy* and from thence also further Westward, till my

An. 1675.

rest; and the City of Merida thence, Cape the rest were kept in close to be often sent to the House, and so. From Town, where than his Com all got their called Captain to Cape Conde h lies a small es Arenas, but them, corrupt it the Desari d, having ne

and coming on this Coast, when I made so long a stay here. To proceed therefore with my present voyage; having past Cape Catob, the Mount, Rio de Santos, Sisal, and Cape Concededo, we stood Southward directly for Trist, the Haven of our Logwood-cutters; at which Place being not above 60 Leagues distant, we soon arrived. Trist is the Road only for big Ships, smaller vessels that draw but a little Water run 3 Leagues farther, by crossing over a great Lagune that runs from the Island up into the Main-Land, where they anchor at a Place called One-Bush-Key. We staid at Trist three Days to fill our Water, and then with two Consorts sailed thence with the Tide of Flood; and the same Tide arrived there. This Key is not above forty Paces long, and five or six broad, having only a little crooked Tree growing on it, and for that Reason it is called One-Bush-Key. It seems to be only a Heap of Shells, for the Island is covered with them. The greatest Part are Oyfter-shells. There are a great many Oyfter-banks in this Lagune, and the adjacent Creeks, but none as good better, either for Largeness or Taste, than the Bank about this Island. In the wet Season the Oysters as well of One-Bush-Key as other Places here, are made fresh by the Freshes running out of the Countrey: But in the dry Time they are salt enough. In the Creeks they are smaller, but more numerous; and the Mangrove-Roots that grow by the Sides of the Creeks are loaden with them; and so are all the branches that hang in the Water.

One-Bush-Key is about a Mile from the Shore; and against the Island is a small Creek that runs a Mile farther, and then opens into another wide Lagune; and through this Creek the Logwood is brought to the Ships riding at the Key. Between the Oyfter-Banks that lye about the Island and the Main, there is good Riding in about 12 Foot Water.

An. 1657.ter. The Bottom is very soft Oaz, insomuch that we are forced to shoove our Anchors to make them hold. The Main by it is all low Mangrovy-Land, which is overflow'd every Tide; and in the winter Season is covered with Water. Here we lay to take in our Lading.

Our Cargo to purchase Log-wood was Rum and Sugar; a very good Commodity for the Log-wood cutters, who were then about 250 Men, most English, that had settled themselves in several Places hereabouts: Neither was it long before we had the Merchants came aboard to visit us; we were but 10 Men and a Boy in the Ship, and all little enough to entertain them: for besides what Rum we sold by the Gallon or Firkin, we sold it made into Punch, wherewith they grew Frolicksome. We had no but small Arms to fire at their drinking Healths, and therefore the Noise was not very great at a Distance, but on Board the Vessels we were loud enough. All our Liquor was spent: We took no Money for it, nor expected any; for Log-wood was what they came hither for, and we had of that in lieu of our Commodities after the Rate of five Pound *per Ton* to be paid at the Place where they cut it: so we went with our Long-boat to fetch small Quantities. But because it would have taken up a long time to load our Vessel with our own Boat only, we hired a Periago of the Logwood-Cutters to bring it on Board; and by that means made our quicker Dispatch. I made two or three Trips to their Huts, where I and those with me were always very kindly entertain'd with Pig and Pork, and Pease, or Beef and Dough-Boys. Their Beef they got by hunting in the *Savannas*. As long as our Liquor lasted, which they bought of us, we were treated with it either in Drams or Punch. But for a more particular Account of the Logwood-Cutters, I shall refer the Reader to my second Voyage

which I made because I saw here, if Men But let's p better end of S me-Bush-Key gain at Trift our Vessel in two Days, toward Jama tedious and ha ting so slugg Windward, open several voided, and passage, which time.

We had now a Jamaica ere taken by Mexico, w ight Months,ruz, and from ere not impr board the Ship Opportunity. They ha ed being fen we how to run ar they want solved first which they mi new there we accordingly H king with the ater, they pu fore our Dep means under C

which I made shortly after my Return to *Jamaica*, *An. 1675.*
because I saw a great Prospect of getting Money
here, if Men would be but diligent and frugal.

But let's proceed with our Voyage. It was the
latter end of *September*, 1675. when we sailed from
the-Bush-Key with the Tide of Ebb; and anchored
again at *Trist* that same Tide; where we watered
our Vessel in order to sail. This we accomplished
in two Days, and the third Day sailed from *Trist*
toward *Jamaica*. A Voyage which proved very
tedious and hazardous to us, by Reason of our Ships
being so sluggish a Sailer that She would not ply to
Windward, whereby we were necessarily driven
upon several Shoals that otherwise we might have
avoided, and forced to spend thirteen Weeks in our
passage, which is usually accomplished in half that
time.

We had now a Passenger with us, one *Will. Wood-*
er a *Jamaica* Seaman, that with three others that
were taken by the *Spaniards*, was sent to the City
of *Mexico*, where they remained Prisoners six or
eight Months, but at last were remanded to *La Vera*
cruz, and from thence by Sea to *Campeachy*: They
were not imprisoned, but only kept to work on
board the Ship that brought them, and soon found
an Opportunity of making their Escapes in this man-
ner. They had been employed ashore all the Day,
and being sent aboard at Night they fell to con-
sider how to run away with the Boat; but considering
that they wanted Necessaries for their Voyage, they
resolved first to go back and supply themselves,
which they might then do the better, because they
saw there were none but a few *Indians* on Board.
Accordingly having seiz'd and bound the *Indians*,
taking with them a Compass, with some Bread and
Water, they put off to Sea, and arriv'd at *Trist* a Week
before our Departure: And this *Will. Wooders* was the
means under God of the Preservation of our Ship.

An. 1675.

The third Day, after we left *Trist*, about eight in the Morning, near twelve or fourteen Leagues W. S. W. from *Campeachy*, we saw two Sail about three Leagues to Windward coming directly towards us, the Captain supposing that they had been *Jamaica* Vessels, would have lain by to hear some News, and to get some Liquor from them; for we had now none on Board but a few Bottles in a small Case, that the Captain reserved for his own Drinking. But *Wooders* withstood the Captain's Proposal, and told him, that when he came from *Campeachy* there were two small Vessels ready to sail for *Tobasco* River, which is not above 11 or 12 Leagues Leeward of *Trist*, and that it was more probable these were those two Vessels than any from *Jamaica*. Upon this we edged off more to Sea, and they also alter'd their Course steering away still directly with us; so that we were now assured they were *Spaniards*; and therefore we put away; quartering, and steering N. W. and though they still fetch'd on us a-pace, yet to make the more Speed they turned a Boat loose that was in Tow at one of their Sterns, and She being a good Sailor came within Gun-shot of us, when, as it pleased God, the Land-wind dyed away of a sudden, and the Sea Breeze did not yet spring up.

While the Wind lasted we thought our selves but a Degree from Prisoners; neither had we yet great Hopes of escaping; for our Ketch, *even when light*, was but a dull Sailer, worse being deep loaded. However, we had now time to unbend the Fore-sail and make a studding Sail of it, to put right before the Sea-Breeze when it should spring up. This was accordingly done in a Trice, and in less than an Hour after the Breeze sprung up fresh, and we put right before the Wind. We had this Advantage of it, that all the Sail we had did us Service; while on the contrary, those who chased us, being three

Mast Vessels, their After-sails held them tackling nor losing on by the coming of them. Chase, but when clapp'd them.

In about a Hour to the East as was a small Boat which had not who sailed much Merchant were were like to began to be so well brook as the Trade-wind.

All the Hop being the only after we saw a sign of a North (Winds) for two third Day it rose. We presently

all but our Main the Advantage service; for at

esth at N. W. came about again. We then breezes, as we high as the North of *Jucatan* which the Land and while it was and Sea-Breeze,

escapes. Mast Vessels, could not bring all theirs to draw; An. 1675.
 out eight in their After-sails becalmed their Head-sails, and we
 n Leagues held them tack for two or three Hours, neither gain-
 Sail about ing nor losing Ground. At last the Wind freshing
 tly towards on by the coming of a Tornado, we gained confide-
 been Jamai- rably of them; so they fired a Gun and left their
 e News, and Chase, but we kept on crouding till Night; and
 e had now then clapp'd on a Wind again and saw no more of
 small Cafe, them.

Drinking, In about a Fornight after this, we were got as far
 opofal, and to the East as *Rio de la Gartos*, and there overtook
 peachy there as a small *Barmudoes* Boat belonging to *Jamaica*
Tobasco Ri- which had not been above ten Days come from *Trist*,
 Leeward o- who sailed much better than we did. Therefore our
 e were thole Merchant went on board of her, for he saw we
 pon this we were like to have a long Passage; and Provision
 alter'd their began to be scarce already, which he could not so
 us; so that well brook as we. Our Course lay all along against
 iards; and the Trade-wind.

steering N. All the Hopes that we had was a good North, this
 a-pace, yet being the only Time of the Year for it: and soon
 a Boat lool- after we saw a black Cloud in the N. W. (which is a
 ns, and Sh- sign of a North, but of this more in my Discourse of
 shot of us Winds) for two Days, Morning and Evening. The
 ind dyed a third Day it rose apace and came away very swiftly.
 did not yet We presently provided to receive it by furling
 t our selves all but our Main-sail; intending with that to take
 had we ye the Advantage of it. Yet this did us but little
 n, even whe service; for after an Hour's Time, in which it blew
 deep loaden fresh at N. W. the Cloud went away, and the Wind
 the Forefall came about again at E. N. E. the usual Trade in these
 nt right be- parts. We therefore made use of the Sea and Land-
 g up. Th- breezes, as we had done before; and being now
 n less than high as the beforemention'd *Fishing Banks* on the
 and we p- North of *Jucatan*, we so ordered our Business, that
 Advantage- with the Land-winds we run over to the Banks;
 ce; while it was calm between the Land-winds
 being thro- and Sea-Breeze, we put out our Hooks and Lines and

An. 1675 fished, and got Plenty every Morning : One Time our Captain after he had haled in a good Fish, being eager at his Sport, and throwing out his Line too hastily, the Hook hitched in the Palm of his Hand, and the Weight of the Lead that was thrown with a Jerk, and hung about six Foot from the Hook, forced the Beard quite through, that it appeared at the Back of his Hand.

Soon after this we got as high as the Mount, and then stood off about 30 Leagues from Land, in hopes to get better to Windward there, than near the Shore ; because the Wind was at E. S. E. and S. E. by E. a fresh Gale : continuing so 2 or 3 Days. We steered off to the North, expecting a Sea-Breeze at E. N. E. and the third Day had our Desire. Then we tack'd and steered in again S. E. for the Shore of *Fucatan*. Our Ketch, as I said, was a heavy Sailer, especially on a Wind : for she was very short ; and having great round Bows, when we met a Head-Sea, as now, she plunged and laboured, not going a-head, but tumbling like an Egg-shell in the Sea. It was my Fortune to be at the Helm from 6 a Clock in the Evening till 8. The first 2 Glasses she steered very ill ; for every Sea would strike her dead like a Log ; then she would fall off 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, the Helm was a Lee ; and as she recovered, and made a little way, she would come again to the Wind, till another Sea struck her off again. By that Time 3 Glasses were out the Sea became more smooth, and then she steered very well, and made pretty fresh way through the Water. I was somewhat surprized at the sudden Change, from a rough Sea to a smooth ; and therefore looked over-board 2 or 3 Times ; for she steered open on the Deck, and in being very fair Weather, all our Men were lain down on the Deck and fallen asleep. My Captain was just behind me on the Quarter Deck fast asleep too, for neither he nor they dreaded any Danger, we being

about 30 Leagues from Land, as we thought. But while I was looking over-board, the Sea, of a sudden, rose with a force that terrified us : This was a Head-Sea, and bad them all tumble down, and so that the most of our Men were killed. Matter was ? answered the Captain. By God, in her way she was very much distressed, and have been lost under us : for the Water, clean under her, and a sufficient Captain, being in the most of us, were soon found. The *Alcornoque* in the Lat. of the Coast of Japan, is not above 100 fathoms distant from our ship, but scarce 20 or 30 fathoms between. All the West-side of the Island, if you please, is very low Ground. The *Burton-wood* is bearing north, and neither have any Animals are plenty ; and with Men of

: One Time
l Fish, being
his Line too
of his Hand,
thrown with
n the Hook,
appeared at

Mount, and
and, in hopes
man near the
E. and S. E.
3 Days. We
Sea-Breeze at
refire. Then
the Shore of
heavy Sailer,
y short; and
a Head-Sea,
going a-head,
Sea. It was

Clock in the
steered very
like a Log
m the Wind
e recovered
e again to the
gain. By that
more smooth
made pretty
as somewhat
a rough Sea
er-board 2 or
Deck, and i
ere lain down
tain was just
leep too, for
er, we being
about

about 30 Leagues from the Main-Land, at Noon, *An. 1675.*
and as we thought, not near any Island.

But while I was musing on the sudden Alteration
of the Sea, our Vessel struck on a Rock, with such
force that the Whipstaff threw me down on my
back: This frightened me so much that I cried out,
and bad them all turn out, for the Ship struck. The
surge that the Ship made on the Rock, awakened
most of our Men, and made them ask, What the
matter was? But her striking a second Time, soon
answered the Question, and set us all to work for our
lives. By good Fortune she did not stick, but kept
in her way still, and to our great Comfort, the Wa-
ter was very smooth, otherwife we must certainly
have been lost; for we very plainly saw the Ground
under us: so we let go our Anchor, in 2 Fathom
Water, clean white Sand: When our Sails were furl-
ed, and a sufficient Scope of Cable veered out, our
Captain, being yet in amaze, went into his Cabin,
and most of us with him to view his Draught, and
we soon found we were fallen foul of the *Alcranes*.

The *Alcranes* are 5 or 6 low sandy Islands, lying
in the Lat. of about 23 d. North, and distant from
the Coast of *Yucatan* about 25 Leagues; the biggest
not above a Mile or two in Circuit. They are
distant from one another 2 or 3 Miles, not lying in a
line, but scattering here and there, with good Chan-
nels of 20 or 30 Fathom Water, for a Ship to pass
between. All of them have good Anchoring on
the West-sides, where you may ride in what Depths
you please, from 10 to 2 Fathom Water, clean san-
dy Ground. On some there are a few low Bushes of
Burton-wood, but they are mostly barren and sandy,
bearing nothing but only a little Chicken-Weed;
neither have they any fresh Water. Their Land-
animals are only large Rats, which are in great
Plenty; and of Fowls, Boobies in vast Abundance,
with Men of War and Egg-Birds. These inhabit

An. 1675 only some of the Northermost of them, not promiscuously one among another, but each sort within their own Precincts, (*viz.*) the Boobies and the other two sorts each a-part by themselves ; and thus two or three of the Islands are wholly taken up. The Boobies being most numerous, have the greater Portion of Land. The Egg-Birds, tho' they are many, yet being but small, take up little room to the rest : Yet in that little part which they inhabit, they are sole Masters, and not disturbed by their Neighbours. All three Sorts are very tame, especially the Boobies, and so thick settled, that a Man cannot pass through their Quarters, without coming within Reach of their Bills, with which they continually peck at us. I took notice that they sat in Pairs and therefore at first thought them to be Cock and Hen ; but upon striking at them, one flew away from each Place, and that which was left behind seemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired at the Boldness of those that did not fly away, and used some sort of Violence to force them, but in vain ; for indeed these were young Ones, and had not yet learned the use of their Wings, though they were as big and as well feathered as their Dams, only their Feathers were something whiter and fresher. I took notice that an old one, either the Cock or Hen, always sat with the Young to secure them ; for otherwise these Fowls would prey on each other, the Strong on the weak, at least those of different Kind would make bold with their Neighbours : the Men-of-War-Birds as well as the Boobies left Guardians to the Young, when they went off to Sea, lest they should be starved by their Neighbours ; for there were a great many old and lame Men-of-War-Birds that could not fly off to Sea to seek their own Food. These did not inhabit among their Consorts, but were either expelled the Community, or else chose to lye out at some Distance from

from the rest. I saw here and there a few near 20 sometimes we saw Booby, but I saw not any thing round a young one. I saw him a good while, and he disgorged, and it may be he was Wrist ; this time I went and look out at Sea. I saw a Booby, and I cast up a line directly down, before it reach'd. There are many from these Islands, are daily seen. The Fish nee and Nurfes ; a few days ; those of size, the Swallow two Foot longer, and the Nurse is just and is used for many Seals : in two or three her exactly climates, but they always live. To the Northwards bending, and distant from

An. 1675.

from the rest, and that not altogether; but scatter-
 ing here and there, where they could rob securest :
 I saw near 20 of them on one of the Islands, which
 sometimes would fall into the Camp to seek for
 Booby, but presently retreated again, whether they
 got any thing or nothing. If one of these lame Birds
 found a young Booby not guarded, it presently gave
 him a good Poult on the Back with his Bill to make
 him disgorge, which they will do with one Stroak,
 and it may be cast up a Fish or two as big as a Man's
 Wrist; this they swallow in a Trice, and march off,
 and look out for another Prize. The sound Men-
 of-War will sometimes serve the old Boobies so off
 the Sea. I have seen a Man-of-War fly directly at a
 Booby, and give it one Blow, which has caused it
 to cast up a large Fish, and the Man-of-War flying
 directly down after it, has taken it in the Air, be-
 fore it reach'd the Water.

There are Abundance of Fish at some Distance
 from these Islands, by which the Fowls inhabiting
 here, are daily supplied.

The Fish near the Island, are Sharks, Sword-Fishes,
 and Nurses; all three sorts delighting to be near sandy
 Shores; those that I saw here were but of a small
 size, the Sword-fish not above a Foot and a half,
 or two Foot long; neither were the Sharks much
 longer, and the Nurses about the same Length. The
 Nurse is just like a Shark, only its Skin is rougher,
 and is used for making the finest Rasps. Here are
 many Seals: they come up to sun themselves only
 on two or three of the Islands, I don't know whe-
 ther exactly of the same kind with those in colder
 climates, but, as I have noted in my former Book,
 they always live where there is Plenty of Fish.

To the North of these Islands lyes a long Ledge of
 Rocks bending like a Bow; it seems to be 10 or 12
 fards wide, and about 4 Leagues long, and 3 Leagues
 distant from the Island. They are above Wa-
 ter,

An. 1675. ter, all joining very close to one another, except at one or two Places, where are small Passages about nine or ten Yards wide; 'twas through one of these that Providence directed us in the Night; for the next Morning we saw the Riff about half a Mile to the North of us, and right against us was a small Gap, by which we came in hither, but coming to view it more nearly with our Boat, we did not dare to venture out that way again. One Reason why we would have gone out to the Northward, was, because from our Main-top we saw the Islands to the Southward of us, and being unacquainted, knew not whether we might find among them a Channel to pass through; our second Reason was the Hopes of making a better Slant in for the Shore, if we could weather the East end of the Riff. In order to this we weighed Anchor, keeping down by the Side of the Riff till we were at the West end of it, which was about a League from where we anchored: then we stood off to the North and there kept plying off and on to weather the East end of the Riff, three Days; but not being able to effect it, by Reason of a strong Current setting to the N. W. we ran back again to the West end of the Riff, and steered away for the Islands. There we anchored and lay three or four Days, and visited most of them, and found Plenty of such Creatures as I have already described.

Though here was great Store of such good Food and we like to want, yet we did neither salt any, nor spend of it fresh to save our Stock. I found there all but one Man averse to it, but I did heartily win them of another Mind, because I dreaded wanting before the end of the Voyage; a Hazard which we needed not to run, there being here such Plenty of Fowls and Seals, (especially of the latter) that the *Spaniards* do often come hither to make Oyl of the Fat; upon which Account it has been visited by *Es-*

men from
who having
other purpose
the North side
convenient Pla
shore his Cas
lodging
all the Seal,
our Days bef
shore. By go
Company
her also
get away; a
was 24 or 2
tain, and abo
ext *English* Se
estation, inst
their Won
firing them
eril to carry t
each against t
by fair Wo
with their S
ask. But the
ow they shou
ast down bef
or big enough
ed to cut do
eck to make
This being a
servant to th
reak up their
ight, that tw
Triff, ran on
ruck on the
in Long and h
ntly took the
lade their G

men from *Jamaica*, particularly by Capt. Long: who having the Command of a small Bark, came
 her purposely to make Seal-Oyl, and anchored on
 the North side of one of the sandy Islands, the most
 convenient Place, for his Design:—Having got
 shore his Cask to put his Oyl in, and set up a Tent
 for lodging himself and his Goods, he began to
 kill the Seal, and had not wrought above three or
 four Days before a fierce North-wind blew his Bark
 ashore. By good Fortune she was not damnified: but
 his Company being but small, and so despairing of
 raising her afloat again, they fell to contriving how
 to get away; a very difficult Task to accomplish, for
 it was 24 or 25 Leagues to the nearest Place of the
 Main, and above 100 Leagues to *Trist*, which was the
 next *English* Settlement. But contrary to their Ex-
 pectation, instead of that, Capt. Long bid them fol-
 low their Work of Seal-killing and making Oyl;
 assuring them that he would undertake at his own
 peril to carry them safe to *Trist*. This though it went
 much against the Grain, yet at last he so far prevail-
 ed by fair Words, that they were contented to go
 on with their Seal-killing, till they had filled all their
 Casks. But their greatest Work was yet to do, viz.
 how they should get over to the Main, and then
 cast down before the Wind to *Trist*. Their Boat was
 not big enough to transport them, so they conclu-
 ded to cut down the Barks Masts and rip up her
 Deck to make a Float for that Purpose.

This being agreed on, the next Morning betimes,
 pursuant to their Resolution, they were going to
 break up their Vessel; but it hapened that very
 night, that two *New-England* Ketches going down
 to *Trist*, ran on the Backside of the Riff, where they
 stuck on the Rocks, and were bulged; and Cap-
 tain Long and his Crew seeing them in Distress, pre-
 sently took their Boat, and went off to help them
 to land their Goods, and bring them ashore: and

in

1675.

in Requital they furnished the Captain with such Tackle and other Necessaries as he wanted, and assisted him in the launching his Vessel, and loading his Oyl, and so they went merrily away for Tripoli. This lucky Accident was much talked of among the Captain's Crew; and so exasperated the Neapolitan Men, when they heard the whole Story that they were thinking, if the Commanders would have suffered them, to have thrown him into the Sea, to prevent his doing more Mischief. For they were sure that he by his Art had caused them to run aground. The whole of this Relation I had from Captain Long himself.

From the main to these Islands, the Sea deepens gradually till you come to about thirty Fathoms Water, and when you are twenty five or twenty six Leagues off Shore to the Eastward of them, if you steer away West, keeping in that Depth, you cannot miss them: The same Rule is to be observed to find any other Island; as the *Triangles*, the *Iles Des Arenas*, &c. for the Bank runs all along the Shore, on which are Soundings of equal Depth, and the Sea appears of a muddy palish Colour, but when past the Bank on the North-side of it, it resumes its natural Greenness, and is too deep for any Sounding till you are within thirty Leagues of the North-side of the Bay of *Mexico*, where by Relation there is such another Bank, (abounding with Oysters) running all along the Shore: But to return to our Voyage.

Having spent two or three Days among the *Arenas* Islands we set sail again, and steering in Southerly for the Main, having the Wind at E. N. E. we fell in with it a little to Leeward of Cape *Catoch*, proceeding under the Shore till we reach'd the Cape; from thence we continued our Course Northerly, the Wind at E. by S. The next Land we designed to reach was Cape *Antonio*, which is the Westermost Point

Passes

of the Island about 40 Leagues. Some when they see the Land they call it the Island of Cuba, saying they will fall in with it, hence they are driven away to the two Capes, or for taking out of 22 d. 30 m. driven away S. Observation of our selves 4 Hours 30 m. open between either: Yet a ship fell in with 1 Leagues from the shore, ran thro' a very good Channel that appeared the Shoals, but pretty wide clear, advancing further Anchored found none. sprung up, we sailed, coasted along the Adjoining the Adjoining though we were from Tripoli, and norths, yet they killed us, and as such a Leagues we could

Passes through the Colorado Sholes.

29

of the Island *Guba*, and distant from Cape *Catoch* *An 1675*
about 40 Leagues.

Some when they sail out of the Bay, keep along
the Land of *Jucatan*, till they come as far as
the Island *Cozumel*, and from thence stretch over
towards *Cuba*; and if the Wind favours them any
way they will get as high as Cape *Corientes* before
they fall in with *Cuba*; for in their Passage from
thence they are not in so much danger of being hur-
led away to the North by the Current between the
two Capes, or to the North of them, as we were :
For taking our Course Northward till the Latitude
of 22 d. 30 m. we tack'd again and the Wind at E.
blew away S. S. E. 24 Hours, and having taken an
Observation of the Sun, as we did the Day before,
found our selves in 23 d. being driven backwards in
24 Hours 30 Miles. We had then the Channel
open between the two Capes, but to the North of
either : Yet at last we got over to the *Cuba* shore,
and fell in with the North of the Island, about 7 or
8 Leagues from Cape *Antonio*. Now we both saw
and ran thro' some of the *Colorado Sholes*, but found
a very good Channel among a great many Rocks
that appeared above Water. Being thus got within
the Sholes, between them and *Cuba*, we found a
pretty wide clear Channel and good Anchoring; and
advancing further, within a League of the Cape,
we Anchored and went ashore to get Water, but
found none. In the Evening when the Land-wind
sprang up, we weighed again, and doubling the
Cape, coasted along on the South-side of the Island,
taking the Advantages both of Sea and Land-winds :
For though we had now been about two Months
from *Trist*, and this the time of the Year, for
Months, yet to our great trouble they had hitherto
battered us, and besides, as I said before, our Ketch
was such a Leewardly Vessel, that we did not yet ex-
pect we could possibly reach *Jamaica* meerly by turn-
ing,

An. 1675. ing, though sometimes assisted by Sea and Land Winds. In about a Week after this, we got up with, and coasted along the *Isle of Pines*, for 7 or 8 Leagues, and then stood off to Sea, and the third Morning fell in with the West-end of *Grand Caymanes*.

This Island is about 40 leagues South from *Pines*, and about 15 to the West of little *Caymanes*. We anchored at the West-end, about half a Mile from the shore. We found no Water nor any Provision, but saw many Crocodiles on the Bay, some of which would scarce stir out of the way for us. We killed none of them (which we might easily have done) though Food began to be short with us; indeed had it been in the Months of *June* or *July* we might probably have gotten Turtle, for they frequent the Island some Years as much as they do little *Caymanes*. We stayed here but 3 or 4 Hours, and steered back for *Pines*, intending there to hunt for Beef or Hog, of both which there is in great plenty. The second day in the Morning we fell in with the West-end of *Pines*, and running about 4 or 5 Miles Northward, we anchored in 4 fathom Water on clean Sand, about 2 Mile from the Shore, and right against a small Creek through the Mangroves into a wide Lagune.

The *Isles of Pines* lies on the South-side, towards the West-end of *Cuba*, and is distant from it 3 or 4 Leagues. *Cape Corientes* on *Cuba* is five or six Leagues to the Westward of the *Isle of Pines*. Between *Pines* and *Cuba* are many small woody Islands scattered here and there, with Channels for Ships to pass between; and by report there is good anchoring near any of them. *Jamaica* Sloops do sometimes pass through between *Cuba* and *Pines*, where they are bound to Windward, because there the Sea is always smooth: They are also certain to meet good Land-winds; besides they can anchor

Pines.

Sea and Land
is, we got
Pines, for 7
Sea, and the
-end of Gran

th from Pines
aymanes. We
lf a Mile from
any Provision
some of which
us. We kill
ly have done
us; indeed ha
we might pro
y frequent th
y do little Co
4 Hours, and
ere to hunt f
s in great ple
ing we sell
hing about 4
fathom Water
hore, and rig
Mangroves in

n-side, toward
from it 3 or
is five or six
of Pines. Be
l woody Island
nnels for Ship
is good anch
oops do some
d Pines, wh
ause there th
also certain
ey can ancho

when they please, and thereby take the benefit of *An. 1675.*
the Tides; and when they are got past the East-end
of Pines, they may either stand out to Sea again,
if they are acquainted among the small Islands
to the East of it, (which are called the *South Keys*
of *Cuba*) they may range amongst them to the
Eastward, still taking the greater benefit of the Land-
Islands and Anchoring; besides, if Provision is scarce
they will meet *Jamaica* Turtles, or else may get
Turtle themselves, at which many of them are ex-
pert. There is also plenty of Fish of many sorts,
but if they are not provided with Hooks, Lines, or
Harpoons, or any other Fishing-Craft, nor meet with
any Turtles, *Cuba* will afford them Sustenance of
Hog or Beef. The great inconvenience of going
to the inside of Pines between it and *Cuba*, proceeds
from a *Spanish* Garrison of about 40 Soldiers at
Cape Corientes, who have a large Periago, well fit-
ted with Oars and Sails, and are ready to launch
out, and seize any small Vessel, and seldom spare
the Lives as well as the Goods of those that fall into
their Hands for fear of telling Tales. Such Vil-
anies are frequently practised not only here, but
also in several other places of the *West-Indies*, and
that too with such as come to trade with their
Country-men. The Merchants and Gentry indeed
are no way guilty of such Actions; only the Soldiers
and Rascality of the People; and these do com-
monly consist of Mulatoes or some other sort of
opper-colour'd Indians, who are accounted very
barbarous and cruel.

The Isle of Pines is about 11 or 12 Leagues long,
and 3 or 4 broad. The West-end of it is low
Mangrovy-Land; and within, which is a Lagune of
about 3 or 4 Miles wide running to the Eastward,
at how far I know not, with a small Creek of 2 or
Foot Water, reaching to the Sea. The Lagune it-
self is so shallow, especially near the Island, that
you

An. 1675. you cannot bring a Canoa within 20 or 30 Paces of the shore. The South side of the Island is low, flat and rocky; the Rocks are perpendicularly steep towards the Sea, so that there is no Anchoring on that side; but the West-end very good in Landing Ground. The Body of the Island is high Land with many little Hills incompassing a high Pike or Mountain standing in the middle. The Trees that grow here are of divers sorts, most of them unknown to me. Red Mangroves grow in the low swampy Land against the Sea, but on the firm hill part Pine-Trees are most plentiful. Of these here are great Groves of a good height and bigness, straight and large enough to make Top-masts, or standing Masts for small Vessels; at the West-end there is a pretty big River of fresh Water, but no coming to it near the Sea for red Mangroves, which grow so thick on both sides of it, that there is no getting in among them.

The Land-Animals are Bullocks, Hogs, Deer, &c. Here are small Savannahs for the Bullocks, and Deer to feed in, as well as Fruit in the Woods for the Hogs: Here are also a sort of Racoons or *Indians* Conies, and in some places plenty of Land-Turtles and Land-Crabs of two sorts, white and black. Both of them make holes in the Ground like Conies where they shelter themselves all Day, and in the Night come out to feed; they will eat Grass, Herbs or such Fruit as they find under the Trees: The Manchaniel Fruit, which neither Bird nor Beast will taste, is greedily devoured by them, without doing them any harm. Yet these very Crabs that feed on Manchaniel, are venomous both to Man and Beast that feeds on them, though the others are very good Meat; the white Crabs are the largest sort, some of them are as big as a Mans two Fists joined together; they are shaped like Sea-Crabs, having one large Claw, wherewith they will pinch very

ard, neither will they let go their Hold, though
you bruise them in Pieces, unless you break the
Claw too; but if they chance to catch your Fin-
gers, the way is to lay your Hand, Crab and all,
flat on the Ground, and he will immediately loose
his Hold and scamper away. These white-ones build
in wet swampy dirty Ground near the Sea, so that
the Tide washes into their Holes; but the black Crab
more cleanly, delighting to live in dry Places,
and makes its House in sandy Earth: black Crabs
are commonly fat and full of Eggs; they are also
accounted the better Meat, tho' both sorts are very
good.

Here are also a great many Alligators and Cro-
codiles that haunt about this Island, and are said to
be the most daring in all the *West-Indies*. I have
heard of many of their Tricks; as that they have
followed a Canoa, and put their Noses in over the
gunnal, with their Jaws wide open, as if ready to
devour the Men in it: and that when they have
been ashore in the Night near the Sea, the Croco-
diles have boldly come in among them, and made
them run from their Fire, and taken away their
Meat from them. Therefore when Privateers are
wintering on this Island, they always keep Centinels
to watch for these ravenous Creatures, as duly
they do in other Places for fear of Enemies, espe-
cially in the Night, for fear of being devoured in
their Sleep.

The *Spaniards* of *Cuba* have here some Craules,
i. e. Herds of Hogs, with a few *Indians* or *Mula-*
to look after them: Here are also Hunters
that gain a Livelihood by killing wild Hog and Beef.
This Island is reported to be very wet. I have
heard many say, that it rains here more or less every
day in the Year; but this I suppose is a Mistake, for
we here fell no Rain about us, so long as we staid
here.

An. 1675. here, neither did I see any Appearance of it in other Places of the Island.

We were no sooner at an Anchor, but five of us went ashore, leaving only the Cook and Cabbie Boy aboard: We had but two bad Fowling-Pieces in the Ship; those we took with us, with a Design to kill Beef and Hog. We went into the Lagoon where we found Water enough for our Canoa, and in some Places not much to spare; when we were got almost over it, we saw eight or ten Bulls and Cows feeding on the Shore close by the Sea. This gave us great Hopes of good Success. We therefore rowed away aside of the Cattle, and landed on a sandy Bay, about half a Mile from them: there we saw much Footing of Men and Boys; the Impressions seemed to be about eight or ten Days old, we supposed them to be the Track of *Spanish* Hunters. This troubled us a little, but it being now their *Christmas*, we concluded that they were gone over to *Cuba* to keep it there, so we went after our Game; the Boatswain and our Passenger *Will. Wooders* having one Gun, and presuming on their Skill in Shooting, were permitted to try their Fortune with the Cattle that we saw before we landed, while the Captain and my self with our own Gun struck up directly into the Woods. The fifth Man, whose Genius led him rather to fish than hunt, stayed in the Canoa: and had he been furnished with a Harpoon, he might have gotten more Fish than we did Flesh, for the Cattle smelling our two Men before they came near them, ran away; after that our Men rambled up to the Country to seek for some other Game.

The Captain and I had not gone half a Mile before we came among a Drove of near 40 great and fine wild Hogs. The Captain firing, wounded one of them, but they all ran away; and though we followed the Blood a good way, yet did not come near with him, nor with any other to get a second Shot.

howe

however because there was such a great Track of Hogs in the Woods, we kept beating about, being still in hopes to meet with more Game before Night, but to no Purpose, for we saw not one more that Day. In the Evening we returned to our Boat weary and next at our ill Success. The Boatswain and his Consort were not yet returned, therefore we stayed 'till 'twas dark, and then went aboard without them: the next Morning betimes we went ashore again, as well to try our Fortune at Hunting, as to recover our two Men which we thought might now be returned to the Place where they landed; but not seeing them, the Captain and I went again out to hunt, but came back at Night with no better Success than before; neither did we see one Beef or Hog, though much Track all the Day. This Day he that look'd to the Boat kill'd a young Sword-fish with the Boat-hook; there were a great many of them, as also Nurfs and Dog-fish, playing in shole Water; he had also discover'd a Stream of fresh Water, but so inclosed with thick red Mangroves, that 'twas impossible to fill any in Cask; we could scarce get a little to drink. Our two Men that went out the Day before, were not yet returned; therefore when 'twas dark we went aboard again, being much perplex'd for fear of their falling into the Hands of the *Spanish* Hunters; if we had been certain of it, we would have fail'd presently, for we could not expect to redeem them again, but might have been taken our selves, either by them, or by the Cape Soldiers before mentioned. Indeed these Thoughts about their Danger and our own, kept me waking all Night. However the next Morning betimes we went ashore again, and before we got into the Lagune we heard a Gun fired, by which we knew that our Men were arrived; so we fired another in Answer and rowed away as fast as we could to fetch them, designing to sail as soon as we came aboard; for by the flattering South and S. W.

An. 1675

Winds together with the Clearness of the Sky, we supposed we should have a North: the Land intercepted our Prospect near the Horizon in the N. W. therefore we did not see the black Cloud there which is a sure Prognostick of a North; when we came ashore we found our two Men. They kill'd a Horse the first Day, but losing their way, were forced to march like Tigris all the next Day to get to us, and threw away most of their Meat to lighten themselves; yet 'twas Night before they got to the Side of the Lagune; and then being three or four Miles still from us, they made a Fire and roasted their Meat, and having fill'd their Bellies; lay down to sleep, yet had still a small Pittance left for us. We presently returned aboard, and feasted on the Remains of the Roast-meat, and being now pretty full, got up our Anchor and stood away to the South, coasting along by the Island; and doubling the S. W. Point, we steered away E. S. E. We had the Wind when we weighed at West a moderate Gale, but veering about to the North, got at N. W. By that Time we got to the South West Point of *Pines*, and it now blew a fierce Gale, and held thus two Days, and then came to the N. N. W. blowing hard still, and from thence to the North: then we edged away S. E. for it blew hard, and we could not bring her nearer the Wind. From the N. it came about to the N. N. E. then we knew that the Heart of it was broke, however it blew hard still: then it came about to the N. E. and blew about four Hours, and so by Degrees dyed away and edged more Easterly, till it came to the E. by N. and there it stood. We were in good Hope while the North continued, to have gotten to *Jamaica* before it ceased, and were sorry to find ourselves thus disappointed; for we could not see the Island, though we judged we could not be far from it; at Noon we had a good Observation, and found ourselves in the Latitude of the Island.

We now h
board; ther
Opinions wha
st get to som
to bear away
All the Seamen
South Keys, a
sailer would
Help of Sea a
spect at such
ight of any
three or four
South Keys,
ould find P
told them th
as as probab
the South Ke
there was Ple
not tell how t
even Days in
re must of N
three Days, v
e in a weak
they would
the Island Jan
and come so n
and get Prov
not get in to
were not for
might have s
anging of t
that the Lan
hem did acqu
ver, 'twas a
Keys, and ac
rim'd our
was so muc
Cabin, and

We now had not one Bit of any Kind of Food a-board; therefore the Captain desired to know our Opinions what to do, and which way we might soonest get to some Shore, either to beat for *Jamaica*, or to bear away before the Wind, for the South Keys. All the Seamen but my self, were for going to the South Keys, alledging that our Ship being such a dull Sailer would never go to Wind-ward without the Help of Sea and Land Breezes, which we could not expect at such a Distance as we were, being out of the Sight of any Land: and that it was probable that in three or four Days Time we might be among the South Keys, if we would put for it; and there we should find Provision enough, either Fish or Flesh. We told them that the Craft was in catching it, and it was as probable that we might get as little Food in the South Keys, as we did at *Pines*, where, though there was Plenty of Beefs and Hogs, yet we could not tell how to get any: besides we might be six or seven Days in getting to the Keys; all which Time we must of Necessity fast, which if 'twere but two or three Days, would bring us so low, that we should be in a weak Condition to hunt. On the contrary, if they would agree to beat a Day or two longer for the Island *Jamaica*, we might in all Probability see, and come so near it, that we might send in our Boat and get Provision from thence, though we could not get in to anchor: for by all Likelihood we were not so far from the Island, but that we might have seen it, had it been clear; and that the hanging of the Clouds seemed to indicate to us, that the Land was obscured by them. Some of them did acquiesce with me in my Opinion; however, 'twas agreed to put away for the South Keys, and accordingly we veered out our Sheets, trimm'd our Sails, and steered away N. N. W. I was so much dissatisfied, that I turned into my Cabin, and told them we should be all starved.

An. 1675.

I could not sleep, tho' I lay down; for I was very much troubled to think of fasting 3 or 4 Days or a Week; having fared very hard already. Indeed 'twas by meer Accident that our Food lasted so long; for we carried two Barrels of Beef out with us to sell, but 'twas so bad that none would buy it; which proved well for us: for after our own Stock was spent, this supplied us. We boiled every Day two Pieces of it; and because our Peas were all eaten, and our Flour almost spent, we cut our Beef in small Bits after 'twas boiled, and boiled again in Water, thicken'd with a little Flour, and so eat it altogether with Spoons. The little Pieces of Beef were like Plumbs in our Hodge-Podge. Indeed 'twas not fit to be eaten any other way; for though it did not stink, yet it was very unsavoury and black, without the least sign of Fat in it: Bread and Flour being scarce with us, we could not make Dough-boys to eat with it. But to proceed, I had not lain in my Cabbin above three Glasses, before one on the Deck cryed out, *Land! Land!* I was very glad at the News, and we all immediately discerned it very plain. The first that we saw was High-land, which we knew to be *Blewfields-Hill*, bearing a Bending or Saddle on the Top, with two small Heads on each Side. It bore N. E. by E. and we had the Wind at E. therefore we presently clapped on a Wind, and steered in N. N. E. and soon after we saw all the Coast, being not above 5 or 6 Leagues from it. We kept jogging on all the Afternoon, notwithstanding to get into any particular Place: but when we could fetch, there we were resolved to Anchor. The next Day being pretty near the Shore, between *Blewfields Point*, and *Point-Nigrill*, and having the Wind large enough to fetch the latter, we steered away directly thither; and seeing a small Vessel about two Leagues N. W. of us, making Signs to speak with us by hoysing and lowring her Topsails

An. 1675.

we were afraid of her, and edged in nearer the shore; and about three a Clock in the Afternoon, to our great Joy, we anchored at *Nigrill*, having been thirteen Weeks on our Passage. I think never any Vessel before nor since, made such Traverses in coming out of the Bay as we did, having first blunder'd over the *Alcrany Riff*, and then visited those Islands; from thence fell in among the *Colorado* Islands, afterward made a Trip to *Grand Caymanes*; and lastly, visited *Pines*, tho' to no Purpose. In all these Rambles we got as much Experience as if we had been sent out on a Design.

As soon as we came to anchor, we sent our Boat ashore to buy Provisions to regale our selves, after our long Fatigue and Fasting, and were very busie going to drink a Bowl of Punch: When unexpected-ly Capt. *Rawlins*, Commander of a small *New-Eng-land* Vessel, that we left at *Trist*; and one Mr. *John Hooker*, who had been in the Bay a Twelve-month cutting Logwood, and was now coming up to *Jamaica* to sell it, came aboard, and were invited into the Cabbin to drink with us; the Bowl had not yet been touch'd, (I think there might be six Quarts in it) but Mr. *Hooker* being drunk to by Capt. *Rawlins*, who pledg'd Capt. *Hadsfel*, and having the Bowl in his Hand, said, That he was under an Oath to drink but three Draughts of strong Liquor a Day, and putting the Bowl to his Head, turn'd it off at one Draught, and so making himself drunk, disappointed us of our Expectations, till we made another Bowl. The next Day having a brisk N.W. Wind, which was a kind of *Chocolatto North*, we arrived at *Port-Royal*; and so ended this troublesome Voyage.



C H A P. II.

The Author's second Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy. His arrival at the Isle of Trist, and settling with the Logwood-Cutters. A Description of the Coast from Cape Concededo to Trist. Salinas or Salt Ponds. Salt gathered for the Spaniards by the Indians. Hina, a remarkable Hill. Horse-hoof-fish, The Triangle Islands. Campeachy Town twice taken. Its chief Trade, Cotton. Champeton River; and its Logwood, a rich Commodity. Port-Royal Harbour and Island. Prickly-Grass. Sapadillo Trees. Trist Island describ'd. Coco-Plumb-bushes. The Grape-Tree. Its Animals Lizards. Laguna Termina and its strong Tides. Summasenta-River, and Chucquebull Town. Serles his Key. Captain Serles his Adventure. The East and West Lagunes with their Branches inhabited by Log-wood Cutters. Oaks growing there, and no where else within the Tropicks. The Original of the Logwood-Trade. The Rainy Season, and great Floods occasioned by Norths. The dry Season. Wild Pine-plant. The Logwood-Tree. Blood Wood, Stock-fish Wood and Camwood. A Description of some Animals, Squashes, large long-tail'd Monkeys, Ant-bears, Sloths, Armadillos, Tigre-Cats, Snakes of three sorts Calliwasps, Huge Spiders, Great Ants and

*their Ne
Black-B
jos, Car
Cockreco
Herons,
Fishing,
pounders
Mackril
how they
Escape o*

*T was no
before v
Now Captai
gain into th
unity of g
olved to spe
and accordin
quired abo
e. Long l
o sleep in, a
aving a L
Merchant of
ing that I
ne what I sh
nd imbarke
About the
amaica, and
ot as far as
rong North
rade settle
ed us to T
elf in the V
ome old Lo
cent with th
ith the Re*

their Nests. *Rambling Ants, Humming Birds, An. 1675.*
Black Birds, Turtle-Doves, Quams, Corres-
jos, Carrion Crows, Subtle Jacks, Bill-birds,
Cockrecos, Ducks of several sorts, Curlews,
Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants,
Fishing, Hawks. Several sorts of Fish. Ten-
pounders, Paricootas, Garr-fish, Spanish
Mackril: The Ray, Alligators. Crocodiles,
how they differ from Alligators. A narrow
Escape of an Irish-man from an Alligator.

It was not long after our Arrival at *Port-Royal*, before we were paid off, and discharged. Now Captain *Johnson* of *New-England*, being bound again into the *Bay of Campeachy*, I took the Opportunity of going a Passenger with him, being resolved to spend some Time at the *Logwood Trade*; and accordingly provided such Necessaries as were required about it (*viz.*) Hatchets, Axes, Macheats, &c. Long Knives) Saws, Wedges, &c. a Pavillion to sleep in, a Gun with Powder and Shot, &c. and having a Letter of Attorney with Mr. *Fleming*, a Merchant of *Port-Royal*, as well to dispose of any thing that I should send up to him, as to remit to me what I should order, I took leave of my Friends and embarked.

About the Middle of *Feb. 75---6*, we sailed from *Jamaica*, and with a fair Wind and Weather, soon got as far as *Cape Catoch*; and there met a pretty strong North, which lasted two Days. After that the Trade settled again at E. N. E. which speedily carried us to *Trist Island*. In a little time I settled myself in the West Creek of the West Lagoon with some old Logwood-Cutters, to follow the Employment with them. But I shall proceed no farther with the Relation of my own Affairs, till I have given

Ann. 1675 given a Description of the Country, and its Products with some Particulars of the Logwood-Cutters their hunting for Beef, and making Hides, &c.

I have in my former Voyage described the Coast from Cape *Catoch* to Cape *Condecedo*. Therefore shall now begin where I then left off, and following the same Method, proceed to give some Account of the Sea-coast of the Bay of *Campeachy*; being competently qualified for it by many little Excursions that I made from *Trist* during my Abode in the Parts.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a deep bending of the Land, contained between Cape *Condecedo* on the East and a Point shooting forth from the High-Land of *St. Martins* on the West. The Distance between these two Places is about 120 Leagues, in which are many large and navigable Rivers, wide Lagunes, &c. Of all which I shall treat in their Order, as also of the Land on the Coast; its Soil, Product, &c. Together with some Observations concerning the Trees, Plants, Vegetables, Animals, and Natives of the Country.

From Cape *Condecedo* to the *Salinas* is 14 or 15 Leagues; the Coast runs in South: It is all a sandy Bay between, and the Land also within is dry and sandy, producing only some scrubbed Trees. Half way between these two Places you may dig in the Sand above High-water Mark, and find very good fresh Water.

The *Salina* is a fine small Harbour for Banks; but there is not above 6 or 7 Foot Water; and close by the Sea, a little within the Land, there is a large Salt Pond, belonging to *Campeachy* Town, which yields Abundance of Salt. At the Time when the *Spaniards* were here, which is in *May* or *June*, the *Indians* of the Country are ordered by the *Spaniards*, to give them Attendance, to rake it ashore, and gather it into a great Pyramidal Heap, broad below and sharp at the Top.

the Ridge
with dry Grass
burns the
the hard Cru
ains that ar
deep dry eve
hole Busines
into Heap
Season, n
Time; yet h
either do they
a fresh Sup
sleep in the
ost in very
osts, stuck into
there is no bette
other Food
Pofole. T
our of India
orn boiled, of
this more he
and their mann
ason is over,
bled Habitatio
the *Spaniards*
Ponds, do f
it, to load S
and afterwards
y of *Mexico*,
o great Fishin
and Towns th
now of no
rides this and
harbour was of
tters in their
ey found any
ey made bold
Indian Sailor

its Produce
 od-Cutters
 les, &c.
 ed the Coal
 Therefore
 and following
 e Account of
 being com
 e Excursion
 ode in the
 nding of the
 o on the Fall
 High-Land
 nce between
 in which a
 Lagunes, &c.
 er, as also
 uct, &c. T
 n concerning
 and Natives
 is 14 or
 is all a fan
 in is dry a
 Trees. Ha
 y dig in t
 and very go
 r Banks; b
 r; and clo
 here is a lar
 own, wh
 when the S
 ndians of
 to give the
 it into a gr
 p at the T

the Ridge of a House; then covering it all over
 with dry Grass and Reeds, they set Fire to it; and
 burns the out-side Salt to a hard black Crust:
 The hard Crust is afterwards a Defence against the
 rains that are now settled in, and preserves the
 dry even in the wettest Season. The *Indians*,
 whose Business I have told you, is to gather the Salt
 into Heaps, wait here by Turns all the Kern-
 ing Season, not less than forty or fifty Families at
 Time; yet here are no Houses for them to lie in,
 either do they at all regard it; for they are relieved
 by a fresh Supply of *Indians* every Week; and they
 sleep in the open Air, some on the Ground, but
 most in very poor Hammocks fastned to Trees or
 posts, stuck into the Ground for that Purpose. There
 is no better than their Lodging; for they have
 no other Food while they are here but Tartilloes
 and Posole. Tartilloes are small Cakes made of the
 Flour of *Indian* Corn; and Posole is also *Indian*
 Corn boiled, of which they make their Drink. But
 this more hereafter, when I treat of the Natives
 and their manner of Living. When the Kerning
 Season is over, the *Indians* march Home to their
 settled Habitations, taking no more Care of the Salt.
 At the *Spaniards* of *Campeachy*, who are Owners of
 the Ponds, do frequently lend their Barks hither for
 to load Ships that lye in *Campeachy* Road;
 and afterwards transport it to all the Ports in the
 Bay of *Mexico*, especially to *Alvarado* and *Tompeck*,
 two great Fishing Towns: and I think that all the
 Land Towns thereabouts, are supplied with it; for
 know of no other Salt Ponds on all the Coast,
 besides this and those before mentioned. This *Salina*
 Harbour was often visited by the *English* Logwood-
 cutters in their way from *Jamaica* to *Trist*. And if
 they found any Barks here, either light or laden,
 they made bold to take and sell both the Ships and
 the *Indian* Sailors that belonged to them. This they
 would

An. 1679.

An. 1675 would tell you was by way of Reprizal, for former Injuries received of the *Spaniards*; though indeed 'twas but a Pretence: for the Governours of *Jamaica* knew nothing of it, neither durst the *Spaniards* complain; for at that Time they used to take all the *English* Ships they met with in these Parts, not sparing even such as came laden with Sugar from *Jamaica*, and were bound for *England*; especially if they had Logwood aboard. This was done openly for the Ships were carried into the *Havana*, there sold and the Men imprisoned without any Redress.

From the *Salinas* to *Campeachy* Town, is about 26 Leagues; the Coast runs S. by W. The first 6 Leagues of it, along the Coast is drowned Mangrove Land, yet about two Mile South of the *Salina*, about 200 Yards from the Sea, there is a fresh Spring, which is visited by all the *Indians* that pass this way either in Bark or Canoa; there being no Water besides near it; and there is a small dirty Path leads to it through the Mangroves; after you are past these Mangroves the Coast riseth higher with many sandy Bays, where Boats may conveniently land, but no fresh Water till you come to a River near *Campeachy* Town. The Land further along the Coast is partly Mangrove, but most of it dry Ground, and not very fruitful, producing only a few scrubbed Bushes: and there is no Logwood growing on all this Coast, even from Cape *Catoch* to *Campeachy* Town.

About six Leagues before you come to *Campeachy* there is a small Hill called *Hina*, where Privateers do commonly anchor and keep Centinels on the Hill to look out for Ships bound to the Town: There is Plenty of good Fire-wood, but no Water; and from the Surf of the Sea, close by the Shore, you find an Abundance of Shell-fish, call'd by the *English*, *Horse-hoofs*, because the under-part or Belly of the Fish is flat, and somewhat resembling that Figure in Shape and Magnitude; but the Back is round like a Turn-

ties

; the She
th many
y good N
self.

There are
26 League
Leagues fr
se Islands
ood nor W
only grea
obies, and
ld the Tr
eir Position
om the sho
ned in the
ave seen.

From *Hina*
out 6 Leag
the shore i
e only Tow
toch to La
akes a fine
e Houses a
e Roofs fla
vered with
ort at one
e Governou
nd it. Tho
harbour, y
Christophe
iving summ
ayed 3 Da
en, yet the
all Arms.
ivified by th
gem in the
al a Victo
e gave the

orizal, for some
yards; though
the Governours
durst the Span-
ish used to take
in these Parts
with Sugar from
the Islands; espe-
cially as done open-
ly, there fore
Redress.

own, is about
V. The first
ned Mangrove
the Salina, about
h Spring, which
his way either
ter besides near
leads to it thro
ese Mangrove
dy Bays, where
fresh Water is
y Town. The
tly Mangrove
t very fruitful
es: and there
ast, even from

e to Campeachy
here Privateers
els on the Hill
own: There
Water; and
more, you find
English, Here
of the Fifth
figure in Shape
nd like a Tur-
tles

; the Shell is thin and brittle, like a Lobster's; *an. 1675.*
with many small Claws: and by report they are
very good Meat; but I never tasted any of them
myself.

There are three small low sandy Islands, about 25
26 Leagues from *Hina*, bearing North from it, and
Leagues from *Campeachy*. On the South-side of
these Islands there is good Anchorage; but neither
good nor Water: and as for Animals, we saw none,
only great numbers of large Rats and Plenty of
Robbies, and Men-of-War-Birds. These Islands are
call'd the *Triangles*, from the Figure they make in
their Position. There are no other at any distance
from the shore, but these and the *Alcranies*, men-
tioned in the former Chapter, in all this Coast that
have been seen.

From *Hina* to *Campeachy*, as I have said before, is
about 6 Leagues. *Campeachy* is a fair Town, standing
on the shore in a small bending of the Land; and is
the only Town on all this Coast, even from Cape
Sancho to *La vera Cruz*, that stands open to the Sea. It
takes a fine shew, being built all with good Stone.
The Houses are not high, but the Walls very strong;
the Roofs flattish, after the *Spanish* Fashion, and
covered with Pantile. There is a strong Cittadel or
Fort at one end, planted with many Guns, where
the Governour resides with a small Garrison to de-
fend it. Though this Fort commands the Town and
harbour, yet it has been twice taken. First by
Christopher Mims; who about the Year 1659,
having summoned the Governour, and afterwards
layed 3 Days for an Answer before he landed his
men, yet then took it by Storm, and that only with
small Arms. I have been told that when he was
divided by the *Jamaica* Privateers, to take it by Stra-
tagem in the Night, he replied, that he scorned to
seek a Victory; therefore when he went against it,
he gave them warning of his Approach, by his
Drums

An. 1675. Drums and Trumpets ; yet he took the Fort at the first Onset, and immediately became Master of the Place.

It was taken a second time by *English* and *French* Privateers, about the Year 1678, by surprize. They landed in the Night about two Leagues from the Town, and marching into the Country, lighted on the Path that brought them thither. The next Morning near Sun-rising, they entered the Town, when many of the Inhabitants were now stirring in their Houses who hearing a noise in the Street, looked out to know the Occasion ; and seeing armed Men marching towards the Fort, supposed them to be some Soldiers of their own Garrison, that were returned out of the Country ; for about a Fortnight or 3 Weeks before they had sent out a Party to suppress some *Indians* then in Rebellion ; a thing very common in the Country. Under favour of this Supposition, the Privateers marched through the Streets, even to the Fort, without the least Opposition. Nay, the Town People bad them *Good Morrow* ; and congratulated their safe return ; not discovering them to be Enemies, till they fired at the *Centinels* on the Fort-wall and presently after began a furious Attack ; and turning two small Guns, which they found in the Parade, against the Gates of the Fort, they soon made themselves Masters of it. The Town is not very rich, though as I said before, the only *Sea-port* on all this Coast. The chiefest Manufacture of the Country is Cotton-Cloath ; this serves for cloathing the *Indians*, and even the poorer sort of *Spaniards* wear nothing else. It is used also for making Sails for Ships, and remitted to other parts for the same purpose.

Beside, Cotton-Cloth, and Salt fetched from the *Salinas*, I know of no other vendible Commodities exported hence. Indeed formerly this place was the Scale of the whole *Logwood-Trade* ; which is the

more still called
did not grow
distance from
The place was
a River called
to Leeward of
ence South,
Native *Indian*
it for a long
100 or 110 l.
After the
to cruise in the
with it, but not
et them adriatic
ails and Iron
Privateers, taking
all Capt. *Jamaica*
and brought home
Privateer, but
a great rate
e burned of it
urn to *Jamaica*
ound out the
et no Prize
iver, where
ut to their Ha
be shipped of
all at the last
revent their I
But by this
rowing ; and
amage other
till, according
roves of it,
id before, was
ogwood-cut
ence to *Jamaica*
arce there, the

the Fort at the ...
 Master of the ...
 did not grow nearer than at 12 or 14 Leagues distance from the Town. An. 1675.

The place where the *Spaniards* did then cut it, was a River called *Champeton*, about 10 or 12 Leagues to Leeward of *Campeachy* Town; the Coast from thence South, the Land pretty high and rocky. The *Native Indians* that lived hereabouts, were hired to cut it for a Ryal a Day, it being then worth 90, 100 or 110 *l. per Tun*.

After the *English* had taken *Jamaica*, and began to cruise in this Bay, they found many Barks laden with it, but not knowing its value then, they either let them adrift or burned them, saving only the Masts and Iron work; a thing now usual among the *Privateers*, taking no notice at all of the Cargo, till Capt. *James*, having taken a great Ship laden with Logwood and brought her home to *England*, to fit her for a *Privateer*, beyond his Expectation, sold his Wood at a great rate; tho' before he valued it so little that he burned of it all his Passage home. After his return to *Jamaica*, the *English* visiting this Bay, found out the Place where it grew, and if they met no Prize at Sea, they would go to *Champeton* River, where they were certain to find large Piles of it at their Hand, and brought to the Sea-side ready to be shipp'd off. This was their Common Practice; till at the last the *Spaniards* sent Soldiers thither to prevent their Depredations.

But by this time the *English* knew the Trees, as they were growing; and understanding their value, began to ravage other Coasts of the Main, in search of Logwood, till, according to their desire, they found large Groves of it, first at Cape *Catoch*; (which, as I have said before, was the first Place where they settled to Logwood-cutting) and loaded many Vessels from thence to *Jamaica*, and other Places. But it growing scarce there, they found out the Lagune of *Trist* in the Bay

An. 1675. Bay of *Campeachy*; where they followed the far Trade, and have ever since continued it, even to the time of my being here: But to proceed.

From the River *Champeton* to *Port-Royal*, is about 18 Leagues; the Coast S. S. W. or S. W. by Low-land with a sandy Bay against the Sea, and some Trees by the shore, with small *Savannas*, mixed with small shrubby Woods within Land all the way. There is only one River between *Champeton* and *Port-Royal*, called *Port Escondido*.

Port-Royal is a broad entrance into a Salt Lagoon of 9 or 10 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 wide, with 2 Mouths, one at each end. This Mouth of *Port-Royal* hath a Barr, whereon there is 9 or 10 Foot of Water. Within the Barr it is deep enough, and there is good Anchoring on either side. The entrance is about a Mile over, and two Miles length; it hath fair sandy Bays on each side, with smooth Landing.

Ships commonly anchor on the Weather or East-side next *Champeton*, both for the convenience of some Wells they dug on the Bays by the Privateers and Log-wood-Cutters, as also to ride more of the Tide, which here runs very strong. The Place is remarkable enough, because from hence the Land trends away West, and runs so for about 60 or 70 Leagues farther.

On the West-side of this Harbour is a low Island call'd by Us *Port-Royal-Island*; which makes off the side of the Mouth, as the Main does the other: it is about 2 Miles wide and 3 Leagues long, running East and West. The East-end of this Island is sandy and pretty clear of Woods, with some Grass, bearing a small prickly Bur, no bigger than a Grey Pea, which renders it very troublesome to those that walk bare-foot, as the Bay-Men often do. There are some Bushes of *Burton-wood*: and a little further to the West grow large *Sapadillo-Trees*, whose Fruit



land.

and very pleasant. The rest of the Island is
 woody, especially the North-side, which is full
 of white Mangrove close to the shore.
 On the West-side of this Island, is another small
 Island, called *Trist*, separated from the former
 by a small Salt-Creek, scarce broad enough for a
 canoe to paddle through.
 The *Island Trist* is in some Places three Miles wide,
 and about four Leagues in length; running E. and
 W. The East-end is swampy and full of white Man-
 groves; and the South-side much the same: The
 West-part is dry and sandy, bearing a sort of long
 grass, growing in Tufts very thin. This is a sort
 of Savannah, with some large *Palmeto-Trees* growing
 in it. The North-side of the West-end is full of
Coco-Plum Bushes, and some Grapes.
 The *Coco-Plum Bush* is about eight or nine Foot
 high, spreading out into many Branches. Its Rind
 is thick and smooth, the Leaves oval and pretty large,
 of a dark Green. The Fruit is about the big-
 ness of a Horse-Plum, but round; some are black,
 some white, others reddish: The Skin of the Plum
 is very thin and smooth; the inside white, soft and
 juicy, rather fit to suck than bite, inclosing in the
 middle a large soft Stone. This Fruit grows conti-
 nually in the Sand near the Sea; and I have tasted
 many that have been saltish; but they are commonly
 sweet and pleasant enough, and accounted very
 wholesome.
 The Body of the *Grape-Tree* is about two or three
 Foot in Circumference, growing seven or eight Foot
 high, then sends forth many Branches, whose Twigs
 are thick and gross; the Leaves are shaped much
 like an Ivy-Leaf, but broader and more hard; the
 Fruit is as big as an ordinary Grape, growing in
 bunches or Clusters among the Twigs all over the
 Island; it is black when ripe, and the inside reddish,
 with a large hard Stone in the middle. This Fruit is
 very

An. 1676. very pleasant and wholesome, but of little Substance the Stones being so large : The Body and Limbs of the Tree are good Fewel, making a clear strong Fire, therefore often used by the Privateers to heat the Steels of their Guns when faulty.

The Animals of this *Island* are, *Lizards*, *Guanoes*, *Snakes* and *Deer* : Beside the common small *Lizard* there is another sort of a large kind, call'd a *Large Lizard* : This Creature is shap'd much like the other but almost as big as a Man's Arm, and it has a large Comb on its Head ; when it is assaulted it sets the Comb up an end ; but otherways it lies down flat. Here are two or three sorts of Snakes : some very large, as I have been told.

At the West-end of the *Island* close by the Sea you may dig in the Sand five or six foot deep, and find good fresh Water : There are commonly Wells ready made by Seamen to water their Ships ; but they soon fill up, if not clear'd ; and if you dig deeper, your Water will be salt. This *Island* was formerly clear of Inhabitants when the *English* visited the Bay for Logwood ; for the biggest Ships did always ride here in six or seven Fathom Water close by the shore ; but smaller Vessels ran up three Leagues further to *One-Bulb Key*, of which in my former Chapter.

The second Mouth or Entrance into the *Laguna* is between *Trist*, and *Beef-Island*, and is about three Mile wide. It is shoal without, and only two Channels to come in : The deepest Channel on the Spring Tide, has twelve Foot Water. It lies near the middle of the Mouth ; hard Sand on the Bar ; the shallow Channel is about ten foot Water, and lies parallel near *Beef-Island* : you run in with the *Sea-Breeze*, and sound all the way ; taking your sounding from the *Island-shore*. The bottom is soft Oaz, and it shoals gradually. Being shot in within *Beef-Island* Point you will have three Fathom ; then you may stand over towards *Trist*, till you come near the shore,

Laguna Termina.

51

there anchor as you please ; There is good anchoring An. 1676.
any where within the Bar between *Trist* and *Beef-*
Island, but the Tide is much stronger than at *Port-*
Royal. This is the other Mouth or Opening to the
Salt Lagune before mentioned. This Lagune is call'd
by the *Spaniards*, *Laguna Termina*, or the Lagune
of Tides, because they run very strong here. Small
Vessels, as Barks, Periagoes, or Canoas, may sail
through this Lagune, from one Mouth to the other,
or into such Creeks, Rivers, or smaller Lagunes, as
empty themselves into this, of which here are many :
The first of note on the East-part of this Lagune,
as you come in at *Port-Royal*, is the River *Summa-*
senta.

This River, though but small, yet is big enough
for *Periagoes* to enter. It disembogues on the South-
side near the middle of the Lagune. There was
formerly an *Indian* Village named *Summasenta*, near
the Mouth of the River ; and another large *Indian*
town call'd *Chucquebul*, seven or eight Leagues up
the Country. This latter was once taken by the
Privateers ; by whom I have been informed, that
there were about two thousand Families of *Indians*
here, and two or three Churches, and as many *Spa-*
nish Friars, though no white Men beside. The Land
near this River yields plenty of Logwood.

From *Summasenta* River to *One-Bush-Key* is four or
five Leagues, the shore running West. I have de-
scribed *One-Bush-Key*, and the Creek against it,
which, as I said, is very narrow, and not above a
league long before it opens into another wide Lake,
lying nearest N. and S. called the *East Lagune*. It
is about a League and a half wide, and three Leagues
long, encompassed with Mangrove-Trees. At the
E. Corner of it there is another Creek about a
league wide at the Mouth, running six or seven Miles
into the Country ; on both sides of it grows plenty
of Logwood : therefore it was inhabited by *English-*

An. 1676. *men* who lived in small Companies, from three to ten in a Company; and settled themselves at the best convenience for Cutting. At the Head of the Creek they made a Path, leading into a large Savannah full of black Cattle, Horses, and Deer; which was often visited by them upon occasion.

At the North-end, and about the middle of the East Lagune, there is another small Creek like the first, which comes out against *One-Bulb-Key*, but less and shallower, which dischargeth it self into *Laguna Ten Miner*, against a small sandy Key, called by the English *Serles's Key*, from one Captain *Serles*, who first careen'd his Vessel here, and was afterwards killed in the Western Lagune, by one of his Company, while they were cutting Logwood together. This Captain *Serles* was one of Sir *Henry Morgan's* Commanders at the sacking of *Panama*; who being sent out on a cruise in a small Vessel in the *South-Seas*, happened to surprize at *Taboca*, the Boatswain and most of the Crew belonging to the *Trinity*, a Spanish Ship, on Board which were the Friars and Nuns, with all the old Gentlemen and Matrons of the Town, to the number of 1500 Souls, besides an immense Treasure in Silver and Gold, as I was informed by Captain *Peralta*, who then commanded her, as he did afterwards, when she was taken by Captain *Sharp*; and which he might have taken in the Ship had he pursued her.

On the West-side of the East-Lagune, there is a small Skirt of Mangroves, that separates it from another running parallel with it, called the *East-Lagune*, which is about the bigness of the former.

Towards the North-end of this Lagune runs a small Creek, coming out of the *East-Lagune*, deep enough for small Barks to pass through.

At the South-end of this *Lagune*, there is a Creek about a Mile wide at its Mouth; and half a Mile from thence it divides into two Branches; one call



the East, the other the West Branch, both deep enough for small Barks seven or eight Miles up. The Water is fresh ten Months; but in the midst of the dry Season 'tis brackish. Four Miles from the Mouth, the Land on both sides these two Branches is wet and swampy, affording only Mangroves by the Creeksides; only at the Heads of them, there are many large Oaks, besides which I did never see any growing within the Tropicks: but 20 Paces within that grows plenty of Logwood, therefore the Cutters settled themselves here also.

On the West-side of the West-Branch lyes a large Pasture for Cattle about three Miles from the Creek, to which the Logwood-Cutters had made Paths from their Huts to hunt Cattle, which are always there in great numbers, and commonly fatter than those in the neighbouring *Savannas*; and therefore was called the fat *Savannah*; and this West-Creek was always most inhabited by Logwood-Cutters.

The Logwood-Trade was grown very common before I came hither, here being, as I said before, about 260 or 270 Men living in all the *Lagune* and *Beef-Island*, of which *Isle* I shall speak hereafter: This Trade had its Rise from the decay of *Privateering*; for after *Jamaica* was well settled by the *English*, and a Peace established with *Spain*, the *Privateers* who had hitherto lived upon plundering the *Spaniards*, were put to their shifts; for they had prodigally spent whatever they got, and now wanting subsistence, were forced either to go to *Petit Guavas*, where the *Privateer-Trade* still continued, or into the Bay for *Logwood*—— The more Industrious sort of them came hither, yet even these, though they could work well enough if they pleased; yet thought it a dry Business to toil at Cutting Wood. They were good Marks-Men, and so took more delight in Hunting; but neither of those Employments affected them so much as *Privateering*;

An. 1676. therefore they often made Sallies out in small Parties among the nearest *Indian Towns*; where they plundered and brought away the *Indian Women* to serve them at their Huts; and sent their Husbands to be sold at *Jamaica*; besides they had not forgot their old Drinking-bouts, and would still spend 30 or 40^l. at a sitting aboard the Ships that came hither from *Jamaica*; carousing and firing of Guns three or four Days together. And though afterwards many sober Men came into the Bay to cut Wood, yet by degrees the old Standards so debauched them that they could never settle themselves under any Civil Government, but continued in their Wickedness, till the *Spaniards*, encouraged by their careless Rioting, fell upon them, and took most of them singly at their own Huts; and carried them away Prisoners to *Campeachy* or *La Vera Cruz*; from whence they were sent to *Mexico*, and sold to several Tradesmen in that City; and from thence, after two or three Years, when they could speak *Spanish*, many of them made their Escapes, and marched in by-Paths, back to *La Vera Cruz*, and by the *Flota* conveyed to *Spain*, and so to *England*. I have spoke with many of them since, who told me that none of them were sent to the *Silver Mines* to work, but kept in or near the City, and never suffered to go with their Caravans to *New Mexico*, or that way. I relate this, because it is generally suggested that the *Spaniards* commonly send their Prisoners thither, and use them very barbarously; but I could never learn that any *European* has been thus served; whether for fear of discovering their Weakness, or for any other Reason, I know not. But to proceed. It is most certain that the Logwood-Cutters, that were in the Bay when I was there, were all routed or taken; a thing I ever feared, and that was the reason that moved me at last to come away, although

although a
an Estate.


Having th
of this Place
something co
particulars o
wood-Trade.
veral remark
they there.

This part
of North
ther, are at
at S. S. E. a
a hard gale
dry Season be
or May; th
ains with Tor
rees increas
ains till the
Rivers so tha
in to be cov
may be some
are still plent
Water does i
but continues
strong, and
them to be
commonly fe
continue by i
peak more i
blowing righ
keep the Tid
they last, w
y this mean
much more t
They blow
but afterwar
either so fre

although a Place where a Man might have gotten an Estate. *An. 1676.*

Having thus given an Account of the first settling of this Place by my Country-men, I shall next say something concerning the Seasons of the Year, some particulars of the Country, its Animals, of the Log-wood-Trade, and their manner of Hunting, and several remarkable Passages that happened during my stay there.

This part of the Bay of *Campeachy* lies in about 18° of North Lat. The Sea-Breezes here in fair Weather, are at N. N. E. or N. The Land-winds are at S. S. E. and S. but in bad Weather at E. S. E. A hard gale for two or three Days together. The dry Season begins in *September*, and holds till *April* or *May*; then comes in the wet Season, which begins with *Tornadoes*; first one in a Day, and by degrees increasing till *June*; and then you have set Rains till the latter end of *August*. This swells the Rivers so that they overflow, and the *Savannahs* begin to be covered with Water; and although there may be some intermission of dry Weather, yet there are still plentiful showers of Rain: so that as the Water does not increase, neither does it decrease, but continues thus till the North Winds are set in strong, and then all the *Savannahs* for many Miles, seem to be but part of the Sea. The Norths do commonly set in about the beginning of *October*, and continue by intervals till *March*. But of these I shall speak more in my Chapter of Winds. These Winds blowing right in on the Land, drive in the Sea, and keep the Tides from their constant Course as long as they last, which is sometimes two or three Days; by this means the *Freshes* are pent up, and overflow much more than before, though there be less Rain. They blow most fiercely in *December* and *January*; but afterwards they decrease in Strength; and are neither so frequent nor lasting, and then the *Freshes* begin

An. 1676.  begin to drain from off the low Ground. By the middle of *February* the Land is all dry; and in the next Month perhaps you will scarce get Water to drink, even in those *Savannahs* that but six Weeks before were like a Sea. By the beginning of *April*, the Ponds also in the *Savannahs* are all dried up, and one that knows not how to get Water otherways may perish for Thirst; but those that are acquainted here, in their Necessity make to the Woods, and refresh themselves with Water that they find in wild *Pines*.

The wild *Pine* is a Plant so called, because it somewhat resembles the Bush that bears the *Pine*: they are commonly supported, or grow from some Bunch, Knot or Excrecence of the Tree, where they take root, and grow upright. The Root is short and thick, from whence the Leaves rise up in Folds one within another, spreading off at the top: They are of a good thick Substance, and about ten or twelve Inches long. The out-side Leaves are so compact as to contain the Rain-water as it falls. They will hold a Pint and a half, or a Quart; and this Water refreshes the Leaves and nourishes the Root. When we find these *Pines*, we stick our Knives into the Leaves just above the Root, and that lets out the Water, which we catch in our Hats, as I have done many times to my great Relief.

The Land near the Sea or the *Lagunes* is *Mangrovy*, and always wet, but at a little distance from it, it is fast and firm, and never overflow'd but in the wet Season. The Soil is a strong yellowish Clay; But yet the upper Coat or Surface is a black Mold, though not deep. Here grow divers sorts of Trees of no great bulk or height. Among these the Log-wood-Trees thrive best, and are very plentiful; this being the most proper Soil for them: for they do not thrive in dry Ground, neither shall you see any growing in rich black Mold. They are much like

our

our White-T
al bigger:
is white an
orth here a
mowing the
Thorns; bu
; the Ri
The Leaves
White-Thorn
use to cut
are less Sap,
it. The
heart is used
the white
en it is fit to
en chip'd a
es in the Wa
has been use
six Foot in
into Logs
hout great
ow them up
d burns very
y lasting.
e-Arms, wh
we can get it
on-wood or
ink grows
en there but
sest places
, and on th
aduras. Th
it in Colo
re esteemed,
od-wood an
wth of Ame
The Gulph c
of Providence

An. 1676.



our White-Thorns in *England*; but generally a great deal bigger: the Rind of the young growing Branches is white and smooth; with some Prickles shooting forth here and there: So that an *Englishman* not knowing the difference, would take them for White-Thorns; but the Body and old Branches are blackish; the Rind rougher, with few or no Prickles. The Leaves are small and shaped like the Common White-Thorn-Leaf, of a palish Green. We always chuse to cut the old black-rinded Trees; for these have less Sap, and require but little pains to chip or strip it. The Sap is white, and the Heart red: The Heart is used much for dying; therefore we chip off the white Sap, till we come to the Heart; and when it is fit to be transported to *Europe*. After it has been chip'd a little while, it turns black; and if it lies in the Water it dyes it like Ink; and sometimes has been used to write with. Some Trees are five or six Foot in Circumference: and these we can scarce cut into Logs small enough for a Man's Burthen, without great Labour; and therefore are forced to saw them up. It is a very ponderous sort of Wood, and burns very well, making a clear strong fire, and very lasting. We always harden the Steels of our Fire-Arms, when they are faulty, in a *Logwood-fire*, we can get it, but otherways, as I said before, with *Iron-wood* or the *Grape-Tree*. The true *Logwood* I think grows only in the Country of *Yucatan*; and is there but only in some Places near the Sea. The best places for it are either here or at *Cape Caxobul*, and on the *South-side* of *Yucatan* in the Bay of *Amur*. There are other sorts of Wood much like it in Colour, and used for dying also; some are esteemed, others of lesser value. Of these sorts of Wood-wood and Stock-fish-wood are of the natural growth of *America*.

The Gulph of *Nicaragua*, which opens against the Mouth of *Providence*, is the only Place that I know in the North-

1676. North-Seas, that produced the Blood-wood. And the Land on the other side of the Country against in the South-Seas, produceth the same sorts.

This Wood is of a brighter red than the Logwood. It was sold for 30^l. per Tun, when Logwood was but at 14 or 15; and at the same time Stock-fish-wood went at 7 or 8. This last sort grows in the Country near *Rio la Hacha*, to the East of *S. Martha*, by the sides of Rivers in the Low-Land. It is a smaller sort of Wood than the former. I have seen a Tree much like the Logwood, in the River of *Conception* in the *Sambaloes*; and I know it will dye; but whether it be either of these two sorts, I know not: Besides here and in the places before mentioned, I have not met with any such Wood in *America*.

At *Cherburg* near *Sierra-Leone* in *Africa*, there is Camwood, which is much like Blood-wood, if not the same. And at *Tunqueen*, in the *East-Indies*, there is also such another sort: I have not heard of any more in any part of the World. But to proceed.

The Land as you go farther from the Sea rises still somewhat higher; and becomes of a more plantable Mould: There the Trees are generally of another sort; growing higher and taller than the Logwood-Trees or any near them: Beyond this, you find enter into large *Savannahs* of long Grass, two or three Miles wide; in some Places much more.

The Mould of the *Savannahs* is generally black and deep, producing a coarse sort of sedgy Grass. In the latter end of the dry Time, we set fire to it, which runs like Wild-fire, and keeps burning as long as there is any Fewel; unless some good shower of Rain put it out: Then presently springs up a new green Crop, which thrives beyond all belief. The *Savannahs* are bounded on each side with Ridges of higher Land, of a light-brown Colour; deep and very fruitful: producing extraordinary great high

rees. The
is genera
Wood-land
annahs, alt
The Anima
Deer, Y
keys, An
Land-t
The Squash
Car: Its Hea
and a long
Claws,
The Skin
The Fl
at. We co
call it Pig;
nothing but
among t
er rambles
become as
Monkey.

The Monkey
er saw. The
great Tails
er-side of th
Skin; but
ered with co
atures keep
ramble ove
ce. If they
aten to dev
ave been afra
me I met th
cing from T
and making
in Faces, an

An. 1676.

Fish.

ood. And
ry against
orts.

n the Log
when Log
ne same tim
st fort grow
ne East of S

Low-Land
rmer. I hav
in the Rive
know it w
two sorts,
places before
uch Wood.

frica, there
-wood, if no
st-Indies, the
heard of an
to proceed.
the Sea riset

f a more pla
herally of an
than the Log
d this, you sit
Grass, two
ch more.

nerally bla
sedgy Grass
e set fire to
urning as lo
ood shower
ngs up a ne
belief. T
with Ridges
r; deep ar
ry great hig
Tide

res. The Land for ten or twenty Miles from the is generally compos'd of many Ridges of deli- Wood-land, and large Furrows of pleasant grassy, wannahs, alternately intermix'd with each other.

The Animals of this Country are, Horses, Bul-
ls, Deer, Warree, Precary, Squashes, Possums,
Monkeys, Ant-Bears, Sloths, Armadilloes, Porcu-
es, Land-turtle, Guanoes, and Lizards of all

The Squash is a four-footed Beast, bigger than
Car: Its Head is much like a Foxes, with short
n and a long Nose. It has pretty short Legs, and
p Claws, by which it will run up Trees like a
The Skin is covered with short fine yellowish
The Flesh of it is good, sweet, wholesome
at. We commonly skin and roast it; and then
call it Pig; and I think it eats as well. It feeds
nothing but good Fruit; therefore we find them
st among the Sapadillo-Trees; This Creature
er rambles very far: and being taken young,
become as tame as a Dog, and be as roguish as
Monkey.

The Monkeys that are in these Parts are the ugliest
er saw. They are much bigger than a Hare, and
e great Tails about two Foot and a half long. The
er-side of their Tails is all bare, with a black
d Skin; but the upper-side, and all the Body is
vered with coarse, long, black, staring Hair. These
atures keep together 20 or 30 in a Company,
ramble over the Woods; leaping from Tree to
ee. If they meet with a single Person they will
eaten to devour him. When I have been alone
ve been afraid to shoot them, especially the first
me I met them. They were a great Company
cing from Tree to Tree, over my Head; chatter-
and making a terrible Noise; and a great many
m Faces, and shewing antick Gestures. Some
broke

An. 1676. broke down dry Sticks and threw at me; other scattered their Urine and Dung about my Ears; last one bigger than the rest, came to a small Limb just over my Head; and leaping directly at me made me start back; but the Monkey caught hold of the Bough with the tip of his Tail; and then continued swinging to and fro, and making Mouth at me. — At last I past on, they still keeping my Company, with the like menacing Postures, till they came to our Huts. The Tails of these Monkeys are as good to them as one of their Hands; and they will hold as fast by them. If two or more of us were together they would hasten from us. The Females with their young ones are much troubled to leap after the Males; for they have commonly two: one she carries under one of her Arms; the other sits on her Back, and clasps her two Fore-Paws about his Neck. These Monkeys are the most sullen I ever met with; for all the Art we could use, would never tame them. It is a hard matter to shoot one of them so as to take it; for if it gets hold with its Claws or Tail, it will not fall as long as one breath of Life remains. After I have shot at one and broke a Leg or an Arm, I have pitied the poor Creatures to let it look and handle the wounded Limb, and turn about from side to side. These Monkeys are very rarely, or (as some say) never on the Ground.

The Ant-Bear is a four-footed Beast, as big as a pretty large Dog; with rough black-brown Hair: it has short Legs; a long Nose and little Eyes; a very little Mouth, and a slender Tongue like an Earthworm about five or six Inches long. This Creature feeds on Ants; therefore you always find them near an Ants Nest or Path. It takes its Food thus. It lays its Nose down flat on the Ground, close by the Path that the Ants travel in, (whereof here are many in this Country) and then puts out his Tongue athwart the Path: the Ants passing forwards and backwards

backwards
tongue mak
it will
perceivin
them; and a
they smell
stronger; fo
these Creatur
here; (i.
on the

The Sloth
animal; for
rough: Its
short Nose
extraordin
eds on Lea
only on for
very misce
are so slov
the Leav
own from th
lives to their
ve or six Da
nothing bu
own plump
er descend t
ough, and n
em up eight
et three In
ur Feet one
either will f
which I have
ey seem infe
ovoked to n
The Armaa
as big as a
etty long.

backwards continually, when they come to the *Ant. 1676.*
 Tongue make a stop, and in two or three Minutes
 it will be covered all over with Ants; which
 perceiving draws in her Tongue, and then eats
 them; and after puts it out again to trapan more.
 They smell very strong of Ants, and taste much
 stronger; for I have eaten of them. I have met with
 these Creatures in several places of *America*, as well
 here; (*i. e.* in the *Samballoe*) and in the South-
 America, on the *Mexican Continent*.

The Sloth is a four-footed, hairy, sad-coloured
 animal; somewhat less than the Ant-bear, and not
 rough: Its Head is round, its Eyes small; it has
 short Nose, and very sharp Teeth; short Legs,
 extraordinary long sharp Claws. This Creature
 feeds on Leaves, whether indifferently of all sorts,
 or only on some particular kinds, I know not. They
 are very mischievous to the Trees where they come,
 and are so slow in Motion, that when they have eaten
 all the Leaves on one Tree, before they can get
 down from that and climb another, and settle them-
 selves to their fresh Banquet (which takes them up
 five or six Days, though the Trees stand near,) they
 are nothing but Skin and Bones, although they came
 down plump and fat from the last Tree. They ne-
 ver descend till they have stript every Limb and
 ough, and made them as bare as Winter. It takes
 them up eight or nine Minutes to move one of their
 feet three Inches forward; and they move all their
 four Feet one after another, at the same slow rate;
 neither will stripes make them mend their pace;
 which I have tried to do, by whipping them; but
 they seem insensible, and can neither be frightened, or
 provoked to move faster.

The *Armadillo* (so called from its Suit of Armour)
 is as big as a small sucking Pig: The Body of it
 is pretty long. This Creature is inclosed in a thick
 Shell,

1676 Shell, which guards all its Back, and comes down on both Sides, and meets under the Belly; leaving room for the four Legs; the Head is small, with a Neck like a Pig, a pretty long Neck, and can put out its Head before its Body when it walks; but on any danger she puts it in under the Shell; and drawing up her Feet, she lies stock-still like a Land-Turtle. And though you toss her about she will not move herself. The Shell is jointed in the Middle of the Back; so that she can turn the Fore-part of her Body about which way she pleases. The Feet are like those of a Land-Turtle, and it has strong Claws wherewith it digs holes in the Ground like a Cone; the flesh is very sweet, and tastes much like a Land-Turtle.

The *Porcupine* being a Creature well known, I pass it in silence.

The Beasts of Prey that are bred in this Country are Tigre-Cats, and (as is reported by our Men) Lions. The Tigre-Cat is about the Bigness of a Bull-Dog, with short Legs, and a truss Body shape much like a Mastiff, but in all things else, (*viz.*) its Head, the colour of its Hair, and the manner of Preying, much resembling the Tigre, only somewhat less. Here are great Numbers of them. They prey on young Calves or other Game; whereof here is plenty. And because they do not want Food, they are the less to be feared. But I have wisht them farther off, when I have met them in the Woods; because their Aspect appears so very stately and fierce. I never did see any Lion in this Country; but I have been informed by two or three Persons that they did see Lions here: But I am assured that they are not numerous.

Here are a great many poisonous Creatures in this Country; more particularly Snakes of diverse sorts, some yellow, some green, and others of a dusky Colour, with black and yellowish Spots. The yellow

Snake

Snake is co
Leg; and
part of Cre
ards, Gua
in their way
It is repor
and that the
Bullock fa
en to con
out the Li
These are ac
re eaten fre
osity, but
ay-men rep
ind here as
ever saw an
The green
Thumb, yet
a very liv
dining to y
among the g
this I have
e bit by on
ake hold of
yme, yet d
he Reason,
he Head of
arrowly, I
two or three
he poor Bird
What they
hey are said
The dun-c
green Snake,
oot long;
ur Huts; b
royed the
ose Creatu

Snake is commonly as big as the Small of a Man's *An. 1676.*
 Leg; and six or seven Foot long. These are a lazy
 sort of Creatures, for they lie still and prey on Li-
 wards, Guanoes, or other small Animals that come
 in their way.

It is reported that sometimes they lirk in Trees :
 and that they are so mighty in strength, as to hold
 a Bullock fast by one of his Horns, when they hap-
 pen to come so near that she can twist her self a-
 bout the Limb of the Tree, and the Horn at once.
 These are accounted very good Meat by some, and
 are eaten frequently : I my self have tried it for cu-
 riosity, but cannot commend it. I have heard some
 say-men report, that they have seen some of this
 kind here as big as an ordinary Man's Waste ; but I
 never saw any such.

The green Snakes are no bigger about than a Mans
 Thumb, yet four or five Foot long : The Backs are
 of a very lively green Colour, but their Bellies in-
 lining to yellow. These are commonly in Bushes
 among the green Leaves, and prey upon small Birds.
 I have often seen, and was once in danger to
 be bit by one before I saw it : For I was going to
 take hold of a Bird that fluttered and cried out just
 by me, yet did not fly away, neither could I imagine
 the Reason, till reaching out my Hand, I perceived
 the Head of a Snake close by it ; and looking more
 narrowly, I saw the upper Part of the Snake, about
 two or three Inches from his Head, twisted about
 the poor Bird.

What they feed on besides Birds I know not, but
 they are said to be very venomous.

The dun-coloured Snake is a little bigger than the
 green Snake, but not above a Foot and a half, or two
 Foot long ; these we should often see in and about
 our Huts ; but did not kill them, because they de-
 stroyed the Mice, and are very nimble in chasing
 those Creatures. Besides Snakes here are Scorpions
 and

Creatures
 Snakes of divers
 others of a dun
 The yellow
 Snake

An. 1676. and Centapees in abundance. Here are also Gally wasps. These are Creatures somewhat resembling Lizards, but larger; their Bodies about the thickness of a Man's Arm, having four short Legs, and small short Tails; their colour a dark brown. These Creatures live in old hollow Trunks of Trees, and are commonly found in wet swampy Ground, and are said to be very poisonous.

Here are also a sort of Spiders of a prodigious Size, some near as big as a Man's Fist, with long small Legs like the Spiders in *England*: they have two Teeth, or rather Horns an Inch and a half, or two Inches long, and of a proportionable Bigness, which are black as Jett, smooth as Glass, and their small End sharp as a Thorn; they are not strait but bending. These Teeth we often preserve. Some wear them in their Tobacco-pouches to pick their Pipes. Others preserve them for Tooth-Pickers, especially such as were troubled with the Tooth-ach; for by report they will expel that Pain, though I cannot justify it of my own Knowledge. The Backs of these Spiders are covered with a dark yellowish Down, as soft as Velvet. Some say these Spiders are venomous, others not; whether is true I cannot determine.

Though this Country be so often over-flown with Water, yet it swarms with Ants, of several sorts, viz. great, small, black, yellow, &c. The great black Ant stings or bites almost as bad as a Scorpion; and next to this the small yellow Ant's Bite is most painful; for their Sting is like a Spark of Fire; and they are so thick among the Boughs in some Places, that one shall be covered with them before he is aware. These Creatures have Nests on great Trees, placed on the Body between the Limbs: some of their Nests are as big as a Hog'shead; this is their Winter Habitation; for in the wet Season they all repair to these their Cities.

Here

Here they pr
much esteeme
for feeding the
in *England*. I
Nests, they sw
never trouble
great Paths m
four Inches br
England. The
ry Loads on t
and equal in l
besides pieces o
scarce see the I
march stoutly,
as a very pret
green with the
black Colour,
would march i
eking somewh
ollowed their
they would; t
at rambl'd ab
of these Ants v
luts, over o
ometimes into
art; and whe
ame after: We
ee Liberty to
ould all marc
ere so great,
ours in passin
The Fowls o
ack-Birds, Tu
ates, Quams,
bble-Jacks, B
ing-Bird is a
gger than a g
all no bigger th
VOL. II.

also Gally
resembling
the thickne
s, and smal
own. The
Trees, and
round, and
prodigious
with long
ey have two
half, or two
gness, which
their small
it but bend
Some wear
their Pipes
s, especially
ach; for by
gh I cannot
acks of these
sh Down, as
s are veno
cannot deter
r-flown with
of several
Ec. The
as bad as a
yellow Ant's
g is like a
among the
be covered
e Creatures
ne Body be
re as big as
tion; for in
their Cities
Here

Here they preserve their Eggs. Ants-Eggs are as *An. 1676.*
much esteemed by the Planters in the *West-Indies*
for feeding their Chickens, as Great Oat-meal with us
in England. In the dry Season when they leave their
Nests, they swarm over all the Woodland; for they
never trouble the Savannas: You may then see
great Paths made by them in the Woods of three or
four Inches broad beaten as plain as the Roads in
England. They go out light, but bring home hea-
vy Loads on their Backs, all of the same Substance,
and equal in Bigness: I never observed any thing
besides pieces of green Leaves, so big that I could
scarce see the Insect for his Burthen; yet they would
march stoutly, and so many still pressing after, that it
was a very pretty Sight, for the Path lookt perfectly
green with them. There was one sort of Ants of a
black Colour, pretty large, with long Legs; these
would march in Troops, as if they were busie in
seeking somewhat; they were always in haste, and
followed their Leaders exactly, let them go whither
they would; these had no beaten Paths to walk in,
but rambled about like Hunters: Sometimes a Band
of these Ants would happen to march through our
Huts, over our Beds, or into our Pavilions, nay
sometimes into our Chests, and there ransack every
part; and where-ever the foremost went, the rest all
came after: We never disturbed them, but gave them
free Liberty to search where they pleased; and they
would all march off before night. These Companies
were so great, that they would be two or three
hours in passing by, though they went very fast.
The Fowls of this Country are Humming-Birds,
Black-Birds, Turtle-Doves, Pidgeons, Parrots, Para-
etes, Quams, Corresoes, Turkeys, Carrion-Crows,
Hurtle-Jacks, Bill-Birds, Cockrecoes, &c. The Hum-
ing-Bird is a pretty little feather'd Creature, no
bigger than a great over-grown Wasp, with a black
all no bigger than a small Needle, and his Legs and

An. 1676. Feet in Proportion to his Body. This Creature does not wave his Wings like other Birds when it flies, but keeps them in a continued quick Motion like Bees or other Insects, and like them makes a continual humming Noise as it flies. It is very quick in Motion, and haunts about Flowers and Fruits like a Bee gathering Honey, making many new Addresses to his delightful Objects, by visiting them on all Sides, and yet still keeps in Motion, sometime on one Side, sometimes on the other; as often rebounding a Foot or two back on a sudden, and quickly returns again, keeping thus about one Flower five or six Minutes, or more. There are two or three sorts of them, some bigger than others, but all very small, neither are they coloured alike; the largest are of a blackish Colour.

The Black-Bird is somewhat bigger than ours in *England*; it has a longer Tail, but like them in Colour: They are sometimes called Chattering Crows because they chatter like a Magpy.

There are three Sorts of Turtle-Doves (*viz.*) white breasted Doves, dun-coloured Doves, and Ground Doves. The white Breasts are the biggest; they are of a blewish grey Colour with white Breasts; they are fine, round and plump, and almost as big as a Pidgeon. The next sort are all over of a dun, less than the former, and not so round. The Ground-Dove is much bigger than a Sky-Lark, of a dull grey, very round and plump, and commonly runs in Pairs on the Ground, and probably thence have their Name. The other two sorts fly in Pairs, and feed on Berries which they commonly gather themselves from the Trees where they grow; and all three sorts are very good Meat.

Pidgeons are not very common here; they are less than our Wood-Quests, and as good Food.

The Quam is as big as an ordinary Hen Turkey of a blackish dun Colour; its Bill like a Turkey

It flies about
and is very
The Corne
Cock is black
Cock has a
and appears
and are very
to be poison
ry them, or
Dogs should
Carriion-C
nels of Rave
bald Necks l
that come n
for such. Th
fore called C
bers of them
by their perc
very lazy: y
their Prey; f
annahs, as f
immediately
els than an E
undred, tho
een. I have
many came fo
t three at a
arkafs.
Some of t
ut their Feat
ave bald He
f the same B
ence but in C
two of thes
so that we f
ut we see on
The Logw
arriion-Crow

It flies about among the Woods ; feeds on Berries, *An. 1678.*
and is very Good Meat.

The Corres is a larger Fowl than the Quam : The Cock is black, the Hen is of a dark brown. The Cock has a Crown of black Feathers on his Head, and appears very stately. These live also on Berries, and are very good to eat ; but their Bones are said to be poisonous ; therefore we do either burn or bury them, or throw them into the Water for fear our Dogs should eat them.

Carrion-Crows are blackish Fowls about the Bigness of Ravens ; they have bald Heads, and reddish bald Necks like Turkeys, and therefore by Strangers that come newly from *Europe*, are often mistaken for such. These live wholly on Flesh, (and are therefore called Carrion-Crows :) There are great Numbers of them : They are heavy, dull Creatures, and by their perching long at one place they seem to be very lazy : yet they are quick enough to find out their Prey ; for when we hunt in the Woods or Savannahs, as soon as we have killed a Beast, they will immediately flock about us from all Parts, and in less than an Hour's Time there will be two or three hundred, though at first there was not one to be seen. I have sometimes admired from whence so many came so suddenly ; for we never see above two or three at a place, before they come to feast on a Carcass.

Some of the Carrion-Crows are all over white, but their Feathers look as if they were sullied : They have bald Heads and Necks like the rest ; they are of the same Bigness and Make ; without any Difference but in Colour ; and we never see above one or two of these white ones at a time ; and 'tis seldom so that we see a great Number of the black ones, but we see one white one amongst them.

The Logwood-Cutters call the white ones King-Carrion-Crows, and say, that they are much bigger

An. 1676. chan the others; and that when a great Number are assembled about a Carcass, if a King Carrion-Crow be among them, he falls on first, and none of the others will taste the least Morsel, till he has filled his Belly and is withdrawn; nay, they will sit perching on the Trees about him, without approaching the Carcass, till he flies away; and then in an instant they fall on all together. I have seen of the King Carrion-Crows, but could not perceive them to be bigger than the rest; neither were the black ones, their Companions, so unmannerly as to let them eat without Company; they are very voracious, and will dispatch a Carcass in a Trice. For that Reason the *Spaniards* never kill them, but fine any one that shall. And I think there is also an Act in *Jamaica* that prohibits their Destruction; and the Logwood-Cutters, tho' under no such Obligation, yet are so zealously superstitious, that none will hurt them, for fear of receiving some Damage afterwards.

Subtle-Jacks are Birds as big as Pidgeons; they are mostly blackish; the Tips of their Wing-Feathers are yellowish, as are also their Bills. They have a peculiar and wonderful cunning way of building different from any others: Their Nests hang down from the Boughs of lofty Trees, whose Bodies are clean without Limbs for a considerable Height: The Branches to which they fasten them, are those that spread farthest out from the Body; and the very Extremities of those Boughs are only used by them. On Trees that grow single by themselves at some distance from others, they build clear round; but if they joyn to others, they make Choice of such only as are bordering upon a Savannah, Pond or Creek, and hang down those Nests from those Limbs that spread over their Savannahs, &c. neglecting such as are near other Trees: Their Nests hang down two or three Foot from the Twigs to which they are

fastned

fastned, and
Hay. The
Twig is ma
self) very
small at the
The Nest ha
er at, and
of them han
by the *Engli*
mon way of
There are
ed by the *E*
big as themse
the Size of
nem: Ther
they are no
y of them.
Cockrecoe
Partridge, b
lump and re
ng to run on
oy Places o
Noise Mornin
her very pre
Meat.
The Water
ews, Herons
Fishing-Haw
There are
ovy, the W
ovy-Ducks
y alike. Th
ave no Lea
Ground but
that less tha
ng from the
Wings make
These also

fastened, and look just like Cabbage-Nets stuf with Hay. The Thread that fastens the Nest to the Twig is made of long Grass (as is also the Nest itself) very ingeniously twisted together: It is but small at the Twig; but near the Nest grows thicker. The Nest has a Hole in the Side for the Bird to enter at, and 'tis very pretty to see twenty or thirty of them hanging round a Tree. They are all called by the *English*, *Subtle-Jacks*, because of this uncommon way of Building.

There are two or three sorts of Bill-Birds, so called by the *English*, because their Bills are almost as big as themselves. The largest I ever saw are about the Size of *English* Wood-peckers, and much like them: There are others of a smaller sort; but they are not often met with, and I never saw many of them.

Cockrecoes are short-winged Birds, coloured like Partridge, but somewhat lesser; neither are they so plump and round. They have long Legs, delighting to run on the Ground among Woods in swampy Places or near Creeks. They make a loud Noise Mornings and Evenings, and answer one another very prettily; and they are extraordinary sweet Meat.

The Water-Fowls are Duck and Mallard; Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fishing-Hawks, Men-of-War-Birds, Boobies, &c.

There are three sorts of Ducks, viz. The Muscovy, the Whistling and the common Duck. Muscovy-Ducks are less than ours, but otherwise exactly alike. They perch on old dry Trees, or such as have no Leaves on them, and seldom light on the Ground but to feed. Whistling-Ducks are somewhat less than our common Duck, but not differing from them in Shape or Colour: In flying, their Wings make a pretty sort of loud whistling Noise. These also perch on Trees as the former. The

An. 1676. other sort are like our Common Ducks, both in Bigness and Colour, and I have never observed them to pitch upon Trees. All three sorts are very good Meat.

Here are two sorts of Curlews different in Bigness and Colour; the greater are as big as Turkeys, with long Legs and long crooked Bills, like a Snipe's, in Length and Bigness proportionable to the Bulk of their Bodies: They are of a dark Colour; their Wings black and white; their Flesh black, but very sweet and wholesome: They are call'd by the *English* double Curlews, because they are twice as big as the other sort.

The small Curlews are of a dusky brown, with long Legs and Bills like the former: their Flesh is most esteemed as being the sweetest.

Hérons are like ours in *England* in Bigness, Shape and Colour.

Crabcatchers are shaped and coloured like Herons, but they are smaller: They feed on small Crabs no bigger than one's Thumb, of which there is great Plenty.

Pelicans are large flat-footed Fowls, almost as big as Geese, and their Feathers in Colour like them: they have short Legs, long Necks, and their Bills are about two Inches broad and seventeen or eighteen long; the fore-part of their Necks or Breasts is bare and covered with a soft, smooth, yet loose Skin, like that about the Necks of Turkeys: This Skin is of the Colour of their Feathers, mixt with a dark and light grey, so exactly interwoven that it appears very beautiful. They are a very heavy Bird, and seldom fly far, or very high from the Water: They commonly sit on Rocks at some Distance from the Shore, where they may look about them. They seem to be very melancholy Fowls, by their perching alone: they sit as if they were sleeping, holding their Heads upright, and resting the ends of their

Bills on the Boobies or Cormorants having such white Breasts take near the out of the fishy, yet are very fat. Fishing-Herons in Colour are like them. They perch on what hang out against the Shore near them, snatching up their prey again with their Wings. The other Fishing-Herons sit with their bills in the Water. The Lagunes are stored with Snooks, Tenpounds, Garfish, and many others. Tenpounds are full of very white Flesh, that yields a Parricoota. Mackrils: They have Teeth; they are three Fingers long and haunt in Lagunes near the Shore. They take the Hook and Line in the Water. We have seen them under Sail, and they are firm

Bills on their Breast; they are better Meat than *An. 1676.*
Boobies or Men-of-War-Birds.

Cormorants are just like young Ducks in Shape, having such Feet and Bills: They are black with white Breasts, and live on small Fish which they take near the Shore, or on Worms which they get out of the Mud at low Water. They taste very fishy, yet are indifferent good Meat, they being very fat.

Fishing-Hawks are like our smallest sort of Hawks in Colour and Shape, with such Bills and Talons; They perch upon Stumps of Trees or dry Limbs that hang over the Water about Creeks, Rivers or against the Sea: and upon Sight of any small Fish near them, they skim along just over them, and snatch up the Prey with their Talons, presently rise again without touching the Water with their Wings. They don't swallow the Fish whole as all other Fishing Fowls, that ever I saw do, but tear it with their Bills and eat it Piece-Meal.

The Lagunes, Creeks and Rivers are plentifully stored with great Variety of Fish (*viz.*) Mulletts, Snooks, Tenpounders, Tarpoms, Cavallies, Parricootas, Gar-fish, Stingrays, *Spanish* Mackril, with many others.

Tenpounders are shaped like Mulletts, but are so full of very small stiff Bones, intermixt with the Flesh, that you can hardly eat them.

Parricootas are long Fish, with round Bodies like Mackril: They have very long Mouths and sharp Teeth; they are about eight or ten Inches round, and three Foot and half long. They commonly haunt in Lagunes among Islands, or in the Sea near the Shore. They are a floating Fish, and greedily take the Hook, and will snap at Men too in the Water. We commonly take them when we are under Sail, with a Hook towing after our Stern. They are firm well-tasted Fish; but 'tis dangerous

An. 1676. eating them, for some Men have been poisoned with them.

Divers Persons are of Opinion that these Creatures are poysonous in some Places only, and that but at some Times of the Year. I know that in many Parts of the *West-Indies*, some have been injured by eating them, and that at different Seasons of the Year; therefore Seamen commonly taste the Liver before they venture any further; and if that has a biting Taste like Pepper, they esteem the Fish unwholsome, but if not, they eat it: and yet I have found even this Rule fail too. I judge the Head and the Parts near it, to be chiefly venomous.

Gar-fish are round, but neither so big nor long as the former; but what is more peculiar, they have long bony Snouts, like the Sword-fish, only as the Sword-fish's Snout is flat, and indented like a Saw on each side; so on the contrary these have their Snouts like a Spear, round, smooth and sharp at the end, and about a Foot long. These are a sort of floaty or flying Fish: for they skip along a Foot or two above the Water, for the length of twenty or thirty Yards: then they just touch the Edge of the Water, and spring forward so much farther, and then touch the Water, and spring forward again, a great many times before they cease. They dart themselves with such a Force that they strike their Snout through the sides of a Cotton-Tree Canoe; and we often fear that they will strike quite through our very Bodies. — They are extraordinary sweet Fish.

Spanish Mackril are in Shape and Colour like our Mackril, but larger: They are three Foot or three and half long, and nine or ten Inches about, and they also are generally esteemed very excellent Fish.

The Ra
three sorts
ray and th
are much
or four str
the Roc
venomous,
aspray ha
are made:
that the Spa
with them.
the *West-Ind*
English frequ
kins are u
and other
counterfeite
kins are sta
them Impre
The Wh
aving a sm
Knob, sh
rts are mu
yet anothe
nd, but o
ur Yards
e call Sea-
e sometime
figure when
ter and ove
Neither an
gune. H
een Turtl
iddle size;
ten, as I h
orld.
Here are a
ge and swe

An. 1676.

poisoned with
t these Crea-
ly, and that
ow that in ma-
e been injured
Seasons of the
taste the Li-
and if that has
n the Fish un-
and yet I have
dge the Head
enomous.

big nor long
peculiar, they
ord-fish, only
d indented like
ary these have
ooth and sharp
These are a sort
p along a Foot
ngth of twenty
ch the Edge of
much farther
ring forward a
y cease. They
that they strike
otton-Tree Ca
will strike quite
ey are extraor

Colour like ou
e Foot or three
nes about, and
excellent Fish

Th

The Ray is a flat Fish, like Skate, and I have seen three sorts of them; viz. the Stingray, the Raspray and the Whipray. The Stingray and Raspray are much alike in shape; but the former has three or four strong sharp Prickles, near two Inches long, at the Root of its Tail, which are said to be very venomous, but the rest of his Skin is smooth. The Raspray has a rough knotty Skin wherewith Rasps are made: the Skins of the largest are so rough, that the *Spaniards* in some Places grate their Cassavy with them, which is a Root very common all over the *West-Indies*; and of which the *Spaniards* and *English* frequently make their Bread; but the fairest Skins are used to cover Surgeons Instrument Cases, and other such fine Things; but of late they are counterfeited. I have been told that in *Turkey* Asses skins are stamped with small hard Seeds, which gives them Impressions like Raspray.

The Whipray differs from the other two sorts, having a small, but longer Tail, and ending with a Knob, shaped like a Harpoon. All these three sorts are much about a Foot and half broad. There is yet another sort of these flat Fish of the Whipray kind, but of a prodigious bigness; viz. three or four Yards square, and their Tails as long: these they call Sea-Devils; they are very strong Fish, and are sometimes Gamesom; but they make an odd figure when they leap out of the Water, tumbling head and over.

Neither are Turtle and Manatee wanting in this Region. Here are some Hawks-bill-Turtle, but the Green Turtle is most plentiful. They are of a middle size; yet here was once a very large one taken, as I have mentioned in my *Voyages round the World*.

Here are abundance of Manatee, which are both large and sweet.

Alligators

An. 1676.

~~~~~ Alligators are also in great numbers in all the Creeks, Rivers and Lagunes in the Bay of Campeachy, and I think that no part of the Universe is better stock'd with them.

The Alligator is a Creature so well known every where, that I should not describe it, were it not to give an Account of the difference between it and the Crocodile; for they resemble each other nearly in their shape and bulk, as also in the Natures, that they are generally mistaken for the same Species; only the one supposed to be the Male, and the other the Female: Whether they are so or not, the World may judge by the following Observation. As to their Bulk and length, I never saw any so large as some I have heard and read of; but according to my best Judgment, though I have seen Thousands, I never met with any above sixteen or seventeen Foot long, and as thick as a large Cow. He is shaped like a Lizard, of a dark brown Colour with a large Head and very long Jaws, with great strong Teeth, especially two of a remarkable Length, that grow out of, and at the very end of the under Jaw in the smallest part, on each side of it there are two holes in the upper Jaw to receive the air, otherways he could not shut his Mouth. It has short Legs and Broad Claws, with a long Tail. The Head, Back and Tail is fenced with pretty hard Scales, joyned together with a very thick tough Skin: Over its Eyes there are two hard scaly Knobs as big as a Mans Fist, and from the Head to the Tail along the Ridge of his Back 'tis full of such knotty hard Scales, not like Fish-Scales, which are loose, but so united to the Skin, that it is all one with it, and can't be taken asunder, but with a small Knife. From the Ridge of the Back down on the Ribs towards the Belly, (which is of a dusky yellow colour like a Frog) there are many of these Scales but not so substantial nor so thick placed as the others.

The

the Scales are  
he will turn  
then he go  
ound.

The Flesh fr  
at Kernels o  
arm, two of  
high; the o  
re-leg, and  
efore when  
se, and ha  
ts for a pe  
in case o  
nt.

Now the Cr  
either doth h  
seemed bette  
either hath h  
the Crocodile  
ons on Land,  
ms up the tip  
the Back a  
in those of  
the Places whe  
here in the  
Alligators, wh  
codiles. A  
codiles, bu  
ere are abund  
ere are no A  
th Kinds a  
efore prob  
ne. And I l  
th lay Eggs  
Eye: They  
nger, and go  
ry Musky:

ers in all the Scales are no hindrance to him in turning ; he will turn very quick, considering his length. When he goes on Land his Tail drags on the ground.

I known ever The Flesh smells very strong of Musk ; especially the Kernels or Cods that are always found about four, two of which grow in the Groin, near each other high ; the other two at the Breast, one under each fore-leg, and about the bigness of a Pullets Egg ; therefore when we kill an Alligator, we take out these, and having dried them wear them in our hats for a perfume. The Flesh is seldom eaten but in case of Necessity, because of its strong smell.

Now the Crocodile hath none of these Kernels, neither doth his Flesh taste at all Musky, therefore is esteemed better Food. He is of a yellow Colour, neither hath he such long Teeth in his under Jaw. The Crocodile's Legs also are longer, and when it is on Land, it bears its Tail above the Ground, and curls up the tip of it in a round Bow, and the Knots on the Back are much thicker, higher and firmer than those of the Alligator ; and differ also as to the Places where they are found. For in some Parts, where in the Bay of *Campeachy*, are abundance of Alligators, where yet I never saw nor heard of any Crocodiles. At the Isle *Grand Caymanes*, there are Crocodiles, but no Alligators. At *Pines* by *Cuba*, there are abundance of Crocodiles, but I cannot say there are no Alligators, tho' I never saw any there.


Both Kinds are called *Caymanes* by the *Spaniards* ; therefore probably they may reckon them for the same. And I know of no other difference, for they lay Eggs alike, which are not distinguishable to the Eye : They are as big as a Goose-Egg, but much bigger, and good Meat ; yet the Alligators Eggs taste very Musky : They prey both alike in either Element, for



2<sup>nd</sup>. 1676. for they love Flesh as well as Fish, and will live either fresh or salt Water. Beside these Creatures I know none that can live any where, or upon any sort of Food, like them. 'Tis reported, that they love Dog's-Flesh better than any other Flesh whatsoever. This I have seen with my own Eyes, that our Dogs were so much afraid of them, that they would not very willingly drink at any great River or Creek where those Creatures might lurk and hide themselves, unless they were (through Necessity) constrained to it; and then they would stand five or six Foot from the brink of the Creek or River, and bark a considerable time before they would Adventure nearer; and then even at the sight of their own Shadows in the Water, they would again retire to the Place from whence they came, and bark vehemently a long time; so that in the dry Season, when there was no fresh Water but in Ponds and Creeks, we used to fetch it our selves and give it our Dogs, and many times in our Hunting, when we came to a large Creek that we were to pass through, our Dogs would not follow us; so that we often took them in our Arms, and carried them over.

Besides the fore-mentioned difference between the Alligator and Crocodile; the latter is accounted more fierce and daring than the Alligator: Therefore when we go to the Isles of *Puerto Rico* or *Grand Caymanes* to hunt, we are often molested by them, especially in the Night. But in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where there are only Alligators, I did never know any Mischief done by them, except by accident Men run themselves into their Jaws. I remember one Instance of this Nature, which is as follows.

In the very h  
 (English)  
 Pond, on  
 er dry, so  
 after two  
 would no  
 if an Arm  
 would not  
 unters know  
 in the N  
 any Beefs as  
 even a Week  
 Trifo-man go  
 over an Al  
 Alligator seize  
 an cries out  
 what the  
 uts, sapposin  
 some Spania  
 y Season. B  
 stance, waited  
 ke better hol  
 to do so;  
 ot the But-  
 which the Allig  
 out of his  
 an being ne  
 s reach; an  
 me and affil  
 i watching  
 ade haste  
 and  
 his Hut;  
 tion, and  
 nee was so to  
 His Gun w  
 aces from th

In the very height of the dry time seven or eight *An. 1676.*  
*(English and Irish)* went to a place called   
 Pond, on *Beef-Island*, to hunt. This Pond was  
 ever dry, so that the Cattle drew hither in swarms,  
 after two or three days Hunting they were shy,  
 and would not come to the Pond till Night, and  
 if an Army of Men had lain to oppose them,  
 they would not have been debarr'd of Water. The  
 hunters knowing their Custom, lay still all Day,  
 and in the Night visited this Pond, and killed as  
 many Beefs as they could. This Trade they had  
 given a Week, and made great profit. At length  
 an *Irish*-man going to the Pond in the Night, stumb-  
 led over an Alligator that lay in the Path: The  
 Alligator seized him by the Knee; at which the  
 man cries out, *Help! help!* His Consorts not know-  
 ing what the matter was, ran all away from their  
 posts, supposing that he was fallen into the Clutches  
 of some *Spaniards*, of whom they were afraid every  
 Season. But poor *Daniel* not finding any Af-  
 stance, waited till the Beast opened his Jaw to  
 take better hold; because it is usual for the Alliga-  
 tor to do so; and then snatch'd away his Knee, and  
 put the But-end of his Gun in the room of it,  
 which the Alligator griped so hard, that he pull'd  
 it out of his Hand and so went away. The  
 man being near a small Tree climb'd up out of  
 its reach; and then cried out to his Consorts to  
 come and assist him; who being still within Call,  
 and watching to hear the Issue of the Alarm,  
 made haste to him with Fire-brands in their  
 hands, and brought him away in their Arms  
 to his Hut; for he was in a deplorable Con-  
 dition, and not able to stand on his Feet, his  
 knee was so torn with the Alligator's Teeth.

His Gun was found the next Day ten or twelve  
 fathoms from the place where he was seized, with  
 two

*An.* 1676. two large Holes made in the But-end of it, on each side, near an Inch deep; for I saw Gun afterwards. This spoiled their sport for time, they being forced to carry the Man to *Island Trist*, where there Ships were, which fix or seven Leagues distant.

This *Irish-Man* went afterwards to *New-England* to be cured, in a Ship belonging to *Boston*, nine or ten Months after returned to the Bay again being recovered of his Wound, but went limping ever after.

This was all the mischief that ever I heard done in the Bay of *Campeachy*, by the Creature call'd *Alligators*.



\*\*\*\*\*

C H A P. II.

*Logwood Mens way of Living. Their Hunting for Beefs in Canoas. Alligators. The Author's settling with Logwood-Men. He is lost in Hunting. Captain Hall and his Mens disaster. The way of preserving Bullocks Hides. Two hairy Worms growing in the Author's Leg. Dangerous Leg-worms in the West-Indies. The Author strangely cured of one. A violent Storm. A Description of Beef-Island: its Fruits and Animals. The Spaniards way of hocksing Cattle. Their care of preserving their Cattle. The wasteful destruction made of them by the English and French Privateers. The Author's narrow Escape from an Alligator.*

THE Logwood-Cutters (as I said before) inhabit the Creeks of the East and West Land, in small Companies, building their Huts close to the Creeks sides for the benefit of the Sea-Breezes, near the Logwood Groves as they can, removing then to be near their Business: yet when they are settled in a good open Place, they chuse rather to go a Mile in their Canoas to work, than lose that convenience. Tho' they build their Huts but slightly, yet they take care to thatch them very well with Palm or Palmeto Leaves, to prevent the Rains, which are there very violent, from soaking in.

C H A

For

*Jan.* 1676. For their Bedding they raise a Barbecue, wooden Frame 3 Foot and a half above Ground one side of the House; and stick up four Stakes, each corner one, to fasten their Pavilions; out which here is no sleeping for Moskitoes.

Another Frame they raise covered with Earth a Hearth to dress their Victuals: and a third to at when they eat it.

During the wet Season, the Land where Logwood grows is so overflowed, that they step from their Beds into the Water perhaps two Foot deep and continue standing in the wet all Day, till they go to bed again; but nevertheless account it the best Season in the Year for doing a good Day's Labour in.

Some fell the Trees, others saw and cut them in convenient Logs, and one chips off the Sap, and he is commonly a principal Man; and when the Tree is so thick, that after it has lodg'd, it remains still too great a Burthen for one Man, we blow it up with Gun-powder.

The Logwood-Cutters are generally sturdy strong Fellows, and will carry Burthens of three or four hundred Weight; but every Man is left to his choice to carry what he pleaseth, and commonly they agree very well about it: For they are contented to labour very hard.

But when Ships come from *Jamaica* with Rum and Sugar, they are too apt to mispend both the Time and Money. If the Commanders of the Ships are Free, and treat all that come the first Day with Punch, they will be much respected, and every Man will pay honestly for what he drinks afterwards; but if he be niggardly, they will punish him with their worst Wood, and commonly they have a stock of such laid by for that purpose. Nay, they will cheat them with hollow Wood filled with dirt in the middle and both ends plugg'd

with a piece  
sawed off so  
Deceit; but i  
payable at *Ja*  
best Wood.

In some pl  
the West Lag  
to provid  
following.

The Cattle  
rary, *March*  
near they are  
When they ha  
quarters, and  
takes a hole i

ough for his  
Frock, and

he cuts o  
It is a Div

without some c  
The Cattle havi

ides of the Sa  
round than th

swims so th  
when they are

The Beast, v  
not escape,

moa, and str  
gives her bac

ampers away  
ound, she co

own. Our ch  
moa towards

Broad-side,  
frequently we

ts, the Savan  
s, and there

count.

VOL. II.



with a piece of the same drove in hard, and then drew off so neatly, that it's hard to find out the Deceit; but if any Man come to purchase with Bills payable at *Jamaica*, they will be sure to give him the best Wood.

In some places, especially in the West Creek of the West Lagune, they go a Hunting every *Saturday* to provide themselves with Beef for the Week following.

The Cattle in this Country are large and fat in *February*, *March* and *April*: At other times of the year they are fleshy, but not fat, yet sweet enough. When they have kill'd a Beef, they cut it into four quarters, and taking out all the Bones, each Man makes a hole in the middle of his Quarter, just big enough for his Head to go thro', then puts it on like a Frock, and trudgeth home; and if he chances to see a Deer, he cuts off some of it, and flings it away.

It is a Diversion pleasant enough, though not without some danger, to hunt in a Canoa; for then the Cattle having no other feeding Places than the sides of the Savannas, which are somewhat higher ground than the middle, they are forced sometimes to swim; so that we may easily come to shoot them, when they are thus in the Water.

The Beast, when she is so hard pursued that she cannot escape, turns about and comes full tilt at the Canoa, and striking her Head against the Prow, drives her back twenty or thirty Paces; then she stamps away again: But if she has received a wound, she commonly pursue us till she is knock'd down. Our chiefest Care is to keep the Head of the Canoa towards her; for if she should strike against the Broad-side, it would endanger over-setting it, and consequently wetting our Arms and Amunition. Besides, the Savannas at this time swarm with Alligators, and therefore are the more dangerous on that account.

1676.

These Creatures in the wet Season forsake the Rivers, and inhabit the Drowned-Savannahs to meet with Purchase, and no Flesh comes amiss to them whether alive or dead. Their chief Subsistence then is on young Cattle, or such Carcasses as we leave behind us, which in the dry Season feed the Carrion Crows, but now are a Prey to the Alligators. They remain here till the Water drains off from the Land and then confine themselves to the stagnant Ponds and when they are dry, they ramble away to some Creek or River.

The Alligators in this Bay are not so fierce as they are reported to be in other Places; for I never knew them pursue any Man, although we do frequently meet them, nay, they will flee from us: and I have drank out of a Pond in the dry Time that has been full of them, and the Water not deep enough to cover their Backs, and the compass of the Pond so small, that I could get no Water but by coming within two Yards of the Alligator's Nose; they lay with their Heads towards mine as I was drinking, and looking on me all the while. Neither do I ever hear of any bit in the Water by them, though probably should a Man happen in their way, they would seize upon him.

Having thus given some Description of the Country, I shall next give an Account of my living with the Logwood Men, and of several Occurrences that happened during my Stay here.

Tho' I was a Stranger to their Employment and Manner of living, as being known but to those only of whom we bought our Wood, in my former Voyage hither; yet that little Acquaintance then got, encouraged me to visit them after my second arrival here; being in hopes to strike up work with them. There were six in Company who had a Hundred Tuns ready cut, logg'd and chipp'd, but not brought to the Creek-side, and expected

The Author expected a two, to fetch When I bring it to the hardest the rate of that after to work Ponds to produce no more This Wood 100 Yards, the middle burthens. T one Place at a very late We laboured Week, and killed Bees When they our of us, th whilst the re I went ou sell with my help drive the Woods, where and having with our Bur with a Design ore Honour ly to drive ent now to g four Miles one Mile t the Savann fore we car companions Woods that I

expected a Ship from New-England in a Month or two, to fetch it away.

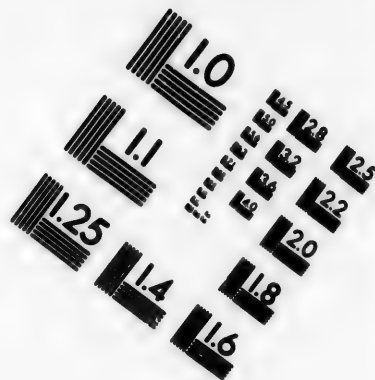
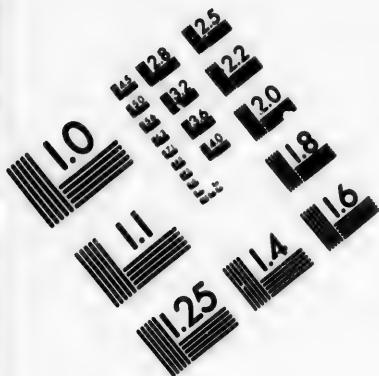
When I came hither, they were beginning to bring it to the Creek: And because the Carriage is the hardest Work, they hired me to help them at the rate of a Tun of Wood per Month; promising me that after this Carriage was over, I should strike in to work with them, for they were all obliged in Bonds to procure this 100 Tuns jointly together, but for no more.

This Wood lay all in the Circumference of 5 or 600 Yards, and about 300 from the Creek-side in the middle of a very thick Wood, unpassable with Burthens. The first Thing we did was to bring it all to one Place in the middle, and from thence we cut a very large Path to carry it to the Creek-side. We laboured hard at this Work five Days in the Week, and on Saturdays went to the Savannahs and killed Beeves.

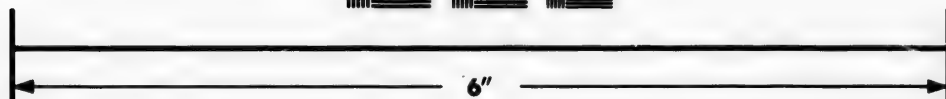
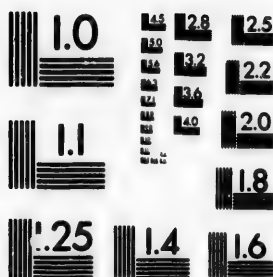
When they killed a Beef, if there were more than our of us, the Overplus went to seek fresh Game, whilst the rest dress'd it.

I went out the first Sunday and complied very well with my Master's Orders, which was only to help drive the Cattle out of the Savannahs into the Woods, where two or three Men lay to shoot them: And having kill'd our Game, we marched Home with our Burthens. The next Saturday after I went with a Design to kill a Beef my self, thinking it more Honour to try my own Skill in Shooting, than only to drive the Game for others to shoot at. We went now to a Place called the Upper-Savannah, going four Miles in our Canoas, and then landing, walking one Mile through the Woods, before we came into the Savannah, and marched about two Miles in it, before we came up with any Game. Here I gave my companions the slip, and wandered so far into the Woods that I lost my self; neither could I find the





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99

*An. 1676.* way into the open Savannah, but instead of that I ran directly from it, through small Spots of Savannahs and Skirts of Woods. This was sometime in May, and it was between ten a Clock and one when I began to find that I was (as we called it, I suppose from the *Spaniards*) *morooned*, or lost, and quite out of the Hearing of my Comrade's Gun. I was somewhat surprized at this; but however, I knew I should find my way out, as soon as the Sun was a little lower. So I sat down to rest my self, resolving however to run no farther out of my way for the Sun being so near the Zenith, I could not distinguish how to direct my Course. Being weary and almost faint for want of Water, I was forced to have recourse to the Wild-Pines, and was by them supplied, or else I must have perished with Thirst. About three a Clock I went due North, as near as I could judge, for the Savannah lay East and West, and I was on the South-side of it.

At Sun-set I got into the clear open Savannah being about two Leagues wide in most Places, but how long I know not. It is well stored with Beasts, but by frequent hunting they grow shy, and I remove farther up into the Country. Here I found my self four or five Miles to the West of the Place where I stragled from my Companions. I made my way homewards with all the speed I could, but being overtaken by the Night, I lay down on the Ground at a good distance from the Woods, for the benefit of the Wind, to keep the Muskitoes from me, but to no avail: for in less than an Hours Time I was so persecuted, that though I endeavoured to keep them off by fanning my self with Boughs and shifting my Quarters three or four Times; yet still they haunted me so that I could get no sleep. At Day-break I got up and directed my Course to the Creek where we landed, from which I was then about two Leagues. I did not see one Beast of any sort while

ever in a  
several y  
Dams, b  
great Ves  
hungry.  
twelve Q  
on-Tree.  
enough u  
but no sh  
nifs'd it,  
Then I car  
keys, but  
ed to mar  
the Creek;  
through  
that stuck  
Creek I fou  
consorts, w  
signals that  
ore I sat do  
had not th  
er it would  
ble for me  
on of those  
here along  
me puzzle  
vanced ha  
eamly eve  
my hopes  
al at the C  
ry Man hi  
hunt for C  
at I might  
en lost in  
wards.  
Such an Ac  
gland, who  
Logwood,

instead of that  
spots of Savan-  
as sometime is  
and one which  
called it, I sup-  
or lost, and  
omrade's Gun  
but however,  
soon as the Sun  
to rest my self  
out of my way  
h, I could not  
e. Being wear-  
er, I was forced  
and was by the  
hed with Thir-  
rth, as near as  
East and West

open Savanna  
most Places, be-  
tored with Bu-  
y grow shy, and  
y. Here I found  
rest of the Pla-  
anions. I man-  
uld, but being  
wn on the Gr-  
for the benefit  
rom me, but  
me I was so per-  
ed to keep the  
s and shifting  
still they have  
At Day-break

the Creek where  
then about  
of any sort which

### *Captain Hall lost in the Woods.*

85

ever in all the way ; though the Day before I saw *An 1676.*  
several young Calves that could not follow their  
Dams, but even these were now gone away, to my  
great Vexation and Disappointment, for I was very  
hungry. But about a Mile farther, I spied ten or  
twelve Quams perching upon the Boughs of a Cor-  
son-Tree. These were not shy, therefore I got well  
enough under them ; and having a single Bullet  
(but no shot) about me, fired at one of them, but  
miss'd it, though I had before often killed them so.  
Then I came up with, and fired at five or six Tur-  
keys, but with no better Success. So that I was for-  
ced to march forward still in the Savannah, toward  
the Creek ; and when I came to the Path that led to  
through the Woods, I found (to my great Joy) a  
Hat stuck upon a Pole : and when I came to the  
Creek I found another. These were set up by my  
Consorts, who were gone home in the Evening, as  
signals that they would come and fetch me. There-  
fore I sat down and waited for them ; for although  
I had not then above three Leagues home by Water,  
yet it would have been very difficult, if not impos-  
sible for me to have got thither over Land, by rea-  
son of those vast unpassable Thickets abounding every  
where along the Creek side ; wherein I have known  
be puzzled for two or three Days, and have not  
advanced half a Mile, though they laboured ex-  
ceedingly every Day. Neither was I disappointed  
in my hopes ; for within half an Hour after my Ar-  
rival at the Creek, my Consorts came, bringing e-  
very Man his Bottle of Water, and his Gun, both  
to hunt for Game, and to give me notice by firing,  
that I might hear them ; for I have known several  
be lost in the like manner, and never heard of af-  
terwards.

Such an Accident befel one Captain *Hall* of *New-*  
*England*, who came hither in a *Boston* Ship, to take  
Logwood, and was fraighted by two *Scotch-*

An. 1676. *men*, and one Mr. *W. Cane*, an *Irish*-man who designing to go with Goods from *Jamaica* to *New-England*; for that reason when his Logwood was aboard, tarried at *Trist* with the Ship, and hunted once in two or three Days for Beef to lengthen out his Salt Provision. One Morning the Captain designing to hunt, took five of his Men, with his Mate, as also his Merchant Mr. *Crane* along with him. They landed at the East-end of the Island, which is low *Margrove-Land*; the Savannah is a considerable distance from the Sea, and therefore troublesome to get to it. However, unless they would row four or five Leagues farther, they could not find a more convenient place; beside, they doubted not of Mr. *Cane's* skill to conduct them. After they had followed him a Mile or two into the Woods, the Captain seeing him to make a Halt (as being in some doubt) considered of the way, told him in derision, that he was but a sorry Woodsman, and that he would swing him but twice round, and he should not guess the way out again; and saying no more to him, he went forwards, and bid his Seamen follow him, which they did accordingly. Mr. *Cane*, after he had recollected himself, struck off another way, and directed them to go with him: But instead of that they were all for following the Captain. In a short Time Mr. *Cane* got out of the Woods into the Savannah, and there killed a good fat Cow, and quartering it, made it fit for Carriage, supposing the Captain and Crew would soon be with him. But after waiting three or four Hours, and firing his Gun several Times, without hearing any Answer, took up his Burden and returned towards the Sea-side, and upon giving a signal a Boat came and brought him aboard. In the mean Time the Captain and his Men after four or five Hours ranging the Woods began to grow tired, and then his Mate happily trusting more to his own Judgment, left him

the four Sea-  
ing almost  
to the Sea-sh  
for the Bo  
done.

When we  
about, and  
and his Mer  
the next Mo  
men taking  
fatigued tha  
Captain, we  
call of him  
Thicker, ha  
not Strengt  
to carry him  
refreshed hi  
show his Cor  
down one af  
them to be  
he got some  
were very p  
will five a C  
fainted also  
his way till  
where they r  
The two S  
Mr. *Cane* sea  
bofe; for h  
ever hear of  
This was  
my Consort

When my  
he brought  
was prefer  
which, and  
little Provi

-man who de  
a to New-Eng  
d was aboard  
unted once in  
en out his Sal  
n designing to  
Mate, as all  
m. They land  
ch is low Man  
erable distanc  
ome to get to  
w four or five  
d a more com  
ot of Mr. Cane  
d followed him  
Captain seeing  
ome doubt) o  
erision, that  
that he wou  
ould not gue  
o more to his  
en follow him  
ne, after he ha  
er way, and d  
instead of the  
in. In a sho  
ds into the S  
Cow, and qua  
supposing to  
with him. B  
nd firing his G  
y Answer, to  
ds the Sea-side  
me and broug  
Captain and  
ing the Wood  
his Mate happ  
t, left him a

the four Seamen, and about four or five a Clock, being almost spent with Thirst, got out of the Woods to the Sea-shore, and as weak as he was, fired his Gun for the Boat to fetch him, which was immediately done.

When we came aboard he gave an Account whereabout, and in what a Condition he left the Captain and his Men; but it being then too late to seek him, the next Morning very early Mr. Cane and two Seamen taking Directions from the Mate (who was so fatigued that he could not stir) where he had left the Captain, went ashore, and at length came within call of him, and at last found him laid down in a Thicket, having just sense to call out sometimes, but not Strength enough to stand; so they were forced to carry him to the Sea-side. When they had a little refreshed him with Brandy and Water, he told them how his Company had fainted for Thirst, and drop'd down one after another, though he still encouraged them to be chearful and rest themselves a while, till he got some supplies of Water for them; that they were very patient, and that two of his Men held out till five a Clock in the Afternoon, and then they fainted also; but he himself proceeded in quest of his way till Night; and then fell down in the place where they then found him.

The two Seamen carried the Captain aboard, while Mr. Cane searched about for the rest, but to no purpose; for he returned without them, and could never hear of them afterwards.

This was a warning to me never to straggle from my Consorts in our Hunting. But to proceed.

When my Month's Service was up, in which time we brought down all the Wood to the Creek-side, I was presently pay'd my Tun of Logwood; with which, and some more that I borrowed, I bought a little Provision, and was afterwards entertained as a



An. 1676

Companion at Work with some of my former Masters ; for they presently broke up Consortships letting the Wood lye till either Mr. West came to fetch it, according to his Contract, or else till they should otherwise dispose of it. Some of them immediately went to *Beef-Island* to kill Bullocks for their Hides, which they preserve by pegging them out very tite on the Ground. First they turn the fleshy-side, and after the Hair upwards, letting them lye so till they are very dry. Thirty-two strong Pegs as big as a Man's Arm, are required to stretch the Hide as it ought to be. When they are dry they fold them in the middle from Head to Tail, with the Hair outward ; and then hang them cross a strong Pole, so high that the ends may not touch the Ground, 40 or 50 one upon another, and once in three Weeks or a Month they beat them with great Sticks, to strike off the Worms that breed in the Hair, and eat it off, which spoils the Hide. When they are to be ship'd off, they soak them in salt Water to kill the remaining Worms, and while they are yet wet they fold them in four folds, and afterwards spread them abroad again to dry. When they are fully dry, they fold them up again, and so send them aboard. I was yet a Stranger to this Work, therefore remained with three of the old Crew to cut more Logwood. My Consorts were all three *Scotch-Men* ; one of them named *Prior Morrice* had lived there some Years, and was Master of a pretty large Periago ; for without some sort of Boat, here is no stirring from one place to another. The other two were young Men that had been bred Merchants, viz. Mr. *Duncan Campbell* ; and Mr. *George* — These two not liking either the Place or Employment, waited an Opportunity of going away by the first Ship that came hither to take in Logwood. Accordingly not long after the above-mentioned Captain *Hall of Boston*, came hither on that design, and was freighted

my former nighted by them with 40 Tun. It was agreed that  
 Comfortship should stay behind to cut Logwood; but  
 West came to Campbell should go to *New-England* to sell this Car-  
 else till they and bring back Flour, and such other Commo-  
 some of them nies that were proper to purchase Hides and Log-  
 kill Bullocks wood in the Bay. This retarded our Business; for  
 e by pegging did not find *Price Morrice* very intent at Work:  
 first they turn 'tis like he thought he had Logwood enough.  
 wards, letting and I have particularly observed there, and in other  
 Thirty-two places, that such as had been well-bred, were gene-  
 are required ally most careful to improve their Time, and would  
 When they be very industrious and frugal, when there was any  
 from Head to probability of considerable Gain. But on the con-  
 en hang their ary, such as had been inur'd to hard Labour, and  
 ends may not get their Living by the sweat of their Brows, when  
 n another, and they came to a Plenty, would extravagantly squan-  
 hey beat them der away their Time and Money in Drinking and  
 e Worms that making a Bluster.

which spoils the To be short, I kept to my Work by my self, till I  
 off, they foal as hindered by a hard, red, and angry Swelling like  
 ning Worms a Boyl, in my right Leg; so painful that I was scarce  
 d them in four ble to stand on it: but I was directed to roast and  
 broad again to apply the Roots of White Lillies (of which here is  
 y fold them up great plenty growing by the Creek sides) to draw  
 as yet a Stran to a Head. This I did three or four Days, without  
 d with three of ny Benefit. At last I perceived two white Specks  
 My Comfort in the middle of the Boil; and squeezing it, two  
 m named *Price* all white Worms spurted out: I took them both  
 nd was Master in my Hand, and perceived each of them to be  
 ut some sort of rested with three Rows of black, short, stiff Hair,  
 ace to another nning clear round them; one Row near each end;  
 had been bred e other in the middle; each Row distinct from o-  
 and Mr. *George* er; and all very regular and uniform. The Worms  
 ce or Employ are about the bigness of a Hen's Quill, and about  
 g away by the re fourths of an Inch long.

Logwood. As I never saw Worms of this sort breed in any Man's  
 mentioned Cap sh. Indeed *Guinea Worms* are very frequent in  
 esign, and was ne Places of the *West-Indies*, especially at *Cura-  
 sao*;

As. 16; 6

*fao*; They breed as well in Whites as Negroes: And because that Island was formerly a Magazin of Negroes, while the *Dutch* drove that Trade with the *Spaniards*, and the Negroes were most subject to them; 'twas therefore believed that other People took them by Infection from them. I rather judge that they are generated by drinking bad Water; and 'tis as likely that the Water of the other Island of *Aruba* and *Bonariry* may produce the same Effects for many of those that went with me from thence to *Virginia* (mentioned in my former Volume) were troubled with them after our Arrival there: particularly I my self had one broke out in my Ankle after I had been there five or six Months.

These Worms are no bigger than a large brown Thread, but (as I have heard) five or six Yards long and if it breaks in drawing out, that part which remains in the Flesh will putrifie, and be very painful and indanger the Patient's Life; or at least the use of that Limb: and I have known some that have been scarified and cut strangely, to take out the Worm. I was in great Torment before it came out: my Leg and Ankle swell'd and look'd very red and angry; and I kept a Plaister to it to bring it to a Head. At last drawing off my Plaister out came about three Inches of the Worm; and my Pain abated presently. Till then I was ignorant of my Malady; and the Gentlewomen, at whose House I was, took it for a Nerve; but I knew well enough what it was, and presently roll'd it up on a small Stick. After that I opened it every Morning and Evening, and strain'd it out gently, about two Inches at a time, not without some pain, till at length I had got out about two Foot.

Riding with one Mr. *Richardson*, who was going to a Negro to have his Horse cured of a gall in his Back, I asked the Negro if he could undertake to cure my Leg: which he did very readily; and in the mean time

ere I obser  
which was t  
plying to  
Tobacco  
mbling fo  
art three ti  
said, it w  
ure was a v  
Then con  
my Ankle  
emanding a  
ng exactly  
the Horse.  
ut I did no  
Cloath bein  
the Worm b  
was afraid  
ome Troub  
that Day to  
To return  
ollowing m  
Leg. And  
ter we had  
Hours, that  
ount of wh  
Discourse of  
Passages.  
I have alr  
ay at this Pl  
were reduce  
that lasted w  
it was over,  
the highest  
ter Water:  
spoiled, exc  
little the wo  
We had  
all; and fee

Negroes : An  
Magazin of N  
rade with th  
ost subject t  
other Peop  
I rather judg  
d Water ; an  
other Island  
same Effects  
from thence t  
Volume) we  
there : part  
in my Ancl  
ths.  
a large brow  
six Yards long  
part which re  
e very painfu  
least the use  
that have bee  
out the Worm  
ame out : m  
ry red and a  
g it to a Hea  
me about thre  
bated presentl  
ady ; and th  
s, took it for  
at it was, an  
t. After that  
g, and strain  
time, not wit  
t out about tw  
who was goin  
red of a gall  
undertake m  
nd in the me  
tion

I observed his Method in curing the Horfe ; *An. 1676.*  
which was this. First he strok'd the sore Place, then  
applying to it a little rough Powder, which looked  
like Tobacco-Leaves dried and crumbled small, and  
mumbling some Words to himself, he blew upon the  
part three times, and waving his Hands as often over  
said, it would be well speedily. His Fee for the  
cure was a white Cock.

Then coming to me, and looking on the Worm  
in my Ankle, he promised to cure it in three Days,  
demanding also a white Cock for his Pains, and u  
sing exactly the same Method with me, as he did with  
the Horfe. He bad me not open it in three Days ;  
but I did not stay so long ; for the next Morning the  
Cloath being rubb'd off, I unbound it, and found  
the Worm broken off, and the hole quite healed up.  
I was afraid the remaining Part would have given  
some Trouble, but have not felt any Pain there from  
that Day to this.

To return. I told you how I was interrupted in  
following my Work, by the Worm's breeding in my  
Leg. And to compleat my Misfortune, presently  
after we had the most violent Storm for above 24  
Hours, that ever was known in these Parts. An Ac  
count of which I shall give more particularly in my  
*Discourse of Winds*, and shall now only mention some  
Passages.

I have already said, we were four of us in Compa  
ny at this Place cutting Logwood : and by this Storm  
were reduced to great Inconveniencies ; for while  
that lasted we could dress no Victuals, nor even now  
it was over, unless we had done it in the Canoa ; for  
the highest Land near us was almost three Foot un  
der Water : besides our Provision too was most of it  
spoiled, except the Beef and Pork, which was but  
little the worse.

We had a good Canoa large enough to carry us  
all ; and seeing it in vain to stay here any longer, we  
all

*An. 1676.* all embarked and rowed away to *One-Bush-Key*, about four Leagues from our Huts. There were four Ships riding here, when the Storm began : but at our Arrival we found only one, and hoped to have got some Refreshment from it, but found very little Entertainment : For we could neither get Bread nor Punch, nor so much as a Dram of Rum, though we offered them Money for it. The Reason was, they were already over-charged with such as being distressed by the Storm, had been forced to take Sanctuary with them. Seeing we could not be supplied here we asked which way the other three Ships were driven ? they told us that Captain *Prout* of *New-England* was driven towards *Trist*, and 'twas probable he was carried out to Sea, unless he struck on a Sand called the *Middle-Ground*; that Captain *Skinner* of *New-England* was driven towards *Beef-Island*; and Captain *Candler* of *London*, drove away toward *Man-of-War Lagune*.

*Beef-Island* lies North from *One-Bush-Key*; but the other two Places lie a little on each side: One to the East; the other to the West. So away we went for *Beef-Island*: and coming within a League of it, we saw a Flag in the Woods, made fast to a Pole, and placed on the Top of a high Tree. And coming still nearer, we at last saw a Ship in the Woods, about 200 Yards from the Sea. We rowed directly towards her; and when we came to the Woods side, found a pretty clear Passage made by the Ship through the Woods, the Trees being all broke down; and about three Foot Water Home to the Ship. We rowed in with our Canoa, and went aboard, and were kindly entertained by the Seamen: but the Captain was gone aboard Captain *Prout*, who stuck fast on the middle Ground before-mentioned. Captain *Prout's* Ship was afterwards got off again, but the Stumps of the Trees ran clear through the bottom of Captain *Skinner's*, therefore there was no

hope



An. 1676.

hope of saving her. Here we got Victuals and Punch, and stayed about two Hours, in which Time the Captain came aboard and invited us to stay all Night. But hearing some Guns fired in *Man-of-War Lagune*, we concluded that Captain *Cbandler* was there, and wanted Assistance. Therefore we presently rowed away thither, for we could do no service here; and before Night found him also stuck fast on a Point of Sand. The Head of his Ketch was dry, and at the Stern there was above four Foot Water. Our coming was very seasonable to Captain *Cbandler*, with whom we stayed two Days: in which Time we got out all his Goods, carried off his Anchor, &c. and so not being able as yet to do him more Service, we left him for the present, and went away to hunt at *Beef-Island*.

At *Trist* were four Vessels riding before this storm; one of them was driven off to Sea, and never heard of afterwards. Another was cast dry upon the shore, where she lay and was never got off again: But the third rode it out. Another was riding without the Bar of *Trist*, and she put to Sea, and got to *New-England*; but much shattered. About three Days before this Storm began, a small Vessel, commanded by Captain *Vally*, went hence, bound to *Jamaica*. This Vessel was given for lost by all the Logwood-Cutters; but about four Months after she returned thither again; and the Captain said he felt nothing of the Storm, but when he was about 30 Leagues to Windward of *Trist*, he had a fresh *Summasenta Wind* that carried him as high as *Cape Condecedo*; but all the Time he saw very black Clouds to the Westward.

*Beef-Island* is about seven Leagues long, and three or four broad. It lies in length East and West. The East-end looks towards the Island *Trist*; and is now drowned Land: and near the Sea produceth nothing but white and black Mangrove-Trees. The

North.

*An. 1676.* North-side lies open to the Main Sea, running straight from East to West. The Eastermost part for about three Leagues from *Trist* is Low and Mangrovy; at the end of which there is a small salt Creek, deep enough at high Water for Boats to pass.

From this Creek to the West-end, is four Leagues all sandy Bay, closed on the back-side with a low Sand-bank, abounding with thick prickly Bushes like a White-thorn; bearing a whitish hard shell Fruit, as big as a Sloe, much like a Callabass. The West-end is washed with the River *St. Peter St. Paul*. This end is over-grown with red Mangroves. About three Leagues up from the Mouth of this River shoots forth a small Branch, running to the Eastward, and dividing *Beef-Island* from the Main on the South, and afterwards makes a great Lake of fresh Water, called *Fresh-Water Lagune*. This afterwards falls into a salt Lake, called *Mangrove-War Lagune*; which empties it self into *Lagune Termina*, about two Leagues from the South-East Point of the Island.

The inside or middle of this Island is a Savanna bordered all round with Trees, most Mangrovy, either black, white or red, with some Logwood.

The South-side, between the Savannas and the Mangroves is very rich. Some of this Land lyes in Ridges higher than the Savannas.

The Savannas produce plenty of long Grass, and the Ridges curious high flourishing Trees of diverse sorts.

The Fruits of this Island are *Penguins*, both red and yellow, *Guavers*, *Sapadilloes*, *Limes*, *Oranges*, &c. These last but lately planted here by a Colony of *Indians*; who revolted from the *Spaniards* and settled here.

It is no new Thing for the *Indians* in these woods and Parts of *America*, to fly away whole Towns at once, and settle themselves in the unfrequented Woods.

Sea, running  
aftermost part  
low and Mar  
is a small sa  
for Boats  
s four League  
de with a low  
rickly Bushes  
ish hard shel  
ke a Callabash  
River St. Peter  
with red Mar  
om the Mount  
ranch, running  
Island from the  
makes a great  
-Water Lagoon  
re, called Man  
elf into Lagoons  
the South-East  
is a Savanna  
ft Mangrove  
Logwood.  
annahs and the  
his Land lyes  
ong Grass, and  
Trees of divers  
s, both red and  
Oranges, &c.  
Colony of Indians  
and settled here  
in these woods  
hole Towns  
e unfrequent  
Wood

Woods to enjoy their Freedom ; and if they are *Ac.* 1676.  
accidentally discovered, they will remove again ;  
which they easily do ; their Household-Goods being  
little else but their Cotton Hammocks, and their  
Callabashes. They build every Man his own House,  
and tye up their Hammocks between two Trees ;  
wherein they sleep till their Houses are made. The  
Woods afford them some Subsistence, as *Pecary* and  
*Turkey*, but they that are thus strolling (or *moroon-*  
ing, as the *Spaniards* call it) have Plantain-Walks  
that no Man knows but themselves, and from thence  
they have their Food, till they have raised Plantati-  
on Provision near their new built Town. They clear  
no more Ground than what they actually employ  
for their Subsistence. They make no Paths : but  
when they go far from Home, they break now and  
then a Bough, letting it hang down, which serves  
as a Mark to guide them in their return. If they  
happen to be discovered by other *Indians*, inhabit-  
ing still among the *Spaniards*, or do but mistrust it,  
they immediately shift their Quarters to another  
place. This large Country affording them good fat  
land enough, and very Woody, and therefore a  
proper Sanctuary for them.

It was some of these fugitive *Indians* that came  
to live at *Beef-Island* ; where, besides gaining their  
freedom from the *Spaniards*, they might see their  
friends and Acquaintance, that had been taken some  
time before by the Privateers, and sold to the Log-  
wood-Cutters, with whom some of the Women lived  
still, tho' others of them had been conducted by them  
to their own Habitations. ——— It was these  
Women after their return made known the kind  
entertainment that they met with from the *English* ;  
and perswaded their Friends to leave their Dwellings  
near the *Spaniards*, and settle on this Island ; and  
they had been here almost a Year before they were  
discovered by the *English* : and even then were ac-  
cidentally

*Ann.* 1676. accidentally found out by the Hunters, as they followed their Game. They were not very shy all the time I lived there ; but I know that upon the least discovery they would have been gone.

The Animals of this Island are, *Squasbes* in abundance, *Porcupines*, *Guanoes*, *Possomes*, *Pecary*, *Deer*, *Horses*, and *Horn-Cattle*.

This Island does properly belong to *John d' Aco*, a *Spaniard* of *Campeachy* Town, who possessed it when the *English* first came hither to cut Logwood. His Habitation was then at the Town of *Campeachy* but in the dry Season he used to come hither in his Bark, with six or seven Servants, and spend two or three Months in hocking and killing Cattle, only for their Hides and Tallow.

The *English* Logwood-Cutters happened once to come hither, whilst *John d' Aco* was there ; and upon hearing their Guns, made towards them, and desired them to forbear firing ; because it would make the Cattle wild ; but told them that any Time when they wanted Beef, if they sent to him he would bring as many as they pleased, and bring the Meat to the Canoas. The *English* thankfully accepted his Offer, and did never after shoot his Cattle ; but sent to him when they wanted ; and he (according to his Promise) supplied them. This created him so much Friendship, that they intended when they returned to *Jamacia* to bring him a Present, and Goods as a Trade with him ; which would have been very Advantageous to both Parties : but some of his Servants acquainted the Townsmen of it, and upon his return to *Campeachy*. And they being jealous of the *English*, and envying him, complained to the Governour ; who presently cast him into Prison, where he remained many Years : This happened about the Year 71 or 72. Thus the Project of Trading with the *English* miscarried here, and *John d' Aco* was forced to relinquish his Right of the

pleasure

An. 1676.

as they follow  
shy all the time  
the least discom-

Squashes in abun-  
dantly, Pecary, Deer

to John d' Acosta  
who possessed  
to cut Logwood  
in of Campeachy  
come hither in  
and spend two  
ing Cattle, on

happened once  
was there; and  
ls them, and d  
e it would mal  
any Time whe  
im he would ho  
the Meat to the  
elected his Offe  
le; but sent  
according to h  
ted him so muc  
en they returne  
and Goods a  
ould have bee  
: but some  
nsmen of it,  
being Jealous  
complained to t  
him into Priso  
This happene  
the Project  
here, and Joh  
is Right of the  
pleasur

at and profitable Island, leaving it wholly to the  
English; for neither he nor any other Spaniard ever  
come hither afterward to hocksing Cattle.

This way of Hocksing Bullocks seems peculiar to  
the Spaniards; especially to those that live herea-  
abouts, who are very dextrous at it. For this Rea-  
son some of them are constantly employed in it all  
the Year; and so become very expert. The *Hockser*  
is mounted on a good Horse, bred up to the Sport;  
who knows so well when to advance or retreat upon  
occasion, that the Rider has no trouble to manage  
him. His Arms is a Hocksing Iron, which is made  
in the Shape of a Half-Moon, and from one Corner  
the other is about six or seven Inches; with a  
very sharp Edge.

This Iron is fastned by a Socket to a Pole about  
fourteen or fifteen Foot long. When the *Hockser* is  
mounted, he lays the Pole over the Head of his  
Horse, with the Iron forward, and then rides after  
the Game; and having overtaken it, strikes his Iron  
above the Hock, and hamstring it. The Horse  
presently wheels off to the left; for the wounded  
Horse makes at him presently with all his Force;  
and he scampers away a good Distance before he  
comes about again. If the Hamstring is not quite  
cut asunder with the Stroke, yet the Bullock by con-  
stant springing out his Leg, certainly breaks it:  
and then can go but on three Legs, yet still limps  
forward to be revenged on his Enemy. Then the  
*Hockser* rides up softly to him and strikes his Iron  
on the Knee of one of his fore-Legs; and then  
immediately tumbles down. He gets off his  
Horse, and taking a sharp-pointed strong Knife,  
takes it into his Pole, a little behind the Horns, so  
carefully that at one Blow he cuts the String of his  
neck; and down falls his Head. This they call  
Hocksing. Then the *Hockser* immediately mounts, and  
rides after more Game, leaving the other to the  
Vol. II. G g Skinners



An. 1676 *W* Skinners, who are at hand, and ready to take his Hide.

The right Ear of the Hockfing-Horse by Weight of the Pole laid constantly over it when Duty, hangs down always, by which you may know it from other Horses.

The *Spaniards* pick and chuse only the Bulls and old Cows, and leave the young Cattle to breed; which means they always preserve their Stock entire. On the contrary, the *English* and *French* kill without Distinction; yea, the Young rather than the Old without regard of keeping up their Stock. *Jamaica* is a remarkable Instance of this our Folly in Particular. For when it was first taken by the *English*, the *Savannahs* were well stockt with Cattle; were soon all destroy'd by our Soldiers, who suffered great Hardships afterwards for it: and it was not stock'd again till Sir *Thomas Lynch* was Governor. He sent to *Cuba* for a Supply of Cattle, which is now grown very plentiful, because every Man knows his own proper Goods. Whereas before, when there was no Property, each Man destroyed as fast as he could. The *French* (I think) are greater Destroyers than the *English*.

Had it not been for the great care of the *Spaniards* in stocking the *West-Indies* with Hogs and Bullocks the Privateers must have starved. But now the Main as well as the Island, is plentifully provided; particularly the Bay of *Campeachy*, the Islands of *Cuba*, *Pines*, *Hispaniola*, *Portarica*, &c. Where, besides wild Hogs, there are Abundance of Crawls or *Hedgehogs*; in some of which, I have heard, there are no less than 1500. This was the main Subsistence of the Privateers.

But to return again to *Beef-Island*. Our *English* Hunters have much lessen'd the numbers of the Cattle there. And those that are left, by constant shooting now are grown so wild and desperate, that

dangerous f  
ture throug  
have bee  
they will a  
upon o  
behind  
behind the  
to wheel  
certainly f  
front to us.  
out of a g  
oods, close b  
our Game.  
water, if it be  
enced my se  
ly run awa  
is more da  
the runs a  
the Bull shu  
But this I  
e, and rathe  
shrewdly g  
Mr. Baker,  
themselves v  
Occasion to g  
themselves  
use here wer  
Cabbage to e  
d not fail to  
d the Salt-C  
out four a Cl  
his Conso  
at a Mile fro  
m Shot of  
but yet the B  
pursue and  
m; and gori

attle.  
y to take  
Horse by  
ver it when  
ou may kn  
the Bulls  
to breed;  
r Stock ent  
ch kill with  
than the O  
stock. *Jama*  
Folly in  
en by the E  
ith Cattle;  
s, who suffer  
nd it was ne  
was Govern  
ttle, which  
very Man kn  
ore, when th  
ed as fast as  
greater Destr  
of the *Spania*  
gs and Bullo  
t now the Ma  
rovided; pa  
Islands of C  
Where, befi  
Crawls or H  
heard, there  
n Subsistence  
d. Our En  
bers of the C  
constant the  
esperate, tha

dangerous for a single Man to fire at them, or to  
ure through the Savannas. For the old Bulls  
have been formerly shot, will make at him:  
they will all draw up in Battalia to defend them-  
es upon our Approach; the old Bulls in the  
ent; behind them the Cows, in the same manner;  
behind them the young Cattle. And if we  
re to wheel about to get in the Reer, the Bulls  
certainly face about that way, and still present  
front to us. Therefore we seldom strive to shoot  
out of a great Herd; but walk about in the  
oods, close by the Savannah; and there we light  
our Game. The Beast makes directly at the  
ater, if it be desperately wounded (as I have ex-  
perienced my self) but if but slightly, they com-  
ly run away. The old Hunters tell us, that a  
is more dangerous of the two; because they  
the runs at her Enemy with her Eyes open;  
the Bull shuts his, so that you may easily avoid  
But this I cannot affirm upon my own Know-  
re, and rather doubt the Truth of it; for I knew  
shrewdly gor'd by a Bull. He was a Consort  
Mr. *Baker*, in the West Lagune; where having  
themselves with cutting of Logwood, they took  
Decasion to go in their Canoa to *Beef-Island*, to re-  
themselves their a Fortnight or three Weeks;  
use here were several sorts of Fruits, and Plenty  
Cabbage to eat with their fresh Beef, which they  
d not fail to meet with. They came to a Place  
d the *Salt-Creek*; and there built them a Hut.  
ut four a Clock, while Mr. *Baker* lay down to  
his Consort march'd out into the Savannah,  
at a Mile from their Huts; and there coming  
in Shot of a Bull, wounded him desperate-  
but yet the Bull had still so much Strength left  
pursue and overtake his Adversary, trampling  
m; and goring his Thigh, so that he was not able  
to

*An.* 1676 to rise. The Bull by this Time was spent, and down dead by him: And there the Man had perished, if Mr. *Baker* had not come the next Morning to seek him; who finding him by the dead Bear took him on his Back, and lugg'd him home to the Hut. The next Day he put him in his Canoa, and delivered him aboard a Ship, into the Hands of a Surgeon, who cured him in a little time.

I told you we left Capt. *Chandler*, with a Design of going to *Beef-Island*, to spend some time in Hunting at *Pies Pond*, before mentioned. But before we came thither we went ashore to kill a Beef for Supper; where I was surprized with an odd Accident. Passing through a small Savannah, about two or three Foot deep, we smelt a strong Scent of an Alligator; and presently after I stumbled over one and fell down immediately. I cry'd out for Help, but my Consorts, instead of assisting me, ran away towards the Wood. I had no sooner got up to follow them, but I stumbled on him a second time; and a third time also; expecting still when I fell down to be devoured. Yet at last I got out safe; but so frightened that I never cared for going through Water again as long as I was in the Bay.



CHA

*The River  
Cow and  
vers. Tob  
Mosa. Est  
Small Bee  
ton Garm  
Festivals.*

THE River  
high Mo  
within the Co  
not far dist  
considerable L  
that Side: the  
within twelve  
divides its sel  
Branch falls in  
its Course till  
then divides in  
Branches separ  
falls into *Man*  
The other kee  
to the Sea, be  
where it is no  
and. There is  
Depth I know  
falls well enou  
both deeper  
where it is fift  
good Riding.  
have been up

pent, and  
Man had a  
the next Mo  
the dead Be  
home to th  
is Canoa, a  
e Hands o  
ne.

with a Def  
e time in H  
But before  
Beef for S  
odd Accide  
about two  
cent of an  
bled over o  
out for He  
me, ran a  
ot up to fol  
d time; an  
I fell down  
t safe; bu  
g through  
ay.

CHA



## C H A P. IV.

*The River St. Peter St. Paul. The Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus. Tobasco Island. Guavers. Tobasco River. Manatee. Villa de Mosá. Estapo. Halapo. Tacatalpo de Sierra. Small Bees. Indians. Tartillos. Pofole. Cotton Garments. Early Marriages. Towns. Festivals. Shape and Features.*

THE River *St. Peter St. Paul* springs from the high Mountains of *Chiapo*, about 20 Leagues within the Country, which are so called from a City not far distant. Its first Course is Easterly for a considerable Length, till it meets with Mountains on that Side: then it turns short about Northward, till within twelve Leagues of the Sea. And lastly, it divides its self into two Branches. The Western Branch falls into the River *Tobasco*; the other keeps its Course till within four Leagues of the Sea; then divides it self again. The Eastermost of these Branches separates *Beef-Island* from the Main; and falls into *Man-of-War-Lagune*, as is before related. The other keeps its Course and Name till it falls into the Sea, between *Beef-Island* and *Tobasco-Island*; where it is no broader than the *Thames* at *GraveSEND*. There is a Bar at its Entrance, but of what Depth I know not; over which small Vessels may pass well enough by the Benefit of the Tide. It is both deeper and broader after you are in; for there it is fifteen or sixteen Foot Water, and very good Rikling. By Report of the Privateers who have been up this River, it is very broad before it

G g 3

parts;

An. 1676. parts; and beyond that farther in the Country, has divers large *Indian Towns* built on its Banks: the chief of which is called *Summasenta*; and many large Cacao and Plantain-walks: the Soil on each Side being very fruitful. The unmanur'd Land is overgrown with lofty Trees of many sorts, especially the Cotton or Cabbage; of the latter there are whole Groves; and in some Places (especially a little way from the River's side) great *Savannahs* full of Bullocks, Horses, and other Animals; amongst which the Mountain Cow (called by the *Spaniards* *Ante*) is most remarkable.

This Beast is as big as a Bullock of two Years old. It is shaped like a Cow in Body; but her Head much bigger. Her Nose is short, and the Head more compact and round. She has no Horns. Her Eyes are round, full, and of a prodigious Size. She has great Lips, but not so thick as the Cows Lips. Her Ears are in Proportion to the Head, rather broader than those of the Common Cow. Her Neck is thick and short. Her Legs also shorter than ordinary. She has a pretty long Tail; thin of Hairs, and no Bob at the end. She has coarse thin Hair all over her Body. Her Hide is near two Inches thick. Her Flesh is red; the Grain of it very fine. The Fat is white, and all together it is sweet wholesome Meat. One of them will weigh 5 or 600 Weight.

This Creature is always found in the Woods near some large River; and feeds on a sort of long thin Grass, or Moss, which grows plentifully on the Banks of Rivers; but never feeds in *Savannahs*, or Pastures of good Grass, as all other Bullocks do. When her Belly is full, she lies down to sleep by the Brink of the River; and at the least Noise slips into the Water: where sinking down to the Bottom, tho' very deep, she walks as on dry Ground. She cannot run fast, therefore never rambles far from the River; for there she always takes Sanctuary, in case

of danger.  
He is asleep.

They are  
in the Bay o  
thence as hig  
Consorts ha  
Track, whic  
but should n  
them. For  
may but once  
and much li  
well assured  
are in that  
many Miles.  
My Conso  
face I have h  
well as *Spania*  
Having the  
on of Hono  
earned Frien  
his Answer.

SIR,

THE Acc  
lish Min  
of your Se  
pt bere so ex  
same kind.  
any Ox.  
be said, see  
worth noti  
fine as any  
I have spok  
to the Bu  
Hippopo  
de a Presen  
wed that Sk



of danger. There is no shooting of her, but when *An. 1676.*  
 she is asleep.

They are found, besides this Place, in the Rivers  
 in the Bay of *Honduras*; and on all the Main from  
 thence as high as the River of *Darien*. Several of my  
 Conforts have kill'd them there, and knew their  
 Track, which I my self saw in the *Isthmus of Darien*;  
 but should not have known it, but as I was told by  
 them. For I never did see one, nor the Track of  
 any but once. The Impression in the Sand, seem-  
 ed much like the Track of a Cow, but I was  
 well assured that none of our common Cows could  
 live in that Place, neither are there any near it by  
 many Miles.

My Conforts then gave me this Relation, and  
 since I have had the same from other *English-men* as  
 well as *Spaniards*.

Having shew'd the foregoing Description to a Per-  
 son of Honour, he was pleased to send it to a  
 learned Friend in *Holland*; from whom he received  
 this Answer.

S I R,

THE Account I have of this Paper from the Eng-  
 lish Minister at *Leyden* is this. The Descripti-  
 on of your Sea-Cow, agrees with the *Hippopotamus*  
 not here so exactly, that I take them to be Creatures of  
 the same kind. Only this here at *Leyden* is bigger  
 than any Ox. For the Eyes, Ears and Hair, nothing  
 can be said; seeing this Skin wants all these. The Teeth  
 are worth noticing, which are very large, and firm,  
 and fine as any Ivory.

I have spoke with a very Intelligent Person, Kins-  
 man to the Burgomaster of *Leyden*, who having had  
 that *Hippopotamus* (as they call it) presented to him,  
 made a Present thereof to the University; who having  
 viewed that Skin very well, saith, It's much bigger than

An. 1676. you make yours, and cannot weigh less than one Thousand Weight.

Let me add of mine own, that perhaps they are greater, about the Cape of Good Hope; when that of Leyden came. And seeing there are Horns, perhaps it may as well be called a River-Horse as a River-Cow: But for that, it must bear the Denomination given it by the People of the Place where they are; which may be different in Africa and America.

But what he says of her sinking to the Bottom of deep Rivers, and walking there, if he adds, what he thinks he supposes, that he rises again, and comes to the Land; I much question. For that such a bulky Body should raise it self up again (though I know Whales and great Fishes can and do) transcends the Faith of I. H.

I readily acknowledge, there is some Resemblance between this *Mountain-Cow* of *America*, and the *African Hippopotamus*; but yet am of Opinion that they must needs be of a different Species; for the *Mountain-Cow* is never known to swim out to Sea, nor to be found near it; and is not above half so big, and has no long Teeth. But for further Satisfaction I have here inserted two Accounts of the *African Hippopotamus*, as they were sent; the one to the Honourable Person before-mentioned, from Captain *Covent* of *Porbury*, near *Bristol*, a Gentleman of great Ability and Experience, as well as known Integrity, who used to trade to *Angola*: The other to my self, from my worthy Friend Captain *Roger*, as he has seen them in the River *Natal*, in the Latitude of thirty, on the East-side of the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The Sea-Horse's Head, Ears and Nostrils are like our Horses; with a short Tail and Legs. And his Foot steps in the Sand like a Horse's; but the Body above

twice as big.  
like a Horse.  
Water. I  
Water mo  
and what he c  
in three  
him; and he h  
rose. He is v  
known him op  
Gunnel of a B  
from the Keel  
and there bit  
the Boat; an  
making his Ea  
for I have seen  
the Sea has too  
green Hogshea  
least; and let  
come and fetch  
out, as far as  
his Mouth  
ound like a  
and in the big  
We made sev  
or they would  
natives call  
iff, which is  
ay, can kill h  
the white Mer  
was and Fish  
comes near th  
when he passe  
their Fishing-C  
e can stand o  
ly Power to  
shore, I saw  
it her out of  
men aboard,

as big. He grazes on the Shore, and dungs *As. 1976.*  
 like a Horse. Is of a dark-brown, but glittering in  
 the Water. His Pace is but slow on the Shore; in  
 the Water more swift. He there feeds on small Fish  
 and what he can get; and will go down to the Bot-  
 tom in three Fathom Water. For I have watch'd  
 him; and he hath staid above half an Hour before he  
 rose. He is very mischievous to white Men. I have  
 known him open his Mouth and set one Tooth on the  
 Gunnel of a Boat, and another on the second Strake  
 from the Keel (which was more than four Foot distant)  
 and there bit a Hole through the Plank, and sunk  
 the Boat; and after he had done, he went away  
 shaking his Ears. His Strength is incredibly great;  
 for I have seen him in the Wash of the Shore, when  
 the Sea has tossed in a Dutch-man's Boat, with four-  
 teen Hogsheds of Water in her, upon the said  
 Beasts; and left it dry on his Back; and another Sea  
 came and fetch'd the Boat off, and the Beasts was not  
 hurt, as far as I could perceive. How his Teeth grow  
 in his Mouth I could not see; only that they were  
 round like a Bow, and about sixteen Inches long;  
 and in the biggest part more than six Inches about.  
 We made several Shot at him; but to no Purpose,  
 for they would glance from him as from a Wall. The  
 Natives call him a *Kittimpungo*, and say he is *Fe-*  
*ffe*, which is a kind of a God; for nothing, they  
 say, can kill him: And if they should do to him, as  
 the white Men do, he would soon destroy their Ca-  
 noas and Fishing-Nets. Their Custom is when he  
 comes near their Canoes, to throw him Fish; and  
 when he passeth away, and will not meddle with  
 their Fishing-Craft. He doth most Mischief when  
 he can stand on the Ground; but when afloat, hath  
 only Power to bite. As our Boat once lay near the  
 Shore, I saw him go under her, and with his Back  
 lift her out of the Water; and overset her with six  
 Men aboard, but, as it happen'd, did them no harm.  
 Whilst

An. 1676. Whilst we lay in the Road we had three of the which did trouble this Bay every Full and Change and two or three Days after; the Natives say, they go together, two Males and one Female, The Noise is much like the Bellowing of a large Calf.

This past Remark was made of a Sea-Horse Loango, in the Year 1695.

### Captain ROGER's Letter.

SIR,

THE Hippopotamus or Sea-Horse, lives as on the Land as in the Sea or in Rivers. It is shaped much like an Ox, but bigger; weighing 1500 or 1600 Pound. This Creature is very full-bodied, and covered with Hair of a Mouse-Colour; thick, short, and of a very beautiful Sleekness, when he first comes out of the Water. The Head is flattish on the Top. It has no Horns: but large Lips, a wide Mouth, and strong Teeth; four of which are longer than the rest, (viz.) two in the upper Jaw; one on each side and two more in the under: These last are four or five Inches long; the other two are shorter. It has large broad Ears; great goggle Eyes; and is very quick-sighted. It has a thick Neck, and strong Legs but weak Footlocks. The Hoofs of his Feet are Cloven in the Middle: And it has two small Hoofs above the Footlock, which bending to the Ground when it goes, make an Impression on the Sand like four Claws. Its Tail is short and tapering like a Swines; without any Bob at the end. This Beast is commonly fat and very good Meat. It grazeth ashore in wet swampy Ground near Rivers or Ponds; but retires to the Water, if pursued. When they are in the Water they will sink down to the Bottom; and there walk on dry Ground. They will run almost as fast as a Man but if chased hard, they will turn about and look very fierce, like a Boar; and fight if put to it. The Natives

An. 1676.

three of the  
and Chang  
tives say, the  
female, Th  
large Calf.  
a Sea-Horse

ter.

live, lives as  
wers. It is  
giving 1500  
ull-bodied,  
; thick, so  
be first com  
ish on the To

ide Mouth, a  
onger than  
ne on each side  
st are four  
shorter. It

; and is ve  
nd strong Leg  
Feet are Clov  
Hoofs above t  
d when it ge  
ur Claws. H

vines; with  
mmonly fat a  
n wet swamp  
retires to t

in the Water  
there walk  
fast as a Man  
et and look  
to it. The N

of the Country have no Wars with these Crea-  
; but we had many Conflicts with them, both on  
and in the Rivers: and though we commonly  
the better by killing some, and routing the rest;  
in the Water we durst not molest them, after one  
; which had like to have proved fatal to 3 Men  
went in a small Canoa to kill a single Sea-Horse,  
a River where was 8 or 10 Foot Water. The Horse,  
according to his Custom, was marching in the bottom  
of the River; and being spied by these Men, they  
wounded him with a long Lance; which so enraged the  
Horse, that he rose up immediately, and giving a fierce  
blow, he opened his Jaws and bit a great piece of the  
bottom or upper edge of the Canoa, and was like to  
have set it, but presently sunk down again to the bot-  
tom: and the Men made away as fast as they could,  
for fear he should come again.

The West branch of the River St. Peter St. Paul,  
after it has run 8 or 9 Leagues N. W. loseth it self  
into the Tobasco River about 4 Leagues from the Sea, and  
makes the Island Tobasco, which is 12 Leagues  
long, and 4 broad at the North-end: for from the  
River St. Peter St. Paul, to the Mouth of Tobasco  
River, is accounted 4 Leagues; and the Shore lies  
East and West.

The first League on the East is Mangrove Land,  
with some sandy Bay, where Turtle come ashore to  
lay their Eggs.

The West-part of it is sandy Bay quite to the Ri-  
ver Tobasco. But because here is constantly a great  
current, you have no good Landing till within the River.  
The N. W. part of it is full of Guaver Trees, of the  
finest variety, and their Fruit the largest and best  
I have met with; and 'tis really a very deli-  
cious Place. There are also some Coco-Plums and  
Mangoes, but not many. The Savannahs here are na-  
turally fenced with Groves of Guavers, and produce  
good



*An.* 1676. good Grass for Pasture, and are pretty well stock with fat Bullocks : and I do believe it is from the eating the Guaver Fruit that these Trees are so thick. For this Fruit is full of small Seeds ; which being swallowed whole by the Cattle, are voided whole again ; and then taking root in their Dung spring up abundantly.

Here are also Deer in great numbers ; these constantly find feeding in the Savannahs Morning and Evenings. And I remember an unlucky Accident whilst I was there. Two or three Men went out in the Evening purposely to hunt ; when they were in the spots of Savannahs, they separated to find the Game, and at last it so happened, that one of them fired at a Deer and killed it, and while he was skinning it, he was shot stark dead by one of his Countrymen, who fired at him, mistaking him for a Deer. The poor Man was very sorry for so sad a mischance, and for fear of the dead Man's Friends, durst not go back again to *Jamaica*.

The River of *Tobasco* is the most noted in all the Bay of *Campeachy*, and springs also from the high Mountains of *Chiapo* ; but much more to the Westward than that of *St. Peter St. Paul*. From thence it runs N. E. till within 4 Leagues of the Sea, where it receives the fore-mentioned Branch of *St. Peter St. Paul*, and then runs North till it falls into the Sea. Its Mouth is about two Miles wide, and there is a Bar of Sand lying off it, with not above 12 foot Water ; but a Mile or two within the Mouth, at a nook or bending of the River on the East-side there is three Fathom, and good Riding without any danger from the strength of the Current. The Tide flows up about four Leagues in the dry Season, but in the Rains not so far ; for the Freshes make the Ebb run very strong.

During

During the Norths it overflows all the low Land <sup>Ann. 1676.</sup> 14 or 15 Leagues up the River, and you may take up fresh Water without the Bar.

This River, near its Mouth, abounds with Catfish, with some Snooks, and *Manatee* in great plenty; there being good feeding for them in many of its Creeks, especially in one place on the Starboard-side about 2 Leagues from the Sea, which runs into the Land 2 or 300 paces, and then opens very wide, and is so shoal that you may see their backs above Water as they feed; a thing so rare, that I have heard our *Musketo-Men* say, they never saw it any where else; on the least noise they will all scamper out into the River: yet the *Musketo-men* seldom miss of striking them. There are a sort of Fresh-water *Manatee*, not altogether so big as the Sea-kind, but otherwise exactly alike in shape and taste, and I think rather finer. The Land by the Rivers, especially on the Starboard side, is swampy, and overgrown with Trees.

Here are also abundance of Trees, (the largest that I ever saw, till I came to the *Gallapagos* Islands in the S. Seas) viz. *Mangroves*, *Macaws*, and other sorts that I know not. In some places near the River-side, further up the Country, are Ridges of dry Land, full of lofty Cabbage and Cotton Trees, which make a very pleasant Landskip. There is no Settlement within 8 Leagues of the River's Mouth, and then you come to a small Breast-work, where there is commonly a *Spaniard* with 8 or 9 *Indians* posted on each side the River, to watch for Boats coming that way: And because there are divers Creeks running in from the *Savannahs*, some of these Centinels are so placed in the Woods, that they may look into the *Savannahs*, for fear of being surprized on the back side: Yet for all their caution, these Centinels were snap'd by *Captain Nevil*, Commander of a small *Brigantine*, in a second Expedition that he made to take the Town called *Villa de Mosa*. His

first

During

An. 1676.

first attempt miscarried by his being discovered. But the second time he got into a Creek, a League below these Centinels, and there dragging his Canoe over some Trees that were laid cross it, purposely to hinder his Passage, he came in the Night upon the Backs in their several Posts; so that the Town, having notice of his coming by their firing as they should have done, was taken without any resistance.

*Villa de Mofa* is a small Town standing on the Starboard side of the River, 4 Leagues beyond the Breast-work. 'Tis inhabited chiefly by *Indians*, with some *Spaniards*: There is a Church in the middle and a Fort at the West-end, which commands the River. Thus far Ships come to bring Goods, especially *European* Commodities; viz. Broad-cloth, Serges, Perpetuana's, Kerfies, Thread-Stockings, Hats, Osnaburgs white and blew, Kentins, Platilloes, Britannia's, Hollandilloes, Iron-work, &c. They arrive here in *November* or *December*, and stay till *June* or *July*, selling their Commodities, and then load chiefly with *Cacao*, and some *Sylvester*. All the *Merchants* and petty *Traders* of the Country Towns come hither about *Christmas* to Traffick, which makes this Town the chiefest in all these parts, *Campesachy* excepted; yet there are but few *Rich* Men that live here. Sometimes Ships that come hither load Hides and Tallow, if they cannot freight with *Cacao*. But the chiefest place for Hides is a Town lying on a Branch of this River, that comes out a League below the Breast-work, where *Spanish* Barks usually lade once a Year; but I can give no further account of it. Four Leagues beyond *Villa de Mofa* further up the River lies *Estapo*, inhabited partly with *Spaniards*, but most *Indians*, as generally the Towns in this Country are: It's said to be pretty rich; stands close by the River, on the South-side, and is so built between two Creeks, that there is but one Avenue leading to it; and so well guarded with

covered. But with a Breast-work, that Captain Hewet a Privateer, *An. 1676.*  
 League be had under him near 200 Men, was there re-  
 g his Cano- lled, losing many of them, and himself wounded  
 purposely the Leg. In his way thither he took *Villa de Mosa*,  
 at upon the left a Party there to secure his Retreat. If he  
 e Town, ha- taken *Estopo*, he designed to pass on to *Halpo*,  
 ring as the Rich Town, three Leagues farther up the River,  
 y resistance. and from thence to visit *Tacatalpo*, lying 3 or 4  
 ding on the Leagues beyond, which is accounted the wealthiest  
 beyond the three: the *Spaniards* call it *Tacatalpo de Si-*  
*Indians*, with- : whether to distinguish it from another Town  
 the middle that Name, or to denote its nearness to the Moun-  
 mmands the- as, I know not. 'Tis the best Town on this River,  
 Goods, espe- ring three Churches, and several rich Merchants;  
 Broad-cloth- and between it and *Villa de Mosa* are many large  
 d-Stockings- Cacao Walks on each side the River.  
 s, Platilloes- I have seen a sort of white Cacao brought from  
 c. They are- ce, which I never met with any where else. It  
 stay till Jun- of the same bigness and colour on the outside, and  
 and then load- th such a thin husky Coat as the other; but the  
 rr. All the- ner Substance is white, like fine Flower; and when  
 ntry Towns- the outward Coat is broken, it crumbles as a lump  
 tick, which- Flower doth. Those that frequent the Bay call it  
 parts, Cam- *ma*, and affirm that it is much used by the *Spa-*  
 y Rich Men- rds of those Parts, to make their Chocolate froth,  
 come hither- so therefore set a great value on it. But I never  
 freight with- met with any in *England* that knew it, except the  
 s is a Town- ight Honourable the Earl of *Carbery*, who was  
 comes out a- ased to tell me he had seen of it.  
 panish Barks- The Land on the South-side of the River is low  
 e no further- wannahs or Pasture: The side where the Town of  
*Villa de Mosa* stands, is a sort of gray sandy Earth;  
 bited partly- the whole Country, the Up-land I mean, seems  
 enerally the- be much the same: But the Low-land is of a black  
 to be pretty- ep Mold, and in some places very strong Clay;  
 e South-side, and there is not a Stone to be found in all the Coun-  
 that there is- . The healthy dry Land is very woody, except  
 well guarded- ere inhabited or planted: It is pretty thick settled  
 with

**1676.** with *Indian Towns*, who have all a *Padre* or among them, and a *Cacique* or *Governour* to keep the Peace. The *Cacao Tree* thrives here very well but the Nuts are smaller than the *Caraccus Nut* yet Oily and Fat whilst new. They are not planted near the Sea, as they are on the Coast of *Caraccas* but at least 8 or 10 Miles up in the Country. The *Cacao-walks* belong chiefly to the *Spaniards*; and are only planted and dress'd by *Indians*, hired for that purpose; yet the *Indians* have of their own *Plantain-walks*, *Plantations* of *Maiz*, and some small *Cacao-walks*; about which they spend the chiefest of their time. Some employ themselves to search in the Woods for Bees that build in hollow Trees; and get a good livelihood by the Honey and Wax. These are of two sorts: One pretty large; the other no bigger, but longer, than an ordinary black Fly: in other respects, just like common Bees; only of a darker Colour. Their Stings are not strong enough to enter a Man's Skin but if disturbed, they will fly at one as furiously as the great Bees; and will tickle, but cannot hurt you. Their Honey is white and clear; and they make a great deal of it. The *Indians* keep of them tame, and cut hollow Trunks for them to make their Combs in. They place one end of the Log (which is saw'd very even) on a Board, leaving a hole for the Bees to creep in at: and the upper end is covered with a Board, put close over it. The young and lusty *Indians* (such as want Employment) hire themselves to the *Spaniards*. They work cheap, and are commonly paid in such Goods as the *Spaniards* do not value. And I have been told that they are obliged to work for their Masters one Day in a Week, *gratis*: But whether this Priviledge belongs only to the *Padres*, or to the Laity also, I know not. The *Indians* inhabiting these Villages, live like Gentlemen in Comparison



An. 1676.

Padre or to those that are near any great Town, such as Campeachy or Merida: for there even the poorer and more Sort of People, that are not able to hire one of these poor Creatures, will by violence drag them to do their drudgery for nothing, after they have work'd all Day for their Masters: nay, they often take them out of the Market from their Business; or at least enjoin them to come to their Houses when their Market is ended: and they dare not refuse to do it.

This Country is very fruitful; yielding plentiful Crops of Maiz, which is their chiefest Subsistence. After it is boiled they bruise it on such a Rubbing-Stone as Chocolate is ground on. Some of they make into small thin Cakes, called *Tartil*. The rest is put into a Jar till it grows sour; and when they are thirsty, mix a handful of it in a Callabash of Water, which gives it a sharp pleasant Taste, then straining it through a large Callabash stick'd full of small Holes to keep out the Husks, they drink it off. If they treat a Friend with this Drink, they mix a little Honey with it; for their Hospitality reaches no higher: And this is as acceptable to them as a Glass of Wine to us. If they travel two or three Days from home, they carry some of this ground Maiz in a Plantain Leaf, and Callabash at their Girdles to make their Drink, and take no farther care for Victuals, till they come home again. This is called *Posole*: And by the English *Poor-soul*. It is so much esteemed by the Indians, that they are never without some of it in their Houses.

Another Way of preparing their Drink, is to parch the Maiz, and then grind it to Powder on the Rubbing-stone, putting a little *Anatta* to which grows in their Plantations, and is used by them for no other purpose. They mix it all

Vol. II.

H h

with

1676. with Water, and presently drink it off without straining.

In long Journeys they prefer this drink before Pe sole.

They feed abundance of Turkies, Ducks and Dunghill Fowls, of which the Padre has an exact Account; and is very strict in gathering his Tithe and they dare not kill any except they have his Leave for it.

They plant Cotton also for their Cloathing. The Men wear only a short Jacket and Breeches. The with a Palmeto-Leaf Hat is their *Sundays* Dress; but they have neither Stockings nor Shoes; neither do they wear these Jackets on Week Days. The Women have a Cotton-Petticoat, and a large Fro down to their Knees; the Sleeves to their Wrists, but not gathered. The Bosom is open to the Breast and Imbroidered with black or red Silk, or Grograin Yarn, two Inches broad on each side the Breast, and clear round the Neck. In this Garb, with their Hair ty'd up in a Knot behind, they think themselves extremely fine.

The Men are obliged by the Padres (as I have been informed) to marry when they are Fourteen Years old, and the Women when Twelve: And at that Age they are not provided, the Priest chooses a Virgin for the Man (or a Man for the Virgin) of equal Birth and Fortune; and join them together.

The Spaniards give several Reasons for this disposition, viz. That it preserves them from idleness and sloth, and makes them Industrious. ----- That it brings them to pay Taxes both to the King and Church; for as soon as they are married they are bound to both. ----- And that it keeps them from removing out of their own Parish, and settling in another, which would by so much lessen the

An. 1676.

Profit. They love each other very well ; and live comfortably by the Sweat of their Brows : They build good large Houses, and inhabit altogether in Towns. The side Walls are Mud or Watling, plaster'd on the Inside, and thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto Leaves.

The Churches are large, built much higher than the Common Houses, and covered with Pantile ; and within adorned with coarse Pictures and Images of Saints ; which are all painted tawny like the *Indians* themselves. Besides these Ornaments, there are kept in the Churches Pipes, Hautboys, Drums, Vizars and Perruques for their Recreation at solemn Times ; but they have little or no Sport or Pastime but in common, and that only upon Saints Days, and the Nights ensuing.

The Padres that serve here, must learn the *Indian* Language before they can have a Benefice. As for their Tithes and other Incomes, Mr. Gage, (an *Englishman*) hath given a large Account of them in his *Survey of the West-Indies*. But however, this I add of my own Knowledge, that they are very faithful to their Priests, observing punctually their Orders, and behave themselves very circumspectly and reverently in their Presence.

They are generally well-shaped, of a middle Size ; straight and clean Limbed. The Men more spare, Women plump and fat, their Faces are round and flat, their Foreheads low, their Eyes little, their Noses of a middle Size, somewhat flattish ; full of Teeth ; pretty full but little Mouths ; white Teeth, their Colour of a dark tawny, like other *Indians*. They sleep in Hammocks made with small Ropes like a Net, fastned at each End to a Post. Their Furniture is but mean, viz. Earthen Pots to hold their Maiz in, and abundance of Callabashes. They are a very harmless Sort of People ; kind to

An. 1676. any Strangers; and even to the *Spaniards*, by whom they are so much kept under, that they are worse than Slaves: nay, the very Negroes will dominate over them; and are countenanced to do so by the *Spaniards*. This makes them very melancholly and thoughtful: however they are very quiet, and seem contented with their Condition, if they can tolerably subsist: But sometimes when they are imposed on beyond their Ability, they will march off with their Towns, Men, Women and Children together, as before related.



the River of  
Bocas. The  
Their Trade  
A sad Account  
Musketoos  
walp River  
Gold Mine.  
Teguantape  
Cacao-Trade  
and its Branch  
Cod-Peppe  
John d' Ull  
their Navy  
The Town of  
Lagune and  
Island. It  
return to L  
Gibbs killed  
brought from  
setting out  
land.

Having given  
Indians in  
come next  
Bay, with  
markable Part.

## C H A P. VI.

*The River of Checapeque. The River of Dos Bocas. The Towns up the Country. Halpo. Their Trade. Old Hats, a good Commodity. A sad Accident in Hunting. Tondelo River. Musketoos troublesom on this Coast. Guasick-walp River. Teguantapeque River. Few Gold Mines on all this part of the Sea-coast. Teguantapeque Town. Keyhoooca and its Cacao-Trade. Vincellos. Alvarado River, and its Branches. Its Forts, Town and Trade. Cod-Pepper. La Vera Cruz. The Fort of St. John d' Ulloa. The Barra la Venta Fleet ; and their Navigation about the West-India Coast. The Town of Tipso. Paunuk River and Town. Lagune and Town of Tompeque. Huniago Island. Its Trade in Shrimps. The Author's return to Logwood-cutting at Trist. Captain Gibbs killed there by some Indians he brought from New-England. The Author's setting out to Jamaica and return for England.*


Having given the Reader an Account of the *Am. 1676.*  
 Indians inhabiting about the River of *Tobasco* ;  
 come next to describe the Western-Coast of  
 Bay, with its Rivers and other most re-  
 markable Particulars. From *Tobasco* River to the  
 River



*An. 1676.* River *Checapeque* is seven Leagues. The Coast is East and West ; all woody low Ground, sandy Bay and good Anchoring ; but there falls in a pret high Sea on the shore, therefore but bad landing yet Canoas may with care run in, if the Men are ready to leap out, as soon as she touches the Ground ; and then she must immediately be dragged up out of the Surf. And the same caution and dexterity is to be used when they go off again. There is no fresh Water between *Tobasco* River and *Checapeque*. This latter is rather a salt Creek than a River ; for the Mouth of it is not above 20 Paces wide, and about 8 or 9 Foot Water on the Bar but within there is 12 or 13 Foot at low Water and good riding for Barks, half a Mile within the Mouth.

This Creek runs in E. S. E. about two Miles, and then strikes away South up into the Country. At the Mouth between it and the Sea is a bare sandy Point of Land : Where on the side next the River, close by the Brink of it (and no where else) you may scrape up the Sand (which is coarse and brown) with your Hands, and get fresh Water ; but if you dig lower the Water will be salt. Half a Mile within the Mouth, when you are past the sandy Point, the Land is wet and swampy, bearing only Mangroves on each side for four or five Leagues up ; and after that firm Land ; where you will find a run of fresh Water, it being all Salt till you come hither. A League beyond that is a Beef Estantion or Farm of Cattle, belonging to an *Indian* Village. In the Woods on each side this River there are plenty of Guanoes Land Turtle, and abundance of Quams and Corselets with some Parrots ; and there is no Settlement nearer than the Beef Estantion : nor any Thing else remarkable in this River that I know.

A League West from *Checapeque* there is another small River called *Dos Bocas*, 'tis only fit for Canoes, small

An. 1678  


The Coast is low, and sandy Bay is in a prettily bad landing place. The Men are not to be trusted, they will be dragged out and drowned again. The River and Creek that flow into the Bay are above 20 Paces wide, and the Bar is on the Bar at low Water, one Mile within the

to enter : It has a Bar at its Mouth, and therefore is somewhat dangerous. Yet the Privateers take light of it ; for they will govern a Canoa very ingeniously. However Captain *Rives* and Captain *Went*, two Privateers, lost several Men here in coming out ; for there had been a North, which had shifted the Bar, and in going out most of their Canoes were overset, and some Men drowned.

This River will not float a Canoa above a League within its Mouth, and so far is Salt : but there you meet with a fine clear Stream of fresh Water, about a League up in the Country : and beyond this are the Savannahs of long Grass, fenced in with Ridges as rich Land as any in the World. The Mold is such as is formerly described, all plain and level, even to the Hills of *Chiapo*.

There are no Indian Towns within four or five Leagues of the Sea ; but further off they are pretty thick ; lying within a League, two or three one after another : *Halpo* is the chiefest.

The Indians make use of no more Land than is necessary to maintain their Families in Maiz ; and to pay their Taxes : And therefore between the Towns the Land is uncultivated.

In all this Country they rear abundance of Poultry, viz. Turkeys, Ducks and Dunghil Fowls : but few of them have Cacao-Walks. The Cacao of these Parts is most of it sent to *Villa de Mose*, and shipped off there. Some of it is sold to Carriers that travel with Mules, coming hither commonly in November or December, and staying till February or March. They lye a Fortnight at a time in a Village to dispose of their Goods ; which are commonly Hatchets, Macheats, Axes, Hoes, Knives, Cizars, Needles, Thread, Silk for sowing, Women's Frocks ; small Looking-glasses, Beads, Silver or Copper-ings wash'd with Gold, set with Glass instead of Stones, small Pictures of Saints, and such like Toys

H h 4

for

*An.* 1676 for the *Indians*. And for the *Spaniards*, Linnen and Woollen Cloaths, Silk-Stockings, and old Hats ne dress'd, which are here very valuable, and worn those of the best Quality ; so that an old *English* Beaver thus ordered, would be worth 20 Dollars ; much is Trade wanted here in this Country. When he has sold off his Goods, he is generally paid in *Cao*, which he carries to *La Vera Cruz*.

From *Dos Bocas* to the Rivers *Palmas* is four Leagues low Land and sandy Bay between.

From *Palmas* to the *Halover* is two Leagues.

The *Halover* is a small Neck of Land, partly the Sea from a large Lagune. It is so called by the Privateers, because they use to drag their Canoes and out there.

From the *Halover* to *St. Anns* is six Leagues.

*St. Anns* is a Mouth that opens the Lagune before mention'd : there is not above six or seven Foot Water, yet Barks often go in there to Careen.

From *St. Anns* to *Tondelo* is five Leagues. The Coast still West ; the Land low, and sandy Bay gainst the Sea : a little within which are pretty high Sand-Banks, cloathed with prickly-Bushes, such I have already described at *Beef-Island*.

Against the Sea near the West-end, within the Sand-Bank, the Land is lower again ; the Woods not very high, and some spots of Savannahs, with plenty of fat Bullocks ; In hunting of which a *Frenchman* unhappily lost his Life. For his Company being stragled from him to find Game, he unluckily met a Drove of Cattle flying from them in the Woods which were so thick that there was no passing but these very narrow Paths that the Cattle themselves had made ; so that not being able to get out of the way, the foremost of the Drove, thrust his Horns into his Back and carried him 100 Paces into the Savannah, where he fell down with his Guts trailing on the Ground.

The River  
rive Barks  
Entrance,  
West-side of  
therefor  
keep the  
red, you r  
the East-si  
you may lye  
by this Riv  
at there is  
About fou  
River is for  
here two Fr  
cepted the C  
as returning  
they could  
From Tond  
eight Lea  
ing sandy  
Anns and To  
ank is lower  
the principal  
readth of th  
is dangerou  
Water on it,  
here is much  
Banks on bot  
and the West  
e ; but since  
the *Spaniard*  
rom hence t  
ath its rise  
great way  
small Barks.  
The River  
as, has its C  
and it is rep

The River *Tondelo* is but narrow, yet capable to receive Barks of 50 or 60 Tuns : There is a Bar at the Entrance, and the Channel crooked. On the West-side of the Bar there is a spit of Sand shoots out, therefore to avoid it at your coming in, you must keep the East-side aboard ; but when once entered, you may run up for two or three Leagues ; on the East-side a quarter of a Mile within the Mouth, you may lye secure : but all this Coast, and especially this River, intolerably swarms with *Musketoos*, so that there is no sleeping for them.

About four or five Leagues from the Mouth this River is fordable, and there the Road crosses it ; where two *French* Canoas that lay in this River intercepted the Caravan of Mules laden with Cacao, that was returning to *La Vera Cruz*, taking away as much as they could carry with them.

From *Tondelo* River, to the River of *Guafickwalp*, is eight Leagues more, the Coast still West ; all along sandy Bay and sand Hills, as between *St. Jago* and *Tondelo* ; only towards the West-part the Bank is lower, and the Trees higher. This is one of the principal Rivers of this Coast ; 'tis not half the breadth of the *Tobasco River*, but deeper. Its Bar is more dangerous than any on this Coast, having 14 foot Water on it, and but little Sea. Within the Bar there is much more, and soft Oasie Ground. The Banks on both sides are low. The East-side is woody, and the West-side Savannah. Here are some Catfishes ; but since it has been frequented by Privateers, the Spaniards have driven most of their Bullocks from hence farther into the Country. This River hath its rise near the South-Sea, and is navigable a great way into Land ; especially with Boats or small Barks.

The River *Teguantepeque*, that falls into the South-Sea, has its Origine near the Head of *Guafickwalp* ; and it is reported that the first Naval Stores for the *Manila*

1676.

An. 1676. *Manila* Ships were sent through the Country from the North to the South-Seas, by the conveniency of these two Rivers, whose Heads are not above ten or twelve Leagues asunder, I heard this discoursed by the Privateers long before I visited the South-Seas, and they seemed sometimes minded to try their Fortunes this way: supposing (as many do still) that the South-Sea shore is nothing but Gold and Silver. But how grossly they are mistaken, I have satisfied the World already. And for this part of the Country, though it is rich in Land, yet it has not the least Appearance of any Mine, neither is it thick inhabited with *Spaniards*: And if I am not deceived, the very *Indians* in the Heart of the Country are scarce their Friends.

The Town of note on the South-Sea, is *Teguantaque*; and on the North-Seas *Keyhooca* is the chiefest near this River. Besides these two, the Country is only inhabited by *Indians*; therefore it is wholly unfrequented by Shipping.

*Keyhooca* is a large rich Town of good Trade about four Leagues from the River *Guafickwalp*, on the West-side. It is inhabited with some few *Spaniards* and abundance of *Mulatoes*. These keep many Mules, they being most Carriers, and frequently visit the Cacao Coast for Nuts; and travel the Country between *Villa de Mose* and *La Vera Cruz*.

This Country is pleasant enough in the dry Season, but when the furious North Winds rage on the Coast, and violently drive in the Sea, it suffers extremely, being so much overflowed, that there is no travelling. It was in the wet Season when Captain *Rives* and Captain *Hewet* made an Expedition in Canoas from the Island *Trist* to the River *Guafickwalp*, and there landed their Men, designing to attack *Keyhooca*; but the Country was so wet that there was no marching; neither was the Water high enough



ough for a Canoa. Here are great plenty of *Vi.* *An.* 1676.

From the River *Guafickwalp* the Land runs West  
 or three Leagues, all low Land with sandy Bay  
 the Sea, and very woody in the Country. About  
 Leagues to the West of it the Land trends a-  
 to the North for about 16 Leagues; rising high-  
 also even from the very Shore, as you go up with-  
 Land, making a very high Promontory called *Sr.*  
*Martins* Land; but ending in a pretty bluff point;  
 which is the West Bounds of the Bay of *Campeachy*.

From this bluff Point to *Alvarado* is about twenty  
 Leagues; the first four of it a high rocky shore,  
 with steep Cliffs to the Sea; and the Land some-  
 what woody. Afterwards you pass by very high  
 Sand-Hills by the Sea, and an extraordinary great  
 falls in on the shore, which hinders any Boats  
 from Landing. Within the Sand-hills again the  
 Land is lower, pretty plain and fruitful enough in  
 large Trees.

The River of *Alvarado* is above a Mile over at  
 the Mouth, yet the entrance is but shole, there be-  
 ing Sands for near two Mile off the Shore, clear  
 from side to side, nevertheless there are two Chan-  
 nels through these Sands. The best, which is in the  
 middle, has twelve or fourteen Foot Water. The Land  
 on each side of the Mouth is high *Sand-banks*, above  
 100 Foot high.

This River comes out of the Country in three  
 branches, meeting altogether just within the Mouth,  
 where it is very wide and deep. One of these  
 branches comes from the Eastward; another from  
 the Westward; and the third, which is the true Ri-  
 ver of *Alvarado* and the biggest, comes directly out  
 of the Country, opposite to the Sand-hills, about a  
 Mile West of the River's Mouth. This last Springs  
 a great way from the Sea, passing through a very  
 fertile Country, thick settled with Towns of *Spa-*  
*niards*

*An. 1676.* *niards and Indians.* On the West-side, and just again the Mouth of the River, the *Spaniards* have a small Fort of six Guns, on the declivity of the *Sand-bank* a great height above the River; which commands a small *Spanish* Town on the back of it, built in Plain close by the River. It is a great Fishery chiefly for Snooks, which they catch in the Lake and when they are salted and dried, drive a great Trade in Exchanging them for Salt and other Commodities. Besides salt Fish, they export from hence abundance of dry Cod-Pepper, and some pickle and put in Jars. This Pepper is known by the Name of *Guinea-Pepper*. Yet for all this Trade 'tis but a poor Place, and has been often taken by the Privateers, chiefly to secure their Ships while they should go up in their Canoas to the rich Town within Land, which notwithstanding they never yet attempted, by reason that *La Vera Cruz* being so near, they were still afraid of being attacked both by *Sea* and *Land* from thence, and never durst prosecute their Designs on the Country Towns.

Six Leagues West from *Alvarado* there is another large Opening out into the Sea; and it is reported to have a Communication by a small Creek with this River of *Alvarado*; and that Canoas may pass through it from one River to the other. And at this Opening is a small Fishing Village. The Land by the Sea is a continued high Sand-bank, and so violent a Sea, that it is impossible to land with Boats or Canoas.

From this River to *La Vera Cruz* is six Leagues more, the Coast still West. There is a Riff of Rocks runs along the shore from *Alvarado* to *Vera Cruz* yet a good Channel for small Vessels to pass between it and the Shore. And about two Leagues to the East of *Vera Cruz* are two Islands called *Sacrifice Islands*. I have set down the distance between

*Alvarado*

and just again  
ds have a sma  
f the Sand-ban  
hich command  
f it, built in  
great Fishery  
ch in the Lake  
drive a gre  
and other Com  
port from henc  
d some pickle  
known by th  
all this Trade  
een often take  
their Ships whi  
the rich Town  
ing they neve  
Vera Cruz bo  
aid of being a  
thence, and  
on the Countr

there is anothe  
nd it is reporte  
small Creek wit  
Canoas may pa  
er. And at thi  
The Land b  
nk, and so vic  
land with Bo

z is six League  
a Riff of Rock  
o to Vera Cruz  
fels to pass be  
two Leagues t  
ands called Sa  
istance between  
Alvarado

Alvarado and *La Vera Cruz*, according to the com-  
Account of twelve Leagues, which I take to  
truer, but our Draughts make it 24. The Land  
the Sea is much the same.

*La Vera Cruz* is a fair Town seated in the very  
bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, at the S. W. Point  
Corner of the Bay; for so far the Land runs  
West; and there it turns about to the North. There  
a good Harbour before it, made by a small Island,  
Rock rather, just in its Mouth; which makes  
very commodious. Here the *Spaniards* have  
built a strong Fort, which commands the Harbour;  
and there are great Iron Rings fix'd in the Fort-Wall  
against the Harbour for *Ships* to fasten their 'Ca-  
bles. For the North Winds blow so violently here  
their *Seasons*, that *Ships* are not safe at An-  
chors.

This Fort is called *St. John d' Ulloa*; and the *Spa-  
niards* do frequently call the Town of *Vera Cruz* by  
this Name.

The Town is a Place of great Trade; being the  
Port to the City of *Mexico*, and most of the  
great Towns and Cities in this Kingdom. So that  
all the European Commodities, spent in these Parts,  
are landed here, and their Goods brought hither  
and exported from hence. Add to this, that all  
the Treasure brought from *Manila*, in the *East-  
Indies* comes hither through the Country from *Ac-  
apulca*.

The *Flota* comes hither every three Years from  
*Spain*; and besides Goods of the Product of  
the Country, and what is brought from the *East-  
Indies* and ship'd aboard them: The King's Plate  
that is gathered in this Kingdom, together with  
what belongs to the Merchants, amounts to a  
great Summ. Here also comes every Year the *Barra-  
canta Fleet* in *October* and *November*, and stays till  
*March*. This is a small *Squadron*, consisting of six  
or

An. 1676. or seven sail of stout Ships, from 20 to 50 Guns

These are ordered to visit all the *Spanish Sea-Ports* once every Year; chiefly to hinder Foreigners from Trading; and to suppress Privateers. From the Port they go to the *Havana* on the North-side of *Cuba* to sell their Commodities—— From hence they pass through the Gulph of *Florida*; standing so far to the North as to be out of the Trade Winds, which are commonly between 30d. and 40d. of Lat. and being in a variable Winds way they stretch away to the Eastward till they may feel *Portorica*, if they have Business there; if not, they keep still to the Eastward till they come to *Trinidad*, an Island near the Main, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, and the most Eastern-part of any Consequence in the *North-Seas*. The *Barralaventa Fleet* touches there first, and from thence sails to the *Margarita*, a considerable *Spanish-Island* near the Main. From thence they sail down to *Comana* and *La Guaiary*, and passing by the Coast of *Carraccus*, they sail towards the Gulph of *Mericaia*, from thence they double *Ca la Vell*, and so down to *Rio la Hacka*, *St. Martin*, and *Carthagena*. If they meet with any *English* or *Dutch* Trading Sloops, they chase and take them, they are not too nimble for them: The Privateers keep out of their way, having always Intelligence where they are.

From *Carthagena* they sail to *Portobello*; and from thence to *Campeachy*: and lastly, to *La Vera Cruz*. And this is their Annual Navagation about the *West Indian Coast*.

*La Vera Cruz* was taken by the Privateers, about the Year 85. under the Conduct of one *John Russell*, an old Logwood-Cutter that had formerly been taken by the *Spaniards* and sent to *Mexico*; where learning *Spanish*, he by that means escaped to *La Vera Cruz*, and being released from thence, he afterwards managed this Expedition.

From

From h  
This was t  
good Har  
where it no  
From O  
Leagues;  
and some f  
entered w  
our, 'tis c  
From T  
Leagues:  
arge River  
the Country  
Mexico,  
or eleve  
ited with B  
ak, lying d  
and is the  
hop's See.  
and a Chap  
Spaniards,  
arge and f  
atched wi  
One Bran  
of Tompequ  
efore it fa  
ames called  
Tompeque lie  
reeds abun  
a Town  
hose Inhab  
agune the  
land and  
ost Fishery  
rimps.  
reat Copp  
dem afterw

From hence to *Old Vera Cruz* is five Leagues. This was the first Town of that Name; but wanting a good Harbour there, it was removed to the Place where it now stands.

From *Old Vera Cruz* to *Tispo* is about fifteen Leagues; the Coast lies N. and S. *Tispo* is a pretty handsome small Town, built close by the Sea, and watered with a little Rivulet; but wanting a Harbour, 'tis destitute of any Maritime-Trade.

From *Tispo* to the River *Panuk* is about twenty Leagues: The Coast lies N. and S. nearest, it is a large River, descending out of the very Bowels of the Country, and running East, falls into the Gulph of Mexico, in Lat. about 21---50 Minutes. It has seven or eleven Foot Water on the Bar, and is often visited with Barks that sail up it, as far as the City *Panuk*, lying distant from the Sea about twenty Leagues, and is the principal of this Country, being a Bishop's See. There are two Churches, one Convent, and a Chapel; and about five Hundred Families of Spaniards, Mulatoes and Indians. The Houses are large and strong; with Stone Walls; and they are thatched with *Palmeto Leaves*.

One Branch of this River comes out of the Lagune of *Tompeque*, and mixes with this, three Leagues before it falls into the Sea. Therefore it is sometimes called the River of *Tompeque*. The Lagune of *Tompeque* lies on the South Side of the River; and breeds abundance of Fish, especially *Sbrimps*. There is a Town of the same Name, built on its Banks, whose Inhabitants are most Fishermen. Beyond this Lagune there is another large one, wherein is an Island and Town named *Haniago*; its Inhabitants are most Fishermen, whose chief Employment is to take *Sbrimps*. These they boil with Water and Salt, in great Coppers, for the purpose; and having dried them afterwards in the Sun, they are made up in Packs



1676. Packs, and sent to all the chief Towns in the Country, especially to *Mexico*, where, tho' but a hung Sort of Food, they are mightily esteemed.

The Account I have given of the *Campeachy* Rivers, &c. was the Result of the particular Observations I made in cruising about that Coast, in which I spent eleven or twelve Months. For when the violent Storm before-mentioned took us, I was but just settling to Work, and not having a Stock of Wood to purchase such Provision as was sent from *Jamaica* as the old Standards had; I, with many more in my Circumstances, was forced to range about to seek a Subsistence in Company of some Privateers then in the Bay. In which Rambles we visited all the Rivers from *Trist* to *Alvarado*; and made many Descents into the Country among the Villages there where we got *Indian Corn* to eat with the Bee and other Flesh that we got by the way, or *Manatee* and Turtle, which was also a great Support to us.

*Alvarado* was the Westernmost Place I was at. Thither we went in two Barks with thirty Men in each and had ten or eleven kill'd and desperately wounded in taking the Fort; being four or five Hours engaged in that Service, in which time the Inhabitants having plenty of Boats and Canoas, carried all the Riches and best Moveables away. It was after Sunset before the Fort yielded; and growing dark, we could not pursue them, but rested quietly that Night. The next Day we killed, salted and sent aboard twenty or thirty Beefs, and a good Quantity of Salt-fish, and *Indian Corn*, as much as we could stow away. Here were but few Hogs, and those eat very fishy; therefore we did not much esteem them: but Cocks, Hens and Ducks were sent aboard in abundance. The tame Parrots we found here were the largest and fairest Birds of their Kind that I ever saw in the *West-Indies*. Their colour was yellow

ns in the Co  
o' but a hung  
med.  
Campeachy  
rticular Ob  
Coast, in wh  
r when the v  
I was but j  
Stock of Wo  
from Jamai  
many more  
ange about  
ome Private  
e visited all  
made many D  
Villages the  
with the Be  
way, or M  
reat Support  
place I was  
ty Men in ea  
ately wound  
Hours engag  
abitants hav  
rried all the  
was after Su  
wing dark, w  
tly that Nigh  
aboard twent  
of Salt-fish, a  
w away. He  
at very fishy  
them: but  
board in abun  
here were th  
d that I eve  
ur was yellow  
and

red, very coarsely mixt; and they would prate  
very prettily; and there was scarce a Man but what  
aboard one or two of them. So that with Pro-  
vision, Chests, Hen-Coops and Parrot-Cages, our  
Ships were full of Lumber, with which we intended  
to sail: But the second Day after we took the  
Port, having had a Westerly Wind all the Morning,  
with Rain, seven Armadilloes that were sent from  
La Vera Cruz appeared in Sight, within a Mile of  
the Bars, coming in with full Sail; but they could  
scarce stem the Current of the River; which was  
very well for us; for we were not a little surprized.  
Yet we got under Sail, in order to meet them; and  
clearing our Decks by heaving all the Lumber over-  
board, we drove out over the Bar, before they  
reached it: But they being to Wind-ward, forced  
us to exchange a few Shot with them. Their Admi-  
ral was called the *Toro*. She had 10 Guns and 100  
Men; another had 4 Guns and 80 Men: The rest  
having no great Guns, had only 60 or 70 Men a-  
piece, armed with Muskets, and the Vessels barrica-  
doed round with Bull-hides Breast high. We had not  
above 50 Men in both Ships, 6 Guns in one and two  
in the other. As soon as we were over the Bar, we  
got our Larboard-Tacks aboard and stood to the  
Eastward, as nigh the Wind as we could lye. The  
Spaniards came away quartering on us; and our  
Ship being the Head-most, the *Toro* came directly  
towards us, designing to board us. We kept firing  
at her, in hopes to have lamed either Mast or Yard;  
but failing, just as she was shearing aboard, we  
gave her a good Volley, and presently clapp'd the  
Helm a Weather, wore our Ship, and got our Star-  
board Tacks aboard, and stood to the Westward:  
and so left the *Toro*; but were saluted by all the  
small Craft as we past by them, who stood to the  
Eastward after the *Toro*, that was now in Pursuit  
and close by our Consort. We stood to the Westward

till we were against the River's Mouth; then we tackt, and by the help of the Current that came out of the River, we were near a Mile to Windward of them all. Then we made sail to assist our Confort who was hard put to it; but on our Approach the *Toro* edged away towards the Shore, as did all the rest, and stood away for *Alvarado*: And we, glad of the Deliverance, went away to the Eastward, and visited all the Rivers in our Return again to *Trist* and searched the Bays for *Munjack* to carry with us for the Ship's use, as we had done before for the use both of Ships and Canoas.

*Munjack* is a sort of Pitch or Bitumen, which we find in Lumps, from three or four Pounds to thirty Pounds in a Lump; washed up by the Sea, and left dry on all the Sandy-Bays on all this Coast: It is in Substance like Pitch, but blacker; it melts by the Heat of the Sun, and runs abroad as Pitch would do if exposed, as this is, on the Bays: The smell of it is not so pleasant as Pitch, neither does it stick so firmly as Pitch, but it is apt to peel off from the Seams of Ships Bottoms; however we find it very useful here where we want Pitch; and because it is commonly mixed with Sand by lying on the Bays, we melt it and refine it very well before we use it; and commonly temper it with Oyl or Tallow to correct it; for though it melts by the Heat of the Sun, yet it is of a harsher Nature than Pitch. I did never find the like in any other Part of the World, neither can I tell from whence it comes.

And now the Effects of the late Storm being almost forgot, the Lagune Men settled again to their employments; and I among the rest fell to work in the East Lagune, where I remained till my Departure for *Jamaica*.

I will o  
neral, that  
in England  
landland;  
fect of bar  
ed herein a  
ive Count  
It is no  
might have  
I can say,  
mage from  
Trade, tha  
Work.

While I  
in a Ship of  
to stout I  
the Wars  
*Jamaica*, b  
them hithe  
*Richard Da*  
them to we  
that about  
in his Boat  
and the Ov  
to be absent  
e and the  
their Oppor  
iff, design  
and: The  
and one of  
After I h  
the *Logwoo*  
acquainted v  
employment  
er I had b  
from hence  
ound to

I will only add as to this *Logwood-Trade* in general, that I take it to be one of the most profitable in *England*, and it nearest resembles that of *New-England*; since what arises from both, is the Produce of bare Labour; and that the Persons employed herein are supported by the Produce of their Native Country.

It is not my Business to determine how far we might have a right of cutting Wood there, but this I can say, that the *Spamards* never receive less Damage from the Persons who generally follow that Trade, than when they are employed upon that Work.

While I was here the last time, Capt. *Gibbs* arriv'd in a Ship of about 100 Tons, and brought with him two stout *New-England Indians* that were taken in the Wars there, designing to have sold them at *Jamaica*, but not finding a good Market, brought them hither to cut *Logwood*, and hired one Mr. *Richard Dawkins* to be their Overseer, who carried them to work at *Summasenta*: But it so happened that about a Week after, the Captain came thither in his Boat from *One-Bush-Key* where his Ship lay, and the Overseer having some Business, desired leave to be absent for two or three Days: But as soon as he and the Seamen were gone, the *Indians* taking their Opportunity killed the Captain and marched off, designing to return to their own Country by Land: They were seen about a Month afterward, and one of them was taken near the River *Tondelo*.

After I had spent about ten or twelve Months at the *Logwood-Trade*, and was grown pretty well acquainted with the way of Traffick here, I left the employment, yet with a design to return hither after I had been in *England*; and accordingly went from hence with Captain *Chambers* of *London*, bound to *Jamaica*. We sailed from *Trist* the Be-

ginning of *April*, 1678. and arrived at *Jamaica* *May*, where I remained a small Time, and then returned for *England* with Captain *Loader* of *London*. I arriv'd there the beginning of *August* the same Year and at the Beginning of the following Year I set out again for *Jamaica*, in order to have gone thence to *Campeachy*; but it prov'd to be a Voyage round the World; of which the Publick has already had an Account in my former Volume, and the First Part of This.

F I N I S.





ngland.  
at Jamaica  
e, and then r  
der of London  
the same Year  
ng Year I  
ve gone thence  
Voyage round  
as already ha  
and the Fir

---

# Cap. *Dampier*

HIS

DISCOURSE

OF THE

Trade-Winds, Breezes, Storms,  
Seasons of the Year, Tides  
and Currents of the TOR-  
RID ZONE throughout the  
World.

---

1840

1840

1840

1840

1840

or near  
Terri

St  
the  
fag

Sea

Tic

Cu

An A

*A Scheme of the following Treatise.*

Trade winds, p. 1. } True, or General at Sea. 2.

Coasting } Constants. 12.

Shifting to } Oblique Points. 17.

Opposite Points; Monsoons in the E. Indies. 21.

Breezes { Sea. 26.

Land { General. 28.

Peculiar to some Coasts. { Summatanta-Winds. 43.

Carthagena-Breezes. 44.

Popoia. 46.

Terranos, or hot winds of } Coromandel. 47.

Malabar. 48.

Producing particular Effects; { The Persian Gulf. 48.

Harmatans, or cold Terranos of Guinea. 49.

Storms and their Pre-fages. { In the West-Indies. { Norths. 60.

and Chocolata North. 62.

Souths, of { Jamaica. 65.

Campeachy. 66.

Harricans of the Caribbees Islands. 68.

In the East-Indies. { Tuffoons. 71, 72.

Stormy Monsoons. 72.

and Elephanta. 74.

Seasons of the Year, dry, wet, Tornadoes, &c. 76.

Tides. 90.

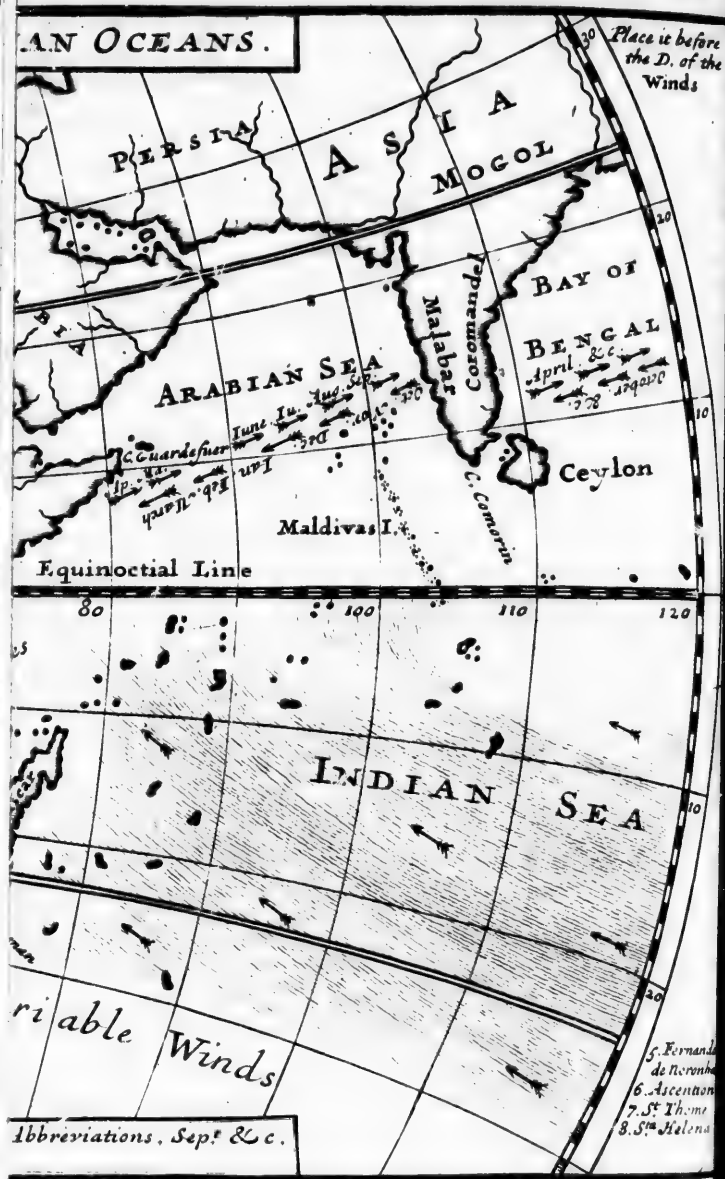
Currents. 100.

An Account of the Country of Natal. 108.









Place it before  
the D. of the  
Winds

Y OF  
NGAL  
86  
October  
86  
10  
Ceylon  
120  
SEA  
10  
5. Fernando  
de Noronha  
6. Ascension  
7. St. Thome  
8. St. Helena



# Mr. DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

## VOL. II. PART III.

### DISCOURSE of WINDS, BREEZES, STORMS, TIDES, and CURRENTS.

#### CHAP. I. *Of the General Trade-Wind.*

##### THE INTRODUCTION.

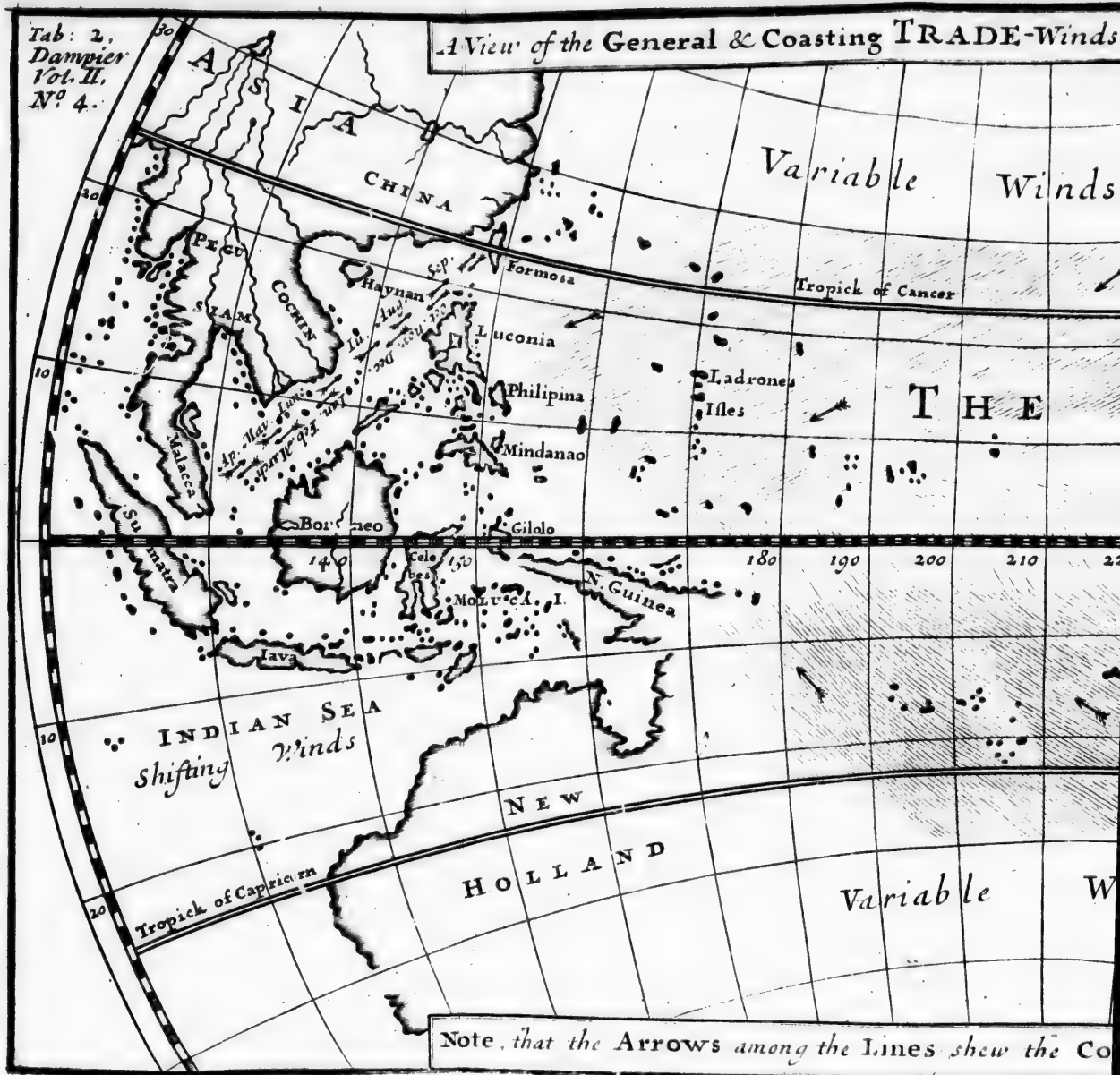
*Of the General Trade-Wind at Sea. Of the best Time of the Year to cross the Equinoctial. The Winds near the Line commonly uncertain, and attended with Calms and Tornadoes. A Reason of the Winds blowing South near the Line, in the Atlantick Sea. How Ships homeward-bound from the Bite of Guinea, should cross the Line. Of the Trade-Wind in the South-Sea, and in the East-Indian Ocean.*

I shall reduce what I have to say on this Subject to some General Heads ; beginning with the Trade-winds, as being the most remarkable.

Trade-Winds are such as do blow constantly on one Point or Quarter of the Compass, and

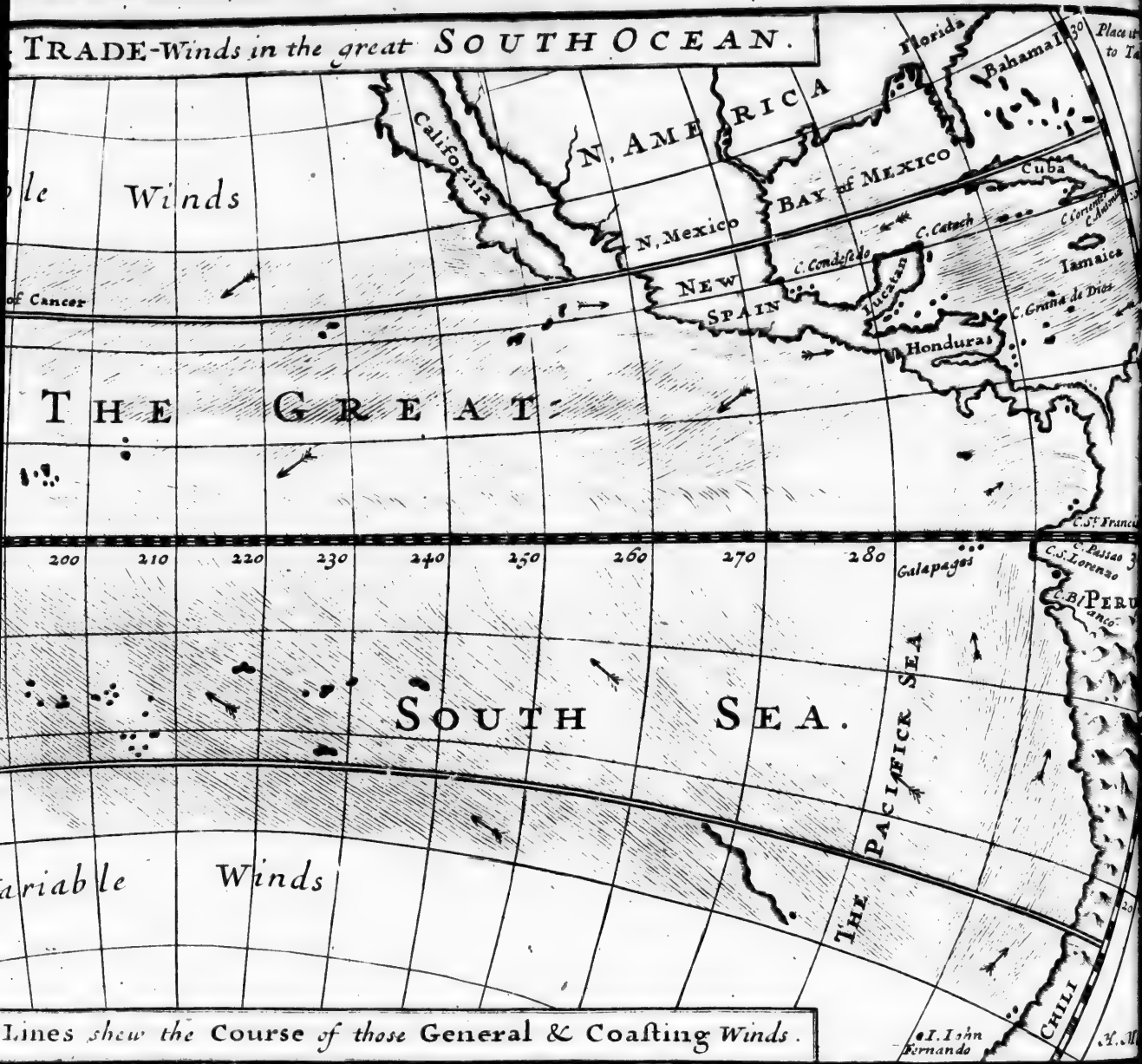
Tab: 2.  
Dampier  
Vol. II.  
Nº 4.

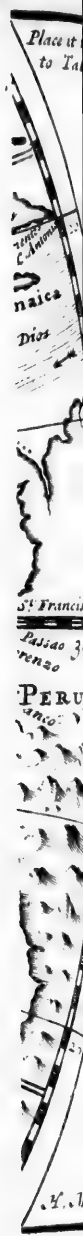
A View of the General & Coasting TRADE-Winds



Note, that the Arrows among the Lines shew the Co

TRADE-Winds in the great SOUTH OCEAN.







Place it next  
to Tab 1.

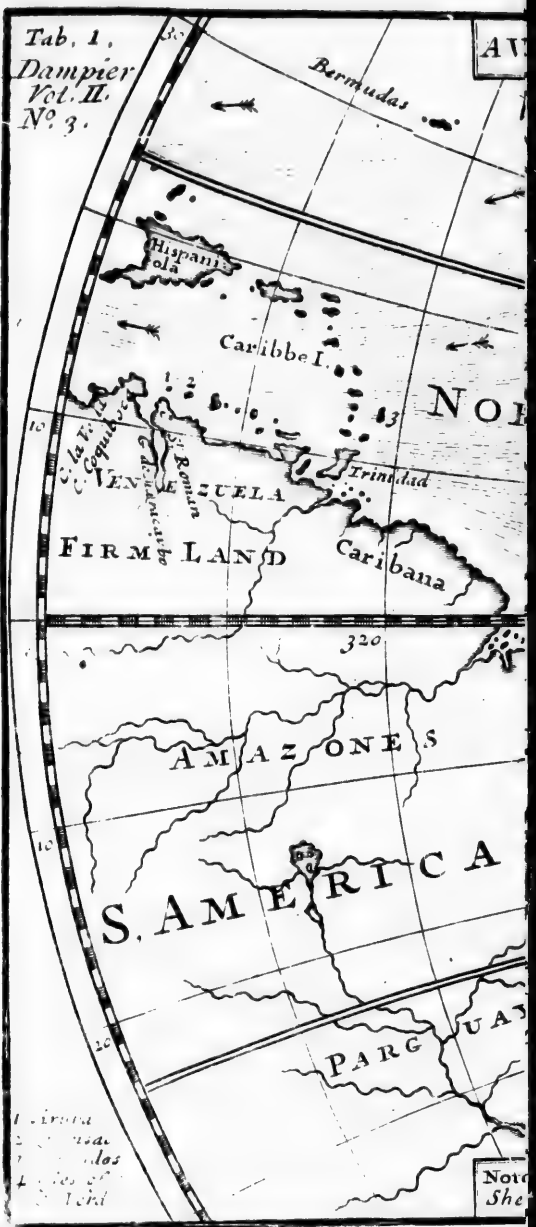
naica  
Dios

St Francisco

Passo 300  
venzo

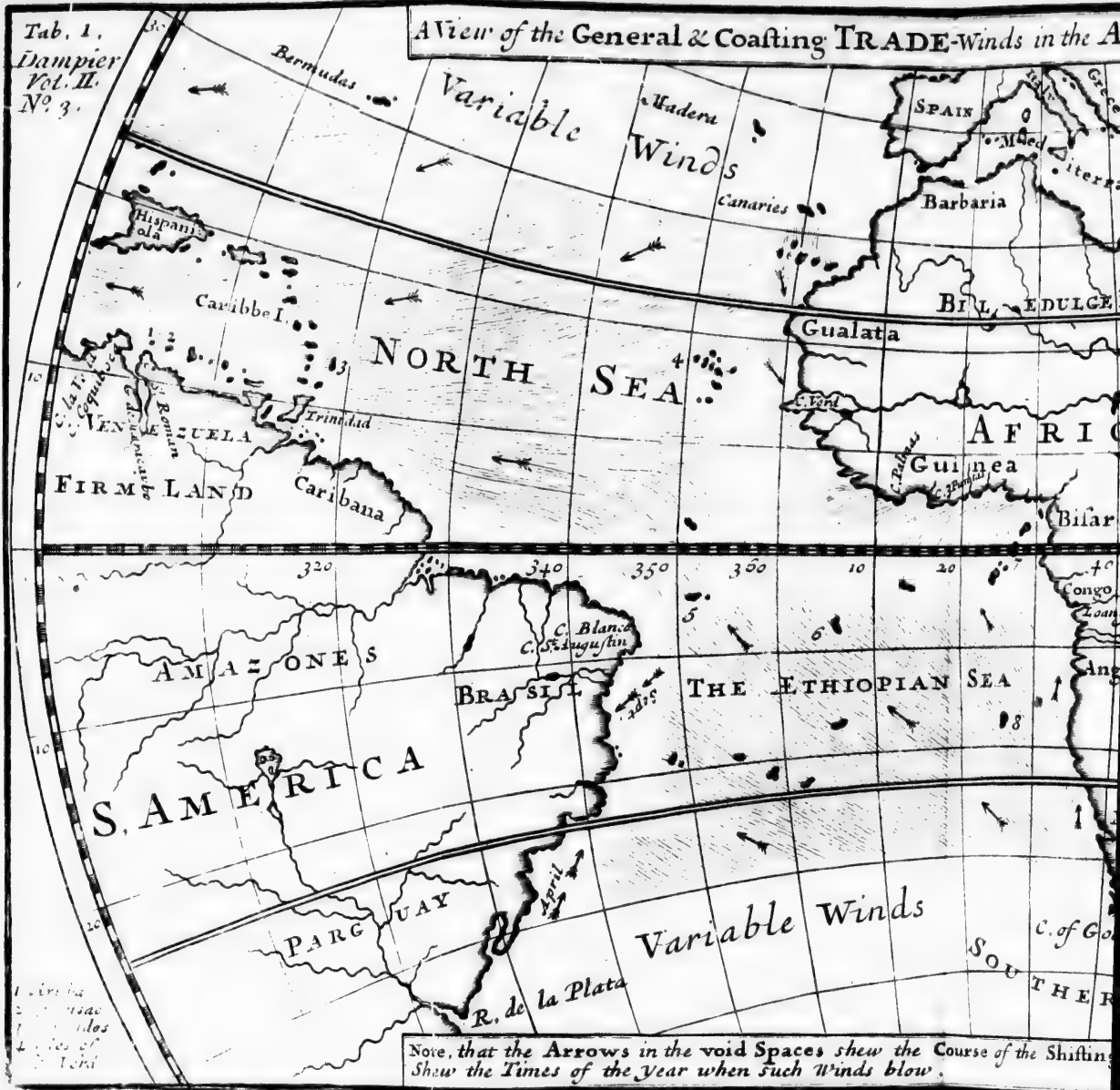
PERU

Y. Moll



Tab. 1.  
Dampier  
Vol. II.  
N<sup>o</sup> 3.

*A View of the General & Coasting TRADE-Winds in the A*



**Map Title:** ADE-Winds in the ATLANTICK & INDIAN OCEANS.

**Geographical Features:**

- Oceans:** ATLANTICK OCEAN, INDIAN SEA.
- Continents:** AFRICA, ASIA, EUROPE (partially visible).
- Key Locations:** SPAIN, BARBARIA, EGYPT, SYRIA, PERSIA, ARABIA, ABISINA, GUINEA, ANGOLA, CONGO, NATALL R., MONOMOITAPPA, MALABAR, CEYLON, MALDIVAS I., BAY OF BENGAL.
- Lines:** EQUINOCTIAL LINE (Equator), TROPIC OF CANCER, TROPIC OF CAPRICORN.
- Wind Indicators:** Arrows showing wind directions, labeled with abbreviations like 'S. E. Wind', 'N. E. Wind', etc.

**Legend (Bottom Right):**

1. S. E. Wind
2. S. Wind
3. S. W. Wind
4. W. Wind
5. N. W. Wind
6. N. Wind
7. N. E. Wind
8. E. Wind

**Additional Text:**

- Place it before the D. of the Winds
- How the Course of the Shifting TRADE-Winds, and the Abbreviations, Sept & c.
- ds blow.

5. Fernand  
de Noronha  
6. Ascension  
7. St. Thome  
8. St. Helena

## *Of the General Trade-Wind.*

the Region of the World most peculiar to them is from about 30 d. North, to 30 d. South of the Equator.

There are divers sorts of these Winds ; some blowing from East to West, some from South to North, others from West to East, &c. Some are constant in one Quarter all the Year ; some blow one half the Year one way, and the other six Months quite contrary ; and others blow six Months one way, and then shifting only eight or ten Points continue six Months more, and then return again to their former Stations, as all these shifting Trade-winds do ; and so as the Year comes about they alternately succeed each other in their proper Seasons.

There are other sorts, called Sea-Winds and Land-winds, differing much from any of the former, the one blowing by Day, the other by Night, constantly and regularly succeeding each other.

Within the Torrid Zone also are violent Storms, as fierce, if not fiercer, than any are in other Parts of the World. And as to the Seasons of the Year, I can distinguish them there, no other way than by *Wet and Dry* ; and these wet and dry Seasons do successively follow each other, as Winter and Summer do with us.

Here are also strong Currents, sometimes setting one way, sometimes another ; which though it is hard to describe, with that Accuracy which is desirable, yet I shall give as particular an Account of them, as also of the several sorts of *Winds*, as my own Observations, and the judicious Informations from others, will afford me Matter to do.

## *Of the General Trade-Wind.*

Of all Winds before-mentioned, I shall endeavour to treat distinctly ; beginning with the *True Trade-*

*Wind.*

peculiar to them  
d. South of the

nds ; some blow  
South to North  
ome are constant  
e blow one half  
six Months quie  
Months on  
t or ten Points  
en return again  
l these shifting  
ar comes about  
er in their pro

Sea-Winds and  
any of the for  
other by Night,  
each other.  
violent Storms,  
re in other Parts  
ons of the Year,  
er way than by  
ry Seasons do as  
Winter and Sum-

ometimes setting  
ch though it is  
y which is defin  
an Account of  
*Winds*, as my  
us Informations  
to do.

*Wind.*

I shall endea-  
with the True  
Trade-

## *Of the General Trade-Wind.*

3

Trade-Wind first, which I call the *General Trade-Wind* at Sea ; because all other Trade-Winds, whether constant or shifting, seem to have their Dependence on some accidental Cause ; whereas the Cause of these, be it what it will, seems uniform and constant. These *General Trade-Winds* are only in the *Atlantic Ocean* which parts *Africa* from *America*, in the *East-Indian Ocean*, and in the *Great South-Sea*.

In all these Seas, except just under or near the Line, they constantly blow without Intermission, as well to the South, as to the North of the Equator, but not with equal Force at all Times, nor in all Latitudes ; Neither do these constant Trade-Winds usually blow near the Shore, but only in the Ocean, at least 30 or 40 Leagues off at Sea, clear from any Land ; especially on the West Coast, or Side of any Continent : For indeed on the East-side, the Easterly Wind being the true Trade-Wind, blows almost home to the Shore ; so near as to receive a Check from the Land-Wind, and oft-times to admit of the Sea-Breeze, by which it is drawn from its Course frequently four or five Points of the Compass : But of the Sea-Breeze I shall speak in its Place. In some Places, and particularly the South Seas, in South Lat. the true Eastern Trade is not found to blow within 150 or near 200 Leagues of the Coast, but in North Lat. in those Seas, it comes within 30 or 40 Leagues distance of the Shore : And this I shall give as a general Rule, that in North Lat. these Winds are commonly at E. N. E. in South Lat. at E. S. E.

When we go from *England*, and are bound to the *East* or *West-Indies*, or to *Guinea*, we commonly find these Winds in the Lat of 30 d. sometimes sooner, as in the Latitudes of 32 or 35. And it may so happen that we may meet with an Easterly



erly Wind in 40 d. or go out of our Channel with a North-East Wind; which sometimes also fails us not till we come into a true Trade-wind; but this is only accidental, therefore is not the Wind that I speak of; but between 32 and 28 I did never know nor hear, that the true Trade-wind failed.

If in coming from *England*, we have a North-Easterly Wind that brings us hither, (*i. e.* into the true Trade-wind) it sometimes stays at North-East, especially if we keep near the *African Shore*, as *Guinea Ships* do, till we are near the Tropick of *Cancer*, and then comes to the E. N. E. where it settles; but commonly it settles there in 28 d. if we are so far off Shore as to receive the true Trade. When the Wind is thus settled, we have commonly fair Weather, and a clear Sky, especially if the Sun is in any Southern Sign; but if in a Northern Sign, the Weather is usually cloudy.

On the contrary, when we are in South Lat. in the Atlantick, if the Sun is in Northern Signs, the Sky is clear, but if in Southern Signs, the Sky is cloudy. This I once experienced to my Sorrow, in my return from *Bantam*, in the Year 1671. We had cloudy Weather and brisk Winds, while we were crossing the *East-India Ocean*, and had a very good Passage also about the *Cape of Good Hope*, where we had fair clear Weather; And steering from thence, for the Island of *St. Hellena*, where we thought to water and refresh, as all our *English East-India Ships* do, we mist it for want of an *Observation*. For before we came to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, the Sky was again clouded, so that we seldom saw the Sun or Stars, till we were quite past the *Island*. However we found the *Isle of Ascension*, where we struck two Turtle, (for this was not the laying Time, but the beginning of the *Cooling* or *Ingendring* Season; therefore some few

only

our Channel with  
 mes also fails us  
 -wind; but this  
 the Wind that  
 28 I did ne-  
 ue Trade-wind

have a North-  
 (i. e. into the  
 at North-East,  
 rican Shore, as  
 the Tropic of  
 N. E. where it  
 e in 28 d. if we  
 the true Trade,  
 have commonly  
 ially if the Sun  
 Northern Sign,

South Lat. in  
 hernal Signs, the  
 gns, the Sky is  
 to my Sorrow,  
 ear 1671. We  
 nds, while we  
 n, and had a  
 e of Good Hope,

And steering  
 ellena, where we  
 all our English  
 want of an Ob-  
 the Tropic of  
 ed, so that we  
 we were quite  
 and the Isle of  
 turtle, (for this  
 ginning of the  
 fore some few  
 only

only were drawn hither.) This was the latter-end  
 of *November*. From the time that we thought our  
 selves to the West of *St. Hellena*, we had our Wa-  
 ter measured out to us, two Pints a Man *per Day*, till  
 we came into our Channel. This was the first  
 time that I began to know the Value of fresh Water;  
 for we took in none in all our Way home from *Ban-*  
*tam*. But so much for this Digression.

The Winds, as I said before, as we run to the  
 Southward from *England*, do first settle in the E.  
 N. E. about the Lat. of 28 d. or be sure between  
 that and 24 d. especially when the Sun is to the  
 Southward of the Line; but in *May*, *June*, and *July*  
 you will find the Winds at E. by S. or E. S. E.

These Winds, whether we meet them to the  
 North of the East, or to the South of it, we find  
 blowing a moderate Gale from our first meeting  
 them in 30 or 28 d. till we come to the Tropic,  
 there we find the Trade stronger: It commonly  
 blows a good Top-sail Gale, as we sail large: And  
 if we were to sail on a Wind, our lower Sails would  
 be enough.

These brisk Gales blow in the Atlantick Ocean,  
 and North of the Equator, from the Lat. of 23 to  
 12 or 14 constantly, between the E. N. E. and the  
 E. but between 10 or 12 degrees and the Line, they  
 are not so fresh nor constant, to that Point; for in  
 the Months of *July* and *August*, the South-Winds  
 do oft-times blow even to 11 d. or 12 d. of North  
 Lat. keeping between the S. S. E. and the S. S. W.  
 or S. W. but in *December* and *January* the true  
 Trade blows between 3 d. or 4 d. of the Equator. And  
 as the Sun returns again to the Northward, so the  
 Southerly Winds do increase and draw more to the  
 Northward of the Line, till *July*, and then gradu-  
 ally withdraw back again towards the Line: When  
 the Sun is in Southern Signs, 'tis the best time of the  
 Year to cross the Line, if bound to the Southward;

for besides the Benefit of the true Trade, to bring a Ship near the Line, the Wind is then more constant and fresh, the Weather clearer, and the Winds which at other Times are between the S. S. E. and S. S. W. are now at S. E. or S. E. and by E. but in our Summer Months we find nothing but Calms and Tornadoes; and tho' Tornadoes do usually rise against the settled Wind; yet but few Commanders will endeavour to take the Advantage of the Winds that come from them, but rather furl their Top-sails, haul up their Corfes, and lye still till the Gust of Wind is past, except Necessity requires halte; for the sudden Tornadoes do not continue long; and besides often very violent and fierce, so that a Ship with her Sails loose, would be in danger to be over-set by them, or at least loose Masts or Yards, or have the Sails split; besides the Consternation that all Men must needs be in at such a Time, especially if the Ship, by any unforeseen Accident, should prove unruly, as by the Mistake of the Man at Helm, or he that Conns, or by her broaching to against all Endeavours, which often happens when a fierce Gust comes; which tho' it does not last long, yet would do much Damage in a short Time; and tho' all things should fall out well, yet the Benefit of it would not compensate the Danger: For 'tis much if a Ship sails a Mile before either the Wind dyes wholly away, or at least shifts about again to the South. Nor are we sure that these Winds will continue three Minutes before they shift; and sometimes they fly round faster than the Ship will, tho' the Helm lies for it; and all Seamen know the Danger of being taken a-back in such Weather.

But what has been spoken of the Southerly Winds, Calms, and Tornadoes is to be understood of the East-side of the *Atlantick* to as far West as the Longitude of 359 d. or thereabouts; for farther Westerly we find the Winds commonly at S. E.

E. even  
'tis for  
manders  
will they  
nearer  
Line;  
Line, d  
and fin  
Year;  
South,  
monly  
tude.

The  
South-Se  
Winds  
from w  
each sid  
uncerta  
or at le  
in the E  
under t  
Leagues  
know n  
stant, a  
tember;  
yet in b  
the Wi  
South;  
to the  
some L  
before,  
times b  
And fo  
the Lin  
ca, and  
Man wi  
out fro  
the No

ade, to bring  
then more con-  
arar, and the  
een the S. S. E.  
and by E. but  
ing but Calms  
do usually rise  
few Comman-  
vantage of the  
ather furl their  
lye still till the  
requires haste;  
continue long;  
erce, so that a  
n danger to be  
lasts or Yards,  
Consternation  
a Time, espe-  
ccident, should  
of the Man at  
proaching to a-  
appens when a  
s not last long,  
ort Time; and  
yet the Benefit  
nger: For 'tis  
ther the Wind  
about again to  
ese Winds will  
ft; and some-  
Ship will, tho'  
know the Dan-  
eather.  
the Southerly  
be understood  
as far West as  
outs; for far-  
commonly at S.  
E.

E. even in crossing the Line, and a very brisk Gale; 'tis for that Reason our experienced *Guinea* Commanders do keep to the Southward of the Line, till they are about that Longitude. Some run over nearer the *American* Shore before they cross the Line; Our *East-India* Commanders do also cross the Line, coming from *India* near the *American* Coast, and find brisk Gales at S. E. all the times of the Year; but going to the *Indies*, they steer away South, from the Island *St. Jago*, where they commonly water, and meet the Winds in that Longitude. But of this enough.

The Winds near the Line in the *Indian* Ocean and *South-Sea* are different from this, yet there the Winds are also Southerly, and therefore different from what they are farther off; for 2 d. or 3 d. on each side the Line, the Winds are commonly very uncertain, and oftentimes there are perfect Calms, or at least very small Winds and some Tornadoes in the *East-Indian* Sea. In the *South-Seas*, near and under the Line, the Winds are at South 130 Leagues off from the Shore, but how farther off I know not; there the Winds are but small, yet constant, and the Weather clear from *March* till *September*; but about *Christmas* there are Tornadoes; yet in both the *East-Indian* Sea, and the *South Sea*, the Winds near or under the Line, are often at South; yet these Winds do not blow above 2 or 3 d. to the North or South of the Line, except near some Land; but in the *Atlantick Sea*, as I have said before, the South and South-West Winds do sometimes blow even to 10 or 12 d. North of the Line. And for the South Winds to blow constantly near the Line in the *Atlantick*, between *Cape Verd* in *Africa*, and *C. Blanco* in *Brazil*, is no wonderful thing, if a Man will but consider those Promontories that shoot out from the Continents on each side the Sea; one on the North, the other on the South-side of the Equator,

tor, leaving but a small space clear for the Winds to blow in; where there is always a pretty brisk Gale, especially on the *American* side. And as within 2 or 3 d. of the Equator, it is most subject to Calms and Tornadoes, and small faint Breezes in other Seas not pent up as this is. So this Sea, except just in the very Opening between both Promontories, is much more subject to it than any other, especially on the East-side; that is, from the *Bite* or the Inland Corner of the Coast of *Guinea* to 28 or 30 d. distance West: But this seems not to be altogether the Effects of the Line, but owing partly to the nearness of the Land to the Line, which shoots out from the *Bite* of *Guinea*, even to *Cape St. Ann*, almost in a Parallel with the Equator (allowing for the Bays and Bendings) and this is 23 or 24 d. of Longitude, and not above 80 Leagues from the Line in some Places: So that this part of the Sea between the Coast of *Guinea*, and the Line or 2 d. South of it, lying, as it were, between the Land and the Line, is seldom free from bad Weather; especially from *April* to *September*; but when the Sun is withdrawn towards the Tropick of *Capricorn*, then there is something better Weather there.

And in the Sea under the Line between the *African* Promontory and the *American*, it is free from Tornadoes and Calms, and more subject to fair Weather and fresh Breezes. Therefore both our *English* and *Dutch East-India* Ships, when outward-bound, endeavour to cross the Line as near as they can in the mid-Channel, between both Promontories; and although they meet the Winds sometimes at S. S. E. or at S. S. W. or farther Easterly or Westerly; yet will they not run above a degree to the East, or a degree to the West of the mid-Channel, before they tack again, for fear of meeting with the soaking Current on the West, or Calms on the East-side; either of which would be alike prejudicial to their Course.

The



Wind.

ar for the Winds  
s a pretty brisk  
side. And as  
it is most subject  
ll faint Breezes in  
o this Sea, except  
both Promonto-  
than any other,  
from the *Bite* or  
*Guinea* to 28 or  
ns not to be alto-  
t owing partly to  
ne, which shoots  
to *Cape St. Ann*,  
or (allowing for  
is 23 or 24 d. of  
ues from the Line  
the Sea between  
or 2 d. South of  
nd and the Line,  
especially from  
Sun is withdrawn  
v, then there is  
etween the *Afri*-  
it is free from  
subject to fair  
efore both our  
when outward-  
as near as they  
both Promonto-  
Winds sometimes  
asterly or West-  
gree to the East,  
Channel, before  
with the soaking  
e East-side; ei-  
l to their Course.  
The

## Of the general Trade-Wind.

9

The *Portuguese* in their Voyages to *Brazil*, take the same method, and get to the South of the Line before they fall in with the Land, for fear of falling to leeward of *Cape St. Augustine*, for there are so many things which make that a difficult Cape to pass, that hardly any Man would try to do it, but at a distance.

But our *Guinea* Ships do generally pass on to their Ports on the Coast of *Guinea*, at any time of the Year, without using such Methods; because their Business lies mostly on the North of the Line, where they always find a fair Westerly Wind. But in their returns from thence, they cross the Line, and run 3 or 4 d. to the Southward of it, where they meet the Wind between the S. S. E. and the S. S. W. and a brisk gale: with this Wind, they run away in the same parallel 35 or 36 d. before they cross the Line again to the Northward, which is about mid-way between the Extreams of both Promontories, there they find a brisk gale, which carries them to the *West-Indies*, or where they please. Some run West 40 d. before they cross the Line, and find strong Gales; whereas should they come from *Old-Callabar*, or any other Place in the *Bite*, on the North of the Line, and steer away West, thinking to gain their Passage the sooner because it is the nearest way, they would doubtless be mistaken, as many Men have been: For if they keep near the Line, they meet with great Calms; and if they keep near the Land, they meet with Westerly Winds; and if they keep in the middle between both, they must of necessity meet with both Inconveniencies, as also with Tornadoes, especially in *May*, *June*, *July* and *August*.

By which means some Ships, if they go any of these three ways now cautioned against, spend more time in going from the *Bite* to *Cape Verd*, than another

ther Ship will do if it cross the Line in the right Places, before-mentioned, in going to the *Barbadoes*.

Sometimes unexperienced *Guinea* Masters in their return from thence, after they have cross'd the Line from N. to S. and are in a fair way to gain a speedy Passage, will be so obstinate in their Opinions, after they have run 26, 28 or 30 d. West from *Old Callabar* (with a fair Wind) to steer away W. by N. or W. N. W. it being the directest Course they can steer for *Barbadoes*, then they must of Necessity keep within a Degree of the Line, while they are running 2 or 300 Leagues, which may prove to be a long time in doing, because of the Uncertainty of the Winds near the Equator; therefore they that cross it near the Middle, between both Promontories, or near the *American* Coast, when they are minded to fall away to the Northward, steer away N. W. or N. W. by N. and so depress or raise a degree in running 28 Leagues at most; therefore (which is best) they are but a short time near the Equator: And besides, in thus crossing it in the middle between both Promontories, they seldom miss of a Wind: for the Wind in these Seas has no other Passage, but between these two Promontories.

What I have said already on this Head, has been chiefly of the *Atlantick*, and of that too mostly about the Line, because it is the most difficult Place to pass in going to the Southward. In other Seas, as in the *East-India Sea*, and the *Great South-Sea* there is no such Difficulty to pass any way, because there is Sea-room enough, without coming into such Inconveniencies as we meet with in the *Atlantick*; and as to the Winds between the Line and the Tropicks, in the *East-Indian Sea* and the *South-Sea*, they are in their Latitudes, as I said before, viz. in South Latitude, at E. S. E. and in North Lat. at E. N. E. blowing constantly fresh Breezes, especially in the *South-Seas*, even from within a Degree or

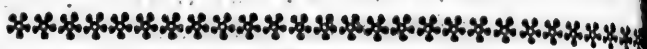
in the right Place  
the *Barbadoes*.  
Masters in their  
cross'd the Line  
to gain a speedy  
Opinions, after  
from *Old Calla-*  
ay W. by N. or  
se they can steer  
Necessity keep  
they are running  
e to be a long  
ertainty of the  
they that cross  
omontories, or  
are minded to  
way N. W. or  
degree in run-  
(which is best)  
ator: And be-  
between both  
Wind: for the  
ssage, but be-

lead, has been  
too mostly a  
difficult Place  
In other Seas,  
reat *South-Sea*  
way, because  
coming into  
in the *Atlan-*  
e Line and the  
the *South-Sea*,  
before, viz. in  
North Lat. at  
eezes, especi-  
n a Degree or

## Of the General Trade-Wind.

two of the Line, on each side to the Tropick, or to  
30 Degrees of Lat. And this I may truly say, that  
neither the *Atlantick* nor the *East-Indian Seas* have  
the true Trade-Winds so constant nor brisk at all  
times of the Year, and in all Latitudes, as they  
are here. For being once got in the Trade, I mean  
without the Verge of the coasting Trade-Wind, it  
blows a very brisk Gale all over the Ocean. Capt.  
*Eaton* experienced this in sailing from the *Gallapa-*  
*gos Islands* to the *Ladrones*, in the latter end of the  
Year 1685. We had the like Experience, sailing  
from *Cape Corientes* to *Guam* the Year after (as ap-  
pears by my Journal of that Run, in my *Voyage*  
*round the World*. Chap. 10. Pag. 185.) And as for  
the Wind to the Southward of the Line, I had great  
Experience of it in my Ramble there with Capt.  
*Sharp*; and since that Capt. *Davis*, in his Return  
out of the *South-Sea*, had greater Experience, be-  
cause he took his Departure from the *Gallapagos I-*  
*lands* also, and steering W. S. W. from thence till he  
met the true Trade at E. S. E. he steered directly  
South, clear from the Line, till he got to the South-  
ward of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and so quite  
without the Trade.

In the *East-Indian Sea*, between the Lat. of 30 d.  
and 4 degrees South of the Equator, the true Breeze  
is at E. S. E. or S. E. by E. yet not so constant nor  
brisk as in the *South-Seas*; besides that part of it  
which lyes to the Northward of the Line, has not  
such a constant steady Breeze, but is more subject to  
Calms, and near the Shore to shifting Winds, ac-  
cording to the Seasons of the Year.



## CHAP. II.

### *Of the constant coasting Trade-Winds.*

*A Parallel of the South-Part of Africa and Peru. The Trade-Winds blow with an acute Angle on any Coast. The Winds about Angola and in the South-Seas alike; as also at Mexico and Guinea. The Winds shift not in some Places. Sand blown from the Shore about Cape Blanco in Guinea. An Account of the Trade Winds from thence to Cape Logos.*

**T**HE Trade-winds which blow on any Coast, are either Constant or Shifting.

The Coasts that are subject to Constant Trade-winds, are the South-Coast of *Africa* and *Peru*, and Part of the Coast of *Mexico*, and Part of *Guinea*.

The South-part of *Africa* and *Peru*, are in one Lat. both Coasts trending North and South; both on the West-side of their Continents; both in South Lat. and tho' they do not lye exactly parallel, by Reason of some Capes or Bendings in the Land, yet are the Winds much alike on both Coasts, all the Year long.

On the Coast of *Angola* the Winds are between the S. W. and S. And on the Coast of *Peru*, we reckon them between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. But this the Reader must take notice of: That the Trade-winds that blow on any Coast, except the North Coast of *Africa*, whether they are constant, and

blow

of

blow all  
Winds, c  
right alo  
acute A  
the Land  
the North  
do alter  
Land lie  
but wher  
be at S.  
Wind, w  
Coasts l  
and on t  
Coasts c  
part of  
the Shor  
These  
the Year  
frica; th  
the Coast  
On the  
150 Lea  
them to  
the Wind  
about 2  
which is  
Betwe  
as they  
the *Peru*  
degrees  
S. S. W.  
and so i  
ought  
us wer  
As t  
stant T  
Guinea  
South,

## Of the constant coasting Trade-Winds.

13

\*\*\*\*\*  
blow all the Year, or whether they are shifting Winds, do never blow right in on the Shoar, nor right along Shoar; but go slanting, making an acute Angle of about 22 degrees. Therefore as the Land trends more Easterly or Westely from the North or South on these Coasts, so the Winds do alter accordingly; as for example, where the Land lies N. and S. the Wind would be at S. S. W. but where the Land lies S. S. W. the Trade would be at S. W. But if the Land lies S. S. E. then the Wind would be at South. This is supposed of Coasts lying on the West-side of any Continent, and on the South-side of the Equator, as the two Coasts of *Africa* and *Peru* are; but the North part of *Africa* has the Trade blowing off from the Shore, two or three Points.

These Southerly Winds do blow constantly all the Year long, on both the Coasts of *Peru* and *Africa*; they are brisk, and blow farther off from the Coasts than any shifting Winds.

On the Coast of *Peru*, these Winds blow 140 or 150 Leagues off Shore, before you can perceive them to alter: But then as you run farther off, so the Wind will come about more Easterly, and at about 200 Leagues distance it settles at E. S. E. which is the true Trade.

Between *Angola* and *Brazil* the Winds are much as they are in the South-Seas, on the West-side of the *Peruvian* Coast; only near the Line, within 4 degrees of it, in South Lat. the Wind holds in the S. S. W. or S. W. for 28 or 30 d. of Longitude, and so it may in the same Lat. in the South-Seas, for ought I know; for it was at South, as far as any of us were, which was 200 Leagues.

As the Coasts of *Peru* and *Angola* have their constant Trade-winds, so has the Coast of *Mexico* and *Guinea*. And as the Coast of *Peru* lies North and South, so those lye nearer East and West.

Accor-



According to the Course of the general Trade, the Winds should be Easterly on these Coasts; but here we meet with the quite contrary; for from the Lat. of 10 d. North to 20 d. North on the Coast of *Mexico*, the Winds are constantly near the West on all the Coast, except check'd sometimes with Tornadoes, which do commonly rise against the Wind; the same is observed on the Coast of *Angola*, where there are Tornadoes also: But the Coast of *Peru* is not subject to any, yet on that Coast there are sometimes Calms two or three Days together off of the Bay of *Arica*, between the Lat. of 16 and 23. In the Lat. of 19 you shall have Calms 30 or 40 Leagues off Shore, but not so far on either side the Bay, neither are such Calms usual on the Coasts of *Angola* and *Mexico* only after a Tornado, as is common in other Places.

As the Coasts of *Angola* and *Peru*, do in most things run parallel each with other; so do the Coasts of *Mexico* and *Guinea*: And if I am not mistaken, the Winds on both these Coasts are much alike; Both these Coasts do begin at the Bite or Bending of the Land, where the other two parallel Lands do end; for as the *Mexican* Continent begins at or near *Panama*, which is eight or nine degrees North of the Equator; so that part of *Guinea*, which I speak of, begins about *Old Callabar*, in about four or five Degrees of North Lat.

The Land trends away Welterly from both these Places some hundreds of Leagues; and tho' not on one Point of the Compass, because of the small Points, Bays and Bending in the Land, yet the Winds that on more regular Shores, keep their constant Course, and blow in upon the Shore, about two Points from the Sea, do also here on the *Guinea* Coast, blow on the Shore from the West Quarter, and as the Land lies pointing in on the Shore, even from *Cape Mount* to *Old Callabar*, which is above

General Trade, the Coasts; but here or from the Lat. the Coast of Mexico the West on all with Tornadoes, the Wind; the *Angola*, where the Coast of *Peru* is there are some- ether off of the 5 and 23. In the or 40 Leagues r side the Bay, e Coasts of *An-*, as is common

*Peru*, do in most so do the Coasts n not mistaken, e much alike; e Site or Bending parallel Lands ent begins at or degrees North *Guinea*, which I in about four

from both these and tho' not on e of the small Land, yet the keep their con- Shore, about on the *Guinea* West Quarter, ne Shore, even which is above

## Of the constant coasting Trade-Wind.

100 Leagues; and that with such Constancy that the East-part of that Coast is called the *Leeward Coast*; and the West-part the *Windward Coast*; And yet this is so contrary to the general Opinion of Seamen, concerning the Course of the Winds, that nothing but their own Experience will convince them of the Truth of it; for thus they generally reason; *Barbadoes* is the Easter-most of the *Caribbe-Islands*, therefore the rest are said to be Leeward of it, and so of any other Island; as indeed it usually holds true, because the Winds there are commonly at East; but this Counter-Wind on the Coast of *Guinea* astonishes most Seamen that have seen nothing like what they meet with here. There are other Coasts where the Winds shift very little, as on the Coast of *Carraccos*, and the South-side of the Bay of *Mexico*, e. in the Bay of *Campeachy*, and all the *Caribbe-Islands*. Indeed there may be sometimes some small Flurts of a Westerly Wind on these Coasts, but neither constant, certain, or lasting.

And indeed this was the great Stumbling-Block that we met with in running from the *Gallapagos Islands* for the Island *Cocos*, mention'd in my former Book, Chap. 5. Pag. 111.

But that Part of *Africa*, which lies between *Cape Verd* in 14 d. North, and *Cape Bayedore* in 27. has commonly Northerly Winds; or between the N. and N. E. very fresh Gales; therefore our *Guinea Ships* bound to *Guinea* strive to keep near that Shore, and oft-times make the Capes: And being to the Southward of *Cape Blanco*, which lyes in Lat. about 21. they are sometimes so troubled with Sand, which the Wind brings off Shore, that they are scarce able to see one another: Their Decks are also strewed with it, and their Sails all red, as if they were tanned with the Sand that sticks to them, it being of a reddish Colour.

From

From Cape *Verd* to Cape *St. Anns*, which is about 6 degrees North, the Trade is between the E. and S. E. from Cape *St. Anns*, to Cape *Palmas*, in about 4 d. North, the Trade is at S. W. from Cape *Palmas* to the *Bite* of *Guinea*, which is at the bending of the Coast, the Wind is at W. S. W. From this Bending the Land begins to turn about to the South; and from thence to Cape *Logos*, which is to the South of the Line, the Trade is at S. W. as it is on all that Coast, even to 30 degrees South.

This I have Account I had from Mr. *Canby*, who has made many Voyages to *Guinea*.



*Of the*  
*The Coast*  
*Winds*  
*Vela.*  
*Panam*  
*ientes*  
*of Per*  
*loons*  
*from P*  
*service*  
*helps*  
*Sea.*

**T**H E  
shif  
part of  
Dios, and  
Brazil; t  
all the C  
River Na  
on the Ea  
Hope, to  
bending a  
their Ann  
their orde  
eyes betw  
la: And  
because t  
ect to ch

which is about  
between the E. and  
almes, in about  
from Cape Pal-  
at the bending  
W. From this  
about to the  
os, which is to  
at S. W. as it  
South.  
r. Canby, who

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of the Coasting Trade-Winds that shift.*

*The Coast where the Winds shift. Of the Winds between Gratia de Dios, and Cape La Vela. Of those on the Coast of Brazil : At Panama : About Natal : And Cape Corrientes ; And the Red-Sea : From the Gulph of Persia to Cape Comorin, Of the Monsoons in India : Their Benefit for sailing from Place to Place, Sea and Land Breezes serviceable for the same purpose. By what helps long Voyages are made in an open Sea.*

THE Coast where the Winds do usually shift, are some in the *West-Indies*, as that part of the Coast between *Cape Gratia de Dios*, and *Cape La Vera* chiefly : The Coast of *Brazil* ; the Bay of *Panama* in the *South-Seas*, and all the Coast of the *East-Indies*, even from the River *Natal*, which is in the Lat. of 30 d. South, on the East-side of *Africa*, beyond the *Cape of good Hope*, to the North-East Parts of *China*, comprehending all the Bays between. The Islands also have their Annual Changes ; Of all these I shall treat in their order, beginning first with that Coast which lies between *Cape Gratia de Dios* and *Cape La Vela* : And I the rather begin with this part first, because this part of the *West-Indies* is all that is subject to change ; neither is the change altogether

so orderly, or certain as the *Monsoons* in the *East Indies*, or the shifting Winds on the Coast of *Brazil*.

The Common Trade-Wind on this Coast is between the N. E. and the East: This Trade blows constantly from *March* till *November*, but is often check'd with Tornadoes in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, especially between the River of *Darien* and *Cajaria*; but to Windward there is a more serene Air, and a brisker Wind. From *October* till *March* there are Westerly Winds not constant, nor violent, but blowing moderately sometimes two or three Days or a Week; and then the Breeze may blow again as long. These Winds are most in *December* and *January*; before and after these two Months the Trade-Wind is only checked a Day or two near the full or change of the Moon, and when the Westerly Winds blow longest and strongest on the Coast, the Easterly Trade-Wind blows off at Sea, as at other Times. Near *Cape La Vela*, the true Trade blows within eight or ten Leagues off the Shore, when the Westerly Winds blow on the Coast, except in a strong North, which turns the Trade-Wind back, and on the *Cajaria* and between it and the River *Darien*, the Westerly Winds, as they are more frequent and lasting than toward *Cape La Vela*, so also they blow farther off at Sea, sometimes as far as to twenty or thirty Leagues from the Shore.

Therefore Ships bound to Windward, if they have far to go, either take the Opportunity of the Westerly Wind-Season, or else go through the Gulph of *Florida*, and stretch away to the North, till they get into a variable Wind's way, and then run to the Eastward as far as they think convenient before they stretch to the Southward again. All that are bound from the *West-Indies* to *Guinea* must take this Course if they sail from *Jamaica* (because they must pass through

through  
they make  
the same

But in  
Windward  
Breezes,  
Year.

The  
tember  
September

The  
tember  
tember

From  
the River  
and Cape

Winds  
West to  
the Shore

the Wind  
stormy

much  
ly. From  
from the

ry fair  
fresh, but  
sometin

From  
till the  
but more

the Cor  
these are  
compar

about  
Islands.

The  
Sea out  
Winds



ds, &c.

ions in the E.  
he Coast of Bra

this Coast is be-  
his Trade blows  
er, but is often  
Months of May

between the Ri  
to Wind-ward  
a brisker Wind

Westerly Winds  
wing moderately  
Week; and then  
g. These Wind

before and after  
is only checked  
ge of the Moon

low longest and  
rly Trade-Wind

s. Near Cape L  
hin eight or ten  
Westerly Wind

ng North, which  
on the *Castoria*  
ien, the Westerly

and lasting than  
blow farther off  
twenty or thirty

ward, if they have  
nity of the West

ugh the Gulph of  
orth, till they get  
then run to the  
enient before the  
All that are bound

take this Course  
e they must pass  
through

## Of the coasting Trade-Winds, &c.

19

through the Gulph of *Florida*) but from other Islands they may stretch away directly to the North, and use the same Method.

But if Ships have only a small way to sail to Windward, they make use of the Sea and Land-Breezes, making no account of the Time of the Year.

The Winds on the Coast of *Brazil*, are from *September* till *March* at E. N. E. and from *March* till *September* again they are at South.

The Winds in the Bay of *Panama* are from *September* till *March* Easterly, and from *March* till *September* again they are at South and S. S. W.

From the *Cape of good Hope* Eastwards, as far as the River *Natal*, which lies in 30 d. South Latitude, and *Cape Corientes* in Lat. of 24 d. degrees South, the Winds from *May* to *October* are constantly from the West to the North West within thirty Leagues of the Shore: They blow hardest at North West. When the Wind comes to North West, it is commonly stormy and tempestuous Weather, attended with much Rain, and then the Weather is cold and chilly. From *October* till *March* the Winds are Easterly from the E. N. E. to the E. S. E. you have then very fair Weather: The E. N. E. Winds are pretty fresh, but the Winds at E. S. E. are small and faint, sometimes affording some drops of Rain.

From *Cape Corientes* to the *Red-Sea*, from *October* till the middle of *January* the Winds are variable, but most times Northerly, and oft shifting round the Compass: The strongest Winds are at North; these are often very violent and stormy, and accompanied with much Rain, and thus it blows about the Island of *Madagascar* and the adjacent Islands.

These Storms are commonly preceeded by a great Sea out of the North. From *January* till *May* the Winds are at N. E. or N. N. E. fine fresh Gales and fair

fair Weather. From *May* till *October* the Winds are Southerly, in *July*, *August*, and *September*, there are great Calms in the Bay of *Pate* and *Melende*, and a strong Current setting into the Bay : Therefore Ships that have occasion to pass this way in those three Months, ought to keep at least a hundred Leagues from the Coast to avoid being driven by the Current into the Bay ; for these Calms do sometimes last six Weeks, yet off at Sea, at the distance of a hundred Leagues the Winds are fresh at South. At the Entrance into the *Red-Sea* near *Cape Guardafuer* there are commonly very hard Gales and turbulent Weather, even when the Calms are so great in the Bay of *Melende*, and not above ten or twelve Leagues at Sea from the said *Cape*, there is also very fair Weather, and pretty fresh Gales.

In the *Red-Sea* from *May* till *October*, the Winds are strong at S. W. and the Current setting out strong, so that there is no entering into that Sea in those Months, except you keep close to the South-shore, there you have Land-Winds, and an eddy Current. In the Months of *September* or *October*, the Wind shuffles about to the North, and at last settles at N. E. then comes fair Weather on this Coast ; and so continues till the *Monsoon* shifts, which is in *April* or *May* ; then it first takes one flurry at North, and from thence it veers to the East, and so about to the South, and there it settles.

The Account of this Coast from the *Cape of good Hope* hither, I had from Captain *Rogers*.

And as this hither-most part of the *East-Indies*, even from the *Cape of good Hope* to the *Red-Sea*, which Coast lies nearest N.E. and S.W. hath its shifting Seasons, so the other parts of *India*, from the Gulph of *Persia* to *Cape Comorin*, has its constant Annual change, and from *Comorin*, clear round the Bay of *Bengal*, the change is no less ; and even from thence, through the *Streights of Malacca*, and Eastwards as

far as  
nately  
about.

It ca  
these  
Compa  
Trade-  
flanting  
therefo  
Rombs  
that R  
are dec  
Coast,  
Land a  
But on  
such as  
Wind o  
it does  
constan  
the shif  
at one  
I mean  
a little

The  
*Monsoo*  
the We  
*Septemb*  
the We  
ber aga

And  
their S  
describ  
the W  
said be  
Wind a  
the Lin  
in the  
but wh

ls, &c.

the Winds are  
September, there  
d Melende, and  
y : Therefore  
y in those three  
ndred Leagues  
by the Current  
ometimes last fix  
e of a hundred  
h. At the En-  
uardesuer there  
turbulent Wea-  
at in the Bay of  
Leagues at Sea  
y fair Weather,

ber, the Winds  
ent setting out  
into that Sea in  
e to the South-  
and an eddy  
or October, the  
nd at last settles  
this Coast ; and  
which is in April  
at North, and  
so about to the

the Cape of good  
gers.

East-Indies, e-  
Red-Sea, which  
its shifting Sea-  
n the Gulph of  
constant Annual  
ound the Bay of  
en from thence,  
nd Eastwards as  
far

## Of the coasting Trade-Winds, &c.

21

far as *Japan*, the shifting Trade-Winds do alternately succeed each other as duly as the Year comes about.

It cannot be supposed that the Trade-Wind in all these Places, should be exactly on one Point of the Compass : For I have already shown, that these Trade-Winds on any Coast do commonly blow slanting in on the Shore about two or three Points ; therefore in Bays where the Land lies on several Rombs, the Winds must alter accordingly. Though that Rule does not hold altogether true in Bays that are deep, but is chiefly meant for a pretty straight Coast, which lies near alike ; allowing for Points of Land and small Coves, which make no alteration : But on the sides and in the bottom of large Bays, such as the Bay of *Bengal*, the Bay of *Siam*, &c. the Wind differs much on one side of the Bay from what it does on the other ; and both sides differ from the constant Trade on the open Coast ; yet all shift in the shifting Seasons, which are *April* and *September*, at one and the same Time, to their opposite Points : I mean on the open Coast, for in some Bays there is a little alteration from that general Rule.

These shifting Winds in the *East-Indies*, are called *Monsoons* ; one is called the *East-Monsoon*, the other the *West-Monsoon*. The *East-Monsoon* sets in about *September*, and blows till *April* ; then ceaseth, and the *West-Monsoon* takes place and blows till *September* again.

And both the *East* and *West-Monsoons* blow in their Seasons slanting in on the Coast, as is before described : The *East-Monsoon* brings fair Weather ; the *West* brings Tornadoes and Rain. For (as I said before in the first Chap. of the General Trade-Wind at Sea) when the Sun comes to the North of the Line then all Places North of the Equator, within the Tropicks, are troubled with Clouds and Rain, but when the Sun is in Southern Signs then the Sky is

B b b 3

clear

clear. And as most of the Trading-Countries in the *East-Indies*, especially those on the Main Continent, do lye between the Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*: So these Countries are all subject to the Changes and Seasons already described. But the Islands lying under the Line, and to the South between the Line and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, have contrary Seasons to these. Yet do they change at the self-same Time.

The difference between the *Monsoons* on the North of the Line, and the *Monsoons* on the South of the Line is that in *April*, when the *West-Monsoon* sets in to the North of the Line, the S. S. W. Wind sets into the South of the Lat. and is called the S. S. W. *Monsoon*. And in *September* when the *East-Monsoon* sets into the North of the Line, the N. N. E. Wind blows in South Lat. and is called the N. N. E. *Monsoon*. And whereas the *West-Monsoon* is accompanied with Tornadoes and Rain in North Lat. the S. S. W. *Monsoon*, which blows at the same Time in South Lat. is accompanied with fair Weather. And as the *East-Monsoon* is attended with fair Weather in North Lat. the N. N. E. *Monsoon*, which blows at the same Time in South Lat. is attended with Tornadoes and very bad Weather. And though these Winds do not shift exactly at one Time in all Years; yet *September* and *April* are always accounted the turning Months, and do commonly participate of both sorts of Winds. For these *Monsoons* do as constantly shift by turns, as the Year comes about. And by means of this change of Wind, Ships have the benefit to sail from one part of *India*, with one Wind, and return with the contrary: So that most of the Navigation in *India* depends on the *Monsoons*. And Ships do constantly wait for these Changes; and the Merchants fit out to any Place according as the Season of the Year draws on: And wheresoever they go they certainly dispatch their Business so as to re-

turn

turn  
For he  
with th  
brings  
possible  
Sea fro  
these fl  
most o  
tween  
the Lar  
to the  
into va  
the We  
ward.  
off to  
would  
come i  
lyable  
cross th  
ing tha  
might  
Sea wh  
and fro  
indeed  
ward o  
way.  
so far  
For  
Tunqu  
Season  
rectly  
the Ca  
Eastw  
canno  
oblige  
Wind  
were  
fore it

ads, &c.

g-Countries in  
the Main Conti-  
the Tropick of  
ect to the Chan-  
But the Islands  
uth between the  
have contrary  
at the self-same

ons on the North  
he South of the  
t-Monsoon sets in  
S. W. Wind sets  
alled the S. S. W.  
he East Monsoon  
N. N. E. Wind  
N. N. E. Mon-  
on is accompani-  
North Lat. the  
he same Time in  
Weather. And  
a fair Weather in  
which blows at  
ended with Tor-  
nd though these  
me in all Years;  
s accounted the  
y participate of  
nfoons do as con-  
mes about. And  
hips have the be-  
with one Wind,  
that most of the  
Monsoons. And  
changes; and the  
ding as the Sea-  
wherefoever they  
iness so as to re-  
turn

## Of the coasting Trade-Winds, &c.

23

turn back again with next or contrary *Monsoon*: For here is no failing to and from any Place, but with the *Monsoon*: One carries them out, the other brings them back. Neither do I know how it were possible for Merchants in these Parts to trade by Sea from one Country to another, were it not for these shifting *Monsoons*. For as I have said before, most of the trading Kingdoms in *India* do lye between the Line, and the Tropick of *Cancer*. And the Land lies so to the North, that Ships cannot go to the North of the Tropick, and by that means get into variable Winds way, as they may and do in the *West-Indies*, when they are bound far to the Eastward. Neither could it be any Advantage to stand off to Sea, as they may in the South-Sea; for that would be of little Moment, because they would then come so near the Line, that they would be always lyable to Tornadoses and Calms; and should they cross the Line and run to the Southward of it, thinking that way to gain their Passage, it is likely they might succeed no better there: For that part of the Sea which lies to the Southward of the Line is open and free to the true Trade, which seldom fails: But indeed that Wind would carry them to the Southward quite beyond the Trade into a variable Winds-way. But the Sea is not open there, for Ships to pass so far to the Eastward as to gain their Ports.

For our *East-India* Ships that are bound to *Siam*, *Tunquien*, *China*, &c. cannot get thither but in the Season of the *West-Monsoon*, though they go directly from *England*; and though, after they are past the *Cape*, they have the convenience to stretch to the Eastward, as far as the Land will permit, yet they cannot go so far as is convenient before they will be obliged to steer down within the Course of the Trade-Winds, which would obstruct their Passage, if they were as constant here as in other Places. And therefore if these Anniversary *Monsoons* did not constantly

B b b 4

succeed



succeed each other, Ships could not pass but one way; they might sail to the Westward, but there they must lye up, or be three or four Years in their return from a place which may be sailed in six Weeks, yet I say that to Places near each other, Ships may and do very often sail against the *Monsoon*, and that with success: For here are Sea and Land-Breezes under the shore, and in many Places good Anchoring, by which means Ships may stop when they find the Current against them: But Voyages of a great distance cannot be made only with Land and Sea-Winds without some other helps.

In the *West-Indies* we have these helps of Land-winds and Sea-Breezes by which we sail from one Place to another, provided they are no great distance asunder, and perform our Voyages well enough; but when we are to sail a great way to the Eastward against the Trade-wind, then we are forced, as is said before, either to pass thro' the Gulph of *Florida*, if we are far to Leeward, or else to pass between the Islands, and so stretch away to the Northward, till we are clear out of the Trade, and so get our Longitude that way. So in the South-Seas also, and on the Coast of *Guinea*, the Coast of *Brazil*, and the Coast of *Africa*, between the *Cape of good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*, there are Sea and Land-Breezes, which may be made use of to sail against the Trade, if the Voyages be short: But when we are to sail a great way against the Trade-wind, we must not wholly depend on the Sea and Land-Breezes; for then we should be a long Time in accomplishing such Voyages. In such Cases we have recourse to other helps, such as Providence has supplied these Seas with, which seems to be wanting in the *East-Indies*: as for example, in the *South-Seas* and on the Coast of *India*, where the Southerly Winds blow constantly all the Year, there Ships that are bound to the Southward stretch off to the Westward till they are out of the

Coast

Of  
Coasting  
Trade a  
please to  
Port. S  
ing Tra  
they me  
away to  
Ships th  
Coast of  
as 40 D  
Coast.

Thus  
they hav  
stretch  
and ther  
Cape;  
the Line  
with th  
Northw  
their Co  
India Sh  
is the B  
The  
lie to th  
are eith  
time, an  
the Line  
near the  
Winds a  
very un  
give an  
that Ca  
does and  
Momen

ds, &c.

not pass but one  
ward, but there  
r Years in their  
d in six Weeks,  
er, Ships may  
nsoon, and that  
d Land-Breezes  
good Anchor-  
when they find  
ages of a great  
Land and Sea-

helps of Land-  
fail from one  
re no great di-  
voyages well e-  
reat way to the  
hen we are for-  
thro' the Gulph  
or else to pass  
n away to the  
the Trade, and  
the South-Seas  
Coast of *Brasil*,  
he *Cape of good*  
and Land-Bree-  
fail against the  
at when we are  
wind, we must  
Land-Breezes;  
accomplishing  
ecourse to other  
these Seas with,  
East-Indies: as for  
Coast of *Peru*  
stantly all the  
the Southward  
are out of the  
Coast

## Of the Coasting Trade-Winds, &c.

25

Coasting Trade-Wind, and there meet with the true Trade at E. S. E. with which they sail as far as they please to the Southward, and then steer in for their Port. So on the Coast of *Mexico*, where the Coasting Trade is westerly, there they run off to Sea, till they meet the true E. N. E. Trade; and then stretch away to the Northward, as far as their Port; and Ships that come from the *Philipines*, bound for the Coast of *Mexico*, stretch away to the North, as far as 40 Degrees, to get a Wind to bring them on the Coast.

Thus also all Ships bound to the *East-Indies* after they have past the Line in the *Atlantick Ocean*, stretch away to the Southward beyond the Trade, and then stand over to the Eastward, towards the Cape; so in returning home, after they have crost the Line to the Northward, they steer away North, with the Wind at E. N. E. till they are to the Northward of the Trade-Wind, and then direct their Course Easterly. All *Guinea Ships* and *West-India Ships* do the same in their Returns: And this is the Benefit of an open Sea. But to return.

The *Monsoons* among the *East-India* Islands that lie to the Southward of the Line, as I said before, are either at N. N. E. or S. S. W. These also keep time, and shift, as the *Monsoons* do, to the North of the Line, in the Months of *April* and *September*, but near the Line, as a Degree or two on each side, the Winds are not so constant. Indeed there they are so very uncertain, that I cannot be particular so as to give any true Account of them: Only this I know, that Calms are very frequent there, as also Tornadoes and sudden Gusts; in which the Winds fly in a Moment quite round the Compass.

C H A P.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of Sea and Land-Breezes.*

*How Sea-Breezes differ from common Trade-Winds. The Time and Manner of their Rise; And particularly at Jamaica. Of the Land-Breezes. The Time and Manner of their Rise: As on the Isthmus of Darien and at Jamaica. The places where these Winds blow strongest or slackest; as at Capes and Head-Lands, deep Bays, Lagunes and Islands. Seal Skin Bladders used instead of Bark-Loggs.*

**S**E A-Breezes, generally speaking, are no other than the common Trade-Wind of the Coasts on which they blow, with this difference, that whereas all Trade-Winds, whether they are those that I call the general Trade-Winds at Sea, or coasting Trade-Winds, either constant or shifting, do blow as well by Night as by Day, with an equal briskness, except when Tornadoes happen; so contrarily Sea-Winds are only in the Day, and cease in the Night; and as all Trade-Winds blow constantly near to one Point of the Compass, both where the constant Trade-Winds are, or where they shift; on the contrary, these Sea-Winds do differ from them in this, that in the Morning when they first spring up, they blow commonly as the Trade-Winds on the Coast, do, at or near the same Point of Compass; but about Mid-day they fly off two, three or four

Points

Points fur  
right in o  
then the S  
the Coast  
South, th  
to the S.  
at W. b  
Coast.

These S  
ing abou  
times late  
as if they  
they mak  
ling to of  
retire. I  
receive th  
of it.

It com  
Water, v  
not yet re  
in comp  
reached t  
creafeth g  
common  
a very br  
veers off  
fair Wea  
away aga  
is spent,  
according  
comes no

These  
Day in  
in the we  
in the E.  
Morning  
Capes an

Points further from the Land, and so blow almost right in on the Coast, especially in fair Weather; for then the Sea-Breezes are truest; as for Instance, on the Coast of *Angola* the Land lies almost North and South, there the Trade-Wind is from the S. S. W. to the S. W. the true Sea-Breezes near the Shore are at W. by S. or W. S. W. and so of any other Coast.

These Sea-Breezes do commonly rise in the Morning about Nine a-Clock, sometimes sooner, sometimes later: they first approach the Shore so gently, as if they were afraid to come near it, and oft-times they make some faint Breathings, and as if not willing to offend, they make a halt, and seem ready to retire. I have waited many a time both Ashore to receive the Pleasure, and at Sea to take the Benefit of it.

It comes in a fine, small, black Curle upon the Water, when as all the Sea between it and the Shore not yet reach'd by it, is as smooth and even as Glass in comparison; in half an Hour's time after it has reached the Shore it fans pretty briskly, and so increaseth gradually till Twelve a-Clock, then it is commonly strongest, and lasts so till Two or Three a very brisk Gale; about Twelve at Noon it also veers off to Sea two or three Points, or more in very fair Weather. After Three a-Clock it begins to die away again, and gradually withdraws its force till all is spent, and about Five a-Clock, sooner or later, according as the Weather is, it is lull'd asleep, and comes no more till the next Morning.

These Winds are as constantly expected as the Day in their proper Latitudes, and seldom fail but in the wet Season. On all Coasts of the Main, whether in the *East* or *West-Indies*, or *Guinea*, they rise in the Morning, and withdraw towards the Evening, yet Capes and Head-Lands have the greatest Benefit of them,

them, where they are highest, rise earlier, and blow later.

Bays contrarily have the Disadvantage, for there they blow but faintly at best, and their continuance is but short. Islands that lie nearest East and West have the Benefit of these Winds on both sides equally; for if the Wind is at S. W. or S. W. and by S. on the South-side of any Island, then on the North-side it would be at N. W. or N. W. by N. i. e. fair Weather; but if turbulent Weather, it would be E. S. E. on the South-side, and E. N. E. on the other: But this true Sea-Breeze does not veer so far out, except only near the Shore, as about three or four Leagues distant; for farther than that, you will find only the right Coasting Trade-Wind. This I have experienced in several Parts of the World, particularly at *Jamaica*; about which I have made many Voyages, both on the North and the South-side, where I have experienced the Sea-Breezes very much to differ; for on the South-side I have found the true Sea-Wind after Twelve a-Clock, and in very fair Weather at S. or S. S. E. though it sprung up in the Morning at E. S. E. or S. E. And on the North-side I have found the Sea-Breeze at N. or N. N. E. though it rose in the Morning at E. N. E. but whether there may be the like difference about smaller Islands, as at *Barbadoes*, &c. I cannot determine, though I am apt to believe there is not. So much for the Sea-Winds, next of the Land-Breezes.

Land-Breezes are as remarkable as any Winds that I have yet treated of; they are quite contrary to the Sea-Breezes; for those blow right from the shore, but the Sea-Breeze right in upon the shore; and as the Sea-Breezes do blow in the Day and rest in the Night; so on the contrary, these do blow in the Night and rest in the Day, and so they do alter-



Breezes.

earlier, and blow

advantage, for there

their continuance

East and West

both sides equal

S. W. and by S.

then on the North

W. by N. i. e.

Weather, it would

E. N. E. on the

does not veer so

re, as about three

er than that, you

Trade-Wind. This

ts of the World,

hich I have made

ch and the South-

Sea-Breezes very

outh-side I have

elve a-Clock, and

though it sprung

E. And on the

reeze at N. or N.

ng at E. N. E. but

difference about

tc. I cannot de-

ve there is not

ext of the Land-

e as any Winds

re quite contrary

w right from the

on the shore: and

Day and rest in

se do blow in the

so they do alter-

nate

ately succeed each other. For when the Sea-Breezes have performed their Offices of the Day, by breathing on their respective Coasts, they in the Evening do either withdraw from the Coast, or lie down to rest: Then the Land-Winds, whose Office is to breathe in the Night, moved by the same Order of divine Impulse, do rouse out of their private Recesses, and gently fan the Air till the next Morning; and then their Task ends, and they leave the Stage.

There can be no proper time set when they do begin in the Evening, or when they retire in the Morning, for they do not keep to an Hour; but they commonly spring up between six and twelve in the Evening, and last till six, eight or ten in the Morning. They both come and go away again earlier or later, according to the Weather, the Season of the Year, or some accidental Cause from the Land: For on some Coasts they do rise earlier, blow fresher, and remain later than on other Coasts, as I shall shew hereafter.

They are called Land-Winds, because they blow off shore contrary to the Sea-Breeze, which way soever the Coast lies: Yet I would not so be understood, as if these Winds are only found to breathe near the Shores of any Land, and not in the Inland Parts of such Countries remote from the Sea; for in my Travels I have found them in the very Heart of the Countries that I have passed through; as particularly on the Isthmus of *Darien*, and the Island of *Jamaica*: Both which Places I have travelled over from Sea to Sea; yet because these are but small Tracts of Land in comparison with the two main Bodies of Land of *Mexico* and *Peru*, and those vast Regions in *Asia* and *Africa* lying within the Tropicks, I cannot determine whether the Land-Winds are there, as I have found them in my small Travels: therefore I shall only confine this particular Discourse

course to these and other Places within my own Observations. I shall begin first with the Isthmus of *Darien*; there I have found the Land-Winds in the middle of the Country blowing all Night, and till ten or eleven a-Clock in the Morning, before I could perceive the Sea-Breeze to arise, and that not discernable many times, but by the flying of the Clouds, especially if I was in a Valley; and it was in Vallies that I did chiefly perceive the Land-winds, which blew in some Places one way, in others contrary, or side-ways to that according as the Vallies lay pent up between the Mountains; and that without any respect to either the North or the South-Seas, but indeed near either side of the Land, they always bent their Course towards the nearest Sea, unless there was any Hill between them and the Sea, and then they took their Course along in the Vallies; but from both Shores, as well from the North as the South, they blow right-forth into the Sea.

In the Island of *Jamaica* these Land-winds are in the middle of the Country; also I have found them so, as I travelled from one side of the Island to the other, having lain two Nights by the way, as I had before observed them, when I liv'd at sixteen Miles walk, where I continued about six Months; but there and in other Islands the Land-winds do blow towards the nearest Shores, and so from thence off to Sea, whether the Shores lie East, West, North or South.

These Winds blow off to Sea, a greater or less Distance, according as the Coast lies more or less exposed to the Sea-winds: For in some Places we find them brisk three or four Leagues off shore; in other Places not so many Miles; and in some Places they scarce peep without the Rocks, or if they do sometimes in very fair Weather make a sally out a Mile or two, they are not lasting, but suddenly vanish away, though

though  
winds all  
the World  
Places  
Land-wi  
mon Tra  
where th  
or the H  
open to  
wind blo  
such He  
most exp  
less Bene  
I shall  
of all  
Island of  
or the  
North-f  
Extrem  
we field  
at the E  
the Shor  
that Tr  
tion  
Voyage  
obliged  
gainst t  
curle ri  
believe  
And  
(as for  
Royal,  
if the y  
of Good  
enough  
also are  
I think  
King's

though yet there are every Night as fresh Land-winds ashore at those Places as in any other Part of the World.

Places most remarkable for the fewest or faintest Land-winds, are those that lie most open to the Common Trade-winds, as the East-ends of any Islands where the Trade-winds do blow in upon the Shore, or the Head-Lands on Islands or Continents that are open to the Sea-Breeze, especially where the Trade-wind blows down side-ways by the Coast; for there such Head-Lands as stretch farthest out to Sea are most exposed to Winds from the Sea; and have the less Benefit of the Land-Breezes.

I shall give a few Instances of either. And first of all begin with the N. E. and S. E. Points of the Island of *Jamaica*: These Points are at the East-end of the Island, one is at the very Extreme of the North-side towards the East, the other on the South Extreme towards the same Point; at these two Places we seldom light of a Land-wind; nor very often at the End of the Island between them, except near the Shore. For that reason the *Sloop-men* of *Jamaica* that Trade round the Island are commonly put to their Trumps, when they come there in their Voyages: For if they meet no Land-wind, they are obliged to beat about by turning to Windward against the Sea-Breeze in the Day time; they then curse these Points of Land, and are foolishly apt to believe that some *Demon* haunts there.

And if they are two or three Days in beating about (as sometimes they are) when they return to *Port-Royal*, they will talk as much of their Fatigues, as if they had been beating a Month to double the *Cape of Good Hope*, though indeed the Men are brisk enough, and manage their Sloops very well; which also are generally very good Boats to sail on a Wind. I think they are the best small Trading-Boats in the King's Dominions.

Point

Point *Pedro* on the South-side of the Island, is another very bad Point to double, if a Ship come from the West-end of the Island; This Point runs out far into the Sea, and is not only destitute of the Common Land-winds. But if there is any Current setting to Leeward, here the Sloop-men meet it. Therefore they are many times longer beating about it, than about the two former Points of the South-East and the North-East, and not without bestowing some Curses upon it. Nay some Captains of Privateers, when they have been beating about it, have stood close into the Point, and fired their Guns to kill the old *Dæmon* that they say inhabits there to disturb poor Seamen. I have related these odd Passages to shew how ignorant Men are that cannot see the Reason of it. And because I am not willing to leave my Reader in the dark, I shall give a few Instances more on this Subject. The North-side of *Jucatan*, at the Entrance into the Bay of *Campeachy*, gives us another Instance of bad Land-winds; and commonly where the Land-winds are scanty, the Sea-Breezes are but indifferent neither. This will partly appear by what I have observed of them on this Coast, between *Cape Catauch*, and *Cape Concededo*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Campeachy*, which two Places are about eighty Leagues distant; for there the Land trends East and West. It is a streight Coast, and lies all of it equally exposed to the Trade-wind, which is commonly there at E. N. E. To the W. of these Places the Sea and Land-winds do as duly succeed each other, as on any other Coast, but here they are each of them of a Bastard Kind; for the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by E. which is no better than a Coast Trade-wind, and the Land-Wind is at E. S. E. or S. E. by E. whereas if the Winds were as true there as on other Coasts, the Sea-Breeze would be at N. N. E.

some

f the Island, is  
if a Ship come  
This Point runs  
only destitute of  
f there is any  
the Sloop-men  
y times longer  
o former Points  
t, and not with-  
it. Nay some  
have been beate-  
the Point, and  
on that they say  
nen. I have re-  
y ignorant Men  
t. And because  
in the dark, I  
is Subject. The  
nce into the Bay  
Instance of bad  
ere the Land-  
e but indifferent  
by what I have  
ween *Cape Cato-*  
ance of the *Bay*  
re about eighty  
trends East and  
all of it equally  
h is commonly  
se Places the Sea  
each other, as  
re each of them  
eezes are at N.  
a Coast Trade-  
S. E. or S. E.  
s true there as  
d be at N. N. E.  
some

sometimes at N. and the Land-Winds would be at S. S. E. and S. as they are indeed close under the Shore; which if they do at any time come off from, they are very faint. The Land on this Coast is low and even, and the Land-Winds ashore are pretty brisk.

The Capes on the *Peruvian Coast* in the *South-* Sea, will more fully make it appear, that Head-Lands do seldom afford any Land-Winds. I shall only Instance in *Cape Passao*, in Lat. 8 Minutes *South*, *Cape St. Laurence*, in Lat. 1 d. — *South*, and *Cape Blanco*, in 3 d. — *South*. I have pass'd by them all several Times and at different Seasons; yet did never find any Land-winds there, though between these Places there are very good Land-winds. Therefore Ships that sail to the *South-*ward against the Breeze, must beat it about by hard Labour, especially about *Cape Blanco*, for that lies more exposed than the other two: and if there is any Current, as commonly, the *Spaniards* are a long Time getting about, sometimes a Fortnight or three Weeks; and when they have split their Sails, which are seldom very good, they run back to *Guiaquill* to mend them again. We found it hard getting about, tho' our Sails were good; and I think we could work our Ships better than the *Spaniards* are ever able to do in those Seas.

I have already given several Instances of such Places, as have no Land-winds, or at least but very ordinary ones; I shall next proceed in order to shew where the strongest or best Land-winds are met with; and then I shall speak of those Places where there blows a moderate and indifferent Gale between both Extremes: That so any one may judge by the Lying of the Land, whether it may afford a good Land-wind or no.







0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1.0  
1.1  
1.2  
1.3  
1.4  
1.5  
1.6  
1.7  
1.8  
1.9  
2.0  
2.1  
2.2  
2.3  
2.4  
2.5

The briskest Land-winds are commonly in deep Bays, in great Lakes within Land, and among great Ranges of Islands or small Keys that lye near the Shore: I shall give Instances of all these. And for Bays, I shall first pitch on the Bay of *Campeachy* which lies between *Cape Concededo* and the High Land of *St. Martin*; between both these Places the Land-winds are as brisk two or three Leagues off the Sea, as in any Place that I know. In the Cod of the Middle of the Bay, the Land trends from East to West, there the *Sea-Breezes* are at North, and the Land-winds at South; they commonly begin to blow at seven or eight a Clock in the Evening, and continue till eight or nine the next Morning, in the dry *Season* especially. In that Bay there is an Island call'd by the *English* *Beef-Island* from the Multitude of Bulls and Cows that inhabit it. The Smell of these wild Cattle is driven off to Sea, by the Land-winds so fresh, that by it Masters of *Ships* sailing at the Night on this Coast have known where they were, and have presently anchored that Night, and come into the Island of *Trist* the next Day; where as they would otherwise have past farther to the Westward quite out of their way, if they had not smell'd the strong Scent of these Cattle.

So all the Bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, even from the High-Land of *St. Martin* down to *Lavaca Cruz*, and from thence Northerly towards the River *Meschasipi* affords good Land-winds and Sea-breezes. The Bay of *Honduras* also, and almost all the Coast between it and *Cape La Vela*, affords the like, allowing for the Capes and Points of Land, which lye between; where it fails more or less, as the Points do lye more or less exposed to the *Sea-Breezes*.

So in the *South-Seas*, the Bays of *Panama*, *Guayaquil*, *Paita*, &c. have their fresh Land-winds and Sea-breezes. But in some Places, as particularly *Paita*, the Land-winds do not spring up till twelve a Clock

monly in de  
and among gre  
at lye near th  
these. And  
y of *Campeachy*  
and the High  
these Places th

Leagues off  
In the Cod  
ds from East  
North, and th  
only begin  
e Evening, an  
Morning, in th

ere is an Island  
n the Multitud

The Smell  
a, by the Land  
f Ships sailing  
own where the  
that Night, an  
xt Day; where  
ft farther to th

if they had ne  
ttle.

of Mexico, eve  
down to *Lave*  
owards the Riv  
and Sea-breeze  
ost all the Coa  
the like, allow  
land, which b  
as the *Points*  
-Breezes.

*anama*, *Guiaqu*  
-winds and Se  
particularly  
g up till twelv  
a Clock

a Clock in the Night, but then are always very  
fresh, and last till seven or eight the next Morning;  
and they are constant all the Year long: Whereas  
in the Bay of *Panama*, and also in all the Bays and  
Coasts of the other, or North-side of *America* al-  
ready described, they are not so constant in the wet  
Season as they are in the dry.

The Bay of *Campeachy* will also afford us Instan-  
ces of the Land-winds that blow in *Lagunes*: As for  
instance, the *Lagune* of *Trist*, which is about nine or  
ten Leagues long and three broad, is barricadoed  
from the Sea by the Island of *Trist*. There the Land-  
winds blow in the dry Season from five or six a Clock  
in the Evening, till nine or ten in the Morning.  
There are two other *Lagunes* lying within that, and  
parted from it by low *Mangrove-Land*: there the  
Land-winds are fresher and the Sea-Breeze duller,  
and of a less Continuance, than in the *Lagune* of  
*Trist*. Nay, sometimes the Land-wind blows all  
Day; so in the *Lagune* of *Maracabo* to Windward  
of *Cape Alta Vela*, the Land-winds are very fresh  
and lasting. The like may be said of the *Lagune* of  
*Venezuela* or *Comana*.

Sometimes in the fore-mentioned *Lagunes*, the Land-  
winds do blow for three or four Days and Nights  
together, scarce suffering the Sea-Breeze to breathe  
there; though at the same time the Sea-Breeze may  
blow fresh out at Sea: and if the Sea-Breeze at such  
times should make a bold *Sally* into these *Lagunes*,  
it would be but of a short Continuance. On the o-  
ther Hand at Capes and Head-Lands more exposed  
to Sea-Breezes, the Land-winds are shy of coming  
there, than the Sea-winds are into *Lagunes*. Neither  
may we forget the Harbour of *Jamaica*, for there  
are very good Land-winds. It is compassed in on  
one side with a long Neck of Sand, and many small  
Islands at the Mouth of it, and within there is a



pretty deep Lake, in which are constant Sea and Land-winds, by which the Wherry-men run with full sail, both to *Legany* or *Passage Fort*, from the Town and back again. They go away with the Sea Breeze, and return with the Land-wind. Therefore Passengers that have occasion to go either way, wait for the coming of these Winds, except their Business requires haste: for then they are rowed against the Breeze; and tho' the Land-winds do sometimes fail or come very late, yet the Wherries seldom stay beyond their constant Hours of seven or eight a Clock and sometimes the Land-winds do come by three or four, but when they come so early it is commonly after a Tornado from the Land. This may suffice as to the Land-winds in Lakes or Bays.

As to what may be spoken concerning the Land winds among Islands, I shall only mention two Places, both of them in the *West-Indies*; the first are the *Keys* of *Cuba*, which are Abundance of small Islands bordering on the South-side of *Cuba*, reaching in length from East to West, or near those Points of the Island lies, about seventy Leagues; and in some Places reaching near twenty Leagues from the said Island. Among these Islands, even from the outermost of them, quite home to *Cuba*, there are very brisk Land-winds. They spring up early in the Evening, and blow late in the Morning. The *Hamaica* Turtles visit these *Keys* with good Success to Turtle all the Year long, and from thence bring most of their Turtle wherewith the Market of *Port Royal* is served. The other Islands I shall mention are the *Sambaloe* Islands betwixt *Cape Sambla* and *Golden Island*, tho' they are not so large a Range as the *Keys* of *Cuba*, yet do they afford very good Land-winds; near as good as the *Keys* of *Cuba*. And thus much for the Places where the best as well as where the scantiest or faintest Land-winds are found.

found. I shall next give some Instances of the Medium between both Extremes.

I have already shewn that Capes and such Head-Lands as lye out farthest from the rest of the Shore, are thereby most exposed to the Sea-winds, and consequently the Land-winds are there much fainter than in other Places, especially in deep Bays or Lagunes within Land, or among Islands and small Keys near the Land : All which is no more than my own Experience has taught me. I shall now shew how the Land-winds blow on Coasts that do lye more level. As all Coasts have their Points and Bendings, so accordingly the Land-winds are fresher or fainter, as you come either towards these Bendings or towards intermitting Points or Head-Lands.

I shall give an Instance of this by shewing how the Winds are on the Coast of *Coraccos*. It is as streight a Shore as I can pitch on, yet full of small Bays, divided from each other by a like number of Ridges of High-Land, that shoot forth their Heads a little way without the Bays on each side. There in the Night or Morning, while the Land-wind blows, we find fresh Gales out of the Bays : but when we come abreast of the Head-Lands, we find it calm ; yet see the Breeze curling on the Water on both sides of us, and sometimes get a Spurt of it to help us forward : and having recovered the Wind out of the next Bay, we pass by the Mouth of it presently, till we come to the next Head ; and there we lye becalmed as before.

These Bays are not above half a Mile or a Mile wide ; neither are the Heads much wider ; but these Heads of the Ridges lying in between the Bays, have steep Cliffs against the Sea ; and wherever I have met the like steep Cliffs against the Sea, I have seldom found any Land-Winds. But in all other Places where the Bays strike deeper into the Land, there we find the Land-winds more  
C c c 3                      lasting

lasting and strong; and where the Points are farther out, there are still the less Land-winds, and the brisker Sea-Breezes. For the Capes and smaller Points on all Shores seem to be so many Barricadoes to break off the Violence of the Sea-Breezes; for this we always find when we are turning to Windward being to Leeward of a Cape, that the Breeze is moderate, especially if we keep very near the Shore; but when once we come within a Mile, more or less of the Cape and stand off to Sea, as soon as we get without it, we find such a huffing Breeze, that sometimes we are not able to ply against it, but in the Night we find a fresh Land-wind to Leeward; tho' when we come to the Cape we find it calm; or perhaps sometimes meet with a Sea-wind. The Land-Breezes on the Coast of *Guinea* between *Cape St. Anns* and *Cape Palmas*, (mentioned in the second Chapter of this Discourse,) are at E, blowing brisk four Leagues off Shore: the Sea-winds there are at S. W. The Land-winds on the Coast of *Angola* are at E. N. E. the Sea-winds at W. S. W. these are very true Winds of both kinds.

The Land-winds on the Coast of *Peru* and *Mexico* in the *South-Seas*, are in most Places right off from the Shore, else the Fisher-men could never go out to Sea, as they do, on Bark-Loggs. And as the Land-winds are true there, so are the Sea-Breezes also; for with the Land-wind they go out to fish, and return in again with the Sea-winds. In some Places they use Seals-Skins instead of Bark-Loggs; they are made so tight that no Bladder is tighter. To these they have long Necks like the Neck of a Bladder, into which they put a Pipe and blow them up, as we do Bladders; two of these being fattned together, a Man sets a-stride them, having one before and the other behind him; and so sits firmer than in a Trooper's Saddle. His Paddle is like a

Quarter-

Quarter-sta  
with this h  
and then o  
dle, and f  
Water.

In the *Ed*  
as well on t  
as at *Banta*  
the Island *Sa*  
*Mindanao*:

*Fort St. Geo*  
Land-winds  
Sea-winds r  
ing in; an  
N. E. or N  
the Coast,  
in whose *Sl*  
ten or twe  
Fort, and  
me into the

I think  
these Land-  
the World  
larger Trea  
a quarter-p  
lar in the *V*  
Land-winds

*Indies*: For  
dies do turn  
nerally tarr

Indeed th  
to those tha  
within the  
winds do  
*Seas*: But  
Breezes,  
particularly

Quarter-staff, with a broad Blade at each end; with this he strikes the *Sea* back, first on one side, and then on the other, with each end of his Paddle, and so gives himself fresh way through the Water.

In the *East-Indies* also there are true Sea-Breezes, as well on the Islands, as on the Main. On Islands, as at *Bantam* in the Island *Java*, and at *Achin* in the Island *Sumatra*, and in many Places on the Island *Mindanao*: And on the Main also, as particularly at *Fort St. George* on the Coast *Coromandel*. There the Land-winds blow right off from the Shore, and the Sea-winds right in; but sometimes they come slanting in; and about *Christmas* they blow from the N. E. or N. N. E. I found them so when I came on the Coast, and being advised of it by Mr. *Coventry*, in whose Sloop I then was, I fell in with the Land ten or twelve Leagues to the Northward of the Fort, and had a brisk Northerly Sea-wind to bring me into the Road.

I think these Instances are enough to shew how these Land-winds do usually blow in most parts of the World; should I be very particular, 'tis not a larger Treatise then I intend this to be, would hold a quarter-part of it. But I have been more particular in the *West-Indies* and *South-Seas*, because these Land-winds are of more use there than in the *East-Indies*: For though sometimes Men in the *East-Indies* do turn against the *Monsoons*, yet they do generally tarry for them before they budge.

Indeed these Winds are an extraordinary Blessing to those that use the Sea in any part of the World, within the Tropicks; for as the constant Trade-winds do blow, there could be no sailing in these Seas: But by the Help of the Sea and Land-Breezes, Ships will sail 2 or 300 Leagues; as particularly from *Jamaica*, to the *Lagune* of *Trist*, in

the Bay of *Campeachy*; and then back again, all against the Trade-wind; And I think this is one of the longest Voyages that is used of this kind. If any of our *Jamaica* Sloops do go to *Trist*, and design to carry their Wood to *Curasao*, then they put through the Gulph of *Florida*.

The *Spaniards* also that come from any part of the Bay of *Mexico*, and are bound to any Place to Windward of the Island *Cuba*, are wont to put through the Gulph, and so stretch away to the Northward, till they come clear of the Trade, and then stand away as far as they please to the Eastward; This is also the usual way from *Jamaica* to *Barbadoes*, though sometimes they turn up by the *Caribbee* Islands, only taking the Benefit of these Sea and Land-winds. So also Ships may and do pass from *Portobello* to *Carthagena*, or to *St. Martha*, or to any other Place, by the help of these Breezes, if the distance is not too far. So by taking the Advantage of these Winds, Sloops in the *West-Indies* sail clear round the Islands, or to any part of them, in a short time.

In the *South Seas* also the *Spaniards* in their Voyages from *Panama* to *Lima*, by taking the Advantage of these Winds, do sail as high as *Cape Blanco*; but in all their Voyages to the Southward of that Cape, they stand quite off to Sea into the Trade. Thus you see the Use and Advantage of them.

The Seamen that sail in Sloops or other small Vessels in the *West-Indies*, do know very well when they shall meet a brisk Land-wind, by the Fog that hang over the Land before Night; for it is a certain sign of a good Land-wind, to see a thick Fog lye still and quiet, like Smoak over the Land, not stirring any way; and we look out for such Signs when we are plying to Windward. For if we see no Fog over the Land, the Land-wind will be but faint and short that Night. These Signs are



to be observed chiefly in fair Weather: for in the wet Season Fogs do hang over the Land all the Day, and it may be neither Land-wind nor Sea-Breeze stirring. If in the Afternoon also in fair Weather, we see a Tornado over the Land, it commonly sends us forth a fresh Land-wind.

These Land-winds are very cold, and though the Sea-Breezes are always much stronger, yet these are colder by far. The Sea-Breezes indeed are very comfortable and refreshing; for the hottest Time in all the Day is about nine, ten or eleven a Clock in the Morning, in the Interval between both Breezes: For then it is commonly calm, and then People pant for Breath, especially if it is late before the Sea-Breeze comes, but afterwards the Breeze allays the Heat. However, in the Evening again after the Sea-Breeze is spent, it is very hot till the Land-wind springs up, which is sometimes not till twelve a Clock or after.

For this Reason Men when they go to Bed uncloath themselves and lye without any thing over them: Nay, the ordinary sort of People spread Mats at their Doors, or else in their Yards, in *Jamaica*, and lye down to sleep in the open Air.

In the *East-Indies* at *Fort St. George*, also Men take their Cotts or little Field-Beds, and put them into the Yards, and go to sleep in the Air: And Seamen aboard Ships in these hot Countries lye on the Deck, till the Land-wind comes.

The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* or *Fort St. George*, have somewhat to cover themselves when the Land-wind comes, beside a Pillow on their Breast, or between their Arms. But Seamen who have wrought hard all Day lye naked and exposed to the Air, it may be all Night long, before they awake, without any Covering, especially if they have had their Dose of Punch. But next Morning they are scarce  
able

able to budge, being stiff with cold that brings them to Fluxes, and that to their Graves; and this is the Fate of many stout and brave Seamen: and it is a great Pity that Masters of Ships have so little Regard for their Men, as not by some good Orders, to prohibit this dangerous Custom of lying abroad and naked in the Nights.



C H A P.

*Of Land  
some C  
Year;  
strange*

*Of the S  
peachy.  
of Ca  
Coasts,  
of Cor  
about N  
also in  
matans*

*Shall b  
are call  
These are  
January,  
that Bay b  
ape Conde  
funder.  
breezes r  
their blow  
re in tha  
These Wi  
Middle of  
and the  
from then  
way N.  
some La  
thence t  
sea and I  
for these*

## C H A P. V.

*Of Land-winds and Sea-Breezes, peculiar to some Coasts at some particular Seasons of the Year; as also of some Winds that produce strange Effects.*

*Of the Summasenta-Winds in the Bay of Campeachy. Of the Winds peculiar to the Coasts of Carthagena. Winds on the Mexican Coasts, call'd Popogaio. Others on the Coast of Coromandel, call'd Terrenos: The same about Malabar, but at a different Season: As also in the Persian Gulph. And of the Hermatans on the Coast of Guinea.*

Shall begin with the *Summasenta-Winds*, as they are called, which blow in the Bay of *Campeachy*. These are Winds that come in the Months of *February, March and April*, and they blow only in that Bay between the High-Land of *St. Martin* and *Cape Concededo*; which Places are about 120 Leagues under. They are, properly speaking, neither *Sea-breezes* nor true *Land-winds*, yet in Respect of their blowing in some Measure from the Shore, they are in that somewhat of kin to the *Land-winds*. These Winds are commonly at E. S. E. in the Cod or Middle of the Bay where the Land lies E. and W. and the true *Land-winds* there are at S. S. E. but from thence towards *Cape Concededo*, the Land trends away N. E. and N. N. E. and N. So that they become *Land-winds* there respecting the Land from whence they blow; but then they differ both from *Sea* and *Land-Breezes* in Respect to their Duration: For these *Summasenta-Winds* blow three or four Days, sometimes

sometimes a Week, both Night and Day before they cease. They are commonly dry Winds and blow very fresh, and Ships that go from *Trist* with Logwood at the Time when these Winds blow, will be at *Carthago* in three or four Days; whereas if they come at any other Time, it will take up eight or ten Days, tho' seldom more than that: For here are good Land-winds and Sea-Breezes at other times.

These Winds are commonly colder than the Sea-winds, though not so cold as the Land-winds, yet stronger than either. I never could perceive that these Winds did make any Alteration on our Bodies different from other Winds. But the Tides when these Winds blow on that Coast, are very small, especially in the *Lagunes* of *Trist*: so that the Logwood-Barks that bring the Wood aboard of the Ships, are then forced to lye still for want of Water to float them over some Flats in the *Lagunes*.

On the Coast of *Carthago* there are a peculiar sort of Winds that blow in the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June* so very fierce, that Ships are not able to go to Windward on that Coast while these Winds last. These Winds blow about forty or fifty Leagues Windward of *Carthago* Town, and about ten Leagues Leeward of it. They are very fierce from the Middle of the Channel between it and *Hispaniola*, and so continue almost to the Coast of *Carthago*. Thence they are sometimes a little fainter within two or three Leagues of the Shore, especially Mornings and Evenings. They commonly rise in the Morning before Day, sometimes at 3 or 4 a Clock, and continue till 9, 10 or 11 at Night, and thus they will blow 10 or 11 Days together very fiercely. At this Time the Land-winds besides their short Continuance are very faint and blow but a little way from the Shore: So that from 10 or 11 at Night till 3 in the Morning 'tis quite calm and not one Breath of Wind from a League distant off the Shore; tho'

er 4 further  
small Land  
the common  
at N. E. b

While  
monly cl  
doubtless  
does not g  
very faint  
dusky, th  
Horizon,  
very red.  
Winds bl  
which aff  
these Wi  
na, yet b  
distances  
derate as  
winds do  
Courses.

*Jamaica* t  
er than h

It has  
Coast wh  
the Relat  
that I an  
it is so g  
and Priv  
rison, a  
Men tha  
no other  
veral M

Some  
*Jamaica*  
Govern  
For ply  
they ha  
have n

4 further off you'll find the Breeze, and nearer a small Land-wind. These Winds are at E. N. E. as the common Trade is; whereas the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by N. or N. N. E.

While these fierce Winds stay, the Sky is commonly clear without any Cloud to be seen; tho' doubtless 'tis imperceptibly hazy, for then the Sun does not give a true black Shade on the Ground, but very faint and dusky. The Horizon too looks very dusky, thick and hazy, and while the Sun is near the Horizon, either in the Morning or Evening, it looks very red. Sometimes, tho' but seldom, when these Winds blow the Sky is over-cast with small Clouds, which afford some drizzling small Rain. But though these Winds are so fierce on the Coast of *Carthage-na*, yet both to Windward and to Leeward at the distances before-mentioned, the Breezes blow moderate as at other Times. For the Sea and Land-winds do there keep their constant and regular Courses. Neither are the Coasts of *Hispaniola* or *Jamaica* troubled with these fierce Winds, any nearer than half Channel over as was said before.

It has not been my Fortune to have been on this Coast when these Winds have blown, yet I have had the Relation of it so often, and from so many Persons, that I am very well satisfied of the Truth of it: Nay, it is so generally known among the *Jamaica* Seamen and Privateers that they call a *Talkative Person* in Derision, a *Carthagene-Breeze*. I remember two or three Men that went by that Name, and I knew them by no other, tho' I was in the same Ship with them several Months.

Some of our *English* Frigots that have been sent to *Jamaica* have experienced these Breezes when the Governour has sent them upon Business to that Coast: For plying between *Portobello* and *Carthage-na*, when they have been within 10 Leagues of *Carthage-na*, they have met with the Sea-Breeze so strong that they have



have been forced to rife their Topfail, which even then they could not maintain, but have been obliged to furl it quite up; and so with only their lower Sails, which sometimes they have been forced to rife too, have been beating eight or ten Days, to get only so many Leagues; which tho' at last they have done, yet has it been with much Trouble, and not without Damage to their Sails and Rigging. Neither can I forget a *Squadron of French Frigots*, commanded by the Count *de Estrees*, that came to *Jamaica*, and demanded leave of the Governour to wood and water there; which because it seemed strange that they should want in coming only from *Petit Guavas*; it was demanded of them why they came from thence so ill provided? They said they went from *Petit Guavas* over to the Coast of *Cartagena*, with a Design to have plyed to Wind-ward under that Shore, but met the Breezes so hard on the Coast, that they were not able to hold up their sides against it, and for that Reason stood back again towards *Petit Guavas*; but not being able to fetch it, therefore they came to wood and water at *Jamaica*, designing to go from thence thro' the Gulph: And tho' the Pilots of *Jamaica* did all conclude that the Breeze-time was past by more than a Month, yet the Governour gave them leave to wood and water at *Blewfields Bay*, and sent one Mr. *Stone* to be their Pilot thither. This was in 1679 and in one of our Summer Months, but I can't tell which, tho' I was there.

In the *South-Seas* on the *Mexican Coast*, between *Cape Blanco* in the Lat. of 9 D. 56 M. North and *Realeja*, in Lat. 11 North, which two Places are about 80 Leagues Distance, there are Winds which blow only in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*, call'd by the *Spaniards Popogaios*. They blow Night and Day without Intermission, sometimes 3 or 4 Days or a Week together. They are very brisk Winds, but not violent: I have been in one of them when we

went

which even  
been obliged  
by their lower  
forced to rife  
ys, to get on-  
st they have  
uble, and not  
ging. Neither  
ts, command-  
e to *Jamaica*,  
our to wood  
emed strange  
ly from *Petit*  
hy they came  
aid they went  
of *Carthagena*,  
nd-ward under  
d on the Coast,  
eir sides against  
again towards  
fetch it, there-  
t *Jamaica*, de-  
e Gulph: And  
clude that the  
Month, yet the  
and water at  
one to be their  
ne of our Sum-  
no' I was there.  
Coast, between  
M. North and  
o Places are a-  
e Winds which  
and *July*, call'd  
ow Night and  
3 or 4 Days or  
sk Winds, but  
hem when we  
went

went from *Caldera Bay*, bound to *Realeja* mentioned  
in my Voyage round the World, Chap. 5. Pag.  
18. which blew at *North*.

In the *East-Indies* on the Coast of *Coromandel*, there  
are Winds call'd by the *Portuguese Terenos*, because  
they blow from the Land. These are not those  
Land-Winds that I have already treated of; for  
these blow only in *June*, *July* and *August*, and are in  
several respects quite contrary to them. For where-  
as the true Land-Winds blow only in the Night, in-  
cluding Evenings and Mornings; on the contrary,  
these blow 3 or 4 Days without intermission; nay  
sometimes a Week or 10 Days together: and as the  
true Nocturnal Land-Winds are very cold, on the  
contrary these are the hottest of all Winds I ever  
heard of: They come with hot Blooms, such as I  
have mentioned in my Voyage round the World,  
Chap. 20. Pag. 530. These Winds are at West, and  
they blow only in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Aug-*  
*ust*, which is the West *Monsoon-Season*, tho' the  
proper *Monsoon* then on this Coast is S. W. When  
these hot Winds come, the better sort of People at  
Fort St. *George* keep close: They also shut up their  
Windows and Doors to keep them out; and I have  
heard Gentlemen that lived there say, that when they  
have been thus shut up within Doors, they have been  
sensible when the Wind shifted by the Change they  
have felt in their Bodies. And notwithstanding  
that these Winds are so hot, yet the Inhabitants  
don't sweat while they last, for their Skins are  
hard and rough, as if they had been parched by  
the Fire, especially their Faces and Hands, yet does  
it not make them sick. The Sands which are raised  
by these Winds are a great annoyance to those  
whose business lies abroad, and who can't keep  
their Houses. For many times they wheel about  
and raise the Sands so thick, that it flies like  
smoak in Peoples Eyes; and the Ships also  
that

that lye in the road at that time have their Decks covered with this Sand.

On the Coast of *Malabar* they have of these sorts of Winds also, but not at the same time of the Year. For as these on the Coast of *Coromandel* blow in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, when the *West Monsoon* reigns; on the contrary on the *Malabar* Coast they blow in the Months of *December*, *January* and *February*, when the *East* or *North-East Monsoon* blows: for then the Easterly Wind, which is then the true *Monsoon* comes from over the Land of this Coast. This being the West-side, as the Coast of *Coromandel* is the East-side of this long *East-Indian* Promontory.

The *Persian* Gulph is as remarkable for these hot Winds as either of the former; they come there in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August* in the *West Monsoon* time; and the heat there by all Accounts does by far exceed that on the other two Coasts.

The *European* Merchants that are employed in the Ports within the King of *Persia's* Dominions, do leave their Coast, Habitations and Businesses there, during these hot Months, and spend their time at *Ispahan* till the Air is more agreeable to their Bodies; but their Servants must endure it. And if any Ships are there, then the Seamen also must do as well as they can. 'Tis reported the Commanders do keep Bathing-Troughs full of Water to lye and wallow in, and hide their Bodies from the noisom hot Blooms. I was never in any of these hot Winds, for I went from *Fort St. George* before they came on the Coast.

On the  
Sort of I  
not for th  
their exce  
are called  
them from  
more espe  
Gentlema  
Majesty's  
quest, wa  
count: w  
in his own  
matans, h  
on that C

SIR,

I Have  
Gout;  
ing your  
ered, I  
of the H  
Circumsta  
blowing is  
the beginn  
Seasons,  
cold, sho  
of the I  
Decks of  
will ope  
a Caulk  
which C  
can blo  
very ra  
observed  
close ag  
The N  
Vo

ts, &c.

their Deck

## Of Winds peculiar to some Coasts.

49

On the Coast of Guinea there are a particular Sort of Land-winds, which are very remarkable ; not for their Heat, as those last-mentioned, but for their exceeding Cold and searching Nature. They are called *Harmatans*. I have had an Account of them from several who have traded to Guinea ; but more especially from a very sensible and experienced Gentleman, Mr. Greenbill, Commissioner of His Majesty's Navy at *Portsmouth* ; who upon my Request, was pleased to send me the following Account : which the Reader cannot have better than in his own Words. Where, together with the *Harmatans*, he gives an Account also of all the Winds on that Coast.

### MR. GREENHILL'S Letter.

SIR,

I Have been very ill since my return Home with the Gout ; so that I have not been capable of answering your Expectation : But being a little better recovered, I shall make as good a Return to your Enquiry of the *Harmatans* on the Coast of Guinea, as my Circumstances will permit. The usual Time of their blowing is between the latter part of December, and the beginning of February ; before and beyond which Seasons, they never exceed. They are of so very cold, sharp and piercing a Nature, that the Seams of the Floors of our Chambers and the Sides and Decks of our Ships (as far as they are above Water) will open so wide, as that with Facility you may put a Caulking-Iron a considerable way into them ; in which Condition they continue so long as the *Harmatan* blows, (which is sometimes two or three, and very rarely five Days, which is the very utmost I ever observed or heard of) and when they are gone, they close again and are as tight as if it never had been. The Natives themselves and all Persons who inhabit

Vol. II. D d d those

those parts (during that short Season) to prevent the pernicious Effects, are obliged to confine themselves within Doors; where they endeavour their own security, by rendering their Habitations as close and impenetrable as possible: Neither will they once go abroad, unless induced thereto by a more than ordinary Occasion. It is as destructive to the Cattle also whose safe Guard consists in their Proprietors Care who against this Season ought to provide some such like place for them: Otherwise they must expect but a pitiful Account when the Season is over; for it most certainly destroys them, and that in a very short time.

This I accidentally experimented by exposing a couple of Goats to the Asperity thereof; which in four Hours Space or thereabouts, were deprived of Life. Nay we our selves (unless assisted by the like Convenience and the benefit of some sweet Oyls to correct the Air cannot fetch our Breath so freely as at other times but are almost suffocated with too frequent and Acid Respirations. They generally blow between the E. and E. N. E. to the Northward of which they never exceed, being the most settled and steady (but fresh) Gales I ever observed; coming without Thunder Lightning or Rain; but close gloomy Weather; the Sun not shining all the time: And when they expire the Trade-wind (which constantly blows on that Coast at W. S. W. and S. W.) returns with the accustomed seasonableness of Weather.

The Coast of Africa from Cape Palmas to Cape Formosa, lies E. and E. by N. and near those Points the Land Breezes blow on that Coast, which commonly begin about seven in the Evening, and continue all Night, till near that time the next Morning: During which interval, we are troubled with stinking Fog and Mists off Shore, which by return of the Sea-Breezes upon the opposite Points are all driven away;



asts, &c.

## Of Winds peculiar to some Coasts.

51

prevent them and we have the benefit of them, in a curious fresh  
fine themselves Gale, till about 5 in the Afternoon.  
their own And here let me note it for a general Observation,  
as close and that in these and all other Places within the Tropicks  
they once so as far as ever I took Notice ) the Wind is drawn by the  
ore than ord Land. For if an Island or Head-Land, were incli-  
be Cattle also ing to a circular Form, the Sea and Land-Breezes fall  
oprietors Care diametrically opposite to that part where you are.  
vide some such that if you are on the South-side, the Sea-Breeze  
must expect be all be at South, and the Land-Breeze (when it comes  
over ; for its Season) at North.  
in a very short In getting on the Coast, we endeavour to fall in with  
Cape Mount or Cape Miserada, which is about 18  
exposing a couple Leagues to the E. S. Eastward thereof ; and after that  
b in four Hour the double Cape Palmas (whence as aforesaid, the  
of Life. Na Land trends away E. by N.) the Current near the shore  
like Convenienc sets upon that Point down into the Bite. But in get-  
correct the Air ting off, we as much attempt (if possible) to lay hold of  
at other times St. Thomas ; and thence to run to the Southward of  
o frequent and the Line, perhaps 3 or 4 Degrees ; for the further Sou-  
low between the therly we go, the stronger we find the Gales, and more  
of which the beneficial for getting off the African Coast ; but those  
and steddly (but who keep to the Northward thereof, generally meet  
without Thunder with more Calms ; and consequently longer Voyages  
y Weather, the issue. In or about those Latitudes we continue, till  
hen they expire we are got between 25 and 30 Degrees to the West-  
ws on that Coast ward of Cape Lopez de Gonsalvo, and then we  
the accustomed cross again to go either for England or the West-  
Indies. But by the way let me observe to you, that  
when once we are to the Westward of the said Cape,  
Palmas to Cape and in South Latitude, the Current sets Northerly,  
near those Point and the Wind to 20 Degrees of Latitude, is at E.  
which commonl S. E. as (to the like number of Degrees) on the  
and continue al North-side of the Line it blows at E. N. E. Nei-  
Morning: During ther did I ever observe any Mutation of the Cur-  
b stinking Fog rents, unless in the Tornado-Season, when during  
rn of the Sea- their blowing, they commonly set to Wind-ward ;  
l driven away the perhaps the Moon upon Full and Change, may  
and have

have the like Influence there, as in other Places; but never took any particular notice thereof.

The said Tornadoes usually come in the Beginning of April, and seldom relinquish the Gold Coast till July commences, and with frequent Visits make us sensible of their Qualities. We have sometimes three or four in a day; but then their Continuance is but short, perhaps not above two Hours, and the Strength of Fury (it may be) about a quarter or half an Hour, but accompanied with prodigious Thunder, Lightning and Rain; and the Violence of the Wind so extraordinary, as that it has sometimes rolled up the Leas wherewith the Houses are cover'd, as close and compactly, as possible it could be done by the Art of Man. The Name implies a Variety of Winds: But the Strength of them is generally at S. E. and by Ships that are bound off the Coast, they are made use of to get to Windward.

I shall conclude with that most worthy Observation of the Season wherein the Rains begin; which on the Gold Coast is about the 10th of April and this may be generally remarked, from 13 d. N. to 15 d. South Latitude, that they follow the Sun within 5 or 6 d. And so proceed with him till he has touch'd the Tropick, and returns to the like Station again. This I shall illustrate by the following Example, viz. Cape Corso Castle lies in 4 d. 55 North. About the 10th of April the Sun has near 12 degrees N. Declination. At that Time the Rains begin, and continue with the Inhabitants of that Place, untill he has performed his Course to the greatest Obliquity from off the Equator and returned to the like Position South. The same I suppose may be observed, and understood of other Places within the Tropicks.

The  
made fr  
ly: An  
and N.  
Water  
Foot up

From his M  
Vind, near  
month, 9  
5th 1698

Upon  
forefaid  
on about  
Longitu  
going fr  
of his A  
Words.

Mr

SIR,

I Do n  
d. L  
may as  
nue fre  
nerally  
reach th  
away  
Barbado

The

And  
to you,

The Variation ( of which in the Year 1680. I made frequent Observations ) was 2 d. 14 m. Westerly: And it generally flows at the aforesaid place S. S. E. and N. N. W. upon the Full and Change. The Water rising upon Spring Tides about six or seven Foot up and down. I remain.

S I R,

Your Humble Servant,

Henry Greenhill.

From his Majesty's  
Yard, near Ports-  
mouth, June the  
5th 1698.

Upon the Receipt of this from the Gentleman aforesaid, I wrote to him again, to have his Opinion about what I have said concerning the particular Longitude, in which 'tis best to cross the Line, in going from Guinea to the West-Indies: And so much of his Answer as concerns this Matter was in these Words.

Mr. GREENHILL'S second Letter.

S I R,

I Do not dissent from Crossing the Line at 35 or 36 d. Longitude, Westward of Cape Lopes, and it may as well be done at 30 provided the Breezes continue fresh. But if we have but little Winds, we generally run on the South-side of the Line, till we reach the distance West: And then crossing we steer away West North West, and West by North for Barbadoes.

And this you may observe, ( as I have already hinted to you, ) that the further we keep to the South-

*Of Winds peculiar to some Coasts.*

*ward of the Line, the fresher, and consequently more advantageous the Breezes are.*

*I remain SIR,*

*Your obliged Friend,*

*And most humble Servant,*

*Henry Greenbill.*

And here I judge it will not be unacceptable to the Reader to insert two other Letters from an Experienced Captain of a Ship, because they have general Relation to the Subject I am now upon, as well as to the Coast of *Guinea* in particular.

*Part of two Letters from Captain John Covant of Portbury, to a Gentleman in London.*

L E T T E R I.

Honoured SIR,

I Have sent Mr. Dampier's Book, which you were pleased to send me, to Captain S—— I have gone through it, and find it very well worth my time being very delightful, and I believe true.

I have made some Remarks on it, as having found the like of what he asserts, in other places. As p. 65 mention is made of the Sucking-Fish, or Remora (as Mr. Dampier calls it.) These are mighty plenty on the Coast of Angola and at Madagascar, and between Cape Lopes de Gonsalvas and the River Gabon. They are shaped as he describes them.

As to what he saith, p. 73, I have found the Indians in the Gulph of Florida, offering false Ambergreece for sale, and particularly in Lat. 25 d. where in the Year 1693. several of our Men were cheated with it.

*What*

What Mr. Dampier saith of the Laziness of the People of Mindanao, p. 326. the very same may be said of the People of Loango on the Coast of Guinea exactly.

Their manner of Worship, mentioned p. 338. is the very same with what I have seen at Algier, on the Coast of Barbary.

The Nocturnal Dancings used by the Hottantotts at the Cape of good Hope every Full and New Moon, p. 541. are also practised by the Inhabitants of Loango, Molinbo and Cabendo.

I shall give you the trouble of a small Relation of a Passage to Loango in the Year 1693. When we came so far to the Southward as 2 d. 40 m. N. Lat. and 8 d. 25 m. Longi. Westward from the Meridian of Lundi, it being 31<sup>st</sup> of March, we had small Wind at S. S. W. and S. W. with showers of Rain. There we met with prodigious shoals of Fish, consisting chiefly of Albicores and Bonetoes. There were also great numbers of Sharks; some 10 or 12 foot long. For diversion we catched above 100 of them at times. The other Fish we took as we had Occasion, fresh and fresh: and one day we caught a Barrel of them with empty Hooks. These shoals of Fish kept us Company till we were under the Equator in Long. 4 d. 3 m. Eastward of the Meridian of Lundy. This was April 27. we had the Winds at S. E. and S. E. by E. fresh Gales and clear Weather, but a mighty Leeward Current. At the Fishes parting with us that Day, I caught an Albicore that weighed 75 l. It is a mighty strong Fish, so that the Fishing-Craft must be very strong to take them.

The City of Loango I find to lye in Lat. 4 d. 30 m. S. and Longi. 18 d. 8 m. Eastward from the Meridian of Lundy: from whence I took my departure, bound for Jamaica, Oct. 7. 1693.

When we find the Winds South; S. by W. and S. S. W. fresh Gales; veerable to S. W. and back to South, we



stand off to the Westward with Larboard Tacks on Board, till we get 14 d. Long. to the Westward of Loango. And there we find the Winds veerable from S. S. E. to S. E. fresh Gales. When we get 34 d. to the Westward of Loango, we are then 16 d. Westward from the Meridian of Lundy: and there we find the Winds veerable from S. E. by E. to E. by S. and East: and so they continue blowing fresh as we will still run to the Westward between the Lat. of 3 and 4 d. South, till we make the Island Fernandé Noronho, which I find to lye in Lat. 3 d. 54 m. 30 s. South. And by the Experience of two Voyages have found its Long. 40 d. 59 m. Westward from Loango, and 22 d. 51 m. from the Meridian of Lundy. This Island appears with a very high Pyramid. And when we come close to it, the Pyramid looks like a large Cathedral. On the N. W. side is a small Bay to anchor in. But Ships must come pretty near the Shore, because it is deep Water. Here is Plenty of Fish. And on the Island is some fresh Water, and low Shrubs of Trees. We could see no living Creature on it but Dogs. It was formerly inhabited by the Portuguese, but the Dutch having then War with them, took it, and carried the Portuguese all away. The Body of the Island I judge to be about 4 Miles long, lying N. E. and S. W. near on the North-side are some Rocks, pretty high above Water; and many Birds, as Sea-Gulls and Man-of-War-Birds (which are something like our Kites in England) I find the Current sets strong to the N. W. The Variation very little. From thence I steered N. W. with fresh Gales S. E. and at E. S. E. in order to cross the Equator, and designing to make the Island Tobago: which by my Run from the aforesaid Island, I find to lye in Lat. 11 d. 33 m. North Long. Westward of Fernando, 28 d. 19 m.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The Meridian distance from Fernando 1721 Miles  $\frac{6}{11}$ . And by my Reckoning or Journal Tobago is West from the Meridian of the Isle of Lundy 51 d. 10 m.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . In

In this P  
Ripling an  
Ship's Dec  
strong: A  
River on  
this P  
grave sand  
had former  
in the last  
Course for  
Lat. 18  
ago 13  
749 M  
Island,  
which lye  
by 64 d.  
18 d. 18  
the Gallop  
Westward  
warding as  
round the

Library, Octob  
16. 1698.

Part of  
da

SIR,  
Yours  
the  
answer i  
being now  
uals, &c

sts, &c.

ard Tacks on  
Westward of  
Vinds veerable  
When we get  
are then 16 d.  
y: and there  
by E. to E.  
owing fresh as  
ween the Lat.  
Island Fernan-  
t. 3 d. 54 m.  
two Voyages  
Westward from  
idian of Lun-  
high Pyramid.  
uid looks like a  
small Bay to  
near the Shore,  
of Fish. And  
low Scrubs of  
on it but Dogs.  
uese, but the  
k it, and car-  
of the Island  
E. and S. W.  
pretty high  
sea-Gulls and  
bing like our  
s strong to the  
om thence I  
d at E. S. E.  
ning to make  
om the afore-  
33 m. North  
m.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The  
Miles  $\frac{6}{7}$ . And  
s West from  
d. 10 m.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
In

Of Winds peculiar to some Coasts, &c.

37

In this Passage between the said Islands we find strange Rippling and Cockling-Seas, ready to leap in upon the Ship's Deck; which makes us think the Current to be strong: And it seems to be occasioned by the great River on the main Land; which is not far from us in this Passage. Tobago is an high Island with a brave sandy Bay on the S. W. side, where the Dutch had formerly a great Fort, till molested by the English in the last Dutch War. From this Island I shaped my Course for Jamaica, and found the N. E. Corner to lye in Lat. 18 d. North; and in Long. West from Tobago 13 d. The Meridian distance from Tobago is 749 Miles West. In our passage we saw no Land or Island, till we made the N. E. end of Jamaica: which lyeth in Long. West from the Meridian of Lunby 64 d. 10 m. and West from the City of Loango 12 d. 18 m. I shall only add that I am of Opinion that the Gallapagos Islands do lye a great deal further to the Westward than our Hydrographers do place them, according as Mr. Dampier hints, p. 100 of his Voyage round the World.

I am,

S I R,

Your most humble Servant,

John Covant.

*Handw. Octob.  
1698.*

Part of a second Letter from Captain Covant;  
dated from Bristol, Decemb. 10. 1697.

L E T T E R II.

S I R,

Yours of the 6th Instant came to my Hands, with the inclosed Queries, which I shall endeavour to answer in part, as far as my memory will assist me, being now from home, and at a distance from my Journals, &c.

Answers

## Answers to the Queries.

1. The common Trade-Winds on the Coast of Angola, blow from the S. W. to South, till about 12 Long. from the Meridian of the Isle of Lundy.

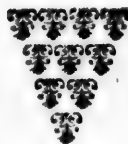
2. I have found them always in the same Quarter and not subject to shift in all the Time I have used the Coast, except that at a small Distance off the Shore they are sometimes a Point more to the Westward.

3. The Dry Season on this Coast I observed to be from the latter end of April to September; tho' sometimes intermix'd with some pleasant Showers of Rain. I cannot be so punctual as to the Time of the Wet Seasons.

4. The true Sea-Breeze I have commonly found to be from W. S. W. to W. by S. if it be fair Weather and the Land-Breeze is at E. by N. But if a Storm do happens, it causes the Winds to shift all round the Compass, and at last it settles at S. W. which is the former true Trade-Wind.

I am yours

John Covant.



CHA

Storms

Trop

the

of t

Nor

from

mon

Sout

A T

the

that

of a

danc

oy is

and

ter

in t

in t

A

phar

that

S To

kn

stingui

though

in Lat

thelefs

when

C H A P. VI.  
Of Storms.

*Storms less frequent, but more fierce between the Tropicks. Presages of their coming of Norths, the Times and Places where they blow: Signs of their Approach: N. Banks. A Chocolatta North. A North beneficial to Ships going from Campeachy to Jamaica. A very uncommon way of wearing a Ship in a North. Of Souths, the Times and Places where they blow. A Description of a South at Jamaica, and at the Bay of Campeachy: Much Fish kill'd by that Storm. Of Hurricanes. A Description of a terrible one at Antegoa, where Abundance of Fish and Sea-Fowls were destroyed by it. The difference between North-Banks, and the Clouds before an Hurricane: the latter adorned with radiant Colours. Tuffoons in the East-Indies the same with Hurricanes in the West. Of Monsoons in the East-Indies. A Storm called by the Portuguese, the Elephantta, which is the violentest Monsoon of that Season.*

**S**TORMS within the Tropicks are generally known to us by some Name or other, to distinguish them from other common Winds: and though Storms are not so frequent there, as they are in Latitudes nearer the Poles; yet are they nevertheless expected yearly in their proper Months; and when they do come, they blow exceeding fierce, though

though indeed some Years they do not come at all or at least do not blow with that Fierceness as at other times. And as these Winds are commonly very fierce, so are they but of a short Continuance in Comparison with Storms that we meet with in higher Latitudes.

In the *West-Indies* there are three sorts, viz. *Norths*, *Souths* and *Hurricanes*: In the *East-Indies* there are only two sorts, viz. *Monsoons* and *Tuffoons*.

All these sorts of violent Storms, except the *Norths*, are expected near one time of the Year; and this is taken notice of by those that have been in any of them; that they give certain Presages of their being at hand, several Hours before they come. *Norths* are violent Winds, that frequently blow in the Bay of *Mexico* from *October* till *March*: They are chiefly expected near the Full or Change of the Moon, all that Time of the Year, but they are most violent in *December* and *January*. These Winds are not confined to the Bay of *Mexico* only, but there they are most frequent, and Rage with the greatest Violence. They blow on the North-side of *Cuba* very fierce too, and in the Gulph of *Florida*; as also about *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, &c. and in the Channel between *Jamaica* and *Portabel*; and in all the *West-Indian* Sea between the Islands and the Main as high as the Island *Trinidad*. But from *Jamaica* Eastward, except on the North-side of the Island *Hispaniola*, they blow no harder than a pretty brisk Sea Wind. They are here at W. N. W. or N. W. though in the Bay of *Mexico* they blow strongest at N. N. W. and this is the Season of Westerly Winds in these East-parts of the *West-Indies*, as I have before noted in the third Chapter of this Discourse. I shall be most particular of them that blow in the Bay of *Mexico*, and what Signs they give us beforehand.

Commonly



Commonly before a North the Weather is very serene and fair, the Sky clear, and but little Wind, and that too veering from its proper Point, or the common Trade-Wind of the Coast; and breathing gently at S. at S. W. and West a Day or two before the North comes. The Sea also gives notice of a Storm, by an extraordinary and long Ebb. For a Day or two before a North, there will be hardly any discernable Flood, but a constant ebbing of the Sea. And the Sea-Fowls also before a Storm, do commonly hover over the Land, which they do not at other times use to do, in such great Flights and Numbers. All these Signs concurring, may give any Man notice of an approaching Storm, but the greatest and most remarkable Sign of a North, is a very black Cloud in the N. W. rising above the Horizon to about 10 or 12 degrees: the upper Edge of the Cloud appears very even and smooth, and when once the upper part of the Cloud is 6, 8, 10 or 12 degrees high, there it remains in that even form parallel to the Horizon without any Motion; and this sometimes 2 or 3 Days before the Storm comes: At other times not above 12 or 14 Hours, but never less.

This Cloud lying so near the Horizon, is not seen but in the Mornings or Evenings, at least it does not appear so black as then; this is called by English Seamen a *North Bank*, and whenever we see such a Cloud in that part of the World, and in the Months before-mentioned, we certainly provide for a Storm; and tho' sometimes it may happen that such a Cloud may appear several Mornings and Evenings, and we may not feel the Effects of it, or but very little; yet we always provide against it; for a North never comes without such a foreboding Cloud. But if the Winds also whistle about to the South, with fair flattering Weather, it never fails. While the Wind remains at S. S. W. or any thing to the South of the West, it blows very faint; but when

Commonly

when once it comes to the North of the West, it begins to be brisk and veers about presently to the North-West, where it blows hard ; yet does it not stay there long before it veers to the N. N. W. and there it blows strongest and longest. Sometimes it continues 24 or even 48 Hours, and sometimes longer. When the Wind first comes to the N. W. if the black Cloud rises and comes away, it may chance to give but one Flurry, like that of a Tornado ; and then the Sky grows clear again ; and either the Wind continues at N. W. blowing only a brisk Gale, which the *Jamaica* Seamen call a *Chocolatta North*, or else it veers about again to the East, and settles there. But if when the Wind comes to the N. W. the Cloud still remains settled, the Wind then continues blowing very fierce even so long as the black Bank continues near the Horizon. It is commonly pretty dry and clear, but sometimes much Rain falls with a North : and tho' the Clouds which bring Rain, come from the N. W. and N. N. W. yet the black Bank near the Horizon seems not to move till the Heart of the Storm is broke. When the Wind starts from the N. N. W. to the N. 'tis a sign that the Violence of the Storm is past, especially if it veers to the East of the North ; for then it soon flies about to the East, and there settles at its usual Point and brings fair Weather : But if it goes back from the N. to the N. W. it will last a day or two longer, as fierce as before ; and not without a great deal of Rain.

When our *Jamaica* Logwood-ships are coming loaden out of the Bay of *Campeachy* in the North-Season, they are glad to have a North. For a good North will bring them almost to *Jamaica* ; neither have any of our Vessels miscarried in one of these Storms that I did ever hear of, though sometimes much shattered ; but the *Spaniards* do commonly suffer by them, and there is seldom a Year but one

or

of the West, it is more of them are cast away in the Bay of Cam-  
 presently to the beachy in this Season: for they don't work their  
 yet does it not Ships as we do ours. They always bring their  
 e N. N. W. and Ships too under a Fore-sail and Mizzen, but never  
 . Sometimes it under a Main-sail and Mizzen, nor yet under the  
 sometimes lon- Mizzen alone; but we generally bring too under  
 to the N. W. if Main-sail and Mizzen; and if the Wind grows too  
 y, it may chance fierce we bring her under a Mizzen only; and if we  
 Tornado; and cannot maintain that, then we balast our Mizzen:  
 and either the which is by rifting and taking up great Part of the  
 ly a brisk Gale, Sail. If after all this, the Winds and Seas are too  
 colatta North, or high for us, then we put before it, but not before we  
 East, and settles have tryed our utmost, especially if we are near a  
 es to the N. W. Lee-shore. On the contrary, the Spaniards in the West-  
 Wind then con- Indies, (as I said before) lye under a Fore-sail and  
 ng as the black Mizzen: But this must needs be an extraordinary  
 It is commonly Strain to a Ship, especially if she be long. Indeed  
 much Rain falls there is this Convenience in it, when they are minded  
 ds which bring to put away before it, 'tis but halling up the Mizzen,  
 . N. W. yet the and the Fore-sail veers the Ship presently: and I  
 not to move till judge it is for that Reason they do it. For when  
 When the Wind the Wind comes on so fierce that they can no longer  
 . 'tis a sign that keep on a Wind, they put right afore it, and so  
 especially if it continue till the Storm ceaseth, or the Land takes  
 for then it soon them up (*i. e.* till they are run a-shore.) I knew two  
 ttles at its usual Spaniards did so, while I was in the Bay. One was  
 at if it goes back a King's Ship, called the *Piscadore*. She run ashore  
 ast a day or two on a sandy Bay, a Mile to the Westward of the Ri-  
 without a great ver *Tobasco*. The other was come within four or five  
 Leagues of the Shore, and the Storm ceasing, she  
 ships are coming escaped Shipwreck, but was taken by Captain *Hewet*,  
 y in the North- Commander of a Privateer, who was then in the  
 th. For a good Bay. Her Main-mast and Mizzen were cut down in  
 amaica; neither the Storm. Both these Ships came from *La Vera*  
 in one of these *Cruz*, and were in the North-side of the Bay when  
 ough sometimes first the Storms took them. And tho' we don't use  
 s do commonly this Method, yet we find means to wear our Ships as  
 a Year but one well as they; for if after the Mizzen is hall'd up  
 or and

and furled, if then the Ship will not wear, we must do it with some Head-sail, which yet sometimes put us to our Shifts. As I was once in a very violent Storm, sailing from *Virginia*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, we scudded before the Wind and Sea some time, with only our bare Poles; and the Ship by the Mistake of him that con'd, broched too, and lay in the Trough of the Sea; which then went so high that every Wave threatned to overwhelm us. And indeed if any one of them had broke in upon our Deck, it might have foundred us. The Master whose Fault this was, rav'd like a mad Man, and call'd for an Axe to cut the Mizen Shrouds, and turn the Mizen Mast over Board: which indeed might have been an Expedient to bring her to her Course again. Capt. *Davis* was then Quarter-master, and a more experienced Seaman than the Master. He bid him hold his Hand a little, in hopes to bring her some other way to her Course: The Captain also was of his Mind. Now our Main-yard and Fore-yard were lowered down a Port last, as we call it, that is, down pretty nigh the Deck, and the Wind blew so fierce that we did not dare to loose any Head-sail, for they must have blown away if we had, neither could all the Men in the Ship have furled them again; therefore we had no hopes of doing it that way. I was at this time on the Deck with some others of our Men; and among the rest one Mr. *John Smallbone*, who was the main Instrument at that Time of saving us all. Come! said he to me, let us go a little way up the Fore-shrouds, it may be that may make the Ship wear; for I have been doing it before now. He never tarried for an Answer, but run forward presently, and I followed him. We went up the Shrouds Half-mast up, and there we spread abroad the Flaps of our Coats, and presently the Ship wore. I think we did not stay there above three Minutes before we gain'd our Point and came down again.

wear, we must  
 sometimes put  
 in a very violent  
 oned in my Voy  
 before the Wind  
 e Poles; and the  
 d, broched too  
 which then went  
 o overwhelm us  
 broke in upon  
 s. The Master  
 I Man, and call  
 ds, and turn the  
 eed might have  
 er Course again  
 , and a more ex  
 He bid him hold  
 her some other  
 also was of his  
 Fore-yard were  
 it, that is, down  
 ad blew so fierce  
 ad-fail, for they  
 neither could all  
 m again; there  
 at way. I was  
 ne others of our  
 John Smalbone  
 e that Time of  
 me, let us go a  
 may be that may  
 n doing it before  
 er, but run for  
 We went up  
 here we spread  
 d presently the  
 ere above three  
 and came down  
 again

again, but in this time the Wind was got into our  
 Main-sail, and had blown it loose; and tho' the  
 Main-yard was down a Port-last and our Men were  
 got on the Yard as many as could lye one by ano-  
 ther, besides the Deck full of Men, and all striving  
 to furl that Sail, yet could we not do it, but were  
 forced to cut it all along by the Head-rope, and so  
 let it fall down on the Deck.

Having largely treated of Norths, I shall next  
 give some Account of Souths.

South Winds are also very violent Winds. I  
 have not heard any thing of these sorts of Storms,  
 but at *Jamaica* or by *Jamaica* Sailors. The Time  
 when they blow at *Jamaica* is about *June*, *July* or  
*August*, Months that Norths never blow in. The  
 greatest Strefs of Wind in these Storms is at South,  
 from whence it's probable they are named *Souths*.  
 In what they differ from the *Hurricanes* that rage  
 among the *Caribbee Islands*, I know not, unless in  
 this, that they are more constant to one Point of  
 the Compass, or that they come sooner in the Year  
 than *Hurricanes* do, but those Storms call'd *Hurri-*  
*canes*, had never been known at *Jamaica* when I  
 was there. Yet since I have heard that they have  
 felt the Fury of them several Times. But I was at  
*Jamaica* when there happened a violent South. It  
 made great Havock in the Woods; and blew down  
 many great Trees; but there was no great Damage  
 done by it. *Port Royal* was in great Danger then of  
 being washed away, for the Sea made a Breach clear  
 through the Town; and if the Violence of Wea-  
 ther had continued but a few Hours longer, many  
 of the Houses had been washed away: For the Point  
 of Land on which that Town stands, is Sand; which  
 began to wash away apace: but the Storm ceasing,  
 there was no further Damage. This was in *July* or  
*August* in the Year 1674.



I was afterwards in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where we had a much more violent Storm than this, called also by the Logwood-Cutters a *South*. It happened some time in *June 1676*.

I was then cutting Logwood in the Western Creek of the West Lagune. Two days before this Storm began, the Wind whiffled about to the South and back again to the East, and blew very faintly. The Weather also was very fair, and the *Men-of-War-Birds* came hovering over the Land in great Numbers; which is very unusual for them to do. This made some of our Logwood-Cutters say, that we should have some Ships come hither in a short Time; for they believed it was a certain Token of the Arrival of Ships, when these Birds came thus hovering over the Land. And some of them said they had lived at *Barbadoes*, where it was generally taken Notice of: and that as many of these Birds as they saw hovering over the Town, so many Ships there were coming thither. And according to that Rule they foolishly guess'd that here were a great many Ships coming hither at that Time; tho' 'tis impossible that they could imagine there could be the hundredth part of the Ships arrive, that they saw Birds fly over their Heads. But that which I did most admire was, to see the Water keep ebbing for two Days together, without any Flood, till the Creek, where we lived, was almost dry. There was commonly at low Water seven or eight Foot Water, but now not above 3, even in the middle of the Creek.

About 4 a Clock the 2d Day after this unusual Ebb, the Sky looked very black, and the Wind sprung up fresh at S. E. and increasing. In less than two Hours time it blew down all our Hut but one; and that with much Labour we prop'd up with Posts, and with Ropes cast over the Ridge, and fastning both ends to stumps of Trees we secured the Roof from flying away. In

we huddled all together till the Storm ceased. It rained very hard the greatest part of the Storm, and about two Hours after the Wind first sprang up, the Waters flowed very fast in. The next Morning it was as high as the Banks of the Creek: which was higher than I had ever seen it before.

The Flood still increased, and run faster up the Creek than ever I saw it do in the greatest Spring-Tide; which was somewhat strange, because the Wind was at South, which is right off the Shore on this Coast. Neither did the Rain any thing abate, and by ten a Clock in the Morning the Banks of the Creek were all overflown. About twelve at Noon we brought our Canoa to the side of our Hut, and fastned it to the Srump of a Tree that stood by it; that being the only Refuge that we could now expect; for the Land a little way within the Banks of the Creek is much lower than where we were: So that there was no walking through the Woods because of the Water. Besides, the Trees were torn up by the Roots, and tumbled down so strangely a-croß each other, that it was almost impossible to pass through them.

The Storm continued all this Day and the Night following till ten a Clock: then it began to abate, and by two in the Morning it was quite calm.

This Storm made very strange work in the Woods by tearing up the Trees by the Roots: The Ships also riding at *Trist* and at *One-Bush-Key*, felt the Fury of it to their Sorrow; for of four that were riding at *One-Bush-Key*, three were driven away from their Anchors, one of which was blown into the Woods of *Beef-Island*. And of the four Ships that were at *Trist*, three also were driven from their Anchors, one of which was cast up about twenty Paces beyond High-Water-Mark on the Island of *Trist*. The other two were driven off to Sea; and one of them was never heard of since.

The poor Fish also suffered extremely by the Storm, for we saw Multitudes of them either cast on the Shore, or floating dead on the Lagunes. Yet this Storm did not reach 30 Leagues to Windward of *Trist*, for Captain *Vally* of *Jamaica*, went hence but three Days before the Storm began, and was not past 30 Leagues off when we had it so fierce, yet he felt none of it; but only saw very black dismal Clouds to the Westward, as he reported at his Return from *Jamaica* to *Trist* four Months after.

I shall speak next of *Hurricanes*.

These are violent Storms, raging chiefly among the *Caribbee Islands*; though, by Relation, *Jamaica* has of late been much annoyed by them; but it has been since the Time of my being there. They are expected in *July*, *August* or *September*.

These Storms also as well as the Norths or Souths give some Signs of their Approach before they come on. I have not been in any one of them myself, but have made Enquiry of many Men that have, and they all agree that either they are preceded by flattering unusual small Winds and very fair Weather, or by a great Glut of Rain, or else by both Rains and Calms together.

I shall give an Instance of one that gave such Warning. It happened at *Antegoa* in *August* 1681. I had the Relation of it from Mr. *John Smallbone*, before mentioned, who was Gunner of a Ship of 120 Tons and 10 Guns, commanded by Capt. *Gadbury*.

Before this Storm it rained two Days excessively, then it held up two or three Days more: but the Sky was clouded and appear'd to be much troubled, yet but little Wind. The Planters by this were certain of a Hurricane, and warned the Ship-Commander to provide for it, especially Capt. *Gadbury*; who had careen'd his Ship in *Muskito Cove* in *St. John's Harbour* but a little before, and by this Warning given him by the Planters, had gotten his Goods

Boa

extremely by the  
them either ca  
he Lagunes. Y  
es to Wind-war  
aica, went henc  
gan, and was ne  
it so fierce, ye  
very black dism  
ported at his R  
nths after.

ng chiefly amon  
Relation, *Jamaica*  
them; but it ha  
there. They at  
ber.

Norths or South  
before they com  
of them my fel  
Men that have  
are preceded b  
d very fair We  
or else by bo

at gave such Wa  
gust 1681. I ha  
*Smallbone*, befor  
Ship of 120 Ton  
ot. *Gadbury*.

Days excessive  
shore: but the S  
uch troubled, y  
this were certa  
Ship-Commande  
t. *Gadbury*; wh  
Cove in *St. John*  
by this Warni  
tten his Goods  
Boa

Board again, which though all he had, yet was but  
about half his lading of Sugar, Molosses and Rum.  
He also moored his Ship as secure as he could, with  
all his Cables and Anchors, besides some Cables which  
he had made fast ashore to great Trees. And about  
a Clock that Evening that the Storm came, he drea-  
ding it, went ashore with all his Men, and retired in-  
to a poor Planter's House about half a Mile from the  
Shore. By that time he and his Men were arrived at  
the House, which was before 8 a Clock; the Wind  
came on very fierce at N. E. and veering about to  
the N. and N. W. settled there, bringing with it  
very violent Rains. Thus it continued about four  
Hours, and then fell flat calm, and the Rain ceased.

In this Calm he sent 3 or 4 of his Men down to  
the Cove to see what Condition the Ship was in, and  
they found her driven ashore dry on the Sand, lying  
on one side, with the Head of her Mast sticking into  
the Sand; after they had walk'd round her and view'd  
her a-while, they return'd again to the Capt. to give  
him an Account of the Disaster, and made as much  
haste as they could, because the Wind began to blow  
hard at S. W. and it blew so violently before they  
recover'd the House, that the Boughs of the Trees  
whipt them sufficiently before they got thither; and  
it rained as hard as before. The little House could  
scarce shelter them from the wet; for there was  
little beside the Walls standing: For the 1st Norther-  
ly Gust blew away great part of the Ridge and most  
of the Thatch. Yet there they staid till the next  
Morning, and then coming to the Ship found her  
almost upright; but all the Goods that were in the  
Hold were wash'd out, and the Sugar was wash'd out  
of the Cask. Some of the Rum they found; a Cask  
in one place and a Cask in another: some on the  
Shore, and some half a Mile in the Woods; and some  
flav'd against the Trees and leek'd out; for it seems  
there had been a violent Motion in the Sea, as well

as in the Air. For in the Beginning of the Night when the N. E. Gust raged, the Sea ebb'd so prodigiously, or else was driven off the Shore by the Violence of the Wind so far, that some Ships riding in the Harbour in 3 or 4 Fathom Water, were a-ground, and lay so till the S. W. Gust came, and then the Sea came rowling in again with such prodigious Fury, that it not only set them a-float, but dash'd many of them on the Shore. One of them was carried up a great way into the Woods: another was strangely hurl'd on two Rocks that stood close by one another; with her Head resting on one Rock, and her Stern on the other: And thus she lay like a Bridge between the two Rocks, about ten or eleven Foot above the Sea, even in the highest Tides; for the Tides do usually rise here but little, not above two or three Foot, but in these Hurricanes it always ebbs and flows again prodigiously.

It was not the Ships only that felt the Fury of this Storm, but the whole Island suffered by it; for the Houses were blown down, the Trees tore up by the Roots, or had their Heads and Limbs sadly shattered, neither was there any Leaves, Herbs or green Thing left on the Island, but all look'd like Winter. Infomuch that a Ship coming thither a little after, that used that Trade, could scarce believe it to be the same Island. Neither did the Fury of this Storm light only here, for *Nevis* and *St. Christopher's* had their Shares also; but *Mountsurat* felt little of it, tho' not above a Fortnight after there happened another Storm, as violent as this, and raged extremely there, but did little Damage at *Nevis* and *St. Christopher's*. *Aniegoa* had a great Share of this too. Capt. *Gadbury's* Ship, that lay a-ground before it came, was by it hurled over to the opposite part of the Harbour, and there thrown dry on the Sand.

The Day after the Storm, the Shore was strew'd with Fish of divers sorts, as well great as small;

such

such as  
Sea-Fo

I wo  
ricanes  
ing of  
be som  
be pla  
times t  
Signs,  
and pl  
dental  
of som  
pos'd  
any Hi  
that H

The  
ent from  
Clouds  
of an e  
upper  
Line st  
Clouds  
if they  
within  
Edges  
afright  
of a pa  
nearer  
and the  
pears e  
very te  
Tho' I  
Indies,  
East-Ind  
and fo  
Hurric  
Indies,



such as Porpoises, Sharks, &c. and Abundance of Sea-Fowls also were destroyed by it.

I would not have any Man think that these Hurricanes, or any other Storms, do always give warning of their coming exactly alike: For there may be some Difference in those Signs, tho' all of them be plain enough if well observed. Besides sometimes they are duplicated, sometimes only single Signs, and sometimes the Signs may be more visible and plain than at other Times: when by some accidental Cause those Signs may be less visible by Reason of some high Hill or Mountain that may be interpos'd between you and the Horizon, especially if any Hill lies N. E. from you, which is the Quarter that Hurricanes do commonly rise in.

The Clouds that precede a Hurricane are different from the North-Banks, in this, that whereas the Clouds preceding Norths are uniform and regular; of an exact Blackness even from the Horizon to the upper Edge of it, and that as straight and even as a Line stretched out. On the contrary, the Hurricane-Clouds tower up their Heads, pressing forwards as if they all strove for Precedency; yet so linked one within another, that all move alike. Besides, the Edges of these Clouds are gilded with various and affrighting Colours, the very Edge of all seems to be of a pale fire-colour, next that of a dull yellow, and nearer the Body of the Cloud of a Copper-Colour, and the Body of the Cloud which is very thick appears extraordinary black: and altogether it looks very terrible and amazing even beyond Expression. Tho' I have never been in any Hurricane in the *West-Indies*, yet I have seen the very Image of them in the *East-Indies*, and the Effects have been the very same; and for my part I know no Difference between a Hurricane among the *Caribbee-Islands* in the *West-Indies*, and a Tufoon on the Coast of *China* in the

*East-Indies*, but only the Name: And I am apt to believe that both Words have one Signification, which is, a violent Storm.

I have given a large Account of one of these in my *Voyage round the World*; Chapter XV. Page 414. That gave warning by flattering Weather beforehand, and a very dismal Cloud, set out with such Colours as I have before described, rising in the N. E. from whence the Violence of the first Gust came, which was wonderful fierce and accompanied with extraordinary hard Rain; then it afterwards fell calm about an Hour, and then the Wind came about at S. W. and blew as fierce as it did before at N. E. which is much like the Hurricane before-mentioned at *Antegoa*, but of a longer Continuance than that: Besides, in both places they blow at one time of the Year, which is in *July, August or September*; and commonly near the Full or Change of the Moon.

Another thing that we must also take notice of is, that both Places are North of the Equator, though not exactly in one Latitude.

But of these Tuffoons I shall say no more now, having described them particularly in my *Voyage to Tonquin*, Chap. II. Pag. 36.

The Monsoons in the *East-Indies* are the next to be treated of; by which I do not mean the Coast- ing Trade-wind, so called, which I have already described in Page 21 of this Discourse; for though [*Monsoon*] is a general Word for the Wind there, distinguished by East or West, according to the Points from whence they blow; yet it sometimes also signifies a Storm, as I now take it. And it is easie to be understood, when it is used in Reference to the Trade-wind, or when spoken of a Storm, for if applied to a Storm, 'tis express'd by some Epithet going before: As Violent, Terrible, &c.

without

without any Distinction of East or West, which is commonly used in speaking of the Trade-Wind.

These Monsoons or Storms on the Coast of *Coromandel* are expected either about *April* or *September*, which are accounted the two shifting Months. For in these two Months the Winds begin to shift and turn from that Point, on which they have blown several Months before to the contrary Points of the Compass; as from East to West, or the contrary: but commonly this Shift is attended with a turbulent Sky, which ends in a violent Storm of Wind, or excessive Rains, or both: And this is called also the breaking up of the Monsoon. It was in one of these that I past from *Nicobar* to *Sumatra*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XVIII. Page 496. This was the *April* Monsoon.

The *September* Monsoons are generally more violent than these last: yet by the Account I have lately had from *Fort St. George*, they have suffered very much by one of the *April* Monsoons (if it may be so called) for it came before its usual time, even before it could be expected.

As for the *September* Monsoons, tho' the time of the Year is so well known, and the Warnings of their Approach almost certain; yet our *East-India* Merchants have had very considerable Losses there; for the Stress of the Winds blows right in upon the Shore, and often hurries the Ships from their Anchors, and tosses them in a Moment on the sandy Bay.

Indeed the want of a secure Place to ride in, is the greatest Inconvenience of that Factory, a Place doubtless designed by the *English* from its Original to be the Center of the Trade of these Parts. For all our Factories, and the Trade in general, East from *Cape Comorin*, are now subordinate to this.

The

The *Dutch* had once a place of Consequence called *Pallacat*, on this Coast, about twenty Leagues to the North of it; but they withdrew most of the Families and Effects from thence in the Year 1699 mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XX Page 522. And it is very probable that these raging Winds might be one Cause of this their deserting it, whatever was the Motive of settling here for they have secure Harbours, and Roads enough in *India*, which we to our great Disadvantage very much want.

But to return to the Monsoons.

These (as I have told you) blow fiercest in *September*, and, as I have been informed, blow on several Points of the Compass.

The stormy Monsoons on the *Mallabar* Coast differ from these on the Coast of *Coromandel*, in that they are more common, and last even from *April* to *September*, which is as long as the common West Monsoon lasts, though not so frequent and lasting in the Beginning of the Monsoon, as towards the latter end.

The Months of *July* and *August* afford very bad Weather, for then there is hardly any Intermission, but a continued troubled Sky full of black Clouds which pour down excessive Rains, and often very fierce Winds. But towards the breaking up of the Monsoon, they have one very terrible Storm called by the *Portuguese* the *Eliphanta*, which concludes the bad Weather. For after that they put to Sea without fear of any more Storms that Season.

These violent Winds blow directly in upon the Shore; and they dam up the Harbours on this Coast, especially that of *Goa*, so that no Ships can go in or come out then; but after the violent Winds are past, the Channel opens again, and so continues till the next Season.

This

This Relation I had from a very ingenious Gentleman who was at *Goa* during the bad Weather.

I shall only take notice that these Storms are also at the same Time of the Year, when the Hurricanes and Souths are in the *West-Indies*, and the Tuffoons on the Coasts of *China*, *Tunqueen*, *Cochinchina* and *Cambodia* in the Eastern Parts of the *East-Indies*, and that all these Places are to the North of the Equator.



C H A P.

This



## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Seasons of the Year.*

*The Wet and Dry Seasons on the North-side of the Equator; and on the South of it. Places famous for much dry Weather; as part of Peru, and Africa. A Comparison between those Coasts. Of raining Coasts; as Guinea. Why Guinea more subject to Rains than the opposite Coast of Brazil. The time of Sugar-making. Of the Seasons at Suranam. Bays more subject to Rain than Head-Lands. Several Instances of this, as at Campeachy, Panama, Tunqueen, Bengala, &c. Mountains more subject to Rain than Low Land: An Instance of this at Jamaica. The Isle of Pines near Cuba, a wet Place. So is also Gorgonia in the South-Sea. The manner how Tornadoes arise.*

**A**S Summer and Winter are the two most different Seasons in our Climate; so the Dry and the Wet are within the Torrid Zone, and are always opposite to each other. They are often called by Europeans *Winter* and *Summer*, but more generally, *Dry* and *Wet*.

The Seasons on each side of the Equator, are as different as the Seasons of Summer and Winter are in temperate Climates, or near each Pole. For as 'tis Summer near the North-Pole, when 'tis Winter near the South-Pole, and the contrary; so when 'tis fair and

dry W  
and ra  
except  
in som  
The  
and Te  
Equat  
one, it  
the on  
Places  
as the  
toward  
respec  
proach  
clear,  
Torrid  
the fan  
And a  
cloudy  
follow  
quator  
the. E  
back a  
The  
in the  
contin  
The  
ber, a  
In S  
fame  
Mont  
Latitu  
Yet ne  
out ex  
places  
some  
quent

dry Weather North of the Equator, 'tis blustering and rainy Weather South of it; and the contrary, except within a few degrees of the Line, and that in some places only.

There is also this difference between the Torrid and Temperate Zones, either North or South of the Equator; that when it is fair and dry Weather in the one, it is Winter in the other: and when it is wet in the one, it is Summer in the other. I speak now of Places lying on the same side of the Equator: For as the Sun when it passes the Equinox, and draws towards either of the Tropicks, begins to warm their respective Poles, and by how much the nearer he approaches, by so much is the Air without the Tropick: clear, dry and hot; on the contrary, within the Torrid Zone (though on the same side of the Line) the farther the Sun is off, the dryer is the Weather. And as the Sun comes nearer, the Sky grows more cloudy and the Weather more moist: for the Rains follow the Sun, and begin on either side of the Equator, within a little while after the Sun has cross'd the Equinox, and so continue till after his return back again.

The wet Season on the North-side of the Equator in the *Torrid Zone*, begins in *April* or *May*, and so continues till *September* or *October*.

The dry Weather comes in *November* or *December*, and continues till *April* or *May*.

In South Latitudes the Weather changes at the same times, but with this difference, that the dry Months in South Latitude, are wet Months in North Latitude, and the contrary, as I have said before. Yet neither do the wet or dry Seasons set in or go out exactly at one time, in all Years; neither are all places subject to wet or dry Weather alike. For in some places it rains less than in others; and consequently there is more dry Weather. But generally

Places

Places that lye under the Line, or near it, have their greatest Rains in *March* and *September*.

Head-Lands or Coasts that lye most exposed to the Trade-winds have commonly the best share of dry Weather. On the contrary, deep Bays or Bendings of the Land, especially such as lye near the Line, are most subject to Rains. Yet even among Bays or Bendings, there is a great deal of difference in the Weather as to dry or wet; for the Weather, as well as the Winds seem to be much influenced by accidental Causes; and those Causes themselves, whatever they are, seem to be subject to great variation.

But to proceed with Matter of Fact; I shall begin with the driest Coasts; and first with that of *Peru*, from 3 d. South to 30 d. South. There it never Rains, neither at Sea for a good distance off shore, as for 250 or 300 Leagues; no nor on the shore for a considerable way within Land; though exactly how far I know not; yet there are small Mists sometimes in a Morning for two or three Hours, but seldom continuing after 10 a-Clock; and there are Dews also in the Night.

This Coast lies N. and S. it has the Sea open to the West, and a Chain of very high Mountains running along shore on the East, and the Winds constantly Southerly, as I said before in the second Chapter of Winds.

In which Head I have made a Comparifon as well of the Winds on the Coast of *Africa* in the same Latitude, as of the lying of the Coasts. Only there is this difference, that the coasting Trade-winds on the *American* side do blow further from the Land than those on the *African* side. Which difference may probably arise from the disproportion of the Mountains that are in the two Continents; for 'tis known that the *Andes* in *America* are some of the highest Mountains in the World, but whether there

are

or near it, have  
September.

most exposed to  
the best share of  
Deep Bays or Ben-  
as lye near the  
Yet even among  
deal of difference  
for the Weather,  
much influenced  
uses themselves,  
ct to great vari-

act; I shall be-  
ft with that of  
uth. There it  
ood distance off  
no nor on the  
Land; though  
there are small  
r two or three  
r 10 a-Clock;

he Sea open to  
Mountains run-  
he Winds con-  
in the second

mparison as well  
ica in the same  
ts. Only there  
Trade-winds on  
from the Land  
hich difference  
ortion of the  
nents; for 'tis  
e some of the  
whether there  
are

are any on the Continent of *Africa* in those Latitudes  
so high, I know not. I have not heard of any,  
at least none such are visible to Seamen.

I come now to speak of the Weather on the *African* Coast, which though 'tis not so dry as the  
Coast of *Peru*, yet is it the next to it. The Wea-  
ther there is very dry from *March* till *October*, which  
is the dry Season.

The rainy Season, which is from *October* till  
*March*, is moderate, without that excess that is in  
most other Places in those Latitudes; so that the  
wettest Season can only be called so from some gen-  
tle showers of Rain.

There are some Tornadoes, but not so many as  
are in any other Places, both of the East or *West-Indies*, the *Peruvian Coast* excepted. And if the  
height of the *Andes* are the cause that the true East-  
Breeze does not take place in the Pacifick-Sea,  
within 200 Leagues distance from the shore, when  
yet the Trade blows within 40 Leagues of the *Afri-*  
*can Coast*; that Coast may perhaps be supposed to  
want such high Mountains. And if those *American*  
Mountains do stop the Winds from their Career,  
why may they not as well break the Clouds before  
they reach near the shore, and be the cause of the  
dry Weather there? And seeing both Coasts do lye  
alike, and the Wind is alike; why should not the  
Weather be the same; were it not for the dispro-  
portion between the Mountains of these Coasts? For  
the East-side of those Mountains are supplied with  
Rain enough, as may be known by the great Rivers  
that disembogue from thence into the Atlantick Sea;  
whereas the Rivers on the *South-Sea Coast* are but  
very few and small; some of which do wholly dry  
away for a good part of the Year; but yet they con-  
stantly break out again in their Seasons, when the  
Rains in the Country do come, which always fall on  
the

the West-side of those Mountains, and this is about *February*.

As I have spoken before of dry Coasts, so now I shall speak of rainy ones. I shall begin with the Coast of *Guinea*, from Cape *Lopos*, which lies one degree South, taking in the Bite or Bending of the Land, and all the Coast West from thence, as far as Cape *Palmas*.

This is a very wet Coast, subject to violent Tornadoes and excessive Rains, especially in *July* and *August*: In those Months there is scarce any fair Day. This Coast lies all of it very near the Equator, and no where above 6 or 7 degrees Distance; so that from its nearness to the Equator only, we might probably conjecture that it is a rainy Coast; for most places lying near the Line are very subject to Rains: yet some more than others; and *Guinea* may be reckoned among the wettest Places in the World. There may be Places where the Rains continue longer, but none are more violent while they last.

And as its nearness to the Line may be a great cause of its Moisture; so by its situation also one would guess that it should be subject to a great deal of Rain; because there is a great Bite or Bending in of the Land, a little to the North of the Line; and from thence the Land stretcheth West parallel with the Line. And these Circumstances singly taken, according to my Observations do seldom fail, but more especially where they both meet. Yet there may be other causes that may hinder those Effects, or at least serve to allay the violence of them, as they do on some other Coasts. I shall only instance in the opposite Coast of *America* between the North Cape, which lies North of the Equator, and Cape *Blanco* on *Brazil*, in South Latitude. Now this Land lies much after the Form of the Coast of *Guinea*, with this difference, that one Coast lies in

South



and this is a

Coasts, so now I begin with the which lies one Bending of the thence, as far

to violent Torally in July and ce any fair Day. ne Equator, and ce; so that from might probably for most places t to Rains: yet may be reckoned ld. There may onger, but none

may be a great s situation also be subject to a is a great Bite le to the North e Land stretch- And these Cir- ng to my Ob- more especially re may be other cts, or at least s, as they do on instance in the een the North ator, and Cape tude. Now this he Coast of Gui- ne Coast lies in South

South Lat. the other lies North of the Equator, both of these Promontories lay parallel with the Equator, and there's not much difference in their distance from it; but that which makes the difference is, that one juts out Westward, the other Eastward; and so one is the very Westermost Land of the Continent of *Africa*, the other is the Eastermost Land of the Continent of *America*: The one has only an eddy Wind, which seems to me to be the Effect of two contrary Winds: The other Coast lies open to the Trade, and never wants a Breeze, And the former is troubled with Tornadoes and violent Rains during the wet Season, which is *May, June, July, August* and *September*: But the extremest wet Months are *July* and *August*; when it rains in a manner continually. *April* and *October* also sometimes are wet Months.

The other Coast on the *American* Continent, which lies open to the E. and N. E. or S. E. and which enjoys the freer Trade-Wind, is less subject to Rain; only as it lies near the Line, it has its part, but not to Excess, nor in any Comparison with *Guinea*. And as the Line is to the N. of it, so its wet Months are from *October* till *April*, and the dry Season from *April* to *October*. And these Seasons reach even to six or seven Degrees North of the Line: Which I do not know to be so in any other part of the World again. Indeed *Cape Lopes* in *Guinea*, is in one degree South, yet participates of the same Weather that the rest of *Guinea* has, which lies to the North of the Line.

Now the Reason why *Europeans* do account the dry Season Summer, and the wet Season Winter; is because the dry Season is their Harvest time, especially in our Plantations, where we chiefly make Sugar; for then the Canes are as yellow as Gold. They have then indeed less Juice, but that little there is, is very sweet. Whereas in the wet Season, the

the Canes are ripe, and come to their Maturity; yet do they not yield such Quantities of Sugar, neither is it so good, tho' the Pains in boiling it be also greater. Therefore in Northern Climates, as all our Plantations are in, they commonly begin to work about making of Sugar at *Christmas*; after the dry Season has brought the Canes to a good Perfection. But in South Climates, as on the Coast of *Brazil*, they begin to work in *July*. Some Places there are in the North Latitudes also near the Line, where the Weather bears Time with the Seasons in South Lat. as at *Suranam*, which though it is in North Lat. yet are the Seasons there the same as in South Latitudes; but I know not such another Instance any where. And tho' the dry Season is the Time to gather in the Canes, and the wet Season to plant; yet are they not so limited as to make use only of these Seasons for either; but do it chiefly for their best Convenience; for they may plant at any Time of the Year, and that with good Success: especially after a moderate Shower of Rain, which often happens even in the dry Seasons.

But I must proceed.

I have said before that Bays have greater Quantities of Rain than Head-Lands.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a good Instance of this; for the Rains are very great there, especially in the Months of *July* and *August*. On the contrary, the Coast from Cape *Catoch*, to Cape *Concededo*, which lies more exposed to the Trade, has not near the Rains as the Bay of *Campeachy* hath.

The Bay of *Honduras* also is very wet, and all that bending Coast from Cape *Gratia de Dios*, even to *Carthagena*. But on the Coast of *Caraccos*, and about Cape *La Vela*, where the Breezes are more brisk, the Weather is more moderate. Whereas in those little Bays between, there is still a Difference. For in the Bay of *Mericaya*, which lies a little to the

their Maturity ;  
of Sugar, nei-  
boiling it be  
n Climates, as  
monly begin to  
thmas ; after the  
a good Perfec-  
on the Coast of  
Some Places  
near the Line,  
th the Seasons  
though it is in  
the same as in  
uch another In-  
y Season is the  
the wet Season  
ted as to make  
er ; but do it  
for they may  
that with good  
rate Shower of  
the dry Seasons.

e greater Quan-

Instance of this  
especially in the  
he contrary, the  
Condecedo, which  
as not near the

er wet, and all  
ia de Dios, even  
of Caraccos, and  
Breezes are more  
te. Whereas in  
ill a Difference  
n lies a little to  
the

the East of Cape *La Vela*, there is much more Rain than at or near the Cape.

The Bay of *Panama* also will furnish us with a Proof of this, by its immoderate Rains ; especially the South-side of it, even from the Gulph of St. *Michael*, to Cape St. *Francis* ; the Rains there are from *April* till *November* ; but in *June*, *July*, and *August*, they are most violent.

There are many small Bays also West from the Bay of *Panama*, which have their Shares of these wet Seasons, as the Gulph of *Dulce*, *Caldera Bay*. *Amapalla*, &c. but to the West of that, where the Coast runs more plain and even, there are not such wet Seasons ; yet many times very violent Tornadoes.

The *East-Indies* also has many Bays that are subject to very violent Rains, as the Bay of *Tonqueen*, that of *Siam*, the Bottom and the East-side of the Bay of *Bengall*. But on the Coast of *Coromandel*, which is the West-side of that Bay, the Weather is more moderate ; that being an even, plain, low Coast. But on the Coast of *Mallabar*, which is on the West-side of that Promontory, the Land is high and mountainous, and there are violent Rains. Indeed the West-sides of any Continents are wetter than the East-sides, the Coast of *Peru* and *Africa* only excepted ; in the former of which the Dryness may be occasioned (as is said before) by the Height of the *Mounts*. And 'tis probable that the Violence of the Rains near those Mountains falls chiefly on the East-sides of them, and seldom reaches to their Tops : which yet if the Rains do, they may there be broke in pieces, and reach no further. For, among other Observations, I have taken Notice that Mountains are supplied with more Rains than low Lands, I mean the low Land bordering on the Sea. As for Instance, the South-side of *Jamaica* beginning at *Leganea*, and from thence away to the Westward, as far as Black River, including all the plain Land and Savannahs

about *St. Jago de la Vego*, *Old Harbour* and *Withby-wood Savannahs*. This is a plain level Country for many Miles lying near East and West, having the Sea on the South, and bounded with Mountains on the North.

Those Mountains are commonly supplied with Rain before the low Lands. I have known the Rains to have begun there three Weeks before any has fallen in the plain Country, bordering on the Sea; yet every Day I have observed very black Clouds over the Mountains, and have heard it thunder there. And those very Clouds have seemed by their Motion to draw towards the Sea, but have been check'd in their Course, and have either returned towards the Mountains again, or else have spent themselves before they came from thence, and so have vanished away again to the great Grief of the Planters, whose Plantations and Cattle have suffered for want of a little Moisture. Nay, these Tornadoes have been so nigh, that the Sea Breeze has died away, and we have had the Wind fresh out of the Clouds, yet they have vanished, and yielded no Rain to the low parch'd Lands.

And I think that the want of seasonable Showers is one of the greatest Inconveniencies that this part of the Country suffers, for I have known in some very dry Years, that the Grass in the Savannahs has been burned and wither'd for want of Rain, and the Cattle have perished thereby for want of Food. The Plantations also have suffered very much by it; but such dry Seasons have not been known on the North-side of the Island where the Mountains are bordering on the Sea, or at least but a little Distance off it. For there they are supplied with seasonable Showers almost all the Year, and even in the dry time it self near the Full and Change of the Moon. But in the wet Season, the Rains are more violent, which is their Inconvenience.

As

As for the Valleys in the Country, they are not subject to such Droughts as the plain Land is, Sea, at least I have not observed it my self, nor have I heard it mentioned by others.

The Isle of *Pines* near *Cuba* is so noted a Place for Rain that the *Spaniards* inhabiting near it on *Cuba*, say that it rains more or less every day in the Year, at one Place or another. It is generally spoken also and believ'd by Privateers, for it has been oft visited by them. I have been there my self, but cannot confirm that Report. However, it is well known to be a very wet and rainy Place.

It is but a small Island of about nine or ten Leagues long, and three or four broad; and in the midst is a high peaked Mountain, which is commonly clouded; and the Privateers say that this Hill draws all the Clouds to it; for if there is not another Cloud to be seen any where else, yet this Hill is seldom or never clear.

*Gorgonia* in the *South-Seas* also has the same Report. It is much smaller than *Pines*. I have mentioned it in my *Voyage round the World*. Chap. VII. Page 172.

This Isle lies about four Leagues from the Main: but the Isle of *Pines* not above two, and is a great deal bigger than it. The Main against *Gorgonia* is very low Land; but *Cuba* near *Pines* is pretty high, and the Mountain of *Pines* is much bigger and higher than the Hill of *Gorgonia*, which yet is of a good Height, so that it may be seen sixteen or eighteen Leagues off; and tho' I cannot say that it rains every day there, yet I know that it rains very much and extraordinary hard.

I have been at this Isle three Times; and always found it very rainy, and the Rains very violent. I remember when we touch'd there in our Return from Captain *Sharp*, we boiled a Kettle of Chocolate before we clean'd our Bark; and having every Man



his Callabash full, we began to sup it off, standing all the Time in the Rain; but I am confident not a Man among us all did clear his Dish, for it rained so fast and such great Drops into our Callabashes, that after we had sup'd off as much Chocolate and Rain-water together as sufficed us, our Callabashes were still above half full; and I heard some of the Men swear that they could not sup it up so fast as it rained in, at last I grew tir'd with what I had left, and threw it away: and most of the rest did so likewise.

As Clouds do usually hover over Hills and Mountains, so do they also keep near the Land. I have mentioned something of this in my *Voyage round the World*. Chap. X. Page 283. where I have said, that in making Land we commonly find it cloudy over the Land, tho' 'tis clear every where beside: And this may still confirm what I have said in the foregoing Discourse, that Hills are commonly clouded; for high Land is the first discerned by us, and that, as I said before, is commonly clouded. But now I shall speak how we find the Clouds, when we are but a little way from Land, either coasting along the Shore, or at an Anchor by it. I hope the Reader will not imagine that I am going to prove that it never rains at Sea, or but very little there; for the contrary is known to every Body, and I have already said in this Discourse of Winds in my first Chapter, That there are very frequent Tornadoes in several Seas especially near the Equator, and more particularly in the *Atlantick Sea*. Other Seas are not so much troubled with them; neither is the *Atlantick* so to the North or South of the Line; especially at any considerable Distance from the Shore, but yet 'tis very probable however, that the Sea has not so great a Portion of Tornadoes as the Land hath. For when we are near the Shore within the Torrid Zone, we often see it rain on the Land, and perceive it to be very

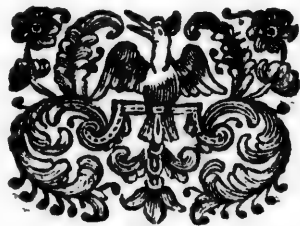
very  
a Cl  
the  
to b  
to t  
that  
little  
else  
Seam  
a To  
but  
some  
that  
rally  
stran  
arise  
incre  
for t  
serve  
South  
forg  
Clou  
Seam  
ally  
serva  
an A  
each  
this  
Cov  
Men  
I  
Ever  
with  
Rain  
com  
Clo  
both  
App

very cloudy there, when it is fair at Sea, and scarce a Cloud to be seen that way. And tho' we have the Wind from the Shore, and the Clouds seeming to be drawing off, yet they often wheel about again to the Land, as if they were magnetically drawn that way: Sometimes indeed they do come off a little; but then they usually either return again or else insensibly vanish; and that's the Reason that Seamen when they are sailing near the Shore and see a Tornado coming off, they don't much mind it, but cry, *the Land will devour it*: But however, sometimes they fly off to Sea; and 'tis very rare that Tornadoes arise from thence; for they generally rise first over the Land, and that in a very strange manner; for even from a very small Cloud arising over the Top of a Hill, I have often seen it increase to such a Bulk, that I have known it rain for two or three Days successively. This I have observed both in the *East and West-Indies*, and in the *South and North-Seas*. And 'tis impossible for me to forget how oft I have been disturbed by such small Clouds that appeared in the Night. 'Tis usual with Seamen in those parts to sleep on the Deck, especially for Privateers; among whom I made these Observations. In Privateers, especially when we are at an Anchor, the Deck is spread with Mats to lie on each Night. Every Man has one, some two; and this with a Pillow for the Head and a Rug for a Covering, is all the Bedding that is necessary for Men of that Employ.

I have many times spread my Lodging, when the Evening has promised well, yet have been forced to withdraw before Day; and yet it was not a little Rain that would fright me then; neither at its first coming could I have thought that such a small Cloud could afford so much Rain: And oftentimes both my self and others have been so deceived by the Appearance of so small a Cloud, that thinking the

Rain would soon be over, we have lain till we were dropping wet, and then have been forced to move at last. But to proceed.

I have constantly observed, than in the wet Season we had more Rain in the Night than in the Day; for tho' it was fair in the Day, yet we seldom escaped having a Tornado or two in the Night. If we had one in the Day, it rose and came away presently, and it may be we had an Hour's Rain, more or less; but when it came in the Night, though there was little Appearance of Rain; yet we should have it three or four Hours together; but this has commonly been nigh the Shore; and we have seen thick Clouds over the Land, and much Thunder and Lightning, and to our Appearance, there was more Rain there than we had; and probably out farther off at Sea, there might be still less: For it was commonly pretty clear that way.



*Tear.*

in till we were  
forced to move

in the wet Sea-  
at than in the  
yet we seldom  
the Night. If  
ame away pre-  
r's Rain, more  
Night, though  
yet we should  
; but this has  
we have seen  
much Thunder  
nce, there was  
probably out  
ill less: For it

C H A P.

C H A P. VIII.

*Of Tides and Currents.*

*The Difference between Tides and Currents. No Place in the Ocean without Tides. Where the Tides are greatest, and where smallest. Of the Tides in the Harbour and Lagunes of Trist; in the Bay of Campeachy. Of those between the Capes of Virginia. The Tides in the Gulph of St. Michael; and the River of Guiaquil, in the South-Sea. A mistaken Opinion of a Subterranean Communication between the North and South-Seas, under the Isthmus of Darien. Of the Tides at the Gallapagos Islands; at Guam, one of the Ladrones: About Panama; In the Gulph of Dulce and Necoya River; on the Coast of Peru, in the West-Indies; and at Tonqueen; where, and at New-Holland, they are very irregular. A Guess at the Reason of so great an Irregularity. Of the Tides between the Cape of Good Hope and the Red-Sea. Of Currents. They are influenced by the Trade-Wind. Instances of them at Berba-  
does, &c. at Cape La Vela; and Gratia de Dios. Cape Roman. Isle Trinidado, Surinam; Cape Blanco; between Africa and Brazil. Of Counter-Currents. Of Currents in the Bay of Campeachy; and of Mexico; in the Gulph of Elorida. Of the Cacuses. No strange thing  
for*

*for the Surface of the Water to run counter its lower Parts. Of the Currents on the Coast of Angola, East of the Cape of Good Hope: On the Coast of India, North of the Line: And in the South-Sea.*

**H**AVING treated of the *Winds* and *Seasons* of the Year in the Torrid Zone, I now come to speak of the *Tides* and *Currents* there.

And by the way *Note*. That,

By *Tides* I mean Flowings and Ebbings of the Sea on or off from any Coast. Which Property of the Sea seems to be universal; though not regularly like on all Coasts, neither as to Time nor the Height of the Water.

By *Currents* I mean another Motion of the Sea which is different from Tides in several Respects both as to its Duration, and also as to its Course.

Tides may be compared to the Sea and Land Breezes, in respect to their keeping near the Shore, tho' indeed they alternately flow and ebb twice in 24 Hours. Contrarily the Sea-Breezes blow on the Shore by Day, and the Land-Winds off from it the Night; yet they keep this Course as duly in manner as the Tides do. Neither are the Tides nor those Breezes far from the Land.

Currents may be compar'd to the *Coasting Trade Winds*, as keeping at some farther Distance from the Shore, as the Trade-winds do; and 'tis probable they are much influenced by them.

'Tis a general Belief, especially among Seamen That the Tides are governed by the Moon: That their Increase and Decrease, as well as their diurnal Motions, are influenced by that Planet; tho' sometimes accidental Causes in the Winds may hinder the true Regularity thereof.



We are taught, as the first Rudiments of Navigation, to shift our Tides; *i. e.* to know the time of full Sea in any Place; which indeed is very necessary to be known by all *English* Sailors, because the Tides are more regular in our Channel, than in other parts of the World.

But my subject being to speak of the Tides with or near the Tropick, I leave those in places nearer *England*, to be discoursed on by Coasters, who are the only knowing Men in this Mystery: They having by experience gained more Knowledge in it than others; and that is always the best Master. I have not been on any Coast in the World, but where the Tides have ebb'd and flow'd, either more or less; and this I have commonly observ'd, that the greatest Indraughts of Rivers or Lagunes, have commonly the strongest Tides. Contrarily such Coasts as are least supplied with Rivers or Lakes have the weakest Tides; at least they are not so perceptible. Where there are great Indraughts either of Rivers or Lagunes, and those Rivers or Lagunes are wide, though the Tide runs very strong into the Mouths of such Rivers or Lagunes, yet it does not flow so high, as in such Places where the Rivers or Lakes are bounded in a narrow Room, though the Tides do run of an equal strength at the Mouths or Entrances of either. Neither do the Tides flow so much on or about Islands remote from the Main Land, as they do on the Coasts of it.

I shall first give some Instances of these general Observations, and then proceed to Particulars.

The Places that I shall mention shall be such as I have been in my self, and where I have made the Observations before mentioned; I shall begin with the Lagune of *Trist*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*.

This Place is very remarkable, in that it has two Mouths of a considerable bigness; the one is about a Mile and half wide, and about two Mile through, before

before you come to a Lagune, which is seven eight Leagues long, and three wide. The other Mouth is 7 Leagues from it, and is about 2 Miles and half, or 3 Miles wide, and about 2 Miles long before it opens into the Lagune: Besides, farther within Land there are 3 or 4 more Lagunes less than the former.

The Tides that flow or ebb in all the Lagunes pass in or out at the two Mouths before-mentioned which makes them run very swift, insomuch that the Spaniards have named that great Lagune, *Laguna Termina*, or the Lake of Tides; because the Tides are so very strong in those two Mouths. Yet though the Tides do run so swift at the Mouths of the Lagune, they do not rise in height proportionable to that swiftness; for the greatest Tides here do not rise or fall above 6 or 7 Foot, except forced by extraordinary Causes, as Storms, or the like. Of which I have spoken before.

I could also instance in the Channel, between the two Capes of *Virginia*, where the Tides do run very swift; yet the Floods and Ebbs are not proportionable to the swiftness of the Tides between the Capes. There are not indeed such Lagunes, as *Trist* in the Bay of *Campeachy*; but there are many wide Rivers, and abundance of smaller Creeks. Besides, in some places there is low Land, which is over-flown by the Tides; so that all the Water that runs in with such swiftness within the Capes is insensibly swallowed up there.

These are instances of strong Tides, occasioned by great Indraughts; yet where there is but little rising and falling of the Water in comparison with the strength of the Tides at the Mouths of those Indraughts. I shall next give some Instances of the great Indraughts, where the Tides flow and ebb much more than in the former Places; though the Tide at the Mouths of those Indraughts do

which is seven  
wide. The oth  
and is about 2 Mi  
about 2 Miles lon  
e : Besides, farth  
re Lagunes less th

n all the Lagun  
s before-mentione  
swift, insomuch th  
reat Lagune, Lag  
ides ; because th  
two Mouths. Ye  
ft at the Mouth  
neight proportion  
reatest Tides he  
Foot, except forc  
orms, or the lik

annel, between t  
Tides do run ver  
s are not propor  
Tides between t  
ch Lagunes, as  
ut there are man  
f smaller Creek  
ow Land, which  
all the Water th  
the Capes is infe

Tides, occasion  
there is but litt  
n comparison wi  
e Mouths of tho  
some Instances  
he Tides flow an  
er Places ; thoug  
e Indraughts do  
no

not run swifter than in those Places before men-  
tioned.

I shall only mention two Rivers in the *South-Sea*,  
that I have taken notice of in my *Voyage round the*  
*World*, (viz.) the Gulph of *St. Michael* ; and the  
River of *Guiaquil*.

In the Gulph of *St. Michael* there are many large  
Rivers, which all disembogue into a Lagune of 2 or  
Leagues wide. This Lagune is barricadoed from  
the Sea with some small low Mangrovy Islands, and  
between them are Creeks and Channels, through  
which the Tides make their daily passes into the La-  
gune ; and from thence into the Rivers, and so back  
again ; many times over-flowing the said Islands, and  
leaving the tops of the lower Trees above Water.

The Rivers that run into this Lagune are pretty  
narrow, and bounded on each side with steep Banks,  
high as the Floods use to rise, and but very little  
higher. For at High-water, and on a Spring-tide, the  
Water is almost, or altogether even with the Land.  
The Lagune at the Mouth of the Rivers is but  
small, neither is there any other way for the Wa-  
ter to force it self into, beside the Lagune and  
Rivers ; and therefore the Tides do rise and fall  
here 18 or 20 Foot.

The River of *Guiaquil*, in this respect, is much  
the same with the Gulph of *St. Michael* ; but the  
Lagunes near it are larger. Here the Tide rises and  
falls 16 Foot perpendicular.

I don't know of any other such Places in all the  
*South-Seas* ; yet there are other large Rivers on the  
Coast, between these Places ; but none so remark-  
able for high Tides. The great Tides in the Gulph of  
*St. Michael* have doubtless been the occasion of that  
Opinion, which some hold, that there's a subterra-  
nean Communication between the N. and the *South-*  
*Seas* ; and that the Isthmus of *Darien* is like an  
arched Bridge, under which the Tides make their  
constant

constant Courses, as duly as they do under *London Bridge*. And more to confirm this Opinion some have said, that there are continual and strange Noises made by those Subterranean Fluxes and Refluxes and that they are heard by the Inhabitants of the Isthmus; and also that Ships sailing in the Bay of *Panama* are toss'd to and fro at a prodigious rate. Sometimes (say they) they are by the boiling of the Water, dash'd against Islands; and in a moment laid dry there, or staved in pieces; at other times they are drawn or suck'd up, as 'twere, in a Whirl-Pool and ready to be carried under Ground into the North-Seas, with all Sails standing. They have said also, that when the Tide flows, especially on Spring, the Islands in the Bay are all overflown; nay and even the Country for a great way together: and then nothing is to be seen, but the tops of Trees. But if this were so, 'tis much that I and those that I was with, should not have heard or seen something of it: For I pass'd the Isthmus twice, and was 20 Days in the last Trip that I made over it; but yet did I never hear of any Noises under Ground there. I sail'd also in the *South-Seas* (taking in both times that I was there) near 3 Years: and several Months of it I was in the Bay of *Panama*. And after I went away those of our Crew that remained there spent a great deal more time in that Bay. Yet did they never meet with such strange Whirl-Pools but found as pleasant sailing there, as any where in the World. Neither did I ever hear any of the *Spaniards* or *Indians* make mention of any such thing in all my Converse with them; which certainly they would have done, if they had ever experienced it had it been only to terrifie us, and scare us away from their Coasts.

I remember indeed our Country-man Mr. *Gage* gives some hints of these strange Currents in the Bay, in his Book, called, *A New Survey of the West*

Indies

do under London  
this Opinion some  
and strange Nois  
xes and Refluxes  
Inhabitants of the  
ing in the Bay of  
a prodigious rate  
the boiling of the  
d in a moment le  
t other times the  
e, in a Whirl-Pool  
Ground into the  
g. They have fa  
s, especially on  
all overflown; nay  
way together: and  
he tops of Trees  
t I and those that  
l or seen something  
twice, and was 2  
e over it; but ye  
der Ground there  
ing in both time  
nd several Month  
ma. And after  
t remained there  
n that Bay. Ye  
ange Whirl-Pool  
e, as any where  
hear any of the  
of any such thing  
hich certainly the  
ver experienced it  
and scare us awa

try-man Mr. Gage  
e Currents in the  
Survey of the West  
Indies

Indies, from P. 538 to 440, but I am afraid he took  
most of it upon trust from others; or else he was  
Sea-sick all that little Voyage: for he gives a very  
imperfect and lame Account of that Business, as if  
he understood not what he wrote. I should dislike  
his whole Book for that one Story's sake, if I did  
not know that he has written candidly upon other  
Matters; but I think I have said enough of this:  
To proceed then.

As to the great Tides, which are reported to be  
in these Seas, I have given instances of them; but  
they are not so great as is reported; neither do they  
ebb and flow so much any where as in the Gulph of  
St. Michael only: where indeed they flow over those  
small low Mangrove Islands, at the Mouth of the  
Lagune, and leave only the tops of the low Trees  
above Water; for those Islands are very low, neither  
do they afford any high Trees. But however, the  
Islands at the Mouth of the Gulph, before you come  
to these low ones, are near over-flown; yet are they  
very small and low, in comparison with other Islands  
in the Bay of Panama. And indeed should the Islands  
in that Bay be over-flown, the City of Panama would  
soon be many Yards under Water. But so far is  
this from being true, that the Pearl Islands which are  
very flat and low, are yet never overflown. For  
there the Tide riseth and falls not above 10 or 11  
Foot on a Spring, at the Southermost end of them,  
which is almost opposite to the Gulph of St. Michael,  
and not above 12 or 14 Leagues distant from it.  
And yet there it flows more than it does at or near  
Panama, or any other Place in the Bay (except just  
at the Mouths of Rivers) by 2 or 3 Foot. There-  
fore all that report is wholly groundless.

But to go on.

I have also observed, that Islands lying afar off at  
Sea, have seldom such high Tides as those that are  
near the Main, or as any Places on the Main it self;

as



as for example, at the *Galapagos Islands*, which lie about 100 Leagues from the Main; the Tides don't rise and fall above a Foot and half, or two Foot, which is less than they do on the Coast of the Main. For on most Places of the Main it rises and falls 2 or 3 Foot, more or less according as the Coast is more or less exposed to Indraughts or Rivers.

*Guam*, one of the *Ladrone Islands*, is also another instance of this. There the Tide riseth not above 2 or 3 Foot at most. In the Bay of *Panama* the Tides do keep a more constant and regular Course than on other Places on the Coasts of *Peru* and *Mexico*; it was for that reason I called them Currents in some Places (mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, as particularly near *Guatuloa*, on the *Mexican Continent*, in Chap. IX. Page 238.) but it was truly a Tide (which there I called a Current) and it sets to the Eastward as the Ebb doth to the West. The Tides there do rise and fall about 4 Foot, as they do on most part of that Coast.

At *Ria Leja* they rise and fall about eight or nine Foot.

At *Amapala* they also rise and fall about 8 or 9 Foot, and the Flood there runs to the East, and the Ebb to the West.

In the Gulph of *Dulce* and *Neicoya* River, they rise to 10 or 11 Foot; but on the Coast of *Peru* they don't rise so high, especially on all the Coast between Cape *St. Francis* and the River *Guiaquil*, there the Flood runs to the South, and the Ebb to the North.

At the Island *Plata* the Tide rises and falls 3 or 4 Foot; but from Cape *Blanco*, in about 3 d. South to 30 d. South, the Tides are smaller; there they rise and fall not above a Foot and a half, or 2 Foot. The Flood on this Coast sets to the South, and the Ebb to the North.

In all my Cruisings among the Privateers, I took notice of the Risings of the Tides; because by knowing it, I always knew where we might best haul ashore and clean our Ships: which is also greatly observed by all Privateers.

In most Places of the *West-Indies*, the Tide flows but little over what it does in our Channel.

In the *East-Indies* also the Tides are but small on most Coasts, neither are they so regular as with us.

The most irregular Tides that I did ever meet with, are at *Tonqueen* in about 20 d. North Latitude, and on the Coast of *New-Holland*, in about 17 d. South. In both these Places, the neap Tides are scarce discernable. Those of *Tonqueen* are described at large by Mr. *Davenport*, who was employed by Mr. *James* when he was Chief of the *English* Factors there, to observe them: And the whole Discourse is published in *The Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*: whither I refer you.

At *New-Holland* I had two Months time to observe the Tides. There the Flood runs E. by N. and the Ebb W. by S. And they rise and fall about five Fathom.

In all the Springs that we lay here, the highest were three Days after the Full or Change, and that without any perceptible Cause in the Winds or Weather. I must confess we were startled at it; and though some of us had observed it in the Springs, that happened while we lay on the Sand to clean our Ship, (as I have mentioned in my former Volume, Entituled, *A new Voyage round the World*. Ch. XVI.

Page 471.) yet in that Spring that we designed to haul off, in order to be gone from thence, we did all take more particular Notice of it than in the preceding Springs; for many had not taken notice of it before: And therefore the Major-part of the Company, supposing that it was a Mistake in us who made those former Observations, expected to haul off the Ship the third Tide after the Change; but our Ship did not float then, nor the next Tide neither, which put them all into an Amazement, and a great Consternation too: For many thought we should never have got her off at all, but by digging away the Sand; and so clearing a Passage for her into the Sea. But the sixth Tide cleared all those Doubts; for the Tide then rose so high, as to float her quite up; when being all of us ready to work, we haul'd her off; and yet the next Tide was higher than that, by which we were now all thoroughly satisfied, that the Tides here do not keep the same time as they do in *England*.

This I must also observe, That here was no River, nor Lagune, nor any other Indraught on the Land near us, that might occasion these great Tides; tho' 'tis very probable that the great Bending between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, may have both Rivers and Lagunes, which may cause these great Tides; or else there may be a Passage of the Sea between both Places; as it is laid down in some Draughts: Or if neither of these, there may be at least a large and deep Sound.

This is the more probable, because of the extraordinary Flood that sets to the East-ward in all that Sea, between *New-Holland*, and the Islands lying North of it, which we most sensibly perceived, when we were near *New-Holland*: And such a Tide as this must of Necessity have a greater Indraught than barely a River or Lagune; and 'tis the more likely

ents.

ut we designed to  
n thence, we did  
of it than in the  
not taken notice  
Major-part of the  
a Mistake in us  
ions, expected to  
fter the Change  
or the next Tide  
Amazement, and  
many thought we  
all, but by dig-  
ring a Passage for  
Tide cleared all  
ose so high, as to  
all of us ready to  
the next Tide was  
e were now all  
here do not keep  
7.

t here was no Ri-  
Indraught on the  
these great Tides  
great Bending be-  
4, may have both  
cause these great  
assage of the Sea  
d down in some  
there may be at

se of the extraor-  
-ward in all that  
the Islands lying  
nsibly perceived,  
And such a Tide  
reater Indraught  
and 'tis the more  
likely

likely still, that this Tide should have a Passage through between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, or at least a deep Sound there because it keeps along by the Main, and doth not run in among the Islands to the North of it. And besides, the Northermost Promontory of *New-Holland* shoots down almost to the Line, which seems to be a Barrier to it on that side; therefore it may in Reason be supposed to have its Passage some other way; but of this guess, I have said enough.

In the Streights of *Malacca* the Flood sets to the East, and the Ebb to the West.

I have found the Tides at *Malacca* Town, to rise and fall about six Foot on a Spring. I had the Experience of two Spring-Tides, when I was Captain *Minchin's* Mate, as is before-mentioned in my Voyage from *Achin* to *Malacca*.

On the East-side of the *African* Coast, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*; the Tide keeps its constant Course. The Flood runs to the Southward; the Ebb to the Northward. And at a Spring-tide in the Rivers on that Coast, the Tide rises and falls six Foot, especially in the River of *Natal*, in Lat. 30 d. South.

I have this Relation from Capt. *Rogers*, who is a very ingenious Person, and well experienced on that Coast; and is now gone Commander of a sma<sup>r</sup> Vessel thither to trade.

Having already largely treated of Tides, I come now to speak somewhat of Currents.

**C**urrents and Tides differ many ways; for Tides run forward, and back again, twice every twenty four Hours: on the contrary Currents run a Day, a Week, nay, sometimes more, one way: and then, it may be, run another way.

In some particular Places they run six Months one way, and six Months another.

In other Places they constantly run one way only a day or two, about full Moon, and then they run strong against the former Course; and after that, return the same way again.

In some Places they run constantly one way, and never shift at all.

The Force of Tides is generally felt near the Shore; whereas Currents are at a remote Distance; neither are the Effects of them sensibly discerned by the rising or falling away of the Water as those of the Tides are; for these commonly set along Shore.

'Tis generally observed by Seamen, that in all Places where Trade-winds blow, the Current is influenced by them, and moves the same way with the Winds; but 'tis not with a like Swiftneſs in all Places; neither is it always so discernable by us in the wide Ocean, as it is near to some Coast; and yet it is not so discernable neither, very near any Coast, except at Capes and Promontories, that shoot far forth out into the Sea; and about Islands also the Effects of them are felt more or less, as they lie in the way of the Trade-Winds.

I shall Instance *Barbadoes* for one, and all the *Caribbees* may as well be included.

The



The greater Islands, as *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica* and *Cuba* have only some particular Capes or Head-Lands, exposed to Currents, as *Cape Tiberoon* on *Hispaniola*, *Point Pedro*, and the N. E. Point of *Jamaica*, *Cape de Cruz*, *Cape Corientes*, and *Cape Antónios* on *Cuba*: But of all the Islands in the *West-Indies* there are none more sensible of Currents than *Corrifao* and *Aruba*, nor any Capes on the Continent so remarkable for Currents as *Cape Roman*, which shoots out against the Sea, between those two Places, as also *Cape Coquibaco* and *Cape La Vela* to Leeward, all three on the same Head-Land, which shoots forth far, without any other Land on the Coast.

There is no such Head-Land till you come to *Cape Gratia de Dios*, which is about 260 Leagues to Leeward. Indeed to the Eastward there is Land that trends out almost so far, within 150 Leagues of it: (*Viz.*) The Island *Trinidado* and the Land against it; and there also are great Currents. But I shall first speak of the Currents between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*.

The Currents at *Cape La Vela* do seldom shift, therefore Ships that ply to Windward to get about it, do not ply near the Shore, but stand off to Sea, till they come in Sight of *Hispaniola*, and then back again, till within about six or eight Leagues of the Cape, but not nearer. But in the Westerly Wind-Season, which is from *October* till *March*, Ships often meet Westerly Winds that last two or three Days with which they may run to the Eastward, without any Trouble.

Between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*, the Currents are much different from what they are against the Cape: and this seems to proceed from the Make of the Land; for the Shore between the

two Capes, runs into the Southward, making the great Bay: And this Bay affords more Varieties of Winds and Currents, than any one part of the *West-Indies* besides.

Here, in the Westerly Wind-Season, the Current sets to the Westward constantly; but sometimes stronger than at other times. At about four Leagues off Shore, you find it, and so it continues till you are 20 ——— 25, ——— or 30 Leagues off. Beyond that you meet with an Easterly Wind; and if, there is any Current it runs also to the Westward: therefore Ships that are bound to the Westward, must run off to Sea thirty or forty Leagues to get a Wind, or else if they have but a little way to go, they must ply close under the Shore, that so they may anchor when they please: Otherwise they will be carried away to the Eastward, fourteen or sixteen Leagues in a Night's time; and that too, though they have a faint Easterly Wind, as frequently they meet with, though 'tis the Westerly Wind-Season.

To the East of *Cape Roman*, as high as the Island *Trinidado*, you meet only a soaking faint Current, setting to the Westward, except only near such places as shoot out farthest into the Sea, as about the *Testegos*, which are small Islands lying to Wind-ward of the Island *Margarita*. Between those Islands and the Main, you meet with a pretty strong Current: therefore it is hard getting to the Eastward there; but on all the Coast, between *Cape Roman* and the Head-Land, shooting out towards the *Testegos*, you may ply up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From thence, till you come as high as the East-end of *Trinidado Isle*, you meet with an extraordinary strong Current,

From

From the East-end of *Trinidado*, till you come to *Surinam*, though you meet an Easterly Current, yet 'tis possible to beat it up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From *Surinam* also to *Cape Blanco*, you may turn it up, though to be sure you'll meet with Currents setting to the West; except near the Full of the Moon; and then on all the Coasts before mentioned, we commonly meet with Currents, setting to the Eastward; at least then it slackens and stands still, if it doth not run to the Eastward. But when you are come as far to the East as *Cape Blanco*, on the North of *Brazil*; you meet with a Current always against you; and so from thence Southerly, as far as *Cape St. Augustine*.

There is no dealing with this Promontory; for it shoots out so far into the Sea, and thereby lies so exposed to the Sea-Breezes and the Currents, that to look down between *Africa* and *Brazil*, that it is quite contrary to Reason to think there should not always be a strong Current setting to the N. W.

I have before hinted, That in all Places where the Trade blows, we find a Current setting with the Wind, which is not so perceptible in the wide Sea as nearer the Shores; yet even there the Force of the Winds constantly blowing one way, may, and probably does, move the Surface of the Water along with it.

From hence it may be inferred, that the Southerly Winds on the Coast of *Africa*, and the true Trade between it and *Brazil*, gently move the surface of the Sea with it, and the Trade being mostly at S. E. drives the Sea to the Northward, slanting in on the Coast of *Brazil*; which being there stopp'd

by the Land, bends its Course Northerly towards *Cape St. Augustine*: And after it has doubled that great Promontory, it falls away more gently towards the Coast of *Surinam*; and from thence towards the *West-Indies*. For after it has doubled that Promontory, it has more room to spread it self, and thereby becomes weaker in Motion, being agitated by the Trade-winds, which to the North of the Line, we find commonly blowing at E. N. E. and this still bears the Sea slanting down along the Coast to the Westward. And probably 'tis for this Reason, that we find the Current setting strongest near those Head-Lands before-mentioned. Whereas at *Barbadoes*, and other of the *Caribbee-Islands*, we find only a soaking Current, such as seems to arise only from the Constancy of the Trade-winds blowing there, and not from an Original Current, from the South-part of the *Atlantick*: which, as I said before, doubles about *Cape St. Augustine*, and so coasts along pretty nigh the Shore.

The Currents about the Island *Trinidad*, and at *Curisao* and *Aruba*, as also between them and *Cape Roman* seem to indicate as much. The Currents also between *Cape Roman*, and *Cape La Vela* indicate the same.

From *Cape La Vela* the Currents set still to the Westward, towards *Cape Gratia de Dios*; but in a direct Line, and not borrowing or slanting in towards the Shore. For, as I said before, it is a large Bay, and Currents commonly set from one Head-Land to another; so that Bays have seldom any; or if they have, they are only Counter-Currents. And these Counter-Currents too do set from one Point to another, without interfering with the little Bays between. And 'tis also very probable that these Counter-Currents, such as we meet with in this Bay,

in

ts.

urtherly towards  
as doubled that  
more gently to-  
rom thence to-  
as doubled that  
o spread it self,  
tion, being agi-  
to the North of  
ving at E. N. E.  
down along the  
ably 'tis for this  
etting strongest  
ioned. Where-  
Caribbee-Islands,  
uch as seems to  
he Trade-winds  
riginal Current,  
k: which, as I  
*Augustine*, and  
e.

*Trinidad*, and at  
them and *Cape*  
The Currents  
*La Vela* indicate

set still to the  
*Dios*; but in a  
flanting in to-  
ore, it is a large  
from one Head-  
eldom any; or  
Currents. And  
from one Point  
the little Bays  
ble that there  
with in this Bay,  
in

in their Seasons, after they have surrounded the Bay, and are got as far to the East as *Cape La Vela*, wheel off there, and turn about again with the Stream to the Westward, like an Eddy in a River.

From *Cape Gratia de Dios* the Current sets away N. W. towards *Cape Catoch*, and so passes away to the Northward, between *Cape Catoch* on *Jucatan*, and *Cape Antonio* on *Cuba*.

In the Channel between those two Capes, we commonly find a strong Current setting to the Northward: And here I have found them extraordinary strong.

On the North-side of *Jucatan*, as you pass into the Bay of *Campeachy*, you meet with a small soaking Current to the Westward, even down to the bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*; but on the North-side of the Bay of *Mexico* the Current sets to the Eastward: And 'tis probable that is the reason, that the Spaniards, coming from *La Vera Cruz*, keep that shore aboard. And 'tis as probable that the Current, which sets to Leeward, on all the Coast from *Cape St. Augustine* to *Cape Catoch*, never enters the Bay of *Mexico*; but bends still to the Northward, till 'tis check'd by the *Florida* shore; and then wheels about to the East, till it comes nearer the Gulph's Mouth, and there joyning with the soaking Current that draws down on the North-sides of *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, passes altogether with great strength through the Gulph of *Florida*, which is the most remarkable Gulph in the World for its Currents; because it always sets very strong to the North. Yet near the shores on each side this Gulph, there are Tides, especially on the *Florida* shore; and Ships may pass which way they please, if they are acquainted.

It has formerly been accounted very dangerous to meet with a North in this Gulph; and for that Reason our *Jamaica* Ships to avoid them, have rather chosen



chosen to go to the Eastward, and pass through the *Cacuses* in the Season that the Norths do blow. The *Cacuses* are Sands that lye off the N. W. end of *Hispaniola*. Those that went from *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica* had good Reason for this; for if a North took them at their going out, it would help them forward in their way, which, should they have been going towards the Gulph, it would obstruct them. Then besides, if a North take a Ship in the Gulph, the Wind blowing against the Current makes an extraordinary Sea, and so thick come the Waves one after another that a Ship can't possibly live in it; yet of late they go through at all times of the Year, and if a North takes them in the Gulph, they put away right before the Wind and Sea, with a small Head-Sail; yet the Current is then as strong or stronger then at other times; and forces them back stern foremost against both Wind and Sea: For tho' the surface of the Sea is raised in Waves and driven violently with the Winds to the Southward, yet the Current underneath runs still to the Northward: neither is it any strange thing to see two different Currents at one place and time, the superficial Water running one way, and that underneath running a quite contrary: For sometimes at an Anchor, I have seen the Cable carry'd thus by two different Streams, the under part having been doubled one way, and the upper part the contrary. But 'tis certain, in all other parts of the World, the Current shifts at certain times of the Year; As in the *East-Indies* they run from East to West one part of the Year, and from West to East the other part: Or as in the *West-Indies* and *Guinea*, where they shift only near a Full Moon. This is meant of parts of the Sea near any Coast; yet there are strong Currents in the wide Ocean also, setting contrary to the Rules before-going: I mean against the Trade but 'tis not common.

pass through the  
s do blow. The  
W. end of *Hip*  
*Royal* in *Jamaica*  
North took them  
them forward in  
e been going to-  
ft them. Then  
n the Gulph, the  
t makes an extra-  
he Waves one af-  
ly live in it; yet  
es of the Year,  
ulph, they put a  
ea, with a small  
hen as strong on  
forces them back,  
nd Sea: For tho  
Waves and driven  
uthward, yet the  
the Northward  
ee two different  
e superficial Wa-  
derneath running  
at an Anchor,  
by two different  
een doubled one  
ary. But 'tis cer-  
orld, the Current  
As in the *East*  
one part of the  
e other part: O  
here they shift on  
eant of parts o  
are strong Cur-  
ting contrary to  
ainst the Trade

On the Coast of *Guinea* the Current sets East, except at or near a full Moon; but to the South of the Line from *Loango*, to 25 or 30 d. the Current sets with the Wind from S. to N. except near the Full.

To the Eastward of the Cape of *good Hope*, from 30 d. South, to 24 d. South, the Currents from *May* till *Oct.* set E. N. E. and the Winds then are at W. S. W. or S. W. but from *Oct.* till *May*, when the Winds are between the E. N. E. and E. S. E. the Currents run to the West. These Currents are thus found from 5 or 6 Leagues off the shore to about 50. Within 5 Leagues off the Shore you have the Tide, and not a Current; and being past 50 Leagues off Shore, the Current either ceaseth quite, or is imperceptible.

On the Coast of *India*, North of the Line, the Current sets with the Monsoon, but does not shift altogether so soon, sometimes not by 3 Weeks or more, and then never shifts again till after the Monsoon is settled in the contrary way. As for Example, the West Monsoon sets in the middle of *April*, but the Current does not shift till the beginning of *May*: So when the East Monsoon sets in about the middle of *September*, the Current does not shift till *October*.

In the *South-Seas* on the Coast of *Peru*, the Current sets from South to North, even from 30 d. to the Line, and to 3 or 4 d. North of it.

At the *Gallapagos Islands* we found a soaking Current, not very strong, but so strong that a ship could get very little by turning; and 'tis probable that nearer the Main, they are stronger because of the constant Southerly Winds.

The most remarkable Places for Currents in the *South-Seas*; are Cape St. *Francis*, Cape *Passao*, Cape St. *Laurence* and Cape *Blanco*. This last has commonly very strong Currents setting to the N. W. which hinders Ships mightily; and the more because it is a very windy place; so that many times Ships

are

are not able to carry their Top-sails; and then it is but bad plying to Windward against a Current. I had not so much Experience of the *Mexican Coast* because we commonly kept within the Verge of the Tides. But on the Coast of *Guatamala*, in the Lat. of 12 d. 50 m. and 13 d. we had a Current setting S. W. and it is probable that there also the Current sets with the Winds. For, as it is before noted, the Currents on all Coasts sets as the coasting Trade does.

And thus have I finished what my own Experience, or Relations from my Friends, have furnished me with on this useful Subject of *Winds, Tides, Currents, &c.* which I humbly offer, not as a complete and perfect Account, but as a rude and imperfect Beginning or Specimen of what may better be done by abler Hands hereafter. And I hope this may be useful so far as to give a few Hints to direct the more accurate Observation of others.



*The following Paper, containing a short Description of a part of Africa that is not well known to Europeans, I thought would not be unacceptable to the curious Reader. I have therefore annexed it, as received it from my ingenious Friend Capt. Rogers, who is lately gone to that Place: and hath been there several times before.*

THE Country of *Natal* takes about 3 d. and half of Lat. from N. to S. lying between the Lat. of 31 d. 30 m. South and 28 N. 'Tis bounded on the S. by a Country inhabited by a small Nation of Savage People, called by our *English, Wild Men*, that live in Caves and in Holes of Rocks, and have no other Houses, but such as are formed by Nature: They are of low Stature, tawny-colour'd, with cripp'd Hair: They are accounted very cruel to their Enemies. Their Weapons are Bow and Poisoned Arrows. These People have for their Neighbour on the S. the *Hottentots*. *Dellagoa* is a Navigable River in Lat. 2 S. that bounds *Natal* on the N. The Inhabitants of this River have a Commerce with the *Portuguese* of *Mozambique*, who visit them in small Barks, and trade there for Elephants Teeth which they have great Plenty. Some *English* too have lately been there to purchase Teeth, particularly Capt. *Freak*, just mention

in my for  
the River  
his Ship o  
open to th  
Westward

That pa  
gion and v  
son of ma  
Yet is it  
checker'd  
any want  
guide dow  
ings and  
of *Natal*,

the Lat. o  
enough fo  
Bar which  
Spring-rid  
the Princi  
quented b  
that Capt

There  
Courses N  
100 Mile

The W  
which are  
and large.  
Grass.

The La  
phants, B  
also Abund  
Buffaloe  
wild.

Elephan  
Troops;

they are  
Day, the  
not mole

Deers a  
Savannah  
sturbed by

Here a  
land, viz

Cocks an  
known t

Here a  
have ma

thy.

in my former Volume, *Ch. 2, 3. P. 510.* who after he had been in the River of *Dellagon*, and purchased 8 or 10 Tun of Teeth, lost his Ship on a Rock near *Madagascar*. The Country of *Natal* lies open to the *Indian Sea* on the East, but how far back it runs to the Westward is not yet known.

That part of the Country which respects the Sea is plain Champion and woody; but within Land it appears more uneven, by reason of many Hills which rise in unequal Heights above each other. Yet is it interlaced with pleasant Valleys and large Plains, and 'tis checker'd with Natural Groves and Savannahs. Neither is there any want of Water; for every Hill affords little Brooks, which glide down several ways; some of which after several Turnings and Windings, meet by degrees and make up the River of *Natal*, which dischargeth it self into the *East-Indian Ocean* in the Lat. of 30 d. South. There it opens pretty wide and is deep enough for small Vessels. But at the Mouth of the River is a Bar which has not above ten or eleven Foot Water on it in a Spring-tide; though within there is Water enough. This River is the Principal of the Country of *Natal*, and has been lately frequented by some of our *English Ships* particularly by a small Vessel that Captain *Rogers*, formerly mentioned, commanded.

There are also other Streams and Rivers, which bend their Courses Northerly, especially one of a considerable Bigness about 100 Mile within Land, and which runs due North.

The Woods are composed of divers sorts of Trees; many of which are very good Timber, and fit for any uses, they being tall and large. The Savannahs also are clothed with kindly thick Grass.

The Land-Animals of this Country are Lyons, Tygers, Elephants, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Hogs, Conies, &c. Here are also Abundance of Sea-Horses.

Buffaloes and Bullocks only are kept tame, but the rest are all wild.

Elephants are so plenty here that they feed together in great Troops; 1000 or 1500 in a Company; Mornings and Evenings they are seen grazing in the Savannahs, but in the Heat of the Day, they retire into the Woods, and they are very peaceable if not molested.

Deers are very numerous here also. They feed quietly in the Savannahs among the tame Cattle, for they are seldom disturbed by the Natives.

Here are Fowls of divers sorts; some such as we have in *England*, viz. Duck and Teal, both tame and wild: and plenty of Cocks and Hens. Besides Abundance of wild Birds, wholly unknown to us.

Here are a sort of large Fowls as big as a Peacock, which have many fine coloured Feathers. They are very rare and shy.

There

There are others like Curlews, but bigger. The flesh of these is black, yet sweet and wholesome Meat.

The Sea and Rivers also do abound in Fish of divers Sorts; yet the Natives do but seldom endeavour to take any, except Tortoises; and that is chiefly when they come ashore in the Night to lay their Eggs. Though they have also another very odd way, which they sometimes make use of to catch Turtle or Tortoises. They take a living sucking Fish or *Remora*, and fastning a couple of strings to it, (one at the Head and the other at the Tail) they let the sucking Fish down into the Water on the Turtle Ground, among the half-grown or young Turtle: and when they find that the Fish hath fastned himself to the back of a Turtle, as he will soon do, they then draw him and the Turtle up together. This way of fishing (as I have heard) is also used at *Madagascar*.

The Natives of this Country are but of a middle Stature, yet have very good Limbs: The Colour of their Skins is black; their Hair crisped: they are oval visaged: their Noses neither flat nor high, but very well proportioned: their Teeth are white, and their Aspect is altogether graceful.

They are nimble People, but very lazy: which probably is for want of Commerce. Their chief Employment is Husbandry. They have a great many Bulls and Cows, which they carefully look after; for every Man knows his own, though they run all promiscuously together in their Savannahs; yet they have Pens near their own Houses, where they make them gentle and bring them to the Pail. They also Plant Corn, and fence in their Fields to keep out all Cattle as well tame as wild. They have *Guinea Corn*, which is their Bread; and a small sort of Grain no bigger than Mustard-seed, with which they make their Drink.

Here are no Arts nor Trades professed among them, but every one makes for himself such Necessaries, as Need or Ornament requires, the Men keeping to their Employment, and the Women to theirs.

The Men build Houses, Hunt, Plant, and do what is to be done abroad. And the Women Milk the Cows, dress the Victuals, &c. and manage all Matters within Doors. Their Houses are not great nor richly furnished; but they are made close and well thatched, that neither Winds nor Weather can hurt them.

They wear but few Cloaths, and those extraordinary mean. The Men go in a manner naked, their common Garb being only a square piece of Cloath made with Silk-Grass, or *Moho-Rind*, and wrought in form of a short Apron. At the upper Corners it has two straps to tie round their Waistes; and the lower-end being finely fringed with the same hangs down to their Knees.

They have Caps made with Beef Tallow of about 9 or 10 Inches high. They are a great while of making these Caps: for the Tallow must be made very pure, before 'tis fit for this use. Besides they lay on but a little at a time and mix it finely among the Hair; and so it never afterwards comes off their Heads. When they go

a husband



The flesh of these  
divers Sorts; yet the  
except Tortoises; and  
the Night to lay their  
odd way, which they  
Tortoises. They take  
a couple of strings to  
they let the sucking  
und, among the half-  
d that the Fish hath  
he will soon do, they  
This way of killing  
a middle Stature, yet  
Skins is black; their  
Noses neither flat nor  
h are white, and their  
which probably is for  
ment is Husbandry,  
which they carefully  
though they run all  
t they have Pens near  
entle and bring them  
in their Fields to keep  
e Guinea Corn, which  
bigger than Mustard-  
ong them, but every  
Need or Ornament re-  
nt, and the Women to  
o what is to be done  
refs the Victuals, &c.  
ir Houses are not great  
se and well thatched,  
m.  
raordinary mean. The  
arb being only a square  
lobo-Rind, and wrought  
corners it has two straps  
nd being finely fringed  
f about 9 or 10 Inches  
y these Caps: for the  
fit for this use. Besides  
finely among the Hair  
heads. When they go  
a bun-

hunting, which is but seldom, they pare off 3 or 4 Inches from the top of it, that so it may fit the snigger; but the next Day they begin to build it up again, and so they do every Day till 'tis of a decent and fashionable height.

It would be a most ridiculous thing for a Man here to be seen without a Tallow-Cap. But Boys are not suffered to wear any, till they come to Maturity; and then they begin to build upon their Heads. The Women have only short Petticoats which reach from the Waste to the Knee. When it Rains they cover their Bodies with a simple Cows-hide, thrown over their Shoulders like a Blanket.

The common Subsistence of these People is Bread made of Guinea Corn, Beef, Fish, Milk, Ducks, Hens, Eggs, &c. They also drink Milk often to quench their Thirst: and this sometimes when it is sweet, but commonly they let it be lower first.

Besides Milk, which is the common Drink, they make a better sort of the same Grain before mentioned, purposely to be merry with. And when they meet on such Occasions, the Men make themselves extraordinary fine, with Feathers stuck into their Caps very thick. They make use of the long Feathers of Cocks Tails, and none else.

Besides these Head-Ornaments they wear a piece of Cow-hide, made like a Tail, and 'tis fastened behind them as a Tail, reaching from their Waste to the Ground. This piece of Hide is about six Inches broad, and each side of it is adorned with little Iron Rings of their own making.

When they are thus attired, their Heads a little intoxicated and the Musick playing, they'll skip about merrily, and shake their Tails to some purpose; but are very innocent in their Mirth.

Every Man may have as many Wives as he can purchase and maintain: And without buying here are none to be had: neither is there any other Commodity to be bought or sold but Women.

Young Virgins are disposed of by their Fathers, Brothers, or nearest Male Relations. The price is according to the Beauty of the Damsel.

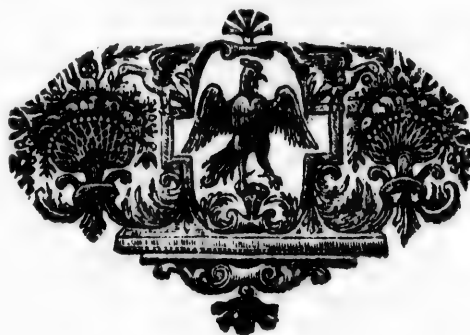
They have no Money in this Country, but give Cows in exchange for Wives: And therefore he is the richest Man that has most Daughters or Sisters; for to be sure he will not Cattle enough.

They make merry when they take their Wives; but the Bride cries all her Wedding Day. They live together in small Villages, and the oldest Man governs the rest; for all that live together in one Village are a-kin, and therefore willingly submit to his Government.

They

They are very just and extraordinary civil to Strangers; This was remarkably experienced by two *English* Seamen that lived among them five Years; their Ship was cast away on the Coast and the rest of their Consorts marched to the River of *Dellagoa* but they stayed here till Captain *Rogers* accidentally came higher and took them away with him: They had gained the Language of the Country: and the Natives freely gave them Wives and Cow-  
 roo. They were beloved by all the People, and so much revered that their Words were taken as Laws. And when they came away, many of the Boys cried because they would not take them with them.

F I N I S.



I N D E X.

Note, T  
 Wor  
 O. Ref  
 S. To  
 Worl  
 C. To  
 W. To  
 II. I  
 Any F  
 ters  
 ferri  
 d. Sign

A Cap  
 Ca  
 344, 5, C  
 Acapu  
 351, 387  
 389, b  
 384. tak  
 Accom  
 Achar  
 Achia  
 and Win  
 p. S. I  
 VOL.

A  
General INDEX  
TO  
DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

VOL. I. and II.

*Note*, That in this *Index* the several Parts of the Work are thus distinguished :

- O. Refers to *Voyage round the World* ; or Vol. I.
- S. To the *Supplement of the Voyage round the World* ; or Vol. II. Part I.
- C. To the *Campeachy Voyages* ; or Vol. II. Part 2.
- W. To the Discourse of the *Winds, &c.* or Vol. II. Part 3.

Any *Figure* that has not one of these *Capital Letters* immediately prefix'd, is to be taken as referring to that which goes nearest before it.

d. Signifies *Described*, whether wholly, or in part.

A.

**A**capulco, its remarkable Land, d. O. 244. the T. Port and Castle, d. 244. 6, 7. its Trade and Course of it, C. 125. O. 244, 5, 6. 277.

Acapulco Ship, its Course, O. 245, 6. 255. 260. 283. 290, 1. 351, 387, 8, 9. and why, 280. aimed at by the Privateers, 244. 255, 7. 389. but mist, 260, 303, 384. like to be lost on a Shoal, 303. 384. taken by Cavendish, 260.

Accomptants, bad and good, S. 137.

Achar's, Pickles, what and where, O. 391. S. 129.

Achin, Kingdom, d. S. 120, &c. its Rains and Floods, 148, 9. and Winds, W. 49. the Road, and Islands, and Channel lying off it, S. 121, 2, 3. O. 476. the Soil and Vegetables, S. 123, 126. VOL. II. [A] 181.

# General INDEX.

181. O. 392. Animals, S. 127, 8. O. 321. *Malayan Inhabitants*, d. S. 128, 9. their Features, Habit, &c. *ib.* Arts and Trades, 130, 1. Proe's, O. 475; and Coire-Cables, 295. their Coins, Sums, and Weights, S. 131, 2. Mahometan Learning and Religion, O. 490. 343. S. 137, 8. 148. 180. Laws and Punishments, 138, 9. 140. Government by a *Queen* and *Oromkey's*, 141. her Election, 142, 3. a War upon it, 143, 4. 5, 8. the *Oromkey's* have the real Power, S. 141, 2, 3. the Commons most Slaves, and how, 141. City of *Achin*, and Buildings, 129. Merchant-Strangers there, 129. 132, 4. 5, 6, 146. *Guzarat* Brokers, 135. *Stammers*, O. 405. *China* Camp. *Chinese*, and their Trade there, S. 136, 7, 8. O. 420. Price of Nutmegs there, S. 152. Plenty of Gold, O. 310. 152. and Gold Mines, d. S. 133, 4.

*J. d'Acosta's* Imprisonment, and why, C. 96, 7.

Adds, Tools, where us'd, O. 332. S. 181.

*Aethiopick* Sea, what to call'd by the A; Pref. Vol. 2. See *Atlantick*, *Indian*.

*Africa*, its Coasting Trade w. W. 12. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 103. not so broad a Course as the *Peruvian*, and why, 78, 79. its Breezes (S. and L.) W. 24. 29. 50, &c. its West Coast where and when Dry, 78, 9. 83. Tides on its East Coast, 99. and Currents, 107. and *Ambergriefe*, O. 74. and Seals, 90. see *Angola*, *C. Blanco*, *Guinea*, *R. Sherbono*, *C. Verd.* *Harmatan's*, *Hippopotamus*.

*Aguata* Wood, what and whence, S. 8.

Ague, the A. taken with one, O. 255. where frequent, 334.

Air good, where and when, O. 63. 108. 186. 218. 297. 321. 532, 4. 8. S. 31. bad, where and when, O. 153. 186. 221. 297, 8. S. 180. bad where there are Gold Mines, O. 153, 195. Sulphureous, when, 131. Sick Men die coming from Sea to Land Air, 113.

Albicore, Fish, where, W. 55.

*Aleranes*, Island, d. their Bushes, Rats, and Birds, C. 24, 5, 6. 45. Seals, O. 90.

*Alfores*, *Mindanian's*, d. O. 325. their Wars, 325. 337. 444.

Algatrane, a sort of Tar, d. O. 134.

Algatrois, a Bird, where, O. 531.

*Algatrofs*, a Rock, d. O. 242.

Alligator, d. C. 33. 74, 5, 6, 7, 8. S. 1, 2. where found, 75, 6. O. 256. their Flesh and Eggs musky, C. 75. yet eaten, *ib.* O. 274. but seldom, C. 75. their Musk-Cods, *ib.* good for Dropsies, O. 256. Dogs coveted by them, and fearful of them, C. 76. an *Irishman* in Danger by one, 77. (see *Dampier* also;) the *Campeachy* ones less fierce than some are said to be, 82. and in general than the Crocodile, 76. how they and the Crocodile differ, 75, 6.

Almanack of *Mexico*, a Receipt in it, O. 256. of *Touquin* and *China*, S. 60.

Almond-

*Malayan* Inhabitants, and Trades, 130, 1. Coins, Sums, and Religion, O. 490. *Malacca*, 138, 9. 140. Election, 142, 3. have the real Power, how, 141. City of *Malacca* there, 129, 132. O. 405. *China* Camp, O. 420. Price of 10. 152. and Gold

6, 7.

ef. Vol. 1. See *Atlan-*

5. 16. 19. 20. 103. why, 78, 79. in its West Coast where Coast, 99. and Curals, 90. see *Angola*, *Armatan's*, Hippo-

frequent, 334.

186. 218. 297. 321. 153. 186. 221. 297. O. 153, 195. Sul- g from Sea to Land

Birds, C. 24, 5, 6. 45.

325. 337. 444.

where found, 75, 6. yet eaten, *ib.* O. 274. for Dropsies, O. 256. C. 76. an *Irishman* in *peachy* ones less fierce than the Crocodile, 76.

256. of *Tonquin* and

Almond-

Almond-Milk, where us'd, S. 148.

Alms of *Missionaries* make and keep up their Profelytes, S. 96.

*Lignum Aloe*, whence, S. 8.

C. *Alta Vela*, its Winds, W. 35.

Altars of Idols, where and what, O. 396, 412. S. 43.

*Alvarado* R. T. Fort, Fishery, Trade, and Commodities, d. C. 43. 123, 4, 6, 8. 130. taken by Privateers, 124, 8. its fine Parrots, 128, 9.

*Amapalla* Gulph, d. O. 121, 2, 4, 5, 8. its Tides, W. 96. Towns, O. 122, 3, 6.

*Amapalla*, I. d. O. 122, 4, 5, 8.

Ambergriebe, where found, O. 72, 3, 4. 477. where a profitable Trade to be driven for it, 480, 1. a large Piece of it, d. 73, 4. found above High-water-Mark, *ib.* and with Beetles in it, *ib.* Counterfeit, where and what, 72, 3. 477. W. 54.

*America*, its Breezes, W. 35. and Savannahs, O. 87. its Distance from *Asia* reckon'd too great, 288. from *Africa* too little, 289. Plantains, now esteem'd there, and where found, 313, 4, 5. Plantains and Bonano's us'd there as Bread, S. 23. Blood-wood and Stock-wood, its natural Growth, C. 57. Tobacco of the *Phillippines* probably from thence, O. 333. its Savages less so than reported, 485. desirous of Trade, S. 116. Paint themselves, O. 537. and wear Skins nastily, 539. see *Atlantick Sea*, *South Sea*.

North *America*, Sealsthere, O. 90. and where none, *ib.* see *California*, *New-England*, *West Indies*, *Isthmus*, *Mexico*, *Virginia*.

South *America*, its West Course generally Rocky, O. 90. its Fish and Seals, *ib.* its Rock-Fish, 91. and Snappers, *ib.* its Coaling Trade-wind broader than the *African* in the same Latitude, and why, W. 78, 9. where the Coast makes like that of *Guinea*, and what the Effects of it, 80, 1. Blooms or hot Blasts thence, O. 529. see *Andes*, *Brazil*, *Chili*, *T. del Fuego*, *West Indies*, *Peru*.

*Anoy* (*Anba*) in *China*, its Trade great, O. 417. and free, 418.

*Anatta* (*Otra*) a Dye, where and what, O. 226, 7. C. 7. 113. how us'd by *Indians*, *ib.* more valuable than *Indico*, O. 227, 8. Price of it, 227. an Advantage in it slipt, 227, 8.

Anchoring, where and what, O. 46, 8. 55, 7. 77, 8. 81, 4. 91, 6. 100, 9. 110, 3, 9. 125, 8. 132, 3, 4, 6. 144, 5, 6, 9. 151, 2. 163, 4, 9. 172, 3, 5, 7, 8. 188. 196, 8, 9. 202, 4, 7, 8. 212, 3. 232, 3, 8, 9. 242, 7, 8, 9. 250, 4, 7, 9. 262, 6, 7. 275, 6, 7. 291, 309. 346, 7, 8. 378, 9. 382, 4, 5, 9. 399. 401, 6. 417. 421, 2, 3. 454, 436, 448. 454, 8. 463, 4, 5. S. 4, 9. 10. 12. 13. 123. 154, 7, 9. 171, 4. C. 16. 18. 19. 23, 6, 9. 30, 2. 44, 5. 50, 1. 101. 118. 125. W. 24. 34. 56. good on Shoal Coasts, O. 412, 3, 4, 5. bad on bold Coasts, or where Cliffs and Rocks, *ib.* see *Harbour*, *Roads*.

Anchovy, a pickled Fish like it, where, S. 27.

*Andeman's* Islands, O. 476.

[ A 2 ]

*Andes*



# General INDEX.

*Andes*, Ms. of *Chili*, *Peru* (*Sierra Nevada des Andes*) the highest in the World, O. 94, 5. cause deep Seas, 423. and the greatest Breach in the true General Trade-w. W. 78, 9 and catch the Rains, 83.

*St. Andrea's I.* its Cedars, O. 29. no Provision there, 31.

*Fort Angels*, d. O. 239.

*Angola*, its Coast, d. W. 27. and Winds, 12. 13. 14. 38. 58. Sucking-Fish there, 54.

*Anhay*, see *Amoy*.

Animals, see Beasts, Birds, Fish, Insects.

*St. Ann's* in *Campeachy*, C. 120.

*C. St. Ann's* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 16. 38. Coast, 8.

Annisced, where, S. 6. a Berry call'd so by the *Dutch*, 63. who steep it in their Arack, 64.

Ants of several sorts, d. their Nests, Travelling, Labour, Economy, &c. C. 60, 1, 4, 5.

Ant-Eggs, where and why esteem'd, *ib*.

White-Ants, or Wood-Lice, where, S. 127.

Ant-Bears, d. C. 59, 60, 1.

*Ante*, or Mountain-Cow, where found, and d. C. 102, 3, 4.

*Antego*, harass'd by the *Caribbe* Indians, C. 6. its Currents, W. 101, 105. a Hurricane there, d. 68, 9, 72. another, 70.

*Anthropophagi*, or Man Eaters, see *Canibals*.

*C. Antonio* in *Cuba*, C. 9. 28, 9. its Currents, W. 101, 5.

Anvil, what us'd instead of it, O. 332.

Apples, where, O. 532.

Pine-Apples, Fruit, see *Pine*.

*Arabick*, where us'd in Prayers, &c. O. 331. and studied, S.

337.

*Aracan*, *China* Earthen Ware a Commodity there, S. 63.

Arack, what and where, O. 371. 420. S. 53, 78. 167. drank with Hen's Blood, 83. a Drug like Annise infus'd in it, 63, 4. and Snakes and Scorpions, 167.

Arek-Tree and Nur (miscall'd *Betle*) d. O. 318, 9. where and how us'd, 311, 8, 9. 328. 336. 355, 9. 457. S. 54.

*Punta Arena*, O. 149.

*Arica* Bay, Calms, W. 14. *Arica* Town, O. *Intr.* iv, v.

*Pulo Aru*, d. S. 158, 9.

Arms, Silver Hoops worn on them, where, O. 365.

Arms kept neat, S. 70, 1. see *Weapons*.

Armour of Buffalo's Hide, O. d. 432.

*Armada* (*Spanish*) its Arrival at *Portabel*, O. 171, 9. 180. its general Course, 179. 180, 4, 5.

*Armadillo* (Animal) d. C. 59. 61, 2.

Arrows headed with Flint, O. 85, 6. poison'd, W. 108.

Art of *Indians*, see *Indians*.

Arts Liberal, what, and where studied, S. 52, 60.

——— *Mechanick*, see

Artificers

## General INDEX.

- Artificers, O. 331, 2. S. 60, 8cc. 136. 181.  
*Aruba* I. d. O. 47. its Currents, W. 101, 4. Water there breeding Worms in the Body, C. 90.  
*Ascension* I. deep Sea about it, O. 393. Laying and Breeding-Place for Turtle, 107. 393. W. 4, 5. but no Food for them there, O. 393.  
*Ash* I. (*Vacca*) a Ship like to be lost there, O. *Intr.* II.  
*Asia*, reckon'd too broad, and too far to the East, O. 288, 9. see *China*, *Indies* (East) *Persia*.  
 Asses, where, O. 74. see Mules. Asses Skins, how grain'd in Turkey, C. 7. Wild Ass finely strip'd, O. 533.  
*Atlantic* Sea, what so call'd by the *A.* see *Vol.* 2. *Preface*, reckon'd too broad, O. 289. its true Trade-winds, W. 3, 5, 11. O. 549, 550. Calms and Tornado's on the East-side of it, W. 6. and near the Line, 86. where least, and what Winds at the Line, and why, 7, 8. Shy Turtle, O. 449.  
*Aves* I. d. O. 49, 50. *D'Estrees* Shipwreck there, *ib.*  
*C. St. Augustin* of *Brazil*, why hard to double, W. 9. 103, 4, 5.  
*C. St. Augustin* of *Florida*, its Pearl-Oysters, O. 173.  
*C. St. Augustin* of *Madagascar*, the Cygnet sunk there, O. 511.  
*Avogato-Pear*, d. O. 203.  
*Terra Australis incognita*, Discoveries how to be made there, O. 351, 2. an Island of it (as suppos'd) seen by Captain *Davis*, *ib.* see *N. Holland*.  
 The Author, see *Dampier*.  
 Axes, what and where us'd, O. 332. much valu'd by *Indians*, O. 483, 6. C. 41. see *Hatchet*.  
*Aynam* I. its Situation, S. 8. 20, 1, and Pearl-Oysters, O. 178. the *Chinese* Inhabitants, and their Jonks, S. 8, 9.  
*Azymuth* Compasses, most us'd by *English*, O. 533.

### B.

- B** *Acalao*, see *Rock-fish*.  
*Bahama* I. *Ambergrieße* there, O. 74.  
*Babar*, what, S. 132.  
*Balachann*, a Pickle, d. S. 27, 8. 30.  
*Balderus*, see *Valderas*.  
*Baldivia*, O. 83. 192.  
 Bamboe's, and Hollow Bamboe's, where and how us'd, O. 16. 299. 330, 5, 6. 367, 398. 480. 490. S. 71, 9. 180. Bambo *Achar* or Pickle, O. 391. *Bamboing*, what, S. 84. *Bambo*, a Measure to call'd, S. 135.  
*Bancal*, a Weight, S. 132.  
*Bancalis*, its Pepper-Trade, S. 182. aw'd by the *Dutch*, 111, 4, 5, 7, 8.  
*Banconli*, see *Benconli*.

*Banda*

Artificers

## General INDEX.

- Bandi* I. its Nutmegs, O. 447. Cloves near it, 317.  
*Banditti*, maim'd, and Arch, S. 138, 9.  
*Bang* (*Ganga*) intoxicating, S. 136.  
*North-Bank* (a Cloud) see North.  
*Fishing Banks*, C. 21, 2. of Oysters, 17, 28.  
*Sand-Bank*, high, d. C. 123, 4.  
*Banks* about Villages, where, S. 44.  
*Bantam*, its Breezes, W. 39. and Pepper, whence, S. 182. *Pet-ries* there, what, 132. Thett how punish'd, 139. Reverence done to the King, 142, 3.  
*Bao*, or *Bontan*, Kingdom, where, S. 61. its Commodities and Trade, 64.  
*Barbadoes* ravag'd by *Caribbe-Indians*, O. 485. C. 5. Course thither from *Jamaica*, W. 40. from *Guinea*, 10. 53. its Currents, 100, 4.  
*Barbecu*, what and where, O. 20. S. 90. C. 12. 80.  
*Santa Barbara*, Harbour, O. 46.  
*Bark-Logs* for Fishing, O. 134. d. 141, 3, 5. 153, 4. for carrying Goods, d. 141, 2. where us'd, *ib.* and for what, 143. 214. for single Men, and where us'd, 143. 189, d. 38. see *Catamarans*.  
*Barks*, see Shipping.  
*Bark* for Tanning, O. 54.  
*Barlavento* Fleet, its Progress, d. C. 125, 6. ineffectual, S. 117.  
*Barly* at the C. of *Good-Hope*, O. 532.  
*Bashee* Drink, O. 422. d. 431, 4. 5.  
*Bashee*, or the Five Islands, O. 385. d. 420, 1, 2, 5, 6. 431, 6. its Product, 426, 7, 8, 9. 430, 4, 5, 6. Houses and T. on Precipices, 428, 9. Boats, 429. Inhabitants, their Habit, 427. Food, 426, 9. 430, 3. Employments, 429. 433. Trade, Government, &c. 431, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7. Oeconomy and Manners, 432, 3, 4. see *Bul-lawan*. See *Goat* I. *Grafton* I. *Mormouth* I. *Orange* I. and  
*Bashee* I. properly so call'd, d. O. 385. 422, 5, 8, 431, 6.  
*Baskets* of *Palmeto*, O. 150.  
*Bastinadoing*, what and where, O. 367. see *Bamboing*, Punishments.  
*Batavia*, its Trade, &c. O. 317. 445. S. 12. 63. Course to *Malacca*, 109.  
*Bathing* in Rivers, where much us'd, and why, O. 330. S. 148.  
*Bats* great, d. and where found, O. 321. 381.  
*I. of Bats*, d. O. 380, 1, 2.  
*Batsha*, its Pilots, S. 11, 29.  
*C. Bayedore*, its Winds, W. 15.  
*Bays*, how caus'd, O. 422. 3, 4, 5. have most Rain, W. 78. 80, 1, 2, 3. and Heat, S. 32. Sea-Breezes scarce there, *ib.* W. 28. 35. but good Land Br. 34. seldom any but Counter-Currents, 104.  
*Beacons* set on Shoals, O. 450.  
*Beads* valu'd by *Indians*, O. 13. 23, 4. C. 119.

Ant-Bears, see Ant.

Beards of the *Chinese*, O. 407. where none, 464. of Tortoise-shell, 32.

Beasts, where none, O. 31. none of Prey, 301. Track of one at N. *Holland*, 463. in the Woods of *Nicobar*, 483. venomous one like a Guano, 321. 392. see Alligators, *d. Ante* (Mountain-Cow) *d. Ant-Bears*, *d. Armadillo's*, *d. Beeves*, Buffalo's, Cats, Conies, Crocodiles, *d. Deer*, Dogs, Elephants, Goats, Guano, *d. Hippopotamus* (River-Horse or Sea-Horse) *d. Hogs*, Horses, Jackals, Lions, Lizards, Mice, Monkeys, Pecary, Porcupines, Possums, (O-possum) Racoons (Indian Conies) Rats, Sheep, Sloths, *d. Squashes*, *d. Squirrels*, Tygers, Tiger-Cats, *d. Land-Tortoise*, *d. Warree*.

Beaver-Hats, old, a Commodity, C. 120.

Beef, how cut and ordered, C. 81. S. 30. *Irish*, a Commodity, O. 48. see Beeves.

Bees, a large and small sort, *d. C.* 112. their Honey and Trunk-Hives, *ib.* see Honey, Wax.

Beetles found in Ambergriefe, O. 73.

Beeves in the *W. Indies*, whence, C. 98. impatient of Thirst, 77. where, O. 44, 6, 8. 62. 72. 75. 124, 8. 157. 176. 186. 211, 8. 221, 3. 239. 240, 250, 8. 9. 260, 4, 5, 9. 320. 364, 9. 378, 9. 382, 7. 406. 419. 540, 6. S. 25. 30. 127. 163. 181. W. 34. smelt off at Sea, *ib.* bad where, S. 31. eaten raw, 30. sing'd like Hogs, *ib.* Hides how dress'd, C. 88. Beeve-Hunting, *d. C.* 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. in a Canoa, 81. (dangerous) 99. 120. see Hockfing.

Beef I. *d. C.* 50, 1, 3. 77. 88. 92 to 101. 120. W. 34. 67. Fugitive *Indians* there, *d. C.* 94, 5, 6.

Begging People, O. 327, 8. 358, 9. 365, 9. 370. 433. S. 13.

Bells, where made, S. 60. 101. Musical, struck upon, O. 342. with Claws, worshipp'd, 411, 2.

Bellows, a particular sort, *d. O.* 332. 429.

Benches for Rowing, moveable, O. 480, 1.

*Bencouli*, *d. S.* 179. &c. sickly, 112. 180. bad Water, O. 524. yet a good Spring there, 525. Product and Native *Malayans*, S. 180, 1. Idolatrous Sacrifice there, O. 397. S. 59. The Fort, *d. S.* 180, 3. ill govern'd, O. 518, 519, 520. S. 183, 4. the A. Gunner of it, O. 512. 518. S. 183. its Trade, O. 420. S. 63. 110, 1. 182.

Bengal Bay, low Shoars, O. 425. its Winds, S. 179. W. 20, 1. Commodities, S. 145. 173. Butter, *d.* 146. a venomous Beast there, O. 321.

Bengal Channel by *Achin*, S. 122.

*Bermudas* I. dangerous Coasts, O. 405. Cedars, 29. Palmeto-Works, 150. Ambergriefe, 74.

Berries used in Drink, see Arack, Bashee-Drink.

Bottle-Tree and Leaf, *d.* (miscall'd Arek) O. 319. S. 24. how used, 54. whence, 8. 25. blacks the Teeth, 128. see Arek, Chinam.

Bell.

# General I N D E X.

Bill-Birds, *d. C.* 65, 9.

Birds (and Fowls) where none, *O.* 31. 282. many or few as there is Grain, 426. at Sea a Sign of Land near, 282. 531. kill'd by a Hurricane, *W.* 71. small, of several sorts, *O.* 321. 406. 426. *S.* 26. see Alcatrazs, *d.* Bats, large, *d.* Bill-Birds, *d.* Black small Birds, *d.* Black Birds, or Chattering Crows, *d.* Boobies, *d.* Cockrecoo's, *C.* r-morants, *d.* Corrolo's, *d.* Crab-catchers, *d.* Crockadores, *d.* Carrion-Crows, *d.* Curlews, *d.* Ducks, Wild-Duck and Mallard, *d.* Egg-Birds, *d.* Fishing Hawks, *d.* Flamingoes, *d.* Geese, Sea Gulls, Herons, *d.* Humming Birds, *d.* Maccawes. *Man* of War-Bird, *d.* Mango-Volucres, *d.* Natal Bird, *d.* Noddies, *d.* Parrakites, Parrots, *d.* Partridges, Pelicans, *d.* Penguins, *d.* Poultry (Dunghil-Fowl, Cocks and Hens) *d.* Quams, *d.* Subtle Jacks, *d.* Teal. *Tropic* Birds, *d.* Turkeys. Turtle Doves.

Black small Bird, *d. O.* 97.

Black-Bird, a sort, called Chattering-Crows, *d. C.* 65, 6.

*C. Blanco* of *Africa*, its Sands blown off to Sea, *W.* 15.

*C. Blance* of *Brazil*, its Coasts, *d. W.* 80, 1. Weather, *ib.* Winds, 7. Currents, 103.

*C. Blanco* of *Mexico*, *d. O.* 111, 2. its *Popogai*'s, *W.* 46.

*C. Blanco* of *Peru*, lies N. of the Pacifick-Sea, *O.* 153. *d.* 138, 9. 147. why hard to double, *W.* 33. 40. its Tides, 96. and Currents, 107.

*I. Blanco*, *d. O.* 57, 8. its large Green-Turtle, 105.

Blue Mountain in *Jamaica*, *C.* 8.

*Blewfields* *R. d. O.* 33. its Manatee and Indians, *ib.* their Stone-Hatchets, *ib.* 85.

*Blewfields* in *Jamaica*, *C.* 38. *W.* 46. its Lance-Wood, *O.* 118.

Blood-Wood, *d. O.* 115. *C.* 57, 8. See Cam-Wood.

Blooms or Hot-Blatts, where, *O.* 529. *W.* 47.

Boats, what, where and how used, *O.* 2. 292, 8, 9. *d.* 429. *d.* 480. 492. *W.* 31. *S.* 8. 13, 14. 45, 8. none where, *O.* 464, 8. See Cano's, Oars, Proes, Thoies, Shipping.

Bob-Wood, *O.* 39.

*R. des Bocca's*, *d. C.* 118, 9. 120.

*Bocca del Drago*, its Manatee, *O.* 33. and Savages, 486.

*Bocca-Toro*, its Site and Careening, *O.* 38. Green Turtle, *ib.* 105. Manatee, 33. Vinello's, Plenty, 235. Savages, 38. 486.

Bodies of People, see Complexion, Countenance, Features, Hair, Limbs, Shape, Stature.

*Bonairy* (*Bonayre*) *I. d.* its Road, People, Product, *O.* 48. Salt Pond, 49. Water-breeding Leg-Worms, *C.* 90. how its Indians get Fire, *O.* 466.

*Bonano's*, a sort of Plantains, *d. O.* 316. Drink made of them, *ib.* where found, *O.* 175. 183, 7. 198. 311. 426. 546. *S.* 23. 124. 163. 181. *C.* 5. See Plantains, Plantations.

*Boneto's*, Fish, where, *O.* 321.



many or few as there  
 131. kill'd by a Harri-  
 406. 426. S. 26. fee  
 Jack small Birds, *d.*  
 Cockrecoo's, *C.*  
 Cockadores, *d.* Carri-  
 and Mallard, *d.* Egg-  
 Geefe, Sea Gulls, He-  
 an of War-Bird, *d.*  
 Parrakites, Parrots,  
 try (Dunghil-Fowl,  
 Teal. Tropic Birds,

*d.* C. 65, 6.  
 Sea, W. 15.  
 Weather, *ib.* Winds,

io's, W. 46.  
 ea, O. 153. *d.* 138.  
 Tides, 96. and Cur-

r, 105.

ians, *ib.* their Stone-

nce-Wood, O. 118.  
 Wood.

47.  
 2, 8, 9. *d.* 429. *d.*  
 here, O. 464, 8. See

vages, 486.  
 Green Turtle, *ib.* 105.  
 38. 486.  
 ance, Features, Hair,

product, O. 48. Sal-  
 how its Indians get

Drink made of them.  
 546. S. 23. 124. 103.

Imagin

Bonxies, Heathen Priests, O. 396.  
 Bonxies, *d.* O. 47. where found, 52. 97. 132. 146. their Eggs)  
 159. 282. 473. C. 23, 4, 5, 6. 45. 69. courle Food, 146.  
 Boors timber; O. 419. of Gurs. and eaten, 538.  
 Borneo I. a Letter from *Bo. ligh* there, O. 370. 504. low An-  
 choring Coasts, 427. *Malayan* taken there, 394, 5.  
 Boua, or P. grant King of *Tonquin*, his Palace, *etc.* S. 48. 66, 7, 8.  
 Boutan Kingdom by *China*, see *Bao*.  
 Boutan I. and Kingdom, and City, *d.* O. 453. 4. its Product, 455.  
 King and People, *d.* 454. 5, 6, 7, 8. inflave and kill the Inlanders.  
 456. Boy with double Rows of Teeth, 457. S. thy Turtle, 453.  
 see *Calulafung*.

Bows and Arrows, where us'd, S. 72. W. 108.  
 Boxes, lack'd for *Chinam*, S. 54, 5. leathern for Cartages, 70.  
 Brazil, approach'd in *E. India* Voyages, O. 521. Course thither,  
 W. 9. its Winds, 13. 18. 19. 24. Cold and Weather, *d.* 80, 1.  
 Curcurs, 103. see *C. St. Augustin. C. Banco*.  
 Bread, fine Cakes of it, O. 418. 9. Plantains, *etc.* where us'd is  
 Peal. O. 12. where for, S. 24. none of any sort, where, O. 464.  
 8. see Corn, Fruits, Roots: See *Malore*, *Sago*, and  
 Bread-Fruit and Tree *d.* where, and how made O. 596, 7.  
 Brooms, where and what, O. 300. 408. 419. 456. 50. 119. C.  
 114.

Brooms, see also *g* Winds.  
 Bresses, where, O. 221.  
 Brooms, *S* rights, *d.* S. 109, 110.  
 Bucks dried in the Sun, O. 139, 140. Brick, where us'd, *ib.*  
 411. S. 45, 8.  
 Beckers of *Guzurat*, *d.* 134. 5, 7.  
 Brooms of *Palmero* Leaves, O. 150.  
 Buccaneers, see Privateers.  
 Hist. of *Buccaniers* refer'd to, O. Int. III. IV. 60. 252. 272.  
 Baffador, Rock and Spout, *d.* O. 222, 3.  
 Buir Jacket, a Plantain-Pudang, O. 314.  
 Buffalo's, where, C. 320. 359. 365. 378. 387. 406. 410. 458.  
 3. 25. 30. 127, 9. 181. *d.* *Palmero* P. *Palmero* R. *d.* 410.  
 1. their Hides bought, 431. Coat-Armour thereof, 432. Butter of  
 their Milk, *d.* S. 146.

Bugassies, where, S. 108.  
 Bunawan, a Name for Gold, where, O. 431. 512. a Metal like  
 Gold, so call'd, where and what, 426. 7. 431. 4. 9. Mines of it, 426.  
 271. 283. 437. 431. 2. 9. *d.* *Bunawid*, 427. S. 419.  
 Buntios, Water Wells, O. 2.  
 Buntio, Wood of it, where, C. 48.  
 Buntio Wood, *d.* O. 101. where found, *ib.* C. 23. 48. 57. makes  
 good tools, *ib.*  
 Bunting *d.* *ib.* where and what, O. 432. the *Chinam*.  
 B. 100.

B. 100.

## General I N D E X.

Bushes (Shrubs) C. 44. a prickly Sort, 94. see Burton, Diado.  
 One Bush Key, d. C. 17. 50, 1, 2. 92. 77. W. 67.  
 Wild-Bush Men, d. and where, W. 108.  
 Butchers, *Chinese*, at *Malacca*, S. 162.  
 Butter (of Buffalo's Milk and Lard, d.) S. 146. where little  
 made, O. 115.  
 Buttons, presented at *Siam*, S. 106.

### C.

**C**abbage-Tree and Fruit, d. O. 165, 6, 7. 318. where found,  
 166. C. 102, 9. S. 124.

Cabinets (Combs, &c.) what Tortoise-Shell us'd for them, O.  
 103. see Lacquer Ware.

Cables, see *Coire*; and of *Rattans*.

Cacao-Tree and Fruit, d. Kinds, Husbandry of it, and where  
 found, O. 59. 60, 1, 2. 152. 7. 102. 110, 1, 2, 9. Trade of it,  
 O. 64. 152. 245. C. 110, 9. goes for Money, where, O. 62. C. 119,  
 120. Carriage of it, 119. 121, 2. White-Cocoa (*Spuma*) what  
 and where, C. 111. see Chocoatte.

Cachao City and Prov. S. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 21. d. 45. &c. 57.  
 61. 73. 7. 86. 7, 9. 90, 6, 9. 100, 1.

Cacuses (*Cayros*) what and where, W. 106.

Cakooa, d. C. 122. its Vinello's, 123. O. 235.

Caimanes, both Alligators and Crocodiles call'd so, C. 75.

I. *Caimanes*, Great, d. C. 30. its Crocodiles, *ib*. Breeding-place for  
 Green Turtle, O. 107.

I. *Caimanes*, Little, d. C. 9. 30.

Calabashes and Gourd-Shells, their Use, O. 153. 293. 434. C.  
 115. W. 86.

Caldera Bay, d. O. 112. its Distance from the L. of *Nicaragua*,  
 113. and Trade with it, 115. its Lance-Wood, 118. its *Popeguas*,  
 W. 46. 7. Rains and Tornado's, 83.

California, not known to be an Island, O. 272. its W. Coast only  
 known to the *Spaniards*, *ib*. its Lake or Sea, why purposely unknown  
 by them, *ib*. Coast low towards *Guatemala*, 425. Communication  
 with *Mexico* by Boats, 244. 264. Pearl-Fishery and Trade, 173.  
 244. 264. Trade-Wind, 245. its *Indians* Enemies to the *Spaniards*,  
 264. 272. a Root eaten by them, 275.

Callabar, Old, W. 9. 10. 14.

Callafutung, d. O. 454, 7, 8. see *Bouzon* I.

Callico's, Chints, &c. where and how a Commodity, O. 255.  
 333. 379. S. 61. 134.

Calms, a Prefage of Storms, O. 413. 451. W. 61, 6, 8, 9. 72.  
 Calm between S. and L. Breezes, W. 27. 41. C. 21. Calms where  
 and when usual, W. 6. 8. 9. 11. 14. 20. 3, 5, 7. met by the *Arct.*  
 2. 79. 82. 120. 135. 400. 413, 5. 448. 451. S. 151. 20. 1  
 Cambridge.

see Burton, Dido.  
W. 67.

S. 146. where little

7. 318. where found,

well us'd for them, O.

dry of it, and where

1, 2, 9. Trade of it,

where, O. 62. C. 119,

Cocoa (*Spuma*) what

o. 21. d. 45, &c. 57

235.

ll'd to, C. 75.

ib. Breeding-place for

153. 293. 434. C.

the L. of Nicaragua,

od, 118. its *Popegué's*,

272. its W. Coast only

why purposely unknown

425. Communication

ery and Trade, 173.

emies to the *Spaniards*,

Commodity, O. 245.

W. 61, 6, 8, 9. 72

C. 21. Calins where

met by the *Abos*

S. 151. C. 20. 1

*Cambodia*.

## General INDEX.

*Cambodia*, Kingdom, Women prostituted there, O. 395. its Idols, 397. Product and Trade, 399. 400, 1. S. 105. a profitable one to be had there, 3. and how, 102, 3. Coast and Point O. 399. Islands lying off it, 389. 390. see *P. Condore*. *P. Uby*. River, d. S. 105, 6, 7. Pirates routed thence, *ib*.

Cam-chain, and Cam-quit, Oranges, d. S. 23, 4.

*Campeachy* (*Campeache*) Bay and Country, Coast, Lagunes, Rivers, Towns, &c. d. O. 87. 424. C. 16, 7. 41 to 53, 5, 6, 8. 79. 83, 6, 92, 3, 4. 101, 7, 8. 110, 1, 7 to 122. its Bounds, 16. 42. 123. W. 32. 4. Soil, C. 42, 56, 8, 9. Weather, S. 32. W. 82. C. 55. Land-floods, S. 35. C. 55. So, 1, 2. 91, 2, 3. 108, 9. 122. W. 67. Storms, 66, 7. C. 80, 1, 2. Fish kill'd by them, O. 524. W. 68. Winds, 15. 32, 4, 5. Tides, 92. its Vegetables, O. 59. 62. 101. 123. 152. 166. 203. 235. 263. C. 43, 6, 8, 9. 50, 6, 7, 8. 79. 85. 94, 5. 102, 7, 9. 111. 2, 3. see *Logwood*, *Mangroves*, *Beasts*, *Insects*, 44. 50, 2, 3. d. 59 to 64. 74 to 78. 80. 4. 96, 8. d. 102, 7, 9. 111 to 119, 8, 121. O. 87. Beef-hunting, 81, &c. 97, &c. Birds, d. 659 to 71. 114, 8, 9. Fish, 17. 44. 70. d. 71, 2, 3. 109. O. 33. 90. 105. Commodities, Manufactures, and Trade, O. 62. C. 17, 8, 42, 3, 6, 7, 8. 50, 1, 2, 4, 6, 7. 80, 8. 96, 7, 8. 110 to 115, 8, 9. 120, 1, 2. 125, 6. Ship-Worms, O. 363. Carriers there, 119. 121, 2. Privateers, 43, 5, 6, 7. 50, 1, 3, 4. make Slaves of the *Indian* Inhabitants, 43. These insulted by the *Spaniards*, 42. 113. and even their Negroes, 116. yet the Villagers live comfortably, O. 124. C. 112, 3, 5. Till no more Land than barely for their Subsistence, 119. most of the Towns consist of them, 110. their Food and Drink, 43. d. 113. Cloathing, 46. 114. Government, Employment, Marriages, Churches, Manners, 112, 3, 4, 5, 6. 42, 3, 7. see *Logwood-cutters*, *Spaniards*, (for particular Places) the Map, C. 1.

*Campeachy* T. Fort, Buildings, Trade, and *Spaniards*, C. 12, 9. 20. 42, 3, 4. d. 45, 6. 113. taken by Privateers, 45, 6. 96. 110, *Log-Wood* call'd thence *Palo de Campeachy*, 46, 7.

Camphire, whence, S. 128.

Cam Wood, for Dying Red, O. 78. C. 58.

*Canales* I. d. O. 213.

*Caneo* I. O. 215.

Canes, how us'd, S. 29. for walking, where, 178. and how growing, O. 380. a Commodity, where, S. 167. 178. see *Bambo's*, *Kattans*.

*Canibals*, whether any in the World, O. 485. Stories of them related, *ib*. Inhabitants of the Isles of *Canibals* (*Caribes*) Trade with *Europeans*, *ib*. hurt done by them, but why, 485, 6.

Canoe's, what, where, and how us'd, O. 2. 35. 515. S. 4. 118. how made, O. 214, 5. by wild *Indians*, 85. floating full of Water, C. 12. hunting in Canoe's, where and how, C. 81. see *Boats* made with Outlayers, d. O. 480, 1. 492, 5, 6, 9. see *Procs*.

# General INDEX.

Left Canon's made of Cedar, 29. few Canon's, where, 119.

*Cassara* I. d. O. 212.

*Canton* City and Prov. of *China*, its great Trade, O. 447, 6.  
*China* Ware made of a Clay there, 449. *China* Tea  
*Amoy* there, 407. Tea call'd there, *Chan*, 410. see *China*, d.  
*John* d. *China*, *Amoy*.

*Cape* d. *China*, *Amoy*, *China*, S. 6.

*Cape* d. *China*, O. 212.

*Cape* d. *China*, W. 78. have most Sea-Breezes, 28. and look  
 them, 28. have to Port Land d. 33, 5, 7.

*Cape* R. that of *C. Gracia Dio*, to c. l'd, O. 128. *Port* d. 29  
 d. *China*, S. 129. in *Caracolis* d.

*Cape* d. *China*, where O. 418, 9. S. 42. 129. of *Till* d. *China*,  
*Caracolis* Coast, its *Caracolis* Make and *Product*, d. V. 3. 3.  
 58, 9. 203. 423. 4. its *Product* and *Trade*, 63. 4. *China*,  
 d. *China*, 59 to 62. C. 112. never before, C. 112.  
 249. *China*, V. 15, 37. d. *China*, 12. 13. *China*,  
 52. *China*, 12. *China*, 12. *China*, 12. *China*,  
*China*, *China*, O. 424. 5. *Caracolis* City and *China*,  
 d. *China*, 3. 4.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
 97. 110. 121. 122. 147. 149. 171. 6. *China*,  
 320. 7. 410. 443. 49. 451. C. 120. W. *China*, 57. 5.  
 10. *China*, O. 303.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
 41. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
 227. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
 65. 7. 8. 12. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
 213. 112. 113. C. 13. *China*, O. 45. *China*,  
 by *China*, 113. 4. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, 113. C. 116. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.

*Caracolis* d. *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*,  
*China*, *China*, *China*, *China*, *China*.





# General INDEX.

*Cheapeake R. d. C.* 118.

*Cheele*, where, *O.* 250. where little of it made, 115.

*Chepelio I. d. O.* 202.

*Chequetan, d. O.* 249.

*Cherburg*, see *Sherboro*.

Children, how educated and employ'd, *O.* 7, 8. 330, 1. 432, 9. Dutiful to Parents, 432. civil to Strangers, 433. *W.* 112. held out to move Strangers Bounty, *O.* 433. fond by Parents, *S.* 37, 8. 50. and gam'd away, 42. a witty and active one of *Mosessa*, *O.* 249. 250, 1.

*Chickweed*, where, *C.* 23.

*Chili*, its High Land, *O.* 94, 5. 423. see *Andes*. No Rains, *ib.* nor Rivers of Note, *ib.* nor any Perennial, but caus'd by Rains within Land, 95, 6. *ib.* *S.* 35. *W.* 79, 80. its quiet Sea, *O.* 94. deep, and why, 423. its Rock-fish, 91. See *Pern*. See *Baldrua*, *John Fernando's I. Guasco, Coquimbo*, and

*Chiloe I.* its Timber, a Commodity, *O.* 140.

Chins of People, short, where, *O.* 32.

*China*, its S. Borders, *S.* 18, 20, 1. 64, 6. low Anchoring Coast, *O.* 425. *S.* 10. its Winds, *W.* 17, 23. and Storms, 71, 5. See *Tuf-foons*, Good Stages thither, *O.* 394. *S.* 103. *Chmese* subject to the *Tartars*, *O.* 406, 7. 417. 421. who force them to cut their Hair, 407. which they dote upon, *ib.* *S.* 42. and rebel upon it, *O.* 407. 421. and flee their Country, *S.* 7. 42. of these Pyrates, where, 106, 7. *Manilla* threatened by the *Chmese*, *O.* 331. their Jonks where, and what, 396. 401. 417. *S.* 16. *d. O.* 401. 412, 3. parted like Well-Boats, 412. their Sails at and Masts, 412, 3. Custom of measuring strange Ships, *O.* 354. Wrecks at *I. Prata*, 405, 6. Their Merchants and Trade, how and where, 308. 383, 7. 8. 417. *S.* 8. 10. 15, 16. 36. 65. 134, 6, 7, 8. 162. bent upon it, 15, 136, 7. 162. Cash or Coin, 88. *China Camp* or Fair, where and what, 136, 7, 8. Accomptants, where, *O.* 360. Mechanicks, *S.* 136. 167. Manufactures and Employments, &c. *O.* 408. 9. *China Dishes*, &c. made of what, *ib.* a Commodity, where, *S.* 63. their Chopsticks, 84. Drinks, see *Tea*, *Sam-shu*, *Hoc-shu*. Fans and Umbrello's, *O.* 407, 8. their Personages, *d.* Hair of Head and Beard, small Eyes and Habit, 406, 7, 8. 426. Ingeny, 409, 10. Customs, 407, 8. 9. are sober, *S.* 137, but love Gaming unmeasurably, 42. 136. 162. *O.* 409, 10. and hang themselves when all is lost, *ib.* their Religion, hideous Idols, &c. 396, 7. 411, 12. *S.* 59. Renegado, where, 138. *Chmese* Language, how spoken, *O.* 43. and written, *S.* 59. 60. the *Fokien* Dialect of it, the Court Tongue at *Tonquin*, 59. the Womens tying the Hair, *O.* 407. little Feet and Shoes, 408. *China* Gold, see *Gold*. *China* Silk, see *Silk*. See *Amoy*, *Aynam*, *Canton*, *Fokien*, *St. John's I. Macao*, *Tanam*.

*China* Root, where found, *O.* 409. *S.* 63.

*Chin*

de, 115.

3. 330, 1. 432, 1.  
W. 112, held out  
recreants, S. 37, 8. 50.  
of *Mofesa*, O. 249.

ades. No Rains, *ib*.  
but caus'd by Rains  
quiet Sea, O. 94.  
*Pern*. See *Baldwin*.

O.

ow Anchoring Coast,  
rms, 71, 5. See *Tuf*.  
*Chinese* subject to  
ee them to cut their  
and rebel upon it,  
2. of these Pyrates,  
*Chinese*, O. 331. their  
16. *d*. O. 401. 412,  
d Mafts, 412, 3. *Cui*.  
Wrecks at *I. Prata*,  
y and where, 308.  
4, 6, 7, 8. 162. bent  
*China Camp* or Fair,  
here, O. 360. *Mecha*.  
ments, *&c*. O. 408. 9.  
modity, where, S. 63.  
4, *Hoc-shu*. Fans and  
d. Hair of Head and  
6. Ingeny, 409, 10.  
ve Gaming unmeatu-  
hemfelves when ail is  
96, 7. 411, 12. S.  
how spoken, O. 43.  
it, the Court Tongue  
O. 407. little Feet and  
Silk, see Silk. See  
*Macao*, *Tanam*.

*Chinese*

*Chinam*, and *Chinam-Box*, *d*. S. 54, 5.

*Chinchanchee* T. C. 14.

*Chirapee* Bay, *d*. Bad for Ships, O. 144.

*Chocolate*, O. 2. 250. W. 85. why much dried by the *Spaniards*,  
O. 60. See *Cocoa*, *Spuma*.

*Chocolatta* North (a Wind) *d*. W. 60. C. 39.

*Chop* or *Pals* requisite at *Tonquin*, S. 16.

*Choua*, or Governing King of *Tonquin*, see *Tonquin*.

*Christianity*, State of it in *Tonquin*, &c. S. 95, 6, 7. Obstacle to it,

*Monte Christo*, *d*. O. 136.

*Chucho* I. *d*. O. 211.

*Chucquebul* T. *d*. C. 51. taken by Privateers, *ib*.

Churches, where and what, and how adorned, O. 42. 122, 3.  
135, 9. 140, 1. 152. 179. 188. 218. 223. 233. 242. 266, 9. 387.  
C. 51. 110, 1. 115. 127. S. 160. Business transacted there, and *Pa*.  
times, O. 127. C. 115.

*Cinamon*, whence, O. 447.

*Circumcision*, where and how used, O. 339. See *Mahometanism*,  
*Solemnities* at it, 339. 340, 1, 2. 369, 370.

*Citrons*, where, S. 124.

*Clam*, a sort of *Oyster*, *d*. O. 176, 7.

*St. Clara* I. *d*. O. 147.

*Cloaths*, worn neat and tight, O. 454. fine, give a Reputation,  
ere, 361, 2. none from abroad, where, 431. Old, a Commo-  
dity where, 13, 72, 6. 489. C. 120, where little or none worn,  
see *Naked*. Of *Skins*, where used, 464, 538, 9. What *Cloaths*,  
and where worn, 327. 407, 8. 419. 427. S. 42, 3. 129. C. 46.  
115. see *Armour*, *Breeches*, *Caps*, *Coats*, *Frocks*, *Hats*, *Jackets*, *Or*.  
naments, *Petticoats*, *Sash*, *Scarf*, *Shoes*, *Slippers*, *Stockings*, *Turbans*.

*Cloth*, long, O. 327. Cotton, 427. S. 42. C. 46. 114. *Plantain*,  
*d*. O. 315. *Coco*, *d*. 224, 5. 327. 427. *Indian*, S. 61, 5. *Cloth* (*Lin*.  
nen and *Woollen*) what, and where a Commodity, O. 74. 115. 142.  
3. 152, 4. 245. 333. S. 42. 65. 129. 134. C. 110. 120. see *Calli*.  
co's, *Mullins*, *Silks*.

*Clouds*, how a sign of Land near, O. 283. hover about it, 282.  
about Mountains, W. 79. 83, 4. 5, 6. their Motion when *Spouts*  
come, O. 451. how they presage the *Monsoons* shifting, 490. and  
*Storms*, 322, 413, 5. See *North Banks*, *Hurricanes*, *Tuffoons*, look-  
ing dismally, W. 71.

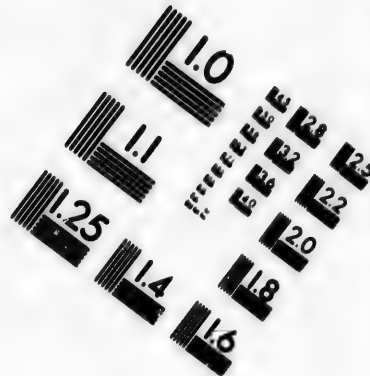
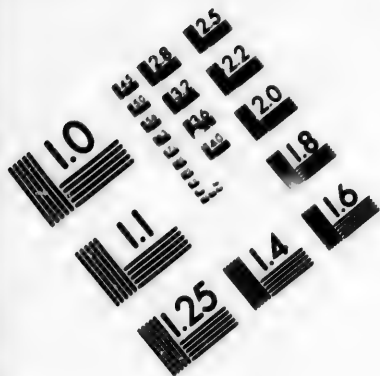
*Cloves*, where, O. 311. 447. 512. store to be had, 317. 350.  
447. how they grow, 316. trick to swell them, 318.

*Clove-Bark*, where, O. 316. 350. 511.

*Coals*, of what Wood best to harden Steel, C. 50, 7.

*Coasts*, no where of a continued Height, O. 423. high and low,  
cause what Seas and Anchoring, 422, 3, 4, 5. how they make  
Bays,





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

12  
11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3  
2  
1

12  
11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3  
2  
1



## General INDEX.

Bays, 423, see Bays. Convenience of bold Coasts, 424. remarkable, see *Caraccos*, *Chili*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, see Marks (at Sea,) the West-Coast, what so call'd, 476.

Coats short, O. 419. Coat Armour of Buff; see Armour.

*Cochinchina*, Islands off it, S. 9. has Tuffoons, W. 75. Shipwreck'd Men detain'd there, S. 7. *Chinese* Refugees there, *ib.* Women Prostitutes, O. 395. its Tea, 409. and Pepper, S. 181. Wars with *Tonquin*, 21. 67. 72. once under it, 67. *Cochinchinese* of *Pulo Condore*, 6. of *Pulo Condore*, and of what they bring thence, O. 395. S. S. their Boats, *ib.* this a fit Place to introduce a Trade with *Sumatra*, O. 394. probably a good one, S. 3. further Means of it, 102, 3.

Cochineal Tree, Fruit, Insect, where found, and Management of it, O. 124. 225, 228, 9.

Cockles, where, O. 153. few 465. vast ones, 449.

Cock, white, requir'd as a Fee for a strange Cure, C. 91. Cock-fighting, where us'd, S. 184. Cocks and Hens (Dunghil Fowl, see Poultry.

Cockreco's, Birds, d. C. 65, 9.

Coco-Trees and Nuts, where, O. 76, 7. 111, 187. 291, 4, 5, 311, 378. 454, 7. 472, 4. 5, 6, 8, 9. 480, 8. S. 4. 23, 4. 124. 181. d. 291 to 296. 318. Usefulness of this Tree, 295. of the Sap, 293, 4. 479. 480, 6, 8. See Toddy, Arack; of the Water or Milk of the Nuts, 292, 474. of the Nuts, 292, 4. 474, 6, 7, 8. 537. 8. of the Shell, 294. 490. of the Husk, 294, 5. see *ore*. how neglected in the *West Indies*, *ib.* the *Guam* Nuts, 295, 6. those of *Sumatra*, 296. of an Island drown'd every Tide, 474. floating at Sea, *ib.* Groves at *Nicobar*, 478, 9. what Soil and Air best for them, 295, 6. where a Commodity, S. 151, 2.

Cocos I. in the S. Sea, d. O. 111. 231. why mist by the Author, W. 15. *Bacos* I. in the *East Indies*, d. O. 470, 2.

Coco-Plum, Bush, and Fruit, d. and where found, C. 49, 107.

Cod-Pepper, see *Guinea* Pepper.

Coins, see *Cash*, *Fanam*, *Mels*, *Petti*.

Coire Cables of Coco-Nut Husks, O. 294, 5. of Strings hanging from a Tree, 295, 460.

*East-Coker* in *Somersetshire*, its Variety of Soil, S. 123, 4. the Author born and bred there, *ib.* C. 2, 3.

*Colan*, its Water, and *Indian* Fishermen, O. 141.

*Colanche* R. O. 134.

Coldest Winds whar, O. 529. 530. see *Harmatans*.

*Colima* T. and rich Valley, O. 251, 2, 3. its Volcan always burning, *ib.* its *Cocoa*, *ib.* 60.

*Colorado* Shoals, d. C. 29. 39.

Colour of Race and Skin, Natural, see Complexion, by Pigments, O. 514. 538. see *Dammer*, *Feol*; Colours, see *Dyes*.

*Comana*, in vain attempted by Privateers, O. 63. the *Barbante* Fleet touches there, C. 126.

Continued.

Coasts, 424. remarks.  
Marks (at Sea), the

; see Armour.

Coast, W. 75. Ship-  
ugees there, *ib.* Women  
er, S. 181. Wars with  
Chinise of Pel  
hence, O. 395. S. 8.  
Trade with  
Means of it, 102, 1  
d, and Management of

nes, 449.

Cuck, C. 91. Cock-  
as (Dunghil Fowl), see

1. 187. 291. 455. 511.  
4. 23. 4. 124. 181. d.  
295. of the Sap. 293.  
the Water or Milk of  
474. 6. 7. 8. 537. 8.  
see *ore*. how ag-  
295. 6. those of su-  
e. 474. floating at Sea,  
Air best for them, 295.

hy mist by the Author,  
2.  
found, C. 49. 107

f. of Strings hanging

Soil, S. 123. 4. the

41.

spatans.

3. its Volcan always

plexion, by Pigment  
ie Dyes.

O. 63. the *De la Santa*

Cornu o-

Commodities, *Spanish, American, E. Indian*, how mutually ex-  
changed, O. 244. 5. 6. Commodities, what, and where, see Cacao  
and Chocolate, Corn and Flower, Drugs, Dyes. Pieces of Eight,  
Fruits, Gold, Hides, Iron in Bars, and wrought, Lack, Leather,  
Marinade, Molosso's, Negroes, Oil, Pitch, Quicksilver, Silver,  
Soap, Spice, Tallow, Tea, Timber, Tin, Wine. See Manufac-  
tures.

C. *Comerin*, its Winds, W. 20.

Company, *E. India*, see *Dutch, English*.

Compass (see Azimuth) Winds flying round it, W. 58. see Tor-  
nado's.

Complexion of People, Coal black, Face and Body, O. 464.  
dark Copper Colour, 7. 32. 170. 297. S. 128. 181. C. 31. 115.  
*Indians* generally so, *ib.* O. 297. very dark, 427. 537. W. 110.  
Ashy, O. 407. dark tawney, 395. C. 115. W. 108. light tawny  
or yellow, O. 326. 454. S. 40. the Women of a brighter Yellow  
than the Men, O. 326. 454.

*Compostella* in *Mexico*, d. O. 269. its Gold and Silver Mines,  
266. 9. its Merchants, and Silver refin'd there, *ib.*

*Comrade*, why so call'd at *Mindanao*, O. 327. 8. 358. 365. see  
*Pagally*.

*Conception R.* O. 22. a Wood there dying like Logwood, C. 58.  
Conch Shells, said to make *China* Ware, O. 409.

C. *Condecedo*, d. C. 10, 1, 2, 4. 6. 42. its Winds, W. 32. 4. 43.  
4. and Weather, 82.

Pulo *Condere*, its commodious Situation, O. 394. Course by it,  
S. 6. the Harbour, Channel, Trees, Fruits, Tar, and Animals, d.  
385. 9. to 394. *Cochinchinese* Inhabitants, 394. 8. their Persons,  
395. Women Prostitutes, *ib.* Trade, *ib.* S. 8. Language, O. 394.  
Religion, 396. an old Pilot there, 398. 400.

*Congo R.* O. 7. 15. d. 193.

Conies, where, W. 109. *Indian* Conies, see Raccoons.

Cookery, what and where, O. 79. 294. 313. 4. 329. 357. 9.  
429. 430. 473. 4. 388. 9. 490. S. 27. 8. 30. 1. 129. C. 18.

*Coolecan R. (Cullacan)* O. 264. A rich T. by it, trading for  
Pearl, *ib.*

*Cooting*, or engendering Time of Turtle, see Turtle.

Copper Rings, a Commodity, where, C. 119.

C. *Coquibocoa*, its Currents, W. 101.

*Coquimbo*, whence its Timber, O. 140.

Coral Bank, where, O. 50.

Cordage, what and where, O. 223. 294. 5.

Cordial of Snakes and Scorpions, where us'd, S. 53.

C. *Corrientes* in *Mexico*, its Winds, and how and when to be  
made, O. 245. 257. d. 256 to 261. its Longitude, 256.

C. *Corrientes* in *Peru*, d. O. 174.

[ C ]

C. Cor-

## General INDEX.

- C. Corrientes* of *Cuba*, C. 9. 29. 30, 1. its Currents, W. 101.  
*C. Corrientes* of *Africa*, its Winds, W. 19.  
*Cormorants*, *d.* and where, C. 69. 71.  
*Corn*, where, O. 75. 99. 114. 253. See *Barley*, *Guinea Corn*,  
*Miz*, *Millet*, *Rice*, *Wheat*.  
*Corn-Islands*, and their *Indians*, *d.* O. 31, 2.  
*Coromandel*, its low Anchoring Coasts, O. 325. Winds, W. 48.  
*Storms*, 73. 4. *Weather*, 83. *Famines*, and *Sale of Wives and Children*, S. 37, 8. 50. 130. See *Catamarans*. See *Cunnimere*, *Fort St. George*, *Pallacat*, *Ponticherry*, *Trangambar*.  
*Coronada* Mount, or *Crown Land*, *d.* O. 256.  
*Corpus Sant*, a *Metcor*, and what a *Sign* of, O. 414. 5.  
*Côrcofo*, a *Bird*, where, O. 39. C. 65. 118. *d.* C. 67. *Bones* poi-  
 sonous, *ib.*  
*C. Corfo*, its *Rains*, W. 52. *Variations and Tides*, 53.  
*Corunna* (the *Groin*) bad *Beef* there, why, S. 31.  
*Costa Rica*, its *Cacao*, O. 59.  
*Cotton Shrub*, *Cotton and Cloth*, where, O. 165. 384. 426, 7.  
*S.* 42. C. 46. 115. where a *Commodity*, S. 145.  
*Cotton-Tree*, (vast and soft) where found, and its *Kinds*, *d.* O.  
 85, 164, 5. its *Down* of little *Use*, *ib.*  
*Capt. Corvart's Letters* to the A. W. 54, 7.  
*Countenance* of *People*, where *stern* and *hard-favoured*, O. 7  
 44. 170. 297. 464. *Graceful*, 326. 470, 8. S. 128. See *Face*  
*Feature*.  
*Courtes* steer'd, or to be steer'd, what, where, and why, O. 4.  
 77, 8, 9. 119. 135, 8, 9. 147. 167. 171. 184, 5. 193. 201. 211. 245.  
 281, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9. 351. 2. 378, 7. 421. 439. 440, 2, 3, 6, 8. 450.  
 1, 3, 8, 9. 460, 1, 2. 527. 531. 549. S. 6. 10. 109. C. 23, 9.  
 30, 1. 125, 6. W. 7. 85. 18. 23, 5. 33, 9. 40. 51, 3, 5, 6. 121,  
 2, 5, 6.  
*Courtiers* all learned, how and where, S. 59.  
*Courts of Judicature*, where none, S. 80.  
*Cows*, see *Beeves*.  
*Mountain-Cow*, see *Ante*.  
*Sea-Cows*, see *Manatee*.  
*Cozumel I.* C. 9. 29.  
*Crabs* (Sea) where, S. 27. C. 70.  
*Crabs* (Land) where, O. 473. S. 27. *d.* C. 32, 3. when poi-  
 sonous, 32.  
*Crabcatchers*, *Birds*, where, S. 26. *d.* C. 65. 70.  
*Craw-Fish*, where, S. 27. 128.  
*Craws*, what and where, O. 168, 9. C. 33. 98. See *Hogs*.  
*Creeks*, how caus'd, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. See *Harbours*.  
*Cressets*, what and where us'd, O. 337. 400, 1. S. 140. 176.  
*Crioles*, why so call'd, O. 68.

Crockadore

Currents, W. 101.

Barley, *Guinea Corn*,

325. Winds, W. 48.

d Sale of Wives and

See *Cummere*, Fort

56.

O. 414, 5.

d. C. 67. Bones poi-

Tides, 53.

S. 31.

O. 165. 384. 426, 7.

145.

, and its Kinds, d. O

hard-favoured, O. 7

S. 128. See Face

ere, and why, O. 4.

5. 193. 201. 211. 245.

440, 2, 3, 6, 8. 450,

10. 109. C. 25, 9.

40. 51, 3, 5, 6. 101,

59.

C. 32, 3. when pois-

69. 70.

98. See Hogs.

e Harbours.

100, 1. S. 140. 1-6.

Crockadore,

## General INDEX.

Crockadore, Bird like a Parrot, where, O. 458.

Crocodiles, where, C. 30, 3, 74, 5. d. and how they differ from Alligators, 74, 5, 6. and their Eggs, 75. their Coldness, 33. 76. greedy of Logs, and terrible to them, *ib*.

Carriion Crows, see Carriion, chattering Crows, see Black Birds.

*La Vera Cruz*, (and *St. John d'Ulloa*) C. 45. 120, 1. d. 124, 5. Courle thence, W. 105. its Communication and Trade, C. 120, 1, 5. O. 180, 5. 244. 261. 277. taken by Privateers, C. 126.

Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 105. Old *Vera Cruz*, d. C. 127.

*C. de Cruz* in *Cuba*, its Currents, W. 101.

*Venta de Cruzes*, O. 185.

*Cuba* I. C. 9. 29. 30, 1, 3, 4. its Savannahs, O. 87. its Beeves and Hog-Crawls, 168. C. 33, 98. Commodities, O. 45. 227. Weather, W. 85. Currents, 105. see *C. Antonio*, *C. de Cruz*, *C. Corrientes* I. of Pines, and

S. Keys of *Cuba*, C. 31. d. W. 36. Winds, *ib*. stor'd with Fish and Flesh, C. 37. O. 33. 106, 7.

Cubebs, where, S. 138.

*Cudda* (*Queda*) good Trade, O. 495. Use of Oil there, 537.

*Cummere*, an *English* Factory in *Ceromandel*, O. 509.

Cups of Cocoa Nut, O. 294. see Calabash.

Cure, of Amputations, 138, 9. of Leg-worms, a strange one, C. 90, 1. of Difeates, see Alligators Cods, Bathing, *Camchain*, Herbs, Mangastan, Sago, Sands hot, Vine wild.

Curlews, great and small, d. C. 69, 70. like them, W. 110.

*Curafao*, or *Querifao*, a *Dutch* I. O. 45. d. 46. W. 40. its Currents, 101, 4. desir'd, but mist by the *French*, O. 47. 50.

Currents, their Kinds, Courses, &c. d. W. 100. to 108. soaking and Counter-Currents, what, 104. influenc'd by Trade Winds, 90. 100. 3. strengthened by a contrary Wind, O. 401. forward or retard the Log, 290. how they differ from Tides, W. 90. 100. what, and where, 4. 20. 32, 3. 51, 5, 6, 7. O. 57. 139. 200. 401, 5. 462. 494. S. 156. C. 26, 9.

*Curran's*, what, and where us'd, O. 400. S. 70. 80.

Customs, O. 327. see Arts and Artificers, Begging, Children, Cloaths, Cookery, Cure, Dancing, Drink, Entertainments, Feasts, Fighting, Fishing, Food, Funeral, Gaming, Government, Hunting, Houses, Husbandry, Learning, Manners, Marriage, Craaments, Religion, Shipping, Singing, Slaves, Trades, Washing, Women, Writing.

### D.

**D**ammer, a sort of Pitch and Pigment, where, O. 514.

Dampier, his Education, and first Voyages to *France*, *New-zealand*, and *Bantam*, and back to *England*, C. 1. 2. 3. S. 123, 4. W. 4. 5. to *Jamaica*, C. 4. 7. 8. and *Campeachy*, 9 to 17. he returns,

[ C 2 ]

## General I N D E X.

returns, 19. is in danger of the *Spaniards*, 20. 34. 5. of Ship-  
Wreck, 22. 3. 6. and starving at Sea, 36. 7. 8. but recovers *Jamaica*, 38. 9. his second Voyage to *Campeachy*, and cutting of Log-  
wood, 41. 82. 2. 7. 8. 9. 91. 128. 130. 1. his Danger from a Snake,  
63. Alligators, 82. 100. a Leg-worm (strangely cur'd) 89. 9. 1.  
loving in the Woods, 83. 4. 5. a violent Storm and Flood, 91. 2. 3.  
W. 66. 7. and return to *Jamaica* and *England*, C. 131. 2. He goes  
again to *Jamaica*, *ib.* O. *Intr.* I. II. crosses the *Isthmus* of *Ame-*  
*rica*, ranges in the S. Sea, and returns, III. IV. 11 to 24. of  
his Journal, 16. Hardships, 14. 6. 8. 23. 7. cruises about the *W.*  
*Indies*, 26. *&c.* goes to *Virginia*, 65. lets out again, 66. 9. great  
Storm. 70. W. 64. touches at *C. Verd Isles*, *ib.* R. *Sherborn*, 73.  
re-enters the S. Sea, 83. his Traverſes there, and Dangers, (see  
*Privateers*) *ib.* to 279. Sickneſs, 255. and Cure, 276. 288. Ha-  
zardous Voyage croiſes the S. Sea, 279. 281. 3. 4. he arrives at  
*Guam*, 284. the *Philippines*. 306. *Mindanao*, 309. P. *Co-dore*, 389.  
*Coat of China*, 406. a *Typho*, 413. 4. 5. 6. S. 35. 6. the *Pica-*  
*dores*, 416. 7. *Baſſee Isles*, 421. I. *Bouton*, 453. N. *Hollan*, 462. he  
plots to leave the *Privateers*, 402. 440. 470. 2. 4. 6. is left to ſhift  
at *Nicobar I.* 481. 2. 3. puts to Sea in an open Boat. 486. 7. 490.  
his Danger, Fatigue, and ſad Reflections, 492. *&c.* long Sickneſs  
upon it, 501. S. 2. 3. 90. 101. 111. 9. 147. 8. 177. Arrival at  
*Achin*, O. 502. and haſty Phyſick, 503. He goes to *Malacca* and  
*Tonquin*, 505. S. 2. 3. 8. 11. 2. 6. 90. 4. 9. 100. Occurrences 90.  
to 101. returns, 101. 3. 4. 5. to *Malacca*, 110. and *Achin*, 119.  
goes again to *Malacca*, 154. 9. and back to *Achin*, 177. Dangers,  
92. 145. 6. 7. 8. O. 526. 7. He goes to Fort *St. George*, 505  
511. S. 178. 9. and (with *feoly*) to *Benconli*, *ib.* O. 505. 512. to  
*C. Good Hope*, 520. 1. 8. *St. Helena*, 54. and *England*, 550.

Dancing and Singing, what and where, O. 127. 337. d. 361. 7  
when none, 359. 360. 1. C. 115. W. 111. in the Night, O. 127.  
459. at N. and F. Moon, 541. I. Thackers, O. 361. 2. Dancing  
Women, *&c.* d. 340. 1. 2. S. 146.

Danes of *St. Thomas I.* O. 46. of *Trangambar*, 505. S. 130. 154. 7. 8.  
*Darien Isthmus*, see *Isthmus*.

*Darien R.* d. O. 40. *Spaniards* there, 41. its Savages, their Trunks  
reſpoſionous Arrows, *ib.* Enemies to the *Isthmus Indians*, *ib.* Ma-  
natee there, 33. 41. and *Ante*, C. 103. Trade Winds and Torna-  
does to the W. of it. W. 18.

*Davenport's* Account of the Tides of *Tonquin*, referr'd to  
W. 97.

Capt. *Davis's* Discovery, O. 352.

*Davis's* Streight, see *N. Weſt Paſſages*.

A Day loſt or got in compaſſing the World, O. 376. 7.

Debtors, how uſed at *Tonquin*, S. 78. 9.

Declination, Care to be had of it in compaſſing the World, O.  
377. 8.

Decoys



20. 34. 5. of Ship.  
 8. but recovers 74  
 y. and cutting of Log-  
 s Danger from a Snake,  
 ageily car'd, 89. 97. 1  
 n and Flood, 91. 2. 3.  
 a, C. 131. 2. He goes  
 the *Isthmus of Ame-*  
 V. 11 to 24. 1. He  
 cruises about the M  
 out again, 66. 9. great  
 s, 16. R. *Sherboro*, 73  
 e, and Dangers, (see  
 Cure, 276. 288. Ha-  
 3. 4. he arrives at  
 309. P. *Cordore*, 389.  
 . S. 35. 6. the *Pica-*  
 53. N. *Holland*, 462. he  
 2. 4. 6. is left to shift  
 p. n Boat, 486. 7. 490.  
 92. *etc.* long Sickness  
 47. 8. 177. Arrival at  
 le goes to *Ma'uca* and  
 100. Occurrences 90.  
 110. and *Achin*, 119.  
 o *Achin*, 177. Dangers,  
 Fort *St. George*, 505  
 ali, 16. O. 505. 512. to  
 nd *Englous*, 550.  
 O. 127. 137. d. 361. 7  
 . In the Night, O. 127.  
 s, O. 361. 2. Dancing  
 7, 505. S. 130. 154. 7. 8.  
 ts Savages, their Trunks  
*Isthmus Indians*, 16. Ma-  
 ade Winds and Torna-

*Touquin*, refer'd to,

, O. 376. 7.

passing the World, O

Decoy

- Decoys of Hogs, where, O. 168.  
 Deer, where, O. 9. 39. 212. 320. 347. 8. 369. S. 25. 127. 181.  
 C. 32. 52. 9. 108. W. 109.  
 A Degree of the Eq. how much, O. 288. 9. 290.  
 Degrees taken, and Examinations for them, where, S. 60.  
*Dellagoa* R. d. its Negroes and Elephants Teeth, W. 108. 9.  
 112.  
*Defart*, Isles, *Defarcusses*, Seals there, O. 90. See *des Arenas*.  
 Devil, where fear'd, and how call'd, O. 9.  
 Dews at Night where it never rains, W. 75.  
*Monte-Diablo* in *Jamaica*, C. 8.  
*Diamond-Point*, d. O. 499. S. 121. 154. 6. 177.  
 Dice made of Sea-Lions Teeth, O. 90.  
 Diado Bushes, where, O. 81. d. 101.  
*Dilly* R. d. and its Pirates, S. 156. 7.  
*Pua Dinding*, Dutch Fort, &c. S. 164. d. 171 to 177.  
*Gratia* Dios, *Nombre de Dios*; see *Gratia*, *Nombre*.  
 Directions for sailing, see Course.  
 Discoveries, (see *Davis's*) what, and how to be made, O. 272,  
 3. 4. 351. 2.  
 Dileases, *see* Ague, Dropsy, Fever, Flux, Gripes, Head-Ach,  
 Leprosy, Scurvy, Small Pox, Worms. Itching in the *Anus*, see  
 Penguin Fruit  
 Dishes of Coco-Nut-Shell, O. 294.  
 Ditches and Drains, what and where, S. 26. 38. 44. 5.  
 Dogs where, O. 122. S. 25. C. 67. 76. W. 56. where none,  
 O. 369. where eaten, S. 30. 1. coveted by Alligators and Cro-  
 codiles, and fearful of them, C. 76. not suffer'd to eat what Bones,  
 67. *English* one where valued, O. 302.  
 Dog-Fish, where, C. 12. 35.  
*Domea* R. and Bar, (a Branch of *Touquin* R.) and T. d. S. 10, 6,  
 9. 11. 9. 90.  
 Doves of three or four Sorts, where, S. 128. See Turtle Doves,  
 Pigeons.  
 Doughboys or Dumplings, C. 18.  
 Dragon-Tree, and Gum (*Tragacanth*) d. and where, O. 463.  
 Sir *Francis Drake's* Bowels, where buried, O. 39. I. *Plata* nam'd  
 from him, 132. his taking *Guatulco*, 233. Cour'd over the S. Sea,  
 280. Land Crab found by him at an Isle near *Celebes*, 473.  
 Draughts or Charts erroneous, see Mistakes.  
 Drift-Wood, what and where, O. 230.  
 Drink long abstain'd from, yet Urine voided, O. 282. Water  
 the common Drink of *Indians*, 431. where Corn-Drink of *Maiz*,  
 (*Posole*.) O. 12. d. C. 43. 113. with Honey, 16. Rice-Drink,  
 O. 468. 9. *Samshu*, 419. of Wheat, see *Hoejhu*. Of Millet, W.  
 110. 1. of Sugar Canes and a Berry, see *Bashee* Drink. Water  
 sweeten'd and spic'd, O. 359. Pine-Drink, a Cacao of it, 10.  
 Plantain-

## General INDEX.

Plantain-Drink, 314. 5. Bonano Drink, 316. Milk four, W. 11. see *Tire*. See *Arack*, *Toddy*, *Tea*, *Water*, *Wine*. Drinking, one another, where us'd, 434. set and hard, 10. 369. 4. 9. V. 111. see drunken.

Droptics, where frequent and mortal, and how cur'd, O. 255, 6. 276.

Drugs, where a Commodity, O. 152. where several, S. 61, 1. 126. see *Aguala-Wood*, *d. Alligators Cods*, *d. Aloes*, *Ambergrie*, *d. Annile*, *d. Arek-Nut*, *d. Bang*, *d. Berle*, *d. Cambodia* (Gum-booge) *Camphire*, *China-Roots*, *Cubebs*, *Gum-Dragon*, *d. Linga*, *Lack*, *d. Musk*, *d. Rhubarb*, *Sago*, *d. Sarsaparilla*, *Scorpions*, *Tea*, *Vine wild*, *d. Vinello's*, *d. see Dyes*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Spice*.

Drums us'd, C. 115. heard in the Night, O. 458. where a Terror, 469.

Drunken Men lost at Sea, O. 51.

Dry, see *Season*, *Weather*.

Ducks, tame, where, O. 321, 9. 406. 533. 546. S. 25. 30. 113. 163. 181. W. 109. 111. C. 69. Duck-Houles, S. 25, 6. Wild-Ducks, where, S. 26. (caught with Nets, *ib.*) 30. W. 109. Duck and Mallard. their kinds, *d. C.* 69. 70.

Duler, Gulph, O. 215. its Weather, W. 83. Tides, 96.

Dunghill Fowl (Cocks and Hens) see *Poultry*.

Durian-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 319. 320. S. 124. 181.

*Dutch* and *Dutch East India Company*, diligent, S. 174. 182. Seamen thievish and close, 318. their Tricks to swell Cores, *ib.* jealous of the *English*, 331. Possessions and Trade in the *W. Indies*, 45, 6, 7, 8. 63, 4. C. 90. 126. see *A-uba*, *Bonairy*, *Curraao*, *Ta-bago*, in the *E. Indies*. O. 318. 333. 456. S. 145, 8. Vessels bought and new fitted, 5. 110, 1. they engross the Spice Trade, O. 316. 350. S. 164, 6. destroy the Spice, O. 316, 7. inflave or awe the People, 316. 331. 366. S. 115, 6. 8. 164, 5. with Guard-Ships, 163, 4. 173. 4. therefore hated and dreaded, O. 316. 331. 350, 9. 366, 456. S. 117. Free Merchants of them excluded the Spice-Island by the Company, O. 317. yet allow'd to trade where the Company not, *ib.* S. 135, 6. other Spice-Islands yet free, O. 350. 513. their Factory and Trade at *Tonquin*, S. 10. 1, 2, 3, 6. 26. 41. (their House, *d.*) 49. 51, 2. 61, 3, 4, 5. Intrigue with *Vestrian* Brokers, 51. Places got by them, 162. W. 56. O. 545. and again, *ib.* narrowly mist by them, 182, 3. *Dutch Ship* *Amoy*, O. 51, 2. earen with Worms, 362. see *Batavia*, *P. Dinsling*, *C. Good Hope*, *Macasser*, *Spice-Islands*.

Dyes, what and where, S. 61, 4. poisonous us'd for dying the Teeth black, 41. see *Anatta* or *Octa*, *d. Bloodwood*, *d. Redwood* of *Nicoya*, or *Nicaragua Wood*) *Camwood*, *Cochin*, *d. Indico*, *d. Logwood*, *d. Sappan Wood*, *d. Silvester*, *d. Stock-Fish Wood*, *d. the Skin dy'd or stain'd by Indians*, O. 538. see *Damask*, *Painting*.

## E.

Milk four, W. 11.  
Wine. Drinking  
10. 369. 4. 9. W. 111

how cur'd, O. 255, 6

several, S. 61, 2, 126.  
cloes, Amberguele, d.  
d. Cambodia (Gum  
Gum-Dragon, d. 9.  
d. Sarlaparilla, Scars  
Dyes, Fruits, Herbs,

O. 458. where a Ter-

3. 546. S. 25. 30. 128.  
ules, S. 25, 6. With  
6.) 30. W. 109. Duck

3. Tides, 96.

try.

319. 320. S. 124, 181.  
diligent, S. 174. 182.

s to swell Coves, 16.  
Trade in the *W. Indies*,

*Bonaire*, *Curacao*, *Ta-*  
145. 8. Vessels bought

Spice Trade, O. 316.  
7. inflave or save the

5. with Guard-Ships,  
O. 316. 331. 359. 9.

n excluded the Spice-  
d to trade where the

nds yet free, O. 359.  
o, 1, 2, 3, 6. 26. 41.

trigue with *Veron*  
56. O. 545. and d

*Dutch Ship* *Imper*  
*Arina*, P. *Domingo*, O.

as us'd for drying the  
edwood, d. 1. 11. 16.

edwood, *Cochin*, d.  
better, d. *Starch*, d.

O. 538. see *Dum*,  
11.

EARS bor'd, with Wood in them, O. 32. Eat-Rings, 427. 514.  
Earth yielding Salt-Petre, where, C. 11. see Soil.

Earthen Ware, what and where, O. 250. S. 61, 3. C. 115. see  
China Ware, Jars.

Eating, how, O. 329. 430. a Probation for Soldiers, S. 61.

Ebb, long, a Prelude of a Storm, W. 66. 70. see Tide.

Eels, where, S. 128.

Eggs, found, eaten, traded for, O. 14. 22. 54. 76. 500. S. 30. W.  
111. of Poobies and Penguins eaten, O. 159. of Estriges, 464. 533.  
of Land Crabs, C. 33. of Alligators (musky) 79. of Crocodines, 16.

Ants Eggs, see Ants, Ice Birds.

Egg-Birds, d. and where, O. 54. C. 23, 4, 6.

Pieces of *Eight* traded with, how and where, O. 245.

Elephants, where and what, and how order'd, S. 22, 5. 47. 49.  
73. 142, 4, 6.

Elephant Idols, where, S. 56, 7. 91.

Elephant Mountain, at *Tonquin*, 11. 19.

*Elephanta*, a Storm, d. W. 74, 5.

Empaling, where us'd, S. 140.

Employments, what and where, O. 395. see Artificers, Fishing,  
Trades.

*England*, *English Channel*, most regular Tides, W. 91. great, 97.  
see *F. Coker*.

*English*, Possessions and Trade in the *W. Indies*, O. 64. 227.  
485. C. 4. 5. 98. 126. see *Caribbe Islands*, *Jaimaca*, Logwood-

Cutters, Privateers. In *Africa*, O. 78. see *Guinea*, *Sancta Hellena*,  
*Natal*. In the *E. Indies*, Factories and Trade, and *English E. India*

Company, S. 101, 2, 3, 8, 9. O. 355, 8. 401. 476. 509, 512. ill  
managed where, S. 101, 2, 3. 183, 4. 146, 8. at *Tonquin*, 10, 1,

1, 3, 6. 41. (their House, d.) 48, 9. 61, 3, 5. 86 to 90. 101, 5. at  
*Achin*, O. 502, 3, 4, 5. S. 130. 145. (present to the Queen, 145, 6.)

6. at *Malacca* by Stealth, 111. 166. able Men to be employed  
in Factories, 102. Trade to be improv'd, S. 102. how and where,

103. O. 64. 316, 7. 321. C. 131. where desir'd to settle, O.  
316, 7. 331. 349. 359. 438, 9. W. 112. and Trade, S. 5. welcome

to it, 135. well spoken of, O. 455, 6. thought less incroaching  
than the *Dutch* or *Spaniards*, 331. 359. once traded to *Formosa*,

121. how they got *Bencouli*, S. 182, 3. and *Sancta Hellena*, O. 545.  
*English Women* there, d. 548. Exploits under the K. of *Siam*.

S. 105, 6, 7. Reward, 108. some massacred there, others leave  
it, 150, 1, 2, 3. War with *Siam*, O. 504. and with the *Mogul*,

S. 146. 178. *English* summon'd to *Fort St. George*, 153. Renega-  
does, 138. *English* at *Borneo*, O. 570. 504. See *Bencouli*, *Cummire*,

*Fort St. George*, *Indrapore*. *English Seamen* scarce and valuable in  
the

## General INDEX.

the *E. Indies*, S. 112. careless of their Health, W. 42. serve the *Mogul*, O. 507. use *Azimuth* Compasses, 531. seldom touch at the *C. Good Hope*, and their Course to double it, *ib.* see *Barbado's*, *Courte*, *Guinea*, *Faimaca*, *India*.

Entertainments, how and where made, O. 328. 355. 9. 424 to 439. 457. 486. S. 53. 4. 5. 78. C. 113. W. 110. 1. union'd as a Mule't to end Quarrels, S. 78. see under Manners, good, hospitable.

*Equator* or *Equinoctial*, (the *Line*) not so hot as near the *Tropicks*, and why, S. 32. 3. what Winds and Weather there are near it, *ib.* O. 2. 100. 8. 110. 549. W. 6. 7. 8. 9. 11. 53. 4. 83. 2. Why S. Winds there, 6. 7. when and where best to cross it, W. 6. 51. 3. 6. and how to be done, 6. 7. 9. from *St. Hellena*, O. 549.

*Escondido* R. and Port, C. 48.

Estations or Beef-Farms, see *Beeves* where.

*Estapa* in the *S. Sea*, *d.* and its Muscles, O. 250.

*Estapa* in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 110. 1. in vain attempted, *ib.*

Count *d'Esfree's* Expedition, W. 46. O. 47. Shipwreck, *ib.* 50. 1.

*Elstridges* (Ostridges) and their Eggs (eaten) where, O. 464. 533.

*Ethicks* (moral Philosophy) studied at *Tonquin*, S. 60.

Eunuch, where the almost only preferr'd, S. 69. 81. 2. and why, 85. their Qualities, 83. 4. 5. Voluntary Eunuchs, 81. 2.

*Europe*, Plenty of Seals in the N. of it, O. 90. see *Gallicia*, *England* *Europeans*, lik'd by the Women, where, O. 327. Children born of them in the *W. Indies*, call'd *Croiles*, 68. Prisoners sent to *Mexico*, C. 54. see *Danes*, *Dutch*, *English*, *French*, *Portuguese*, *Spaniards*.

Eyes (see *Sight*) small, O. 32. 170. 395. 407. 427. meaning proportion'd, 297. black, 32. 395. 478. 537. S. 128. Hazel, 426. 7.

Eye-Brows, hanging over the Eyes, O. 32. thick, 426. great, 464. 537. Women with none, 479.

Eye-Lids, half-clos'd to avoid Flies, O. 464.

### F.

**F**ACES, where People of round, O. 32. 426. Oval, 325. 537. S. 40. (Negroe Make) W. 110. flattish, O. 537. S. 40. long, O. 7. 44. 170. 297. 395. 407. 464. 478. S. 128. full, O. 32. thin, 170. Women rounder visag'd than Men, where, 326. well natur'd, *ib.* see *Complexion*, *Countenance*, *Features*.

Factory, what Men best for settling one, O. 352. 3. S. 102. 3. *Constant Falcon's* Power at *Siam*, S. 95. 108. 9. 110. 152.

Famines, where and how occasion'd, S. 37. 8. 130.

*Fanum*, of *Coromandel*, how much, O. 508.

Fans of *Palmeto* Leaves, to blow the Fire, O. 150. 11.

Feasts at Weddings, O. 334. at a Circumcision, 339. 342. Idolatrous, 397. Annual, 53. 5. Funeral, *d.* S. 52. 91. 2. see *Entertainments*.

Feathers

th, W. 42. serve  
1. seldom touch at  
6. see *Barbado's*, *Cougar*.

O. 328. 355. 9. 4  
W. 110. 1. enio  
Manners, good, homp  
o hot as near the Tro  
nd Weather there and  
8. 9. 11. 53. 4. 82. 2  
e belt to crois it, W.  
om *St. Helena*, O. 549.

re.  
250.  
attempted, *ib*.  
Shipwreck, *ib*. 50. 1.  
where, O. 464. 533.  
*quin*, S. 60.  
S. 69. 81. 2. and why  
uchs, 81. 2.  
50. see *Gallicia*, *England*  
O. 327. Children born  
Prisoners sent to *Mexi*  
*Portuguese*, *Spaniards*,  
95. 407. 427. mean  
S. 128. Hazel, 426. 7.  
32. thick, 426. great

64.

2. 426. Oval, 325, 537.  
h, O. 537. S. 40. long.  
128. full, O. 32. thin,  
where, 326. well re  
atures.  
O. 352. 3. S. 102. 3.  
8, 9. 110. 152.  
37. 8. 130.  
8.  
O. 150. 1:  
ncision, 339. 342. Ido  
52. 91. 2. see *Enter*

Feathers.

Feathers wore in Caps, O. 418. 9. W 111.

Features, see *Chin*, *Eyes*, *Face*, *Forehead*, *Limbs*, *Lips*, *Mouth*,  
*nose*, *Shape*; *People of not one graceful Feature*, O. 464.

Feet, small, O. 32. *Womens very*, and why, and what the Con-  
sequence, 327. 408. going barefoot, O. 32. 326. 408. 456. S. 43.

1. *John Fernando*, d. O. 87. 8. 423. Discovery of it, 88. its  
stocking with Goats, *ib*. Fertility, 87. 6. Fish, 89. 90. 1. Strength,  
*ib*. Herbage, 92. a black Fowl there, 97. History of a *Moskito* Man  
left there, 84. 5. 6.

1. *Fernando de Noronha*, d. W. 56. 7.

*Fetters*, or *Negroes Priests*, S. 83.

Fever, Men taken with them, O. 79. where frequent, 153. 297.  
334. a malignant one, 224. 230. what bad for them, S. 23. good,  
*ib*.

Fighting, Manner of it, where, O. 337. S. where none, 516. short  
and hasty, S. 74. fighting to Death, a Punishment, 141. *Indians*  
both to fight in the Rain, 176. Mock-fight, 339. 340. see *Cock*-  
fighting.

Fir-Tree, where and how us'd, S. 62. 4.

Fire, how got by *Indians*, O. 466. of what Wood, strong, C.  
50. 7. Fires seen in the Night, where, O. 459. 382. a *Spanish* Sig-  
nal, *ib*. and *Privateers*, 252. Laws and Provision against Fires, S.  
45. 6. 7. and Punishment, 79.

Fish and Fishermen, what and where, O. 2. 9. 110. 134. 141. 9.  
159. 181. 241. 2. 3. 257. 276. 283. 297. 321. 348. 358. 395. 7. 9.  
400. 429. 448. 463. 474. 480. 5. 9. 514. 5. 533. S. 6. 8. 11. 20.  
1. 7. 8. 9. 30. 43. 64. 89. 128. 130. 1. 142. 162. 3. 175. 6. 181.  
C. 12. 3. 5. 21. 2. 5. 6. 31. 4. 71. 2. 3. 124. 7. W. 110. 1. see  
*Boneto*, *Breme*, *Cat-Fish*, *d*. *Cavally*, *Dog-Fish*, *Eel*, *Flying-Fish*,  
*Gar-Fish*, *d*. *Jew Fish*, *d*. *Limpit*, *Sea-Lion*, *d*. *Manatee*, *d*. *Spanish*  
*Mackril*, *d*. *Mud-Fish*, *Mullet*, *Nurse*, *d*. *Parricoota*, *d*. *Porpus*,  
*Ray*, (*Sting*, *Rasp*, *Whip-Ray*,) *d*. *Remora* or *Sucking Fish*, *d*. *Rock*-  
*Fish*, (*Grooper*, *Bacalao*,) *d*. *Shark*, *Snapper*, *d*. *Snook*, *d*. *Sword*-  
*Fish*, *d*. *Tarpom*, *d*. *Tenpounder*, *Turtle*, *d*. *Old Wives*. see *Shell*-  
*Fish*; where none, O. 31. 282. 381. scarce, 117. 302. 429. 463. 9.  
most on rocky Coasts, 90. 264. 283. Fish and Shoals, where a  
Sign of Land near, *ib*. Fish unwholesome from their Food, where,  
103. 4. kill'd by Storms and Floods, 524. W. 68. 70. 1. Wild  
*Indians* love Fish, O. 514. and *Privateers* always seek for it, 117. 8.  
where the main Subsistence, and how caught, 465. 6. Way of  
Fishing at *Tonquin*, and *Fish-Ponds*, S. 26. 7. 8. 9. 48. Fishing  
Instruments, and how us'd, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10. *d*. 35. 6. 7. 395. 7.  
S. 27. 8. 9. 130. 1. C. 13. see *Harpoons*, *Hooks*, and *Lines*, *Nets*,  
*Pegs*; see *Manatee*, *Turtle*, *Moskito* Men, *Strikers*, *Fishing-Towns*,  
C. 43. 124. 7. and *Banks*, 17. 21. 2. 8. *Pearl-Fishing*, see *Pearl*. *Salt*-  
*Fish*, where, 124. 8. O. 269. *Pickled Fish*, 303. C. 124. a small  
sort less than a *Herring*, O. 533. like *Anchovy*, S. 27. *Composi*-  
tion,

[ D ]



# General INDEX.

tion, 28. see *Balachuan*, *Nukemum*, *Soy*. Fish eaten raw, with Goats Maw drell, O. 430.

Fishers I. by *Tonquin*, d. S. 10.

Fishing-Hawks, Birds, where, C. 69. d. 71.

The Five Islands, see *Bahies-Islands*.

Flags us'd, where, S. 76. with Devices, O. 455.

Flamingo, where, d. O. 70, 1, 2. its Tongue and singular Nest,

71.

Fleet (Plate) from *Lima*, and its Course, O. 171, 7, 9. 184, 5.

207. Sailing Orders, 200, 1. Strength, 207. fight, 209. Mexican

Fleet, see *Armada*, *Barlaventa*, *Flota*.

Fish eaten raw, S. 30. how drell, see Cookery.

Flies troublesome, where, O. 464. see Mosquitoes or Gnats.

Flint Heads to Arrows, see Arrows.

Floats in the Sea, see Bark Logs.

Flood, Flowing Water, see Tide.

Floods, Land, how, when, and where, O. 16, 7. 20. 96. 199.

322. 360. C. 20, 1, 2. 91, 2. 3. 108, 9. 122. S. 54, 5. stated in

the *Torrid Zone*, and whence, *ib*. Cause of Nile's, *ib*. Rivers made

by them only, *ib*. and Harvest depending on them, 37, 8, 9. Men

to keep them off, d. 49. and Banks, 44. Havock made by them, 49

50. C. 92. 3. W. 67, 8, &c. Water then unwholesome, O. 514.

Houses standing as in Ponds, 329. 360. S. 180.

Floors, how laid, covered, &c. O. 151. 328, 9. 330. 411. 457.

Florida, Gulph, its Storms, W. 60. Currents, 105. Course through

it, 18, 9. 24. 40. of the *Barlaventa* Fleet, C. 126. its Amber-

grieffe, W. 54. O. 73. *Indians* less savage than reported, 485.

Flower, a Commodity, where found, O. 99. 142, 3. 5. 171

194. 6. 223. 249. 250. 260. 418, 9. see Corn.

Fluxes, where ordinary, O. 153. 334. S. 148. how caught, W.

42. and cur'd, O. 311, 6. 330. S. 125. 137. 148. see *Dampier's* long

illness.

Flying Fish, where, O. 80.

Flying Procs, d. and where, S. 131.

Fogs and Mists, where and when, O. 94. 5. 153. 322, 3. W.

50, 1. chiefly in fair Weather, 41. turn to Wind, 40. 51. none in

*Peru*, O. 186.

Fogo I. of the *C. Verds*, d. its Volcan and Fire, O. 77. Amber-

grieffe, 73.

Fokien, Prov. of *China*, its Shipping and Trade, O. 417, 8. its

Dialect the Court Language at *Tonquin*, S. 59.

Food, what and where, O. 8. 9. 14. 39. 329. 357. 464, 5. 6.

473, 4. 540. S. 22. 30, 1. 55. 129. C. 33. 59. 61, 2, 3, 7, 9. 70.

2, 5. 113. W. 110, 1. see Beasts, Birds, Cookery, Corn, Flowers

Fruits, Insects, Roots. Poison.

Foreheads, People of high, O. 407. low, 32. 426. round, 464.

C. 115. flat, *ib*. O. 325. (Womens) 326, 7.

I. Forme

# E X.

Fish eaten raw, with

71.

O. 455.  
Tongue and singular Nest,

O. 171, 7, 9. 184, 5.  
7. fight, 209. Mexican

ookery.  
osquitoes or Gnats.

O. 16, 7. 20. 96. 193  
122. S. 34, 5. stated in  
Niles, *ib.* Rivers made  
them, 37, 8, 9. Mo's  
vock made by them, 49  
unwholesome, O. 524  
80.

328, 9. 330. 411. 457  
its, 105. Courlethrough  
et, C. 126. its Amber-  
an reported, 485.

O. 99. 142, 3, 5. 171  
orn.

148. how caught, W.  
148. see *Dampier's* long

4, 5. 153. 322, 3. W.  
Wind, 40. 51. none in

d Fire, O. 77. Amber-

Trade, O. 417, 8. its  
9.

329. 357. 464, 5, 6.  
59. 61, 2, 3, 7, 9. 70  
ookery, Corn, Flowers,

32. 426. round, 464.

I. *Formosa*,

# General I N D E X.

I. *Formosa*, *d.* past and present State, *English* excluded, *etc.* O.  
211.

C. *Formosa* in *Africa*, its Fogs and Breezes, W. 50, 1.  
Fortifications and Ports, what and where, O. 46. 63. 119. 141. 4.  
179. 217. 221. 242, 6, 7. 300. 331, 7, 8, 9. 378, 9. 387, 8. 416, 7.  
447. 454. 518, 9. 522. 533. 546. S. 106, 7. (of Trees) 145. *d.*  
160, 5. *d.* 173, 4, 5, 6, 9. 180, 1, 3. C. 8. 14. 31. 45. 110. 124,  
8, 9. W. 57. Places advantageous to be fortified, O. 91. 119. 120.  
394.

Forty Legs, Insect, see *Centipedes*.

Fowl, see Birds.

C. St. *Francisco*, *d.* O. 131. 162. its Rains, W. 83. Tides, 96.  
Currents, 107.

French Factory at *Tonquin*, S. 15. and Missionaries, 93 to 99.  
their interest at *Siam*, 108, 9. dismiss'd thence, 112. 153. fight  
before F. St. *George*, O. 522, 3. Refugees, where, 532. 547. Ci-  
vility to the A. 52. bad Husbands of the *W. India* Cattle, C. 98.  
one kill'd by a Bullock, 120. see *D'Estrees*, *Petit Gnavres*, *Priva-*  
*teurs*.

Fresh-Water Lagune in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 94. see Water.

Friers, see Priests.

Friday, the *Mahometan* Sabbath, O. 338. 377. the same Day at  
*Mindanao* as in *Europe*, *ib.*

Frocks, what and where worn, *d.* O. 327. 408. *d.* C. 114. fold,  
119.

Frogs eaten, where, S. 25, 7. 31. 55.

Fruits which Birds have peck'd, wholesome, O. 39. but few  
Birds where Fruits and Roots only, and no Grain, 426. what Juice  
unripe Fruits have in both *India's*, 222. A small Shell Fruit and  
Bush, *d.* C. 94. 120. one like a Sloe, S. 125. Fruits growing wild,  
O. 258. none in *N. Holland*, 464. see *Anise Berry* or Fruit, *Ap-*  
*ple*, *Arek Nut*, *d.* *Avogato Pear*, *d.* *Betle-Leaf*, see Trees, *Bonano*,  
*d.* *Bread-Fruit*, *d.* *Cacao*, *d.* *Camchain*, *d.* *Camquit*, *d.* *Citron*, *d.*  
*Coco*, *d.* *Cocoplum*, *d.* *Durian*, *d.* *Grape-Tree* of *Campeachy*, *d.*  
of P. *Condore*, *d.* *Guava*, *d.* *Hog-Plumb*, *d.* *Jaca*, *d.* *Lichea*, *d.* *Lime*,  
*d.* *Maccaw*, *Mammee*, *d.* wild *Mammee*, *d.* *Manimée-Sappota*, *d.*  
*Manchineel*, *d.* *Mangastan*, *d.* *Mango*, *d.* *Melon*, (Musk, and Water  
*Melon*) *d.* *Melory*, *d.* *Mulberry*, *d.* *Orange*, *d.* *Penguin*, *d.* *Pine-*  
*Apple*, *Plantain*, *d.* *Pomegranate*, *Prickle-Pear*, *d.* *Pumkin*, *Pum-*  
*plenose*, *Sapadillo*, *d.* *Star-Apple*, *d.* *Vinello*, *d.* see *Spice*.

Funeral Feast, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. Goods buried with the Dead, O.  
517.

G.

GABON R. Remora or Sucking-Fish near it, W. 54.

Gage's Survey of the *W. Indies* noted, W. 94, 5.

*Gallapago's* Isles, *d.* O. 99. 100, 1, 9. 110. laid in Charts too

[ D 2 ]

near

## General INDEX.

near *America*, O. 100. W. 57. Trade-Wind brisk thence to *Guam*, 11. Current there, 107. Weather, O. 108. Soil, 109. the Trees, Guano's, Turtle (Land and Sea,) and Turtle-Grass, and feed, 101, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9. their Turtle found at *Plata*, 160. a good Stage, whither, 352.

Galleons (*Spanish*) see *Armada*, *Barlaventa Fleet*, *Flota*.

Gallera I. *d.* O. 174, 5.

Gallicia, in *Spain*, its Course and Seas, O. 423. hot Blooms there, 530. its bad Beef, and why, S. 31. see *Corunna*.

Gallinal, where, S. 63.

Gallio I. Timber thence, O. 3. 140. Rains there, *ib.* good Anchorage, 163, 4. *d.* 169.

Galliwasp, a poisonous Insect, *d.* C. 64.

Gallies and Gally-House, what and where, S. 76, 7. see *Boats*, *Proe's*.

Gaming, where much us'd, S. 42. Wives and Children gam'd away, *ib.* see *Chinese*, *Tonquinese*.

Ganga, see *Bang*.

Garachina Point, *d.* O. 174. 193. misnam'd in Maps, *ib.* strong Flood there, 4. 5. its Oysters, 177.

Gardens, where and what, O. 118. 221. 296. *d.* 534, 5. S. 44, 5. 160.

Garlick, where and how us'd, S. 129.

Gar-Fish, *d.* C. 71, 2. the Snout dangerous, *ib.*

Garrisons at *Tonquin* without Forts, S. 72, 4. See *Fort's*.

R. de la *Gartos*, *d.* C. 12, 3. 21.

Geese, where, O. 546. S. 26.

Genton's, who and where, O. 507, 8.

F. *St. George*, or *Maderas*, Course thither, its fine Prospect, *ib.* S. 178, 9. its Breezes, W. 39. sleeping there in the open Air, why, 41, 2. its Terreno's, 47. and stormy Monsoons, 37. it wants a good Road, *ib.* a Fight before it, *d.* O. 522, 3. Idolatrous Procession there, 397. *Lascars*, thence, S. 51. its Mango's, O. 391, 2. *Heesha* sold there, 420. Trade for *Manilla* Tobacco, 307. 333.

P. *George's* I. O. 276. see *Maria's* Isles.

Giddiness, caus'd by what, O. 319. and *Delirium*, S. 126.

Gilded Rings a Commodity, where, C. 119. see *Bullawan*, *Gold*.

Gilolo I. its low Coasts, O. 425. 447. Clove Islands near it, *ib.* see *Ternate* and *Tidore*.

Ginger, where, S. 63.

Glass Jewels, and Looking-Glasses, valued by *Indians*, C. 119. O. 23, 4.

Globe of the Earth, its Circuit, O. 288, 9. 290. Breadth of its Oceans and Continents misreckon'd, *ib.* a Day lost by the A. in compassing it, 376, 7. daily Increase of Sun's Declination to be allow'd for, 377, 8.

risk thence to *Guam*,  
Soil, 109. the Trees,  
rafs, and feed, 101, 2,  
good Stage, whither.

## Fleet, Flota.

23. hot Blooms there,  
*ma*.

s there, *ib*. good An-

S. 76, 7. see Boats,

s and Children gam'd

n'd in Maps, *ib*. strong

296. d. 534, 5. S. 44,

, *ib*.

, 4. See Forts.

its fine Prospect, &c.  
in the open Air, why,  
s, 37. it wants a good  
Idolatrous Procession  
o's. O. 391, 2. *Hocfn*  
307. 333.

Delirium, S. 126.

9. see Bullawan, Gold.  
love Islands near it, *ib*.

by Indians, C. 119. O.

9, 290. Breadth of its  
Day lost by the A. in  
s Declination to be al-

## General. I N D E X.

*Goa*, almost all that remains to the Portuguese in India, S. 162.  
Stormy Monsoons there, W. 74, 5. *Goa Arak*, what, O. 293.

Goats, where, O. 48. 56. 70, 4, 5, 6, 7. 84, 6, 7. 8. 132, 7, 320.  
387. 406. 416. 419. 422, 6. 435, 6. 458. 532. 545. S. 25. 30.  
127. W. 50. killed by Winds, *ib*. not kill'd by the Owners, O. 429.  
yet their Skins and Maws eaten, *ib*. 430, Skins dress'd, a Commodity,  
where, 142, 3. 214.

Goat I. of the *Bashees*, d. O. 385. 422, 5.

Gold traded for, O. 169. 170, 1. 333. S. 61, 4. 129. 151, 2.  
taken by Weight, and little cou'd, where, 132. of *China* and *Japan*,  
S. 61, 4. Rate of it, what and where, 61. 132. O. 356. Gold Mines,  
Mountains, and Rivers, and Gold gather'd, where, 41. 124. 153, 8, 9.  
163. 171, 5, 8. 193, 4. 5. 211. 260, 1, 6, 9. 273. 307, 8. 310.  
333. 350, 1. 387. 513. S. 22. 61, 4. 127. 9. 133, 4, and perhaps,  
O. 426, &c. see *Bullawan*, how gathered, 153. 195. Lumps of it,  
and so dug, where, *ib*. S. 133, 4. *Indians* and their *Padres* enrich'd  
by it. O. 124. 195. 308. Gold Countries all unhealthy, 153. S. 133,  
4. Rings, &c. worn, O. 365. 514. see *Bullawan*. Gold Image  
and gilded *Pagoda*, S. 152. Gold-Smiths working, where, 130, 1.  
O. 331, 2.

Gold Coast of *Guinea*, Trials there by bitter Waters, S. 8. 83. its  
Weather, Tides, and Variation, W. 52, 3. see *C. Corfo*.

Golden I. of the *Samballo's*, its Turtle, O. 182. Breezes, L. W.  
36.

Golden Mountain in *Sumatra*, d. O. 199. S. 121. 133.

*Pulo Gomez*, d. S. 122, 3. 142.

Gong, what and where used, O. 338. S. 69. 75, 7.

Gongo, a punishing Instrument, d. S. 79.

C. Lopez de *Gonsalvo*, see *C. Lopez*.

C. of *Good Hope*, see *Hope*.

Capt. *Goodlud's* trading in the *E. India*, and to *China*, O. 308.  
349.

*Gorgonia I.* d. O. 172. very wet, why, W. 85, 6.

Government, where arbitrary, (damping Industry,) O. 326. 334.  
5. (at *Tonquin* the *Chosa* and Pageant *Boua*.) S. 42. 66, 8, &c. (at  
*Achin*, under *Oromkeys*, and a Pageant Queen,) 141. where no Form  
of it, but domestick only, O. 432. 465. 479. W. 112. 'see *Man-*  
*darin*, Prince, Punishment, *Shabander*.

*Grafm I.* of the *Bashees*, d. O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9. 436.

Grain, see Corn. small in *Africa*, see *Millet*.

*Gramadael*, an Herb, O. 111.

R. *Grande*, rapid, O. 42. its Mouth, 43.

R. *Grande de Darien*, see *Darien R.*

Grapes, where and what, O. 532. Grape-tree of *P. Condore*, d.  
O. 392. of *Campeachey*, d. C. 49. makes strong Coals, *ib*.

Grass, what and where, O. 54, 6, 7. 87. 112, 3. 121. 132. 218.  
231. 240. 265. 327. 406. 416. 426. 463. 532. S. 24. C. 48. 58. 94.  
108.

# General I N D E X.

108. 119. W. 109. set on fire to burn Enemies, 265. to manure Ground, C. 58. none in deep Seas, O. 393. Silk-Grafs, where and how used, W. 110.

C. *Gratia Dios*, its Trade-winds, W. 17. Weather, 82. Currents, 101, 2, 4, 5. its River, see Cape R.

Greasing the Body, where used, O. 537.

Capt. Greenhill's Letters to the A. W. 49. 53.

Gripes, where frequent, O. 153. 334.

Grooper, see Rock-fish.

Groves, what and where. O. 62. 258. S. 24. 44. C. 6. 107. see Woods. Idol Grove, where, O. 411.

Guam (*Guahon*) I. of the *Ladrones*, its Tides, W. 96. brisk Trade-Winds thither, 11. O. 285. 6. its Distance from *Mexico*, variously reckon'd, and how found. 279. 280. 2, 3, 5. to 8. 290. what from *Mindanao*, 288. 306. the Stage of the *Acapulco*-Ship, going out, 245. 283. 290. 1. *Guam*. d. 290. &c. its Fruits, 291. Fish and *Indians*, 297. their Proe's, d. 298. 9. 300. Hogs, 302. Fort and *Spaniards*, 300. &c. Time reckon'd there as in *Europe*, 377.

*Guanchaquo*, Port to *Truxillo*, O. 98.

Guano, d. and where, O. 57. 101. 177. 212. 263. 320. 392. C. 50. 9. 63. 96. 118. Venemous Beast like it, O. 321. 392.

Guards of Princes, what and where, O. 335. 455. 7. S. 69. 82.

Guard-Ships, (*Dutch*,) where and why kept, 163. 4. 173. 4.

C. *Gardaseur*, (*de Guardafuy*,) its Winds and Weather, W. 20.

*Guasco*, whence its Timber, O. 140.

*Guasickwalp* (*Guazacoalco*) R. d. C. 121. 2, 3.

*Guatemala* City and Volcan, d. O. 225. 230. Product, 225, 7. 9. Coast high, 425. low thence to *California*, *ibid*. Current W. 108.

*Guatulco*, (*Aguatulco*,) Port, d. its Buffadore, O. 232. 3, 9. its Tides 238. W. 96. T. here once taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, O. 233.

*Guava*, d. and where, O. 222. 258. 311. S. 23. 4. 124. 181. C. 94. 107, 8.

*Petit-Guivre* (*French Tortuga*) O. 30. 1. 45. 54. 5. 192. C. 53. W. 46.

*Guaxaca*, its *Cochineel*, O. 329.

*Guiaquil*, or *Wyakil*, Bay, R. and T. d. O. 147. 9. 150. 1, 2, 6. in vain attempted, 153. &c. when taken, 157. Port to *Quito*, 152. its Commodities, *ib*. 60. 96. 140. 152. Rains, 140. unhealthy 153.

*La Guiare*, (*Porto de Guayra*,) d. O. 63. 185. C. 126.

*Guinea* Coast, d. W. 8. 14. 80. 1. why divided into Lee and Windward, 15. low and good anchoring, O. 425. spout there, d. 452. 3. Winds, Weather, and Course thither and thence, &c. W. 3. 4. 7. 8. 9. 10. 2, 3. 5. 6. 8. 24. 5. 7. 38. 51. 2, 3, 5. 6. 80. its *Harmatans*, d. 49. Currents, what, 51. and when they shift 106. 7. Hawk's-



ies, 265. to manure  
Silk-Grafs, where and  
Weather, 82. Currents,

53.

24. 44. C. 6. 107. fee

5. W. 96. brisk Trade-  
from Mexico, variously  
to 8. 290. what from  
ulco-Ship, going out,  
Fruits, 291. Fish and  
Hogs, 302. Fort and  
in Europe, 377.

212. 263. 320. 392.  
t, O. 321. 392.  
5. 455. 7. S. 69. 82.  
163. 4. 173. 4.  
and Weather, W. 20.

3.  
30. Product, 225, 7,  
ia, *ibid.* Current W.

dore, O. 232. 3, 9.  
by Sir Francis Drake,

23. 4. 124. 181. C. 94.

25. 54. 5. 192. C. 53.

147. 9. 150. 1. 2. 6.  
157. Port to *Quito*,  
Rains, 140. unhealthy

85. C. 126.  
divided into Lee and  
425. spout there, d.  
and thence, *etc.* W. 3.  
1. 2. 3. 5. 6. So. its  
then they thit 106. 7.  
Hawks-

## General INDEX.

Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 105. *Hippopotamus*, d. C. 104, 5, 6. Palma  
Wine, O. 78. 248. Plaintains, 315. its Negro's Coal black, 464  
greafe themselves, 537. Trade for Slaves, 510. Women (even the  
King's) prostituted, 395. 6. fee C. *St. Anne*, old *Callabar*, R. *Ga-  
bon*, *Gold-Coast*, *Loango*, C. *Lopez de Gonsalves*, C. *Mouri* or *Mise-  
rada*, C. *Palmas*, *Sherboro R.* and

Bite of *Guinea*, d. Winds and Weather, W. 8. 16, 8. Current,  
51.

*Guinea* Corn, where, O. 48. W. 110, 1.  
*Guinea*, or Cod-Pepper, Sauce and Pickle of it, O. 296. C.

124.  
*Guinea* Worms, where a Disease, and how cured, C. 89. 90, 1.  
Sea-Gulls, where, W. 56.  
Gum, fee *Cambodia*, Dragon, Lack.  
Gums cleans'd, by what, O. 319.

Guns, great and small, where and what, O. 329. 331. 343. S.  
69. 70. a Commodity, 65. C. 41. when discharged, O. 343, 9.  
354. turning on a Swivel, 400. Rests and Covering, S. 71. 3. Sticks,  
O. 118. Gun-Powder made, where and how, S. 70. 97, 8, 9. fee  
Forts.

Guts eaten, where, O. 538. See Maw.

*Guzurats*, Brokers at *Achin*. S. 129. 134, 5, 7.

## H.

**R**IVER de la *Hacha*, d. O. 43. its Stock-Fish Wood C. 53.  
the Galleons touch there, O. 185. and *Barlaventa* Fleet,  
C. 126.

Hair of the *Hsai* where black, O. 7. 32. 44. 170. 297. 325, 6.  
395. 407. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. 128. lank or streight O. 7.  
325, 6. 395. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. long, O. 297. 326. 407. 464.  
S. 40. 128. thick, O. 427. S. 40. short, curl'd, or crisp'd, O. 464.  
537. W. 108. 110. shorten'd to the Ears, O. 427. 438. *Chinese*  
Fashion of it, 407. S. 15. and Fondnets for it, 32. fee *Chinese*.  
Most cut off, or shav'd, fee *Tartars*. Cut off to prevent Fevers, O. 186.  
how tied by Women, 326. 407. C. 114. stuck with Shells, O. 538.  
with Tallow and Feathers, W. 111. shewn to express a Multitude,  
O. 514. Of the Beard, fee Beard. Of the Brows, fee Eye Brows.  
Horse-Hair (red) worn in Caps, 419.

Half-Moon Proes, d. where, S. 5.

*Hallover* in *Campeachy*, d. C. 120.

*Halpo*, d. C. 111, 9.

Hammocks of *Indians*, C. 65. 115.

*Haniago* its Shrimp Trade, C. 127, 8.

Harbours, what and where, O. 46. 50. 6. 76. 99. 111. 8. 9. 120.  
6. 151. 2. 176. 185. 193. 8. 215. 7. 221. 232. 3. 9. 243. 50  
7. 9. 254. 6. 321. 378. 383. 5. 7. 8. 390. 4. 417. 421. 454. 8.  
533.

## General INDEX.

533, 5. S. 173. C. 42, 3, 4, 8. 125, 6, 7. W. 35. 74. on what Coasts best, O. 309. and how made, 422, 3, 4, 5.

*Harmatans*, Winds, *d.* W. 49. 50.

Harpoons or Fisgigs, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10. *d.* 35. 6, 7. C. 13.

Harvest in the Torrid Zone is in the dry Season, W. 81. two in a Year, S. 25. depends on the Annual Rains and Floods, 37. 8. see Rice.

Hats, what and where made, O. 150. worn, C. 114. S. 43. a Commodity, O. 76. 115. C. 110. 120.

Hatchets, what and where, S. 131. 181. a Commodity, where, C. 41. 119. Stone-Hatchets, *d.* and where, O. 85. 466. see Axe.

*Havana* in *Cuba*, its Plantains, O. 313. touch'd at, 185. C. 126.

Havens, see Harbours.

Hautboys used in Churches, C. 115.

Heads, People of little, O. 325. great, 464. used to be bare, 407. 427. S. 43. a Punishment, 79. see Caps, Hair, Hats, Turbans. Head-Ach frequent, where, O. 153.

Healthy Places and unhealthy, O. 153. 297, 8. see Air Diseases. Wet Season unhealthy, 297, 8. Wet Places, to People of dry, 186.

*Hean T.* Province, Trade, &c. *d.* S. 14, 5, 6, 9. 20, 15. 49. 93. Passage-Boat to *Cachao*, 99. 100.

Heat, what and where, S. 32, 3, 4. 149. how *Indians* live in hot Climates, O. 542.

Hedges, what and where, O. 296. 534. S. 45.

*Santa Hellena* I. a baiting Place, W. 4. healthy, but poor, S. 111, 2. deep Sea, and high Coast, O. 423. *d.* 544. 5. its Change of Masters, Product, Inhabitants, *English* Women, &c. 545, 6, 7, 8.

Point *Santa Hellena*, and Village, *d.* O. 133, 4. its Product, 159.

Hemp, where, O. 218, 9. 223.

Hens, (Dunghil-fowl,) see Poultry.

Herbs, where, O. 532. Sallade, S. 12. 22, 3. 30. 45. 126. Medicinal, O. 92. 334. S. 22, 3. 126. devour'd by Locusts, O. 430. see Bur, Gramadael, Grass, Moss, Purslain, Thistles.

Hérons, *d.* and where, C. 69. 70. S. 26.

Hides, how dress'd, C. 88. a Commodity, 110. O. 115. 152. worn, W. 111, see Skins, Leather, Bark.

*Hilanoons*, *Mindanaians*, their Proe's, Mines, &c. O. 325. 333.

Hills ragged, O. 251. see Mark, Mountain, Soil, and

*Hima-Hill*, *d.* C. 44.

*Hippopotamus* River, or Sea-Horse, of *Loango*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6. of *Nata*, *d.* 104, 6, 7. W. 109. of *C. Good Hope*, *d.* C. 103, 4.

35. 74. on what  
5.

6, 7. C. 13.  
on, W. 81. two in  
Floods, 37. 8. see

C. 114. S. 43.

Commodity, where,  
O. 85. 466. see

touch'd at, 185. C.

to be bare, 407 427.  
ts, Turbans. Head-

8. see Air Diseases  
to People of dry,

9. 20, 1, 5. 49. 93.

ow Indians live in hot

45.

healthy, but poor,  
d. 544. 5. its Change  
Women, &c. 545, 6,

133, 4. its Product,

3. 30. 45. 126. Me-  
y Locusts, O. 430. see  
es.

O. 115. 152. worm,

&c. O. 325. 333.  
Soil, and

ago, d. C. 104, 5, 6.  
Hope, d. C. 103, 4.

Hispa-

*Hispaniola*, its Storms, W. 44, 5. 60. Currents, 101. Savan-  
nahs, O. 87. Anatta and Indico, 227. Orange-Groves, C. 6. divi-  
ded between *French* and *Spaniards*, O. 192. see C. *Alta Vela*, *Petit-  
Guayres*.

Hives for Bees, what and where, C. 112.

Hockfing of Beeves, d. and where, C. 96, 7, 8. Hockfing-Iron,  
d. 97.

*Hoes*, its Jars, &c. where sold, O. 419. 420. S. 137.

Hoes, a Commodity, where, C. 119. see Plantations.

Hogs, what and where, O. 9. 62. 76. 141. 166, 7, 8. 176. 186.  
100. 240. 302. 320. 343, 4. 379. 382, 7. 392, 7. 406. 410. 1, 9.  
426. 435, 6, 7. 480, 9. 532. 545, 6. S. 25. 123, 7. 181. C. 30, 1.  
2. 3. 4, 6, 7. 98. 128. (eating fishy, *ib.*) W. 109. Food for them,  
O. 166. and Decoys of them, 168. the *W. Indies* how stock'd  
with them, C. 98. not kill'd, nor the Guts meddled with, where,  
O. 429. eaten raw, S. 30. Hog-Farms, see *Crauls*. China-Hogs,  
d. O. 436. much meal'd, *ib.* how abhorred by *Mahometans*, 343.  
4. 490. 515. see *Pecary*, *Warree*

*Hog-Isle*, d. O. 475. others near it, *ib.*

Hog Plumb-Tree, a Fruit, d. and where, O. 123.

*New Holland*, reckon'd too far to the E. O. 289. and to the N.  
462. its Lat. to be kept, by what Ships, 289. how to be coasted,  
351. Discoveries to be made, 352. dangerous Shoal near it, 461, 2.  
Coast, d. 462, 3. Tides, 462, 9. W. 99. Manatee and Turtle, shy,  
O. 33. 449. 463, 4. Vegetables and Animals, 462, 3. troublesome  
Flies, 464. the sorry Inhabitants, d. 464. &c. 485. Subsistence,  
465. Weapons, 466. Fear of Strangers, 467. Disesteem of Cloaths,  
&c. 468. Awkwardness at Work, Greediness, Incuriosity, *ib.* Fear  
of Guns, 469. greasing themselves, 537. Penury, 464, 5. 6. 485.  
greater than the *Hottentots*, 464.

*Honduras* Bay, low Coast thence to *Sancta Martha*, O. 424. wet,  
230. Breezes, W. 34. Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 104. and green, 105.  
Ambergrieese found, 73. *China* Roots, 409. Mountain-Cow, C.  
103. Logwood and Logwood Cutting, 10. 53. O. 449. 450. first  
Trading of *English* there, 227.

Honey, where, O. 78. 371. C. 112, 3. see Bees.

Hooks and Lines, Fishing, S. 28. 131. C. 12. 31, 4.

Hoops, or Wrist-Bands of Silver, O. 365. of Gold, 514.

C. of *Good Hope*, Season of doubling it, O. 527. and Course to  
do it, 531. cold Winds there, why, 529. 530. Trade-Winds, W.  
19. Breezes, 24. not the nearest Way to the Eastern *Indies*, O. 331.  
touching there, 531. Signs of being near it, *ib.* Coast and Prospect,  
530, 1. Table-Land and Harbour, *ib.* 535, 3. *Dutch* Settlements  
and *French* Refugees, 531, 2. Product, 532, 3. *Dutch* Fort, T. and  
Garden, d. 533, 4, 5. Provision and Taxes, *ib.* *Hippopotamus*, d. C.  
103, 4. Negroes, see *Hottentots*.

## General INDEX.

Horizon, Clouds there, how and of what a Sign, see Clouds.  
The Dawn high or low, presages such Winds, O. 498.

Horns of Spiders, Pickers for Teeth, and Tobacco-Pipes, C. 64.

Horses, where, O. 48. 115. 253, 4, 5, 8, 9. 265, 9. 270, 1. 320, 387. 532. S. 25. 47. d. 69. 127. 134. C. 52, 9. 102. none, O. 223. eaten, 259. S. 30, 1. Horse Idols, 56, 7. 91. O. 396.

Horsehoof, a Shell Fish, d. C. 44, 5.

Hospital, where, O. 221.

*Hottentots*, or *Hodmadods*, of *Monomatapa*, d. O. 539 to 542. their Make and Habit, 537, 8. Houses, 464. 539. Food, Bartering, and Way of Living, 464. 540, 1, 2. Dancing at New and Full Moon, 541. W. 55. their Neighbours, 108, &c.

Houses, what and where, O. 139. 140. 300. 322, 8, 9. 330, 5, 6, 7. 365. 387. 410. 417. 428. 457. 479. 539. S. 12, 3. 43, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 93, 4. C. 115. 127. 110. none, O. 464, 5, 7. W. 108. Duck-Houses, S. 25, 6. Galley-Houses, d. 77. see Floors, Posts, Roofs, Walls, Windows, Household Stuff, S. 43, 93. 129. 131. W. 110.

*Hudson's Bay*, not best Way to seek a North West Passage, O. 273.

Humming Bird, d. C. 65, 6.

Hunting, where and how, O. 364, 6, 7, 8, 9. C. 33, 4, 5. (in a Canoa, d.) 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. W. 110, 1. little, S. 25. see Bees, Deer, Hogs.

Hurricanes, what and where, W. 60, 5. d. 68, 9. 70, 1, 2. Clouds presaging them, d. 71.

Husbandmen and Husbandry, where and what, O. 269. 410. S. 30. 182. W. 110. by burning of Grass, C. 58. of Cattle, 98. see Harvest, Plantations, Plowing, Rice.

### J.

**J**AC A (Jack) Tree and Fruit, d. and where, O. 320. S. 124. 181.

Jacals, where, O. 240.

Jackets, what and where, O. 427. S. 43. C. 114.

Subtle Jacks, Birds, d. and their Nests, C. 65, 8, 9.

*St. Jago I.* of the *C. Verds*, d. O. 76, 7.

*St. Jago R.* in *Mexico*, d. O. 267, 8. the T. 270.

*St. Jago R.* in *Peru*, d. O. 163, 4.

*Jamaica*, Coasts, d. W. 31, 2, 5, 6. 83, 4, 101. Savannahs and Mountains, 83, 4. O. 87. C. 7. 8. 98. its Breezes, 28 to 32. 45. Weather, 83, 4. Storms, 60, 5, 8. Currents, 101. Courie to or from it, 18, 9. 39. 40. 62. 106. best Boats, 31. trading about it, C. 8, 9. Salt-Petre Earth, 7. 8. Cattle, whence, and how managed, 98. and what it owes to the *Spaniards*, *ib.* O. 60.

## X.

a Sign, see Clouds  
O. 498.

Tobacco-Pipes, C.

265, 9. 270, 1. 320,  
2, 9. 102. none, O.  
91. O. 396.

O. 539 to 542. their  
Food, Bartering, and  
New and Full Moon,

O. 322, 8, 9. 330, 5,  
39. S. 12, 3. 43, 4,  
e, O. 464, 5, 7. W.  
es, d. 77. see Floors,  
tuff, S. 43. 93. 129.

North West Passage, O.

8, 9. C. 33, 4, 5. (in  
le, S. 25. see Bees,

68, 9. 70, 1, 2. Clouds

what, O. 269. 410. S.  
58. of Cattle, 98. see

here, O. 320. S. 124.

C. 114.  
65, 8, 9.

T. 270.

3, 4, 101. Savannahs  
its Breeces, 28 to 32.  
Currents, 101. Courtie  
est Boats, 31. trading  
Cattle, whence, and  
Spaniards, ib. O. 60.  
203,

## General INDEX.

103, 4. 124. Centipede's, 320. Vegetables, Trade, &c. 60, 4.  
118. 123. 203, 4. 222, 6, 7, 8. 296. 314. 409. C. 7. 8. 9. neg-  
lected, O. 204. 227. Fish, 33. 104. 249. Nets for Turtle, d. 395.  
where taken, W. 36. Price of Slaves, 184. sleeping in open Air,  
W. 41, 2. French Squadron there, 46. see *Blewfields*, *Blew*, Moun-  
tain, Monte Diabolo, Legamy, Point Negril, Point Pedro, Port-  
Royal.

*Jamby*, its Pepper, S. 182.

*Japan*, Store of good Tea there, O. 409. Soy thence, S. 28. its  
Gold pure, 61. 127. Lacquer-Ware, 61. 151. Camphire refin'd  
there, 126. Trade thither, what, 15. rich, and how to be settled,  
102, 3. 117. O. 394. Monsoons, W. 21.

Jars, d. O. 196, 7. 419. 420. 434, 5. S. 98, 9. 105. 146.

*Java* I. high Coast, O. 425. an I. off it, d. 472, 3. anointing  
us'd there, 537. Maiming, S. 139. Trade, 5. Pepper, 182. engross'd  
by the *Dutch*, 116. Fruit like a Sloe, 125. *Malayan* spoken there,  
O. 394. Counter Winds in Straights to the E. of it, 351. Straights  
of *Sunda*, 394. see *Bantam*, *Batavia*.

Idolatry, see Altars, Feasts, Groves, Images, Incense, Lamps,  
Papers, Processions, Sacrifices, Temples, Torches, and

Idols, where and what, O. 396. 7. 400. 411, 2. S. 56, 7, 8.  
152.

*Jeoley* the painted Prince, &c. O. 350. 511. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. 529.  
549.

Jew-Fish, d. and where, O. 249. 259. 277. salted, 277, 9.

*Jibore* (*Ihor*) R. and Kingdom, d. S. 4. its Half-Moon Procs, d.  
and Trade, 5. 158. 164. *Malayan* Natives, 128.

Images, see V. Mary, Saints.

Incense, where us'd in Sacrifice, S. 58.

*Indies* and *Indians*, general Observations of them, O. 222. 244.  
5, 6. 296. 433. 4. 466. 514. 542. S. 46. 116, 7. 128. 176. C. 6.  
W. 41, 2. 74.

*East India*, Coasts, O. 425. Product, 174. 315. 387. 391. 518.  
*Indians*, E. Habit, Ulages, State, &c. 295, 6, 7. 309. 328. 348.  
380, 3, 7. 391, 4, 5. 433. 4. 455. 6, 9. 537. S. 13. 24. 37, 8  
40, 2. 64. 112. 129. 130. 142, 3. 153. 164.

*East-Indian* Ocean, its Breadth, O. 289. discover'd by Sea,  
530. S. 161. how to be further discover'd, O. 331, 2. Course to  
and from, 531. 549. W. 3. 7. 8. 18, 9. 22, 3, 4, 5. Baiting Places,  
4. O. 527. 531. Winds and Weather, 306. W. 3. 4. 7. 11, 7. 9.  
20 to 7. 39. 47, 8. Storms, 60. Tides, 97. Currents, 107. Fish,  
O. 90. 105. 174. 449. see *Aracan*, *Bao*, or *Boutan*, *Bashee* Islands,  
*Bengal*, *Bouton* I. *Cambodia*, *Champa*, *Celebes*, *Ceylon*, *China*, *Cochin-  
china*, P. *Condore*, *Coromandel*, *Formosa*, *Japan*, *Java*, *Ladrones*,  
*Malabar*, *Malacca* and *Malayan*, *Meangis*, *Nicobar*, *Omba*, *Pentare*,  
*Pegu*, *Philippine* Isles, *Piscadores*, *Pracel*, *Prata*, *Siam*, *Spice-Islands*,  
Sumatra,



# General INDEX:

Sumatra, Timor, Tonquin, P. *Uby*, E. *India Voyage* (Glanius's) noted, S. 125.

*West-Indies*, Course to or from it, W. 9. 18. 24. 5. 39. 40. 53. Winds and Weather, 17. 24. 7. 102. Season of Sugar Making, 81. 2. Storms, 60. O. 451. Tides, W. 97. Currents, 101. 2. 4. 5. 6. Change there, O. 58. Productions, 34. 87. 91. 101. 2. 3. 4. 204. 213. 222. 7. 313. 4. 5. 320. 426. 453. 4. S. 24. C. 89. *Indians*, W. their Habit, Stage, Management, *Ulares*, &c. O. 7. &c. 12. 3. 8. 9. 20. 1. 3. 4. 31. 2. 8. 41. 3. 4. 113. 4. 123. 4. 7. 8. 134. 141. 4. 5. 8. 9. 153. 4. 7. 163. 7. 8. 9. 170. 181. 2. 3. 4. 191. 4. 5. 8. 218. 229. 233. 4. 5. 249. 250. 1. 7. 8. 9. 264. 5. 6. 272. 3. 309. 484. 5. 6. 538. 9. C. 31. 42. 3. 6. 94. 5. 110 to 124. 7. 8. 131. see *America*, *Atlantick Sea*. See *St. Andreas*, *Aruba*, *Aves*, *Blanco*, *Bocca del Drago*, *Becca Toro*, *Bonavry*, *Campeachy*, *Caraccos*, *Caribbe*, *Cartagena*, *Comana*, *Coquibocoa*, *Corn I. Cuba*, *Curraçao* (*Queriçao*) *Darien*, *Grande R. Guayre*, (*Guayra*) *Florida*, *R. la Hacha*, *Hispanola*, *Honduras*, *Jamaica*, *Isthmus*, *Jucatan*, *Maracaybo*, *Margarita*, *Sancta Martha*, *Mexico Gulph*, *Moskito's*, *Nicaragua*, *Pearl-Isles*, *Madre de Popa*, *Costa Rica*, *Porto Rico*, *Providence*, *C. Roman*, *Sambalo's*, *Scuda*, *Tortuga*, *Trinidad*, *C. la Vela*, *Venezuela*, *Verina*.

*Indian Corn*, see *Maiz*.

*Indico*, *d.* where, and how made, O. 225. 6. (Price of it) 227.

*Indrapore* in *Sumatra*, O. 511. 2. 3. its *Pepper*, S. 182.

*Inaraught Land*, what the *Dutch* call so, O. 289.

*Insects*, a poisonous one, *d.* O. 321. see *Ants*, *Bees*, *Beetles*, *Centipees*, *Cochineal*, *Land Crabs*, *Flies*, *Frogs*, *Galliwaspes*, *Guano's*, *Lizards*, *Locusts*, *Maggots*, *Moskitoes*, or *Gnats*, *Scorpions*, *Snakes*, *Soldiers*, *Spiders*, *Toads*, *Wood-Lice*, or *White Ants*.

*Instrument-Cases*, Coverings for them, C. 73.

*St. John's I.* by *China*, *d.* its *Animals*, *Rice*, *Inhabitants*, *Houses*, *Husbandry*, O. 406 to 410. *Beli-Idol* and *Temple*, 411. 2. *Shipping*, 412. 3.

*St. John I.* of the *Philippines*, *d.* O. 306, 8, 9. 384. 442. 3.

*Capt. Johnson's Murder*, S. 110. &c.

*Jonks* of *Anyam*, *d.* S. 8. 9. of the *Chinese*, 136. see *Chinese*.

*Irish Beef*, a *Commodity*, O. 53. *Men*, 388. C. 77. 8.

*Iron*, how wrought by the *Moskitoes*, O. 48. 5. where none, 464. 6. wild *Indians* have not the Use of it, 85. its *Value* among them, and how and where a *Commodity*, 12. 3. 8. 23. 356. 360. 3. 371. 431. 4. 5. 8. 9. S. 167. O. 110. 9. understood and wrought, where, O. 429. 432. *Iron Rings* made, W. 111. see *Axes*, *Guns*, *Hatchets*, *Hock-sing-Iron*, *Hoes*, *Knives*, *Macheats*, *Needles*, *Saws*, *Sciffars*, *Wedges*.

*Islands*, *Ranges* of them have best *Land Breezes*, W. 34. 6. remote from the *Continent* have small *Tides*, 91. 5. 6. *Islands Anonymous*, in the B. of *Panama*, O. 175. 6. 7. 8. 188. 198. of *Spice*, 317. see *Spice*, near *Sebo*, with *Canes*, *d.* 379. 380. The *Five Islands*, see *Bashee*.

*Ispahan*,

*oyage* (Glanius's)

4. 5. 39. 40. 53.  
of Sugar Making,  
currents, 101, 2, 4,  
91. 101, 2, 3, 4.  
S. 24. C. 89. In-  
res, &c. O. 7, &c.  
3. 4. 123. 4. 7. 8.  
181, 2, 3, 4. 191, 4,  
264, 5. 6. 272, 3.  
110 to 124, 7, 8.  
*Aruba, Aves, Blan-  
cy, Caraccos, Caribbe,  
Curraſſao* (*Quirraſſao*)  
*la Hacha, Hispaniola,  
Margarita, Sancta  
Pearl-Isles, Madre de  
San, Sambalo's, Scuda,  
A.*

(Price of it) 227.  
er, S. 182.  
89.  
Bees, Beetles, Cen-  
Galliwasp, Guano's,  
s, Scorpions, Snakes,  
Ants.

8.  
Inhabitants, Houses,  
le, 411, 2. Shipping,

384. 442, 3.

136. see *Chinese*.  
C. 77, 8.  
5. where none, 464.  
Value among them,  
3. 356. 360. 3. 371.  
wrought, where, O.  
uns, Hatchets, Hock-  
ws, Scissars, Wedges.  
ceezes, W. 34, 6. re-  
91, 5, 6. Islands  
7, 8. 188. 198. of  
d. 379. 380. The

*Isphahan,*

## General INDEX.

*Isphahan*, Merchants spend the hot Season there, W. 48.

*Isthmus of America*, or *Darien*, its Breezes on the N. W. 29.  
Cedars, O. 29. Mountain Cow, C. 103. its *Inaians*, O. 12, 3, 4, 5, 8.  
to 24. 40. 182. Enemies to those of the R. *Darien*, 41. a Receipt  
of theirs, 449. Intercourse with the *English*, and how began, 22.  
180, to 4. 261. and Privateers crossing the *Isthmus*, *Intr.* III. 11,  
to 24. 191, 6, 7. shortest Passage 23. Soil. 18. Crosses, *ib.* Main  
Ridge, 22. for particular Places, *d.* see the Map, O. 1.

*Yucatan*, (*Yucatan*.) Coasts, Rivers, Towns, &c. *d.* C. 9, to 16,  
21, 2. and Winds, W. 32. 3. Weather, 82. Currents, 105. Look-  
outs, C. 13, 4, 5. Soil, 14, 5. Salt-Petre, 11. Salt-Ponds, 14.  
Trade, 10, 1. Vegetables, 10, 1, 2, 4, 6. 57. Fowl and Deer, 15. *Indians*  
Watchmen, 13, 4. Fishermen, Fish, Fishing Banks, and Towns, 12,  
3, 4, 5. go in sunk Canoa's, 12. *Spaniards*, 11, 5. Privateers there,  
11, 2, 5. for particular Places, *d.* see the Map, C. 1.

Port St. *Fulian*, its Oysters, O. 177.

Justice, by Agreement, O. 432. corrupt, S. 78. amicable, *ib.* no  
Courts of it, Appeal, nor Delay, 80. Just Seamen, 117.

## K.

**K** E Y S, or Islands, see of *Cuba*, *Quibo*.

*Keybooca*, see *Cuhooca*.

Kings, see Princes. King's-Islands, see *Pearl-Islands*.

*Kittimpungo*, the *Hippopotamus* so called, C. 105.

Knives, a Commodity, C. 41. 119. valued by *Indians*, O. 13.  
23.

## L.

**L** A C K, (*Laque*.) for Japaning, what and where, S. 22, 4, 5.  
*d.* 61, 2. 105. a Commodity, *ib.* O. 400. Lacker Ware, what  
and where made, 409. S. 24. 41. 54. 60. *d.* 61, 2. 71, 4.

Ladders, how and where us'd, O. 151. 428, 9. see *Gongo*.

Ladles made of Coco-Nut Shell, O. 294.

*Ladrone* Isles, Situation and Winds, O. 297, 8. 9. 300. see  
*Gnam*.

Lagunes, or Salt-Water Lakes, O. 241, 2. 262, 4. most Fish  
241, 3. 264, 5. and L. Breezes, W. 34, 5, 6. and Tides, 91, 2, 3.  
see *Termina*.

Lamps burning before Idols, O. 396, 7. 412.

Lances, where used, O. 117. 337. 400. 432. 466, 7, 9. S. 72,  
6. 113. 176. Lance-Wood, *d.* where found, and Uses of it, O.  
118.

Land, how known to be nigh, see Clouds. See Bays, Capes,  
Coasts, Marks, Mountains, Rocks, Soil. Landing, bad, O. 75. 231,  
2, 9. 247. 251, 3, 4. 262, 4, 7. 422, 3, 4, 5. C. 107. 118. 123.  
good

# General INDEX.

good, 48. O. 133. 169. 233. 258. 264. 422, 3, 4, 5. Land disco-  
vered by Capt. Davis, 352.

Languages, what and where spoken, O. 330, 1. 431. see *Ara-  
bick, Chinese, Malayan, Meangian, Philippine, Spanish, Tongue's*.  
Words of several, see Words.

Laos, Kingdom, S. 18. 21.

Lascars, poor E. Indian Seamen, S. 112.

Latitudes, by Observation, O. 82, 3. 110. 281, 5, 6, 7. 421. 453.  
474. 494. by Reckoning, erroneous, 288, 9. 290. the A. in 60. S.  
Lat. 83.

Lavellia, d. O. 176. 211. Commodities, 186. Lima Fleet shelter  
there, 200, 1, 8.

Raja Laut, who, 336. his Character, Family, Expeditions, &c.  
336. 7, 8, 9. 344. 356. 7, 366. 7, 8. Intercourse between him and  
the English, 316. 349. 353. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9. 361, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9. 370.  
444. 5, 6.

Laws, studied, S. 38. strict, 138. see Fire, Government, Justice,  
Punishment.

Lead, a Commodity, where, O. 360, 3. 435. S. 65.

Learning, what and where, O. 330, 1. S. 59. 60. 81. 137.

Leather, see Goat-Skins.

Leeward Islands, the Caribbe, why called so, W. 15. see Guinea.

Legs, how swath'd, and why, O. 32. how broken, S. 77. clog-  
ged, 78. People going bare-leg'd, 43. O. 326. 480. 456. fitting cross-  
leg'd, 329.

Legamy, Leganea, in Jamaica, W. 36. 83.

Lempa, R. Boundary of the Spanish Trade, &c. O. 225.

Leon, O. 213. Port, 215. see Realeja. Creek, 217. City and  
Country, d. 218. taken, 217, 8. and burnt, 219.

Leprosy, where and what, O. 297. 334. S. 14. 68. Antidote,  
53, 4.

Letters, Spanish, intercepted, O. 171. 180. 200, 1. English  
355, 6. 370. communicated to the Author, C. 103. 6. W. 49.  
53, 4, 7.

Leyden, Skin of an Hippopotamus there, C. 103, 4.

Libby-Tree, and its Sago, d. and where, O. 110, 1.

Lice, Negroes and Indians subject to them, O. 538, 9. Wood-  
Lice, S. 127.

Lichea-Tree and Fruit, S. 23. d. 24.

Lightning frightful, O. 131, 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 145. W. 51.  
88. see Thunder, Tornadoes. A Light in Storms, see Corpus  
Sant.

Lignum Aloes, and Aguila Wood, where, S. 8.

Lima, its Trade, Fleet, Course to and fro, &c. O. 136, 8. 142, 3  
171, 9. 180, 4, 5. 200, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. W. 40. Ship and Cargo to  
and from Acapulco, O. 243 to 7.

# X.

## General I N D E X.

3, 4, 5. Land disco.  
0, 1. 431. see *Ara-  
Spanish, Tongue*.

1, 5, 6, 7. 421. 453.  
20. the A. in 60. S.

6. Lima Fleet shelter

ly, Expeditions, &c.  
rse between him and  
1, 2, 4 6, 7, 8, 9. 370.

Government, Justice,

35. S. 65.  
0. 60. 81. 137.

0, W. 15. see *Guinea*.  
broken, S. 77. clog-  
480. 456. fitting cross-

&c. O. 225.  
reek, 217. City and  
19.  
S. 14. 68. Antidote,

0. 200, 1. *English*  
C. 103. 6. W. 49.

103, 4.  
110, 1.  
O. 538, 9. Wood-

459. S. 145. W. 51.  
Storms, see *Corpus*

8.  
&c. O. 136, 8. 1423  
Ship and Cargo to

Limbs, People of good, W. 110. O. 7. 170. 478. strong and  
large, 32. 297. long. 464. clean, S. 40. C. 115. small, 325, 7. 464.  
(and thin Bodies,) 537. see Feet, Heads, Legs. See Shape, Sta-  
ture.

Lime or Plaistering on Wall, where, O. 140. made, *ib.* 398. other  
Use of it, *ib.*

Lime, chew'd, O. 318, 9. S. 54, 5. see *Arek*, *Betle*, *Chinam*.

Lime-Tree and Fruit, C. 94. S. 23. d. 24. 43. 124. d. 181. O.  
358. 291, 6. Hedges of it, *ib.* Lime-Juice, *ib.* 313.

Limpits, d. and where, O. 64. 176 393.

Linchanche T. and Look-out, C. 14.

Lines for Fishing, see *Hooks*.

The Line, see *Equator*.

Lions, where, W. 109.

Sea-Lions, d. and where, O. 90, 1. 547.

Lion-Lizard, d. C. 50.

Lips, full and thick, where, O. 32. 537. thin and red, 325. S.  
128. how dyed so, O. 319. well proportion'd and graceful, S. 40.  
with Tortoise-Shell hanging in them, O. 32. made scabby by a  
Winds, 63.

Liver, how affected by Poison, O. 398.

Lizards, where, O. 320. 392. S. 127. 181. C. 50. 9. Lion-Liz,  
d. 50.

Loango, Coast and City, W. 55. Course to and from it, *ib.* 56, 7.  
Current, 107. its *Hippopotamus*, d. C. 104. 5. 6.

I. *Lobos de la Mer*, d. O. 96, 7. its Provision, *ib.* 146. 159.

I. *Lobos de la Terra*, O. 96. d. 145, 6. its Birds and Eggs, 159.

Locusts, d. and where, and how eaten, O. 430. d. S. 26, 7,  
30.

The Log forwarded or retarded by Currents, O. 290.

Logwood, how it grows, C. 56, 7. and where, 10. 47. 51, 3, 7.  
79. 83. 94. none, 44. how ordered, 17, 8. 57. 80. makes good  
Coals, 57. Tree like it, where, 58. see *Blood-Wood*, *Cam-Wood*,  
*Sappan-Wood*. Its Trade and Rates, W. 40. C. 17, 8. 46, 7. 82.  
3, 7, 8, 9. 80, 1, 2. (profitable to *England*,) 131. Logwood-Cutters,  
where and who, Way of Living, Working, Trade, &c. O. Intr. II.  
449. 450. C. 10, 2, 7, 8. 41, 3, 5, to 8. 51 to 4. 65. 80 to 3, 5,  
to 9. 91, 5, 6. 128, 9.

Loggerhead-Key, in *Campeachy*, C. 10.

Capt. Long's Shipwreck, C. 27, 8.

Longitudes computed, O. 28. 250. 285, 6, 8. 472. amiss, 288,  
9. 290. 377.

Look-outs, or Watch kept, where, O. 28. 63. 149. 150, 4. C.  
13, 4, 5.

C. *Lopez de Gonsalvo*, wet, W. 80, 1. Winds, 16. 51, 3. Fish,  
54.

Port of *Martin Lopez*, O. 125.

C. 52.

Limbs,

# General INDEX.

C. *St. Lorenzo*, (*St. Laurence*), O. 7. 135. d. (miscall'd in Map) 193. its Current, W. 107. no Land Breezes, 33.

C. *St. Lucas in California*, O. 245. 272. 5. see *California*.

I. *Sancta Lucia*, ravaged by the *Caribbee Indians*, C. 4. 5. O. 485.

*Luconia* I. *Spanish Trade*, &c. d. O. 307. 383. 4. 7. Prospect, 385. Winds, 383. 9. Gold, 387. Iron, 431. *Indians*, 383. 4. 7. see *Acapulco Ship*, *Manilla*, *Pangalanam*. Islands N. of it 442.

## M.

**M** A C A O in *China*, free Port, Government, &c. d. O. 418. S. 107. *Macasser in Celebes*, d. O. 447. Slave Trade, 456. *Bug-sufes*, S. 108.

*Maccaw-Tree and Berry*, where, O. 20. C. 109.

*Maccaw Bird*, where, S. 128.

*Macheats*, or long Knives, where valued, O. 13. C. 41. 119.

*Spanish Mackril*, d. C. 71. 2.

*Madagascar* I. (*St. Laurence*), its Land-Tortoise, O. 102. quarrelling Negroes, and sale of them, 501. Shipwrecks, 511. W. 109.

Winds, 19. Sucking Fish, 54. used for catching other Fish, 110.

*Maderas*, its fine Prospect, S. 179. see *F. St. George*.

*Magellan* kill'd at *Luconia*, O. 307.

Streights of *Magellan*, O. 80. 4. Seals there, 90.

Maggots in Fruit, O. 123.

*Maguella Valley*, d. O. 251.

*Maho Tree and Bark*, Cordage of it, O. 37. and Cloth, W. 110.

*Mahometanism*, where and how, O. 325. 331. 8. 454. 490. S. 4. 128. 137. 8. 180. 1. W. 55. see *Circumcision*, *Hogs*, *Molque*, *Prayers*, *Ramdam*, *Sabbath*, *Washings*.

*Le Mair's Streights*, d. O. 81. 2.

*Maiz*, or *Indian Corn*, where, O. 12. 9. 48. 59. 122. 3. 141. 151. 9. 167. 176. 240. 4. 259. 260. 5. 6. 8. 9. 270. 1. 9. 281. 2. C. 113. 9. 128. none, O. 426. 433. the Grain of the *West Indies*, and support of Birds there, 426. where a Commodity, 134. Cakes and Drink of it, d. C. 43. 113. 4.

*Malabar*, Famines there, and selling Children, S. 37. 8. 50. best Pepper, 182. its Storms, 48. 74. Weather, 83.

*Malabrigo*, O. 201.

*Malacca Streights*, a great Thorough-Fair, O. 394. 401. S. 3. 4. dangerous for Islands and Shoals, O. 439. S. 4. 5. 108. 9. 170. 1. its Winds, O. 351. W. 20. 1. Tides, 59. *Dutch Guard-Ships* there, S. 163. 4. 5. 173. 4. Cat-Fish, 171. O. 149. see *Arri*, *Brewer's Streights*, *P. Dinding*, *P. Nuttree*, *P. Oro*, *Singapore Streights*, *P. Timauu*, *P. Verero*, See *Sumatra*, and

*Malacca*



*S. d.* (miscall'd in Maps)  
 33.  
*S.* see *California*.  
*Indians*, C. 4. *S.* O.  
 383, 4. 7. Prospect,  
*Indians*, 383, 4. 7. see  
*S. N.* of it 442.

ment, *etc. d.* O. 418. *S.*  
 Slave Trade, 456. *Eng.*

C. 109.

O. 13. C. 41. 119.

ortoise, O. 102. quar-  
 wrecks, 511. W. 109.  
 ing other Fish, 110.  
*St. George*.

2, 90.

7. and Cloth, W. 110.  
 331, 8. 454. 490. *S.* 4.  
 fission, Hogs, Mosque,

48. 59. 122, 3. 141.  
 9. 270, 1. 9. 281, 2.  
 in of the *West Indies*,  
 mmodity, 134. Cakes

en, *S.* 37, 8. 50. best

O. 394. 401. *S.* 3. 4.  
 4. 5. 108, 9. 170, 1.  
 ch Guard-Ships there,  
 p. see *Arri*, *Brewer's*  
*apore* Streights, P. T.

Malacca

## General INDEX.

Malacca Coast and Prom. *S.* 4. low, 158, 9. 170, 1. its Fruits;  
*etc.* 163, 181, 2. Use of Oil, O. 537. see *Jihore*, P. *Parjalore*,  
*Queda*, and

Malacca Town touch'd at, *S.* 4. 158. 163, 4. Harbour, 165, 170.  
 Tides, W. 99. Pilots, *S.* 4. Forts, Change of Masters, Markets,  
 Trade, *etc. d.* 111, 5. 159 to 168. 174. O. 400. Sloops, *d. S.* 5.  
 110, 1. see *Dutch*, its Tongue, O. 394. see

Malayan Language, how and where spoken, O. 330. (the *Lingua*  
*Franca* of the East) 394, 5. 444. 484. 513, 4. *S.* 128. 132. 171.  
 a smooth Tongue, 59. where learnt for Trade, *etc.* O. 395, 8. 513.  
 5. not, *S.* 59. where the Vulgar Tongue, O. 394. 454. 513, 5. 8.  
 128, 181. the *Basheem* unlike it, O. 431. and *Nicobarian*, 479. yet  
 a few Words of it, *ib.* 482. see

Malayans (of *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, &c.) their Vessels full of Men,  
 O. 401, 2. their Arms, 401. *S.* 176. 184. fight not in the Rain, 176.  
 bold and desperate, O. 400, 1. *S.* 108. 114. 165. 171, 3, 5, 6, 7. 181.  
 haughty, 128. treacherous, 113. 181. O. 402. Frays with them,  
 400, 1. 518, 9. *S.* 110 to 115. 175. 6. 184. their *Raja's* abus'd, *ib.*  
 love Trade, 117. 165, 6, 7. civiliz'd by it, but aw'd by the *Dutch*,  
 115, 7. 8. 163, 4, 5. 173, 4, 5. 181. see *Dutch Indians*. Their  
 Employments, 181, 2. love Opium, 166. and Cock-fighting, 184.  
 have Houses on Posts, 180. see Houses, Floors.

Maldiva Isles, Coco-Cordage there, O. 294, 5.

Mammee-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 187, 8. 101. 110.  
 187. 202.

Wild Mammee, *d.* O. 202.

Mammee-Sappota, *d.* and where, O. 203, 4.

Man of War, Bird, *d.* and where, O. 49. 132. 473. C. 23, 4.  
 (their Policy) 5, 6. 45. 69. 109.

Man of War *Lagune*, in *Campeachy*, C. 92, 3, 4. 101.

Manatee, *d.* and where, O. 2. 9. *d.* 33, 4, 5. (how taken) 6, 7.  
 41. (small) 381. (thy) 463, 9. 547. C. 73. 109. 128. Thongs of  
 the Skin, 35. quick of hearing, 37. but not of Sight, 454. Manatee-  
 Grass, *d.* 34. C. 109. a smaller fresh Water Manatee, *d. ib.* the *Min-*  
*danian* less than the *W. Indian*, O. 321. see *Moskitos*.

Manchineel, Tree and Fruit poisonous, *d.* and where, O. 39. 40.  
 C. 32, 3.

Mandarins, or Nobility of *Tonquin*, their Power, State, Manners,  
*etc.* *S.* 16. 29. 42. 50, 1, 2. (91, 2.) 58. 69. 76. 8c. Eunuchs, 81,  
 2, 3, 4, 5. 96. of *Achin*, see *Oromkeys*.

Mangera I. and T. *d.* O. 122, 5.

Mangastan-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, *S.* 124, 5. 181.

Mango-Tree and Fruit, *d.* and where, O. 391, 2. *S.* 23. 124.  
 163. 181. Mango-Achar or Pickle, O. 303. 391.

Mango-Volucra, Bird, where and what, O. 531.

## General INDEX.

Mangrove-Trees, and their Kinds, (white, black, red,) and Mangrove Land, *d.* and where, O. 52. *d.* 54. 5. 112. 119. 150. 1. 5. 6. 194. 217. 221. 264. S. 124. C. 11. 2. 4. 6. 7. 8. 30. 1. 2. 49. 51. 2. 3. 6. 94. 107. 118. W. 35. 93. 5. Oysters growing to their Roots, C. 17.

Manilla T. Harbour, Shipping there, and Trade, *d.* O. 245. 6. 331. 2. 3. 383. 7. 8. (P. *Condore*, a good Stage to it, see *Guam*.) 394. 405. 6. C. 121. 2. 5. see *Acapulco* Ship. Prospect of the Coast *Manilla* threaten'd by the *Chinese*, O. 331. their Factors there and Gaming, 410. an *Irish* Man settled there, 388. see *Spaniards*. *Manilla* Tobacco, see Tobacco.

Manners of People, Moral Qualities, &c. what and where, — *Good*, — — brisk and courageous, O. 8. 44. 400. S. 50. patient, O. 432. 3. C. 116. obedient, *ib.* S. 42. O. 454. quiet and peaceable, and chearful, &c. 433. (said to be, 477. not, S. 95.) C. 115. 6. just and true, O. 433. 5. (said to be, 477. not, S. 95.) S. 166. see Justice, Punishment. Contented in Poverty, C. 116. O. 123. begging modestly, 433. cleanly, neat, and tight, *ib.* 454. laborious and diligent, S. 41. 2. 174. 181. good natur'd, 128. affable, courteous, and civil, O. 297. 395. 434. 5. 486. 490. S. 50. 181. hospitable, civil to Strangers, and easily acquainted with them, O. 12. 19. 20. 1. 78. 326. 7. 8. 400. 433 to 9. 482. 6. 490. S. 84. 128. W. 112. natural Affection, O. 250. 432. — *Bad*, — — lazy and idle, proud and haughty, ambitious, insolent, O. 326. S. 30. 128. 138. W. 55. 110. fullen or stubborn, O. 8. 44. implacable and cruel, 326. S. 83. W. 108. revengeful, O. 8. 326. 358. 374. (see Poisoning) S. 181. fly and treacherous, *ib.* O. 38. 362. 4. 370. (see R. *Laut*) 401. 2. oppressive, S. 85. false and perverse, said to be, 95. contrary to O. 477. thievish, *ib.* S. 50. 128. 138. 9. O. 76. 318. 326. 356. over-reaching, 365. 9. 370. wheedling and dissembling, 358. 9. 362. 7. begging, 327. 8. 365. 9. 370. (but modestly) 433. low-spirited, S. 42. Gaming, *ib.* see Gaming. Nasty in Diet, see Cookery; in Habit, O. 537. 8. 9. Drinking hard, 10. 369. 433. Warton and Pimps, S. 85. Prostituting of Women, see Women. Unnatural, see Parents, Children, Wives. — *Mixt* — — Melancholly and thoughtful, O. 127. C. 116. injurious, O. 9. 11. 46. 7. 8. 9. subtle, S. 60. 138. 9. in awe of Princes Severity, O. 326. fierce, bold, and savage, O. 38. 41. 167. 401. 2. less than reported, 484. 5. 6. easily amus'd, 484. loving Trade, see *Indians*, *Malayans*. Fearful of *Europeans*, and soon affrighted, 309. 435. 467. 9. 488. not liking the same House with Strangers, 482. 6. nor to drink after them, 501. see *Mahometans*. Allowing them a general Conversation with their Women, 327. 8. 367. 8. yet jealous, 367. 374. loving to be visited, S. 84. living in common, O. 465. from Hand to Mouth, *ib.* 326. ignorant of working, 468. *Natural* Qualities, see Qualifications.

black, red,) and Man.  
112. 119. 150. 1, 5, 6.  
7, 8. 30. 1, 2. 49. 51.  
rowing to their Roots,

Trade, *d. O.* 245. 6.  
Drage to it, (see *Guam*.)  
Prospect of the Coast  
their Factors there and  
3. see *Spaniards*. Ma-

what and where, —  
400. S. 50. patient,  
454. quiet and peace-  
not, S. 95.) C. 115,  
not, S. 95.) S. 166,  
rty, C. 116. O. 123.  
ght, *ib.* 454. laborious  
d, 128. affable, cour-  
490. S. 50. 181. hof-  
ed with them, O. 12.  
2. 482, 6. 490. S. 84.  
2. — *Bad*, — lazy  
solent, O. 326. S. 30.  
O. 8. 44. implacable  
O. 8. 326. 358. 374.  
*ib.* O. 38. 362, 4.  
35. false and perverse,  
*ib.* S. 50. 128. 138,  
55, 9. 370. wheedling  
327, 8. 365, 9. 370.  
ning, *ib.* see Gaming.  
37, 8, 9. Drinking  
S. 85. Prostituting of  
nts, Children, Wives.  
O. 127. C. 116. in-  
p. 138, 9. in awe of  
d savage, O. 38. 41.  
easily amus'd, 484.  
of *Europeans*, and soon  
the same House with  
501. see *Mahometans*.  
their Women, 327, 8.  
visited, S. 84. living  
*ib.* 326. ignorant of  
ations.

Manta.

## General INDEX.

*Manta*, *d. O.* 135. touch'd at by *Pynama* Ships, *ib.*  
Manufactures, see Callicoes. Cloth, Earthen-Ware, Lacker-Ware,  
Fans, Leather, Molosso's, Muslins, Palmeto-Works, Pitch, Salt,  
Silks, Soap, Stockings, Sugar, Wine. See Commodities.  
*Maraycaybo* Gulph, its Breezes, W. 3. Weather, 82, 3. The Gal-  
leons and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, O. 185. C. 126.  
Marble Rocks, where, S. 19. 20.  
*Margarita* I. its Currents, W. 102. Pearl-Oysters, O. 173. The  
*Armada* and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, 185. C. 126.  
*Maria's* Isles, *d. O.* 274. 5, 6.  
*Maria* I. of the *Ladrones*, see *Guam*.  
*Santa Maria* R. T. and Gold Mines, *d. O.* 158, 9. 175. 193, 4,  
5. taken by Privateers, *Intr.* III. quitted to them, 191, 5.  
V. *Mary's* Image, a celebrated one, O. 42. one taken, 99. see  
Saints.  
Marks and Makings of Land off at Sea, O. 42. 59. 57. 82. 94.  
5, 111, 2, 8, 9. 120. 2, 131, 3, 6. 147. 172, 4. 216. 225. 230, 1, 2.  
3, 9. 242, 4, 8. 251, 2, 5, 6, 7. 261, 2, 3, 6, 7. 275, 9. 291. 309.  
379. 382, 4, 5, 9. 390. 416. 447, 8. 454, 9. 460. 530, 1. S. 9. 10,  
1. 121. 158, 9. 179. 180. C. 16. W. 56. 85.  
Markets and Provision, what and where, S. 30. 129. 136.  
162, 3.  
Marmalade, a Commodity, where, O. 44. 99. 174.  
Port *Marquis*, *d. O.* 247.  
Marriages, early, C. 114, 5. Feasts, O. 334. W. 111, 2.  
*Santa Martha*, and its high Land, *d. O.* 42. low Coasts to the  
E. and W. 424. Rains, 44. Breezes and Course, W. 40. Stock-Fish  
Wood, C. 58. the Galleons and *Barlaventa* Fleet touch there, 126.  
O. 185.  
*St. Martin's* high Land, *d. C.* 16. 42. 123. Breezes, W. 34.  
43.  
*Don Mascarin's* Isle, or *English Forrest*, its Land-Tortoise, O.  
102.  
Masking us'd in Churches, where, O. 127. C. 115.  
*Massaclan*, *d. O.* 265.  
Masts of Ships, O. 394. 412, 3. S. 64. 171, 2. see Timber,  
Trees.  
Mathematicks learnt, where, S. 60.  
*Matique* Gulph, O. 225, 7.  
Maws of Goats eaten, how and where, O. 429. 430.  
*Maxentelbo* Rock, *d. O.* 267.  
*Mayo* Island of the *C. Verdis*, *d.* and its Governor trepand, O.  
75.  
*Meangis* Isles, O. 347. Commodities, 350. 512, 3, 4. the Inha-  
bitants, their Painting, Ornaments, Food, &c. 514, 5, 6, 7. see  
*Feoly*.

# General INDEX.

- Mechanicks, S. 41. 60. 130, 6. 181. see Artificers.  
*Melinde* Bay, Calms there, W. 20.  
 Melons, where, O. 222. S. 23. Musk-Melons, 124. O. 302. 311.  
 Water-Melons, 134. 302. 311. 418. 420. S. 124. 163.  
 Melory-Tree, Fruit, and Bread, O. 478. 480, 8, 9. 490.  
 Men, see Bodies, Customs, Government, Manners, Ornaments,  
 Religion, Women.  
 Merchants at *Tonquin*, S. 39. 51. 65. *Achin*, 122, 3. 134, 5. *Malacca*, 162, 4. Free, who so call'd, O. 317. S. 135, 6.  
 Merga in *Siam*, a Massacre of the English there, S. 151.  
 Merida in *Fucatan*, d. C. 14. 113.  
*Mechassipi* R. Breezes near it, W. 34.  
 Mels a Gold Coin, what and where, O. 504. S. 132.  
 Mexico Kingdom, and W. Coast of it, where low, 425. its Trade-  
 Winds, W. 12. 25. Breezes, 38. Weather, 83. Currents, 108. small  
 Green Turtle, O. 107. Oysters, 177. Fishing, 243. little Shipping  
 or Trade at Sea, 243, 4. 251. 267. most within Land, and by Land  
 Carriage, 260, 1. 277. Silver, 269. People thin at the Coast, and  
 poor, 250, 1, 5, 7, 8. 261. see *Indians*, W. rich and pleasant Parts  
 of it, see *Colima*, *Guatemala*, *Valderas*. For other Places, d. see  
 the Map, O. 24. and  
 New Mexico, mutinous *Indians*, and rich Mines conceal'd, O.  
 272, 3, C. 54. Spanish Trade, how far, O. 225. see the Map,  
 24.  
 Mexico Bay, and its Coast, Trade-Winds, W. 15. Breezes, 34. 40.  
 Storms, d. 60 to 5. Currents, 105. Oyster-Bank near it, C. 28.  
 its main Port, 125. Course of its *Plata* and *Barlaventa* Fleet, *ib*.  
 O. 180. see *Alvarado*, *La Vera Cruz*, *Guaxaca*, *Haniago*, *Mechassipi*,  
*Panuk*, *Sacrificies*, *Tompeque*. See *Campeachy*, *Fucatan*, *Florida*; its  
*Indians* no great Friends to the *Spaniards*, C. 122.  
 Mexico City, Passengers and Ports to it, O. 185. 244, 5. 255.  
 salted Shrimps a Commodity there, C. 127, 8.  
 Mice, where, C. 63.  
 St. Michael's Gulph, O. 5. d. 193. Weather, W. 83. Tides,  
 93, 5.  
 St. Michael's Mount, and T. d. O. 122, 3.  
 Milk four (*Tire*) for Fluxes, S. 148. (of Almonds, *ib*) drank or-  
 dinarily, where, W. 111.  
*Mindanao*, d. Coasts, Towns, Rivers, Harbours, Soil, &c. O. 309.  
 310. 346, 7, 8, 9. 357, 8. 362, 7, 9. 378, 9. 384. Weather and  
 Winds, 321, 2, 3. 346, 7, 8. 353, 4, 7. 360. 370. W. 39. Floods,  
 O. 360. City, R. and Houses on Posts, &c. 328, 9. 330. 346, 8, 9.  
 357, 8. 360, 2, 5. 479. S. 180. Plenty, O. 305. Vegetables, 310, 1.  
 315, 6. 320. 347, 8. 511. Animals, 33. 320, 1. 346, 7, 8. 358.  
 364, 5, 8, 9. 378, 9. 381. 515. Ship Worms, 362, 3. Arts, Manu-  
 factures, and Utensils, 315. 327. 331, 2. 360. 515. S. 131. 181.  
 Shipping and Trade, O. 325. 332 to 6. 354, 6. 360, 3. Learning.

## Artificers:

ons, 124. O. 302. 311.  
124. 163.

80, 8, 9. 490.

Manners, Ornaments,

2, 122, 3. 134, 5. Ma-  
S. 135, 6.

there, S. 151.

504. S. 132.

re low, 425. its Trade-  
3. Currents, 108. Small  
g. 243. little Shipping  
thin Land, and by Land  
thin at the Coast, and  
rich and pleasant Parts  
or other Places, *d.* see

h Mines conceal'd, O.  
O. 225. see the Map,

W. 15. Breezes, 34. 40.  
r-Bank near it, C. 28.  
d *Barlaventa* Fleet, *ib.*  
*aca, Haniago, Mechaspis,*  
*y, Jucatan, Florida;* its  
122.

O. 185. 244, 5. 255.

ather, W. 83. Tides,

monds, *ib.*) drank or-

urs, Soil, &c. O. 309.

384. Weather and

370. W. 39. Floods,

28, 9. 330. 346, 8, 9.

5. Vegetables, 310, 1.

10, 1. 346, 7, 8. 358

362, 3. Arts, Manu-

o. 515. S. 131. 181

6. 360, 3. learning-

## General I N D E X.

ly desir'd with the *English*, 349. 359. *Spaniards* hated, *Dutch*  
fear'd, *ib.* 331. once had a Commerce with *Manilla Spaniards*, 305.  
subject to them, 331. Advantage of settling at *Mindanao*, and Way  
thither, 349. 350, 1, 2. Opportunity the A. had for it, 316, 7.  
331. 349. 350, 2, 4. *Mindanaians* (see *Alforeses, Hilanouns, Sologues,*)  
and *Mindanaians* peculiarly so call'd, *d.* their Persons, Cloaths, Quali-  
ties, &c. 324 to 8. 334 to 8. 340, 1, 2, 6, 8. 356 to 9. 361, 2, 4  
to 9. 370, 4, 8. S. 129. Eating and Entertainments, O. 311, 9.  
329. 355 to 9. 365, 8, 9. what *Betle* best liked, S. 24. Marriages  
and Diseases, O. 334. Weapons and Way of Fighting, 337, 8, 9.  
Sports, Ornaments, Musick, and dancing Women, *ib.* to 342. 361.  
Comrades and Pagallies, 327, 8. 358, 9. 364, 5. 373. Wives and  
Concubines, 328. 334 to 8. 366, 7, 8. 374. Languages and Learn-  
ing, 327. 330, 1. 431. Religion, *Molques*, 338. Circumcision,  
&c. 337, 9. 340, 1, 2, 3. 369. 370. *Ramdam*, 343. 359. 361.  
Washings and Hogs hated, 330. 343, 4. some baptiz'd, 516. Govern-  
ment and Sultan, *d.* his Person, Qualities, &c. 326. 331, 4, 5.  
Wives and Children, 325. 335, 6. 341, 2, 9. 353. Brother, see R.  
*Laur*. Wars, 325. 337. 444. State, S. 143. Presents, &c. O. 354.  
5, 7. Punishments, 356, 7. 367. *English* Letters at *Mindanao*, 349.  
355, 6. 370. Seamen revelling, 373. See Comrade and Pagally.  
See *Chambongo*. Islands near, 331. 346. 443. See *Meangis*.

*Mindora* I. O. 307. *d.* 382. Straights, 384.

Mines, see Silver, Gold, *Bullawan*; where none, C. 122.

Mishlaw of Plantains, what and where, O. 314.

Missionaries and Missions in the *E. Indies*, O. 477: S. 93 to  
7, 9.

Mists and Fogs, where, O. 94, 5. W. 50, 1. where no Rain,  
78.

Mistakes or Errors, *Geographical*, &c. as to Point *Garachina*,  
and C. *St. Lorenzo*, O. 193. the Breadth of the Oceans and great  
Continents, 288, 9. 290. Sun's Declination, 377, 8. *Mindanao*  
City and Harbour, 309. 310. *N. Holland* Coast and Shoal near it,  
461, 2. *Gallapago's*, 100. W. 57. 96. *Isthmus of America*, 93, 4.  
5. Tides in the South Sea, *ib.* Trade-Winds, 15. Cold Land  
Breezes, 42. Omissions in Sea Charts, O. 382. 443. Defects, 416.  
444. 454. As to the Clove Countries, 447. *Jeoly*, 517. *Du Quesne's*  
Fight, 522. Cold at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and S. Wind, 529.  
*Manatee* at *St. Hellena*, 547. *Canibals*, 484, 5, 6. *Mangassan*, S.  
125. *Malayan* at *Tonquin*, 59. in confounding Alligator and Croco-  
dile, C. 74, 5, 6. Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus, 102 to 7.  
*Arek* and *Betle*, S. 54. as to Cedars never being worm eaten, O. 29.  
the *Acapulco* Trade, O. 246.

*Mogul*, *English* serve him, O. 507, 9. War with him, S. 146,  
7, 8.

Mole to keep off Floods, *d.* and where, S. 49.

*Melinda*,



# General INDEX.

*Molinbo, Cabenbo, &c.* Negroes dance at New and Full Moon, W. 55.

Molosso's, where. O. 186.

Monastery, *Spanish*, where, O. 42. of Nuns, 124.

Money brought from *Japan*, S. 15. of *Achin*, 132. Trade hinder'd through Want of it, 41, 2. 51. where none, W. 111. Cacao goes instead of it, O. 62. C. 120. Money-Changers, Women, S. 60, 130. 1. 142. see Coin, Pieces of Eight.

Monkeys eaten, and where found, O. 14. 20, 1. 39. (black and little) 172, 3. 212. 320. S. 124. (*d.* and their Tricks) C. 59. 60.

*Monmouth I. d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9: 436.

Monsoons, see among Winds.

Moon, influencing Tides, where, W. 90, 7, 8. Currents, 100, 3, 6, 7. not, 51, 2. Trade-Winds, 18, 9. Storms, 60. 72. S. 36. Lunar Year, 53. Eclipse, 147. Dancing at New and Full, O. 541. W. 55. 111.

Half-Moon Proes, *d.* and where, S. 5.

Moors, who in *E. India*, O. 507, 8, 9. S. 146. 158. 162.

*Moro de Porcos, d.* O. 211.

*Moroon'd*, where and when Men said to be, C. 84.

*Villa de Mose* taken, C. 109. 110. *d.* and Trade, 110, 1, 9.

*Moskito (Mosquito) Indians*, their Qualifications, Country, Habit of Body, Way of Living, Ingeny, &c. *d.* O. 7. 8. 9. 10, 1. 85. dextrous striking of Fish, and Management of Canoas, 1. 2. 35, 6, 7. 160, 234. 277. 453. C. 13. 109. Hist. of one left at *I. Fernando's*, O. 84, 5, 6. love *English* and *English* Names, 86, 7. breed up *I. Gret*, 181.

Moskitoes or Gnats, where, O. 356, 7. C. 80. 120. — Cove, W. 68.

Mosques, where, O. 338. S. 129. *d.* 130, 7.

Moss, Turtle feeding on it, O. 104. long on Trees, 131.

Mould, see Soil.

Mountains interrupt the Atmosphere, W. 78, 9. gather Clouds and Rain, 83, 4, 5, 6. burning, see Volcans. Yielding Gold, see *Bullawan* Gold. Mountains, what and where, O. 22. 42. 59. 94. 5. 118, 9. 131, 6. 153. 162. 174. 216. 224. 231, 9. 242. 251, 2, 6. 262. 310. 347. 378. 380, 2, 4, 5, 7. 442, 7. 460. 531, 3. 545, 6. S. 11, 9. 20, 2. 64. 121, 3. 133. C. 7. 8. 32, 8. 101, 8. 111, 9. 123. W. 78. 83, 4, 5. See

*Blue Mountain* and *Monte Diabolo*, in *Jamaica*, C. 8. and

The Mount in *Fucatan, d.* C. 10, 1, 6. 22. and

C. Mount or *Miserada* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 14, 5. 51.

Mountain Cow, see *Ante*.

*Mountferat I.* Storm there, W. 70.

Mouths, People of large and wide, O. 325. 464. middle sized, 427. little, 395. (yet pretty full) C. 115.

*Mozambique,*

New and Full Moon,

uns, 124.

*Achin*, 132. Trade hin-  
e none, W. 111. Cacao  
hangers, Women, S. 60.

. 20, 1. 39. (black and  
their Tricks) C. 59.

: 436.

7, 8. Currents, 100, 3,  
storms, 60. 72. S. 36.  
New and Full, O. 541.

S. 146. 158. 162.

e, C. 84.

Trade, 110, 1, 9.  
ations, Country, Habit  
O. 7. 8. 9. 10, 1. 85.  
of Canoas, 1. 2. 35, 6.  
of one left at I. Fer-  
b Names, 86, 7. breed

C. 80. 120. — Cove,

o, 7.  
on Trees, 132.

. 78, 9. gather Clouds  
s. Yielding Gold, see  
re, O. 22. 42. 59. 94.  
24. 231, 9. 242. 251,  
442, 7. 460. 531, 3.  
C. 7. 8. 32, 8. 101, 8.

aica, C. 8. and  
and  
W. 14, 5. 51.

5. 464. middle field,

*Mozambique*,

## General I N D E X.

*Mozambique*, Ambergriefe, O. 74. Trade, W. 108.

Mud-fish, where, S. 128.

*Muger-Key*, or *Womens I.* C. 8. 9.

*Mollartoe* and *Moftefos*, who, and where, O. 186. 249. 250, 1.  
C. 122.

Mulberry Tree and Fruit, what, where, and how used, S. 23.

4. Mules, where, O. 99. 249. 250. 277. C. 122.

Mullets, where, O. 321. S. 128. C. 71.

*Munjack*, Pitch, d. where, and its Use, C. 130.

Muscles, where, O. 153. 173, 4, 7. 393. (scarce) 465.

Musick, where us'd, W. 111. see Bells, Drums, Gongs, Haut-  
boys, Pipes, Strumstrums. That of the *W. Indians*, doleful,  
O. 127.

Musk, where a Commodity, S. 61. whence, and how got, 64.

Musk-Kernels, Musky-Flesh and Eggs of the Alligator, C. 75. O.  
256.

Muslins, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. see Cloth.

## N.

**N**AIL of the Left Thumb kept long, where, O. 326.

Naked, People going so, all but a Cloth about the Middle,  
a Sash or short Petticoat, O. 11. 31, 2. 40. 427. 479. 516. or  
Thong with Grass or Leaves, 464, 5. or Apron of Silk-grass Cloth,  
W. 110.

Sir *J. Narborough*, misinformed, in what, O. 246.

*Nassau I.* d. and an I. of Coco Trees near it, O. 475.

*Natal*, d. O. 176. 211.

*Nata* Winds, W. 19. Tides, 99. R. and County. Product,  
*Negroes*, &c. d. 108, &c. R. and *Hippopotamus*, d. C. 104, 6,

7. Natural Philosophy learnt, where, S. 60.

Needles, a Commodity, where, C. 119.

*Negroes*, where and what, O. 175. 195. 200. 534. see *N. Hollan-*  
*ders*, *Hotrentots*, *Natal*, *Wild-bush* Men; a Bark full of them, 154.  
taken, 158. Advantage might have been made of them 158, 9.  
Trade for them, C. 90. O. 46, 7. 154. Wars and sale of one an-  
other, 510. *Spanish* arm'd, 64. 270. encouraged in domineering  
over the *Indians*, C. 116. Subject to Leg-worms, 90. *Negroes* Hair,  
and *Guinea-Negroes* Coal-black, O. 464. Trial by bitter Waters, S.  
83. those of *Sherboro R.* Hospitable, O. 78.

*Nellegree-Hills* in Bengal, S. 145.

Nets for fishing, what and where, O. 395. S. 28, 9. 130, 1. C.  
12, 3.

*Nevis I.* a Hurricane there, W. 70.

New

# General INDEX.

New Year, see Year; New Moon, see Moon; *New Holland*, &c. see *Holland*. See

*New-England Indians*, exploit of some of them, C. 131.

*Newfoundland*, a cold Country, C. 2. its Trade profitable to England, 131. Penguins, O. 97. High Coasts and deep Seas, 423.

*Nigeam*, Prov. of *Tonquin*, S. 21. lusty Men and good Eaters; 71.

*Nicaragua*, L. Trade by it, and its Wood, O. 115. See Blood-wood.

*Nicobar Isles*, d. O. 476. Commodities and different Characters of the Inhabitants, 477. with S. 94, 5. Ambergrieße, true and counterfeit, O. 72, 3. 477. 481, 2. Canoas, 480, 1. See

*Nicobar I.* properly so call'd, d. O. 477, 8. its Fruits, Animals, Plantations, 478, 9. 480. See Melory. The Inhabitants, their Habit, Language, Houses, Way of Life, Disposition. &c. 478, 9. 482, 6, 8, 9. 490. Procs or Canoas, d. 480, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. 492.

Night, then most Rain in the wet Season, W. 88. Singing and Dancing then usual, where, O. 127. 459. 541. Fires then seen, 382. 459. Drum heard, 458.

*Nivil Point* in *Jamaica*, C. 38, 9.

Noddy Bird, d. O. 53.

*Nombre de dios*, now a Ruin, O. 58.

*Fernando de Noronho's I.* d. W. 56.

Norths, Storms, and North-Banks, Clouds prefaging them, d. W. 60, 1, 2. 71. 105, 6. C. 21. *Chocolatta* North, 39. d. W. 60.

North Seas, store of Seals, O. 90. North Sea, see *Atlantick*.

North-West and North-East Passages, how to be tried, O. 273.

4. Noses, where People of short and low, O. 32. 325, 6. 427. thick, 32. and flat, *ib.* 326, 537. high or aquiline, 44. 297. 395. 407. large, 407. small, 170. 326. mean Bigness and well proportioned, 395. 478. S. 40. 128. C. 115. W. 110.

Nuke-mum, a Pickle, what and where, C. 28. 30.

Nursé Fish, d. and where, C. 25. 35.

Nutmegs, where, O. 316. 447. 513. a Commodity, and Price, S. 152. Wild or Bastard Nutmegs, without Smell or Taste, O. 391. 2.

*Pulo Nuttee*, Water and Provisions, S. 4.

O.

**O** Akam for calking Ships, O. 295.

**O** Oaks, the only ones seen by the Author in the Torrid Zone, C. 53.

*Oarrha*, d. O. 255.

Oars.

# E X.

loon; *New Holland*, &c.

them, C. 131.

its Trade profitable to  
Coasts and deep Seas,

Men and good Eaters;

nd, O. 115. See Blood-

and different Characters  
bergrieße, true and coun-  
r. See

8. its Fruits, Animals,  
e Inhabitants, their Ha-  
bitation. *See* 478, 9. 482,  
6, 7, 8, 9. 492.

on, W. 88. Singing and  
. 541. Fires then seen,

nds prefaging them, d.  
tta North, 39. d. W.

Sea, see *Atlantick*.

ow to be tried, O. 273.

32. 325, 6. 427. thick,  
e. 44. 297. 395. 407.  
and well proportioned,

. 28. 30.

ommodity, and Price,  
t Smell or Taste, O.

in the Torrid Zone.

Oars,

# General INDEX.

Oars, what, where, and how us'd, O. 429. 490. S. 5. 13, 4. 75.  
best Looms or Handles, of what Wood, 54. 118.

Oath of Allegiance, where and how taken, S. 82, 3.

Observations taken of the Sun, O. 82. 281. see Latitudes by  
Ob.

Offerings to Idols, Flesh, O. 411. burnt Sticks, 412. see Paper,  
Oil, a Commodity, where, O. 442, 3. 196. 214. of Coco Nuts,  
how made, 294. where us'd, (and Palm-Oil,) for anointing the Body.  
537, 8. Train Oil of Seals, where to be had, 90. C. 26, 7, 8. of  
Sea-Turtle, O. 109. 110. 395. (and of Porpuffes,) S. 6. 8. Sweet  
Oils us'd against Harmatans, W. 50.

Old Wives, Fish, where, S. 128.

*Oleta R. d.* O. 267.

*Omba I. d.* and Isles and Shoals near it, O. 459.

*Onebush* Key, see *Buth*.

Onions, where, S. 23. 127.

Opium, a valuable Commodity, where, S. 154. 165, 6.

Oranges, what and where, O. 258. 291. 311. (*Camchain* and  
*Camquit*,) S. 23. 4. 45. 90, 2. 124. 163. 181. C. 6. 94.

*Orange I. d.* O. 385. 421, 2, 9.

Ornament, of dancing Women, O. 340. Princesses, 342. of fe-  
veral People, 32. 326, 7. 407, 8. 418, 9. 427. 456. 464. 479:  
514, 5. 537, 8. S. 40, 1. C. 114. W. 111.

*Pulo Oro*, S. 5.

*Oromkeys* of *Achin*, O. 500. S. 141, 2, 3, 4.

Ostridges, see *Eltriges*.

*Otoque I. d.* O. 200.

Otta, see *Anatta*.

Oven made in Sand, O. 275. a Fence from Fire, S. 45, 6.

Outcry of Fish at *Malacca*, Manner of it, S. 163.

Outlagers of Boats, what, O. 299. 450 how serviceable, 487. 492:  
5, 7. see *Proes*.

Oysters, Oyster-Banks, and Peal-Oysters, what and where, O. 43.  
153. 173, 4, 6, 7. S. 9. 89. 163. C. 17. 28.

## P.

**P**ACHECA I. O. d. 175. 196, 9. 206.

*Pacific* Sea, what properly so, O. 94. and how made so, W.  
78, 9. 83. Dews and Mists, though no Rain, 78. O. 94. and great  
Waves, *ib.* healthy Coast, 153.

Paddles, how and where us'd, O. 299. W. 38, 9.

*Padres* see *Priests* (*Spanish*.)

*Pagally*, what and where, O. 327, 8. 358. 364, 5. 377. S.  
52.

Pageants, O. 340, 1. Pageant Princes, see *Bona*, Q. of *Achin*.

## [ G ]

*Pagoda's*,

# General INDEX.

- Pagoda's*, Idol Temples, what and where, S. 56, 7. 90, 1, 2. 152.
- Pagoda*, Coin, how much, O. 509.
- Paia*, see *Payta*.
- Painters, where, S. 60. 136. O. 409. painting the Body, where and how, 514. 537. the Teeth black, S. 41.
- Palaces, *d.* S. 47, 8. 130. see *Houles*.
- Palankin, of the Sultan of *Mindanao*, O. 341.
- Palimbang* in *Sumatra*, its Pepper Trade, O. 401.
- Pallacat* in *Coromandel*, O. 522. why deserted, W. 74.
- Palm Tree, and Dwarf-Palm, or Palmeto-Royal, *d.* O. 248. 318. and Thatch, 328. *d.* S. 46, 7. C. 79. 115.
- Palm Wine, O. 78. whence, 248.
- Palm Oil, where used for anointing the Body, O. 537.
- Palma-Maria*, *d.* and where, O. 212, 3.
- Palmeto, and Works and Thatch of it, *d.* and where, O. 150, 1. 300. 328. 335. 412. 479. S. 46, 7. C. 11. 49. 79. 114, 5. 127.
- C. Palmas*, Coast and Winds, W. 16. 38. 50, 1. Weather, 80.
- R. Palmas*, C. 120.
- Palo de Campeache*, Logwood, why so call'd, C. 47.
- Panama Bay*, its Coast, O. 186. low, 24. 425. Bounds, 164. Rivers, 178. Ship Worms, 363. Rains, Air, &c. 186. W. 83. Winds, 17. 9. 34. 5. 40. O. 186. Tides, W. 95, 6. Islands, 95. *d.* O. 174, 5. 193, 9. 200, 2, 6. 211. see the Map, O. 1.
- Panama City*, *d.* O. 178, 9. 186. its Strength, 205. whence its Provision, 176. its Commerce with *Portobel*, 179. 184, 5. Course towards *Lima*, 4. 135. 167. and from *Lima* thither, 200, 1. Old *Panama* burnt, 178.
- Panay*, a *Spanish* I. unfrequented, O. 382. Fires in the Night, 16.
- Pangasinan* (*Pangasinan*) of *Luconia*, *d.* O. 383.
- Pangasinan* in *Sumatra*, its Pepper, S. 182.
- Pantile, see *Roofs*.
- Panuk R.* and City, *d.* C. 127.
- Paper, what and where made, S. 60, 1. burnt in Sacrifice to Idols, 58, 9. O. 396.
- Parades in *Spanish* Towns, O. 219. 269. 387. C. 46.
- Parakites, where, O. 321. 392. 426. 458. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65.
- Parents play away Children, where, S. 42. sell them, 37, 8, 9. 50. their Daughters to Husbands, 16. see Children.
- Pulo Parfelor*, *d.* S. 158, 9.
- Parracota*, Fish, *d.* (sometimes poisonous) C. 71, 2.
- Parrots, where and what, O. 39. 321. 392. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65. 118. (a fine sort, *d.*) 128, 9.



re, S. 56, 7. 90, 1, 2.

inting the Body, where

341.

O. 401.

erted, W. 74.

-Royal, d. O. 248. 318.

Body, O. 537.

and where, O. 150, 1.

9. 79. 114, 5. 127.

50, 1. Weather, 80.

all'd, C. 47.

425. Bounds, 164. Ri-

186. W. 83. Winds,

Islands, 95. d. O. 174.

1.

length, 205. whence its

179. 184, 5. Courie

thither, 200, 1. Old

2. Fires in the Night,

O. 383.

2.

burnt in Sacrifice to

87. C. 46.

S. S. 26. 128. 181.

S. 42. fell them,

ands, 16. few Cl-

C. 71, 2.

S. 26. 128. 131. C.

# General INDEX.

Partridges, where, S. 26.

C. *Paffao*, d. O. 162. no Land Breezes, W. 33. its Currents,

107.

*Passage-Port* in *Jamaica*, Salt Earth, C. 18. Breezes, W.

36.

Passages North-West and North-East, how to be attempted, O.

273, 4.

*Passage-Fonseca*, O. 499. 500, 1, 2. S. 118. 133, 4.

*Pastia R.* see *Coolecan*.

Pastures, where, O. 218. 231. S. 14. 21. see *Savannahs*.

*Patagonia*, a Stage to *East-India*, O. 351, 2. Arrow-Heads of

Flint, 85, 6.

*Pate Bay*, great Calms there, W. 20.

*Pattache*, a *Spanish* Galleon, its Course, O. 185.

Pavillions to sleep in, a Commodity, C. 41. necessary, 80.

Paving of Streets, S. 47. see *Floors*.

*St. Paul's I.* O. 175. 206.

Paunches of Goats, how dressed and eaten, O. 429. 430.

Peas, where growing, O. 532.

Peacock, a Bird like it, where and what, W. 109.

Pears, where growing, O. 532.

Pearl, Pearl-Oysters and Fishery, where and what, O. 43.

173, 4, 5. 244. S. 8. 89. Mother of Pearl, where good, O.

173.

*Pearl-Islands* by *Tonquin*, S. 11.

*Pearl-Islands* in the *W. Indies*, see *Corn-Islands*.

*Pearl-Islands*, or *Kings-Islands* by *Panama*, O. 171. d. 175, 6, 7,

8. W. 95. see the Map, O. 1.

*Santa Pecaque*, see *Centiquipaque*.

Pecary, where, O. 9. 12, 8. 39. 169. C. 59. 96.

Pecul, how much, S. 132.

*Pedro Point* in *Jamaica*, hard to double, W. 32. Currents,

101.

*Pegu*, its Achar, O. 391. Women prostituted there, 395. Ship-

wreck'd Men kept there, S. 8. its Jars, 98. low Coast, rich *Pago-*

da and Image, and Commodities imported, 151, 2.

Pelicans, d. and where, C. 69. 70, 1. S. 26.

Penguin, Bird, d. and where, O. 97. 146. (Eggs) 159.

Penguin Fruit, yellow and red, d. and where, O. 263. C.

94.

*Pentare I.* d. and Smoaks and Fires seen on it, O. 459.

People all less savage than thought to be, O. 484, 5, 6. Coun-

try populous and poor, S. 40, 1. see *Poor*, *Manners*, *Customs*,

&c.

Pepper, where growing, and Trade, S. 8. 65. 110, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6,

7. 127. 158. 164, 6. 178. 180, 1. d. 182, 4. O. 400. heats Water

in Ships Holds, 525. Meats seasoned with it, S. 129.

[ G 2 ]

Guinea

# General INDEX.

Guinea or Cod Pepper, Sauce, *d. O.* 296. 313. Fish Pickle, *C.* 124.  
Indian Pepper where, *O.* 10.

Periago's, see Canoa's.

Perica I. Road for Panama Shipping, *O.* 184. *d.* 186.

Perewinkles, Shell-Fish, where, *O.* 174. scarce, 465.

Perfia, Winds, *W.* 20. hot, 48. *O.* 504, 5. Pearl-Oysters, 174.

Pern, Coast, Soil, Winds and Weather, *O.* 94, 5, 6. 140, 1, 3.  
*W.* 12, 3, 4. 33, 8, 78, 9. 83. Tides, 96. Currents, 107. Rivers  
not perennial, 79. 80. *S.* 35. *O.* 95, 6. how far dry, and whence  
their Timber, 140. Cacao and Woollen, whence, 152. *E. India*  
Commodities whence, 245. its Silver, see Pieces of Eight, Poto-  
si. Buildings, see Churches, Houses. Rock-Fish, 91. see *Andes*,  
*Chili*, *Pacifick Sea*, *Gallapagos Isles*. For particular Places, see the  
Globe-Map, *O.* Title; and the Map, *O.* 24.

Petaplan Hill, *d. O.* 248.

St. Peter St. Paul R. *d. C.* 94. 101, 7, 8.

Petit Gnavre, see Gnavre.

Petticoat an acceptable Present to an Indian, *O.* 13. of several  
Nations, *d.* 327. 427. 479. *C.* 114.

Petties, Bantam Coin, *S.* 132.

Peuns, who and where, *O.* 507, 8.

Philippine Islands, *d. O.* 306, 7, 8. Spanish Isles, *ib.* and Trade  
there, 185. (see *Acapulco Ship*, *Manilla*,) how managed, 244, 5, 6.  
Smuggling, 307. Gold there, *ib.* 308. 350, 1. how named, 431.  
513. Malayan learnt there, 395. People anoint themselves, 537.  
Course thence, *W.* 25. Anonymous I. by *Sebo*, and its Canes, *d.*  
*O.* 379. 380. other Isles, 382, 4. see *Bashie Isles*, *Bar I. St. John's I.*  
*Luconia*, *Meangis Isles*, *Mindanao*, *Mindora*, *Panay*, *Sebo*.

Philosophy, natural and moral, where studied, *S.* 60.

Phrensy. Laughing, &c. caused by a Plant, *S.* 126.

Pickers for Teeth and Tobacco, of Spiders Teeth, *C.* 64.

Pickles, see Achar, Pepper Sauce. Pickled Fish, what and where,  
*O.* 303. 533. *S.* 27, 8, 30. *C.* 124, 7.

Pictures in Houses, *O.* 140. *S.* 94. of Saints in Churches, *C.* 115.  
painted like Indians, *ib.* *O.* 123. where a Commodity, *C.* 119. see  
Painting, Images, Idols.

Pies-Pond in Beef-Island in Campeachy, *C.* 77.

Pigeons, where, *O.* 39. 177. 276. 321. 392. *S.* 128. 181. *C.*  
65. *d.* 66. see Doves, Turtle Doves.

Pillory, what and where, *S.* 78, 9.

Pilots, where to be taken in, *S.* 4. 11. *O.* 149. 155. where un-  
acquainted, 163. 224, 5.

Pilot-Book, a Spanish Manuscript, quoted, *O.* 163. 198. 232, 9.  
240. 251, 3, 5. 267. 272. 425. see *Preface*, Vol. II.

Pine-Trees, where, *O.* 198. see

Fish Pickle, C. 124.

84. *d.* 186.

ce, 465.

5. Pearl-Oysters,

4. 5. 6. 140. 1. 3.

currents, 107. Rivers

ar dry, and whence

ence, 152. *E. India*

ieces of *Eight*, *Poto-*

Fish, 91. see *Andes*,

particular Places, see the

9. O. 13. of several

Isles, *ib.* and Trade

managed, 244, 5. 6.

, how named, 431.

int themselves, 537.

60, and its Canes, *d.*

es, *Bar I. St. John's I.*

ay, *Sebo*.

d, S. 60.

S. 126.

Teeth, C. 64:

fish, what and where,

in Churches, C. 115.

modity, C. 119. see

7.

2. S. 128. 181. C.

49. 155. where un-

. 163. 198. 232. 9.

ol. II.

*Pinas* Port, O. 198. and

1. of Pines by *Cuba*, *d.* C. 30 to 7. Beasts, Fish, Hunting, *ib.*

75. 98. Mangroves, 32. Violences of the *Spanish* Garrison there,

31. Land-Tortoise, O. 102. Wet Weather W. 85.

Pine-Apple, Fruit, where, O. 10. 291. 418. 420, 6. S. 125. 163.

181. C. 5. Pine-drink, O. 10.

Wild-Pine, Shrub, *d.* and its keeping Water, C. 56.

Pipes, musical, where used, C. 115. see Hautboys.

Pirates, *Chinese*, routed, S. 106, 7. *Malayans*, 157. 165. falsely

supposed, 87, 8, 9. see Privateers, *Buggasses*.

*Piscadore* Isles, Harbour, T. Fort, *Tartar* Garrison, and Shipping,

O. 416, 7. Fruits, &c. 418. Liquors and Jars, 419. Cloaths, 418,

9.

*Pisco*, its Wine, O. 196.

Pitch, what and where, O. 223. 394. (see Tar) 398. (how

ordered for coating Ships, *ib.*) 509. S. 8. Munjack, *d.* C.

130.

*Piura*, *d.* O. 143, 4.

Planets, their Motions, where studied, S. 60.

Plank, nor sawn but split, O. 332. see Timber.

Plantains, where, O. 9. 12, 9. 20, 1. 59. (set to shelter Cacao,)

61. 74. 5. 7. 8. 122, 3. 141. 167, 8. 175. 183, 7. 198, 9. 200,

2. 6. 253. 311, 3. 4. 5. 6. 426. 455. 480. 546. S. 4. 23. 124. 163.

181. C. 5. 9. 112. Tree and Fruit, *d.* O. 311 to 6. how raised,

311, 2. in what Soil, 313. where valued, 313, 4. 5. how eaten,

313, 4. 426. Plantain-Drink, 314, 5. Cloth, and where worn, *ib.*

327. 427. a peculiar sort at *Mindanao*, with Seeds good for Fluxes

315, 6. see Bonanoes.

Plantations, what and where, O. 9. 12, 4. 5, 8, 9. 22. 114. 175.

348. 429. 432, 3. 546. S. 130. of Cacao, O. 60, 1, 2. Coco-Nuts,

479. 480. Maiz, 123. C. 112, 3. Cotton, 114. see of Plantains,

Tobacco, Yams, Sugar-Canes. When the Harvest in these Planta-

tions, W. 81, 2. suffering for Want of Rain, 84. where managed by

Women, O. 9. 429. 432, 3. Plantations where usually begun with

Plantains, 313.

*Plata I. O. Intr. IV. V. d.* 132, 3. Tides, W. 69.

Plate of *Mexico*. C. 125. see Silver. Plate Fleet, see *Lima*, *Arma-*

*da*, *Burlaventa* Fleet.

Plow, and Plowing, how and where, O. 410.

Plumb-Trees and Fruit, see Cocc-Plumb, Hog-Plumb.

Poisonous, Dye or Paint, S. 41. Food, see Manchanceel, Parra-

cooda. Bones, see Corrolo. Fins, see Cat-fish. Poisoning, what

and where used, O. 326. 374. how the Liver affected with it, 398.

Darts poison'd, 41. Arrows, W. 108.

Poles for several Uses, S. 26, 9. 47.

*Polar* Winds, cold, O. 530. S. Pole, Winds thence, 544.

# General INDEX.

- Polygamy, where, O. 334. (the Sultan,) 455. 514. S. 50. 64. W. 111.
- Pomgranates, where and what, O. 532, 4. 5. 124. see Mangaf-tan.
- Ponds, medicinal Herbs floating on them, S. 22, 3. Duck-ponds, 26. Fish-ponds, 17, 9. 48. 55.
- Pone-Tice, *d.* and its Ule, S. 24. 62. 4.
- Ponticherri, French Fort, taken by the Dutch, O. 522.
- Pontique Point, *d.* O. 258. 261.
- Poor People through Want of Trade, O. 334. 395. S. 29. 41, 2. 51. and with it, 64, 5. begging, 14. thievish, 50. sell Wives and Children, 37, 8, 9.
- Madre, or Nueſtra Señora de Popa, rich Monastery, O. 42.
- Popogaio's, Mexican Breezes, *d.* W. 46, 7.
- Porcelan, China Ware, made where, and of what, O. 409.
- Moro de Porcos, *d.* O. 211.
- Porcupines, where, C. 59. 62. S. 127. eaten, 128.
- Pork, how eaten, and young Pigs, S. 30, 1. 92. abhorred, see Hogs.
- Porpuſſes, and Oil of them, S. 6. killed by a Storm, W. 71.
- Porta Nova in Coromandel, O. 388.
- Portobel, low Coaſts on each Side, O. 424. Winds and Tornadoes, 44. Breezes and Courſe, W. 40. ſtormy Norths, 60. unwholiſome Turtle to the Eaſt of it, O. 103. Plantains there, 313. Commerce with Panama, 27, 184, 5. Goods taken, and Air ſickly, *ib.* Barla-venta Fleet touches there, C. 126.
- Portorico Iſland, Trade, O. 227. Hog-Crawls, C. 98. touched at, 26.
- Port-Royal in Campeachy, Harbour and Iſland, *d.* C. 48. 51. a vaſt green Turtle there, *d.* O. 105, 6.
- Port-Royal in Jamaica, its Turtle, whence, O. 106. W. 36. en-anger'd by a Storm, 65. otherwiſe uſeful, 67.
- Ports, ſee Harbours. Free, O. 418.
- Portugal, high Coaſts and deep Seas, O. 423. Portuguese of Cape Verde Iſles poor, 70, 2, 4, 5. Trade and Shipping, where, 307. 383, 7, 8. 460. S. 145. W. 108. ſee Goa, Macao, Places loſt by them, 400. 545. (and why,) S. 161. 2. W. 56. Discoveries of the E. Indies by Sea, O. 530. S. 161. there Courſe to Brazil, W. 9. Portuguese Words, where ſpoken, O. 479.
- Poſole, (poor Soul,) an Indian Drink, *d.* C. 43. 113.
- Poſſum, (Oppoſſum,) Beaſt, where, C. 59. 96.
- Poſts, Houſes built on them, how and where, O. 151. 328, 9. 454. 7. 479. S. 129. 145, 6. 180.

Potatoes

5. 514. S. 50. 64. W.

5. 124. see Mangaf.

S. 11, 3. Duck-ponds,

O. 522.

4. 395. S. 39. 41, 2.  
5. 50. sell Wives and

rich Monastery, O.

what, O. 409.

n, 118.

. 92. abhorred, see

ed by a Storm, W.

Vinds and Tornadoes,

as, 60. unwholiome

e, 313. Commerce

Air sickly, *ib.* Barla-

, C. 98. touched at,

d, d. C. 48. 51. a vast

O. 106. W. 36. en-

1.

Portuguese of Cape

ng, where, 307. 383,

places lost by them,

eries of the E. Indies

il, W. 9. Portuguese

. 113.

6.

re, O. 151. 328, 9.

Potatoes

Potatoes, where, O. 9. 12. 4. 8. 9. 46. 8. 75. 141. 151. 311. 426.  
433. 5. 7. 451. 458. the Leaves devour'd by Locusts, 430. where  
by Potatoes, 480. 464, 6.

Potest, its Silver inferior to the Mexican, O. 169.

Potters, where, S. 60. see Earthen Ware, Jars.

Poultry, (Dunghil Fowl.) Cocks and Hens, where, O. 122. 240.  
321. (how kept,) 329. 406. 426. 464. (like ours,) 480. 9. 509.  
533. 546. S. 25. 30. 163. 184. (Cock-fighting, *ib.*) C. 118. 128.  
W. 111. a wild sort, d. O. 392, 3.

Powder (Gun) a Commodity, where, C. 41. ill corn'd, and  
made by every one for his own Use, S. 70. 99. how by the Author,  
97. 8. 9.

Small Pox, see Small.

Pracel Shoals, dangerous, O. 389. 405. S. 7. 9. 105.

Prata I. and dangerous Rocks, d. O. 405, 6.

Prawns, where, S. 27.

Prayers, how and where made, O. 338. 343. S. 57, 8.

Precipices, Towns built on them, 425, 8, 9.

Presents expected, O. 328, 9. what and where made, 354. 5. 301,  
2. 3. 4. 354. 5. 418. 9. 420. 457. 8. 500. S. 108.

Prices of Goods, what and where, O. 227. 333. 356. 365. 427.  
487, 9. S. 61. 132, 4, 5. 152. C. 47.

Priests, Spanish Padres among Indians, O. 44. 123. 5. 6. 7. 131. 300,  
1. 3. 4. 8. 383. 7. C. 112. 4. Power and Wealth, O. 124. 308. C. 114.  
5. learn the Languages of the Indians, *ib.* see Missionaries. Heathen  
Priests, where and what, O. 396. S. 52, 7, 8. 83.

Princes, Eastern, their State, &c. S. 142, 3. (abused, 184.) O. 329.  
335. 6. 7. 340. 1, 2. 354. 5. Devices in Flags, 455. see Mindanaian  
and Bouton, Sultans, R. Lant, Tonginese ruling King of Choua, Go-  
vernment, Guards, Presents, Soldiers, Women. Painted Pr. see  
Jeoly. Pageant Princes, (without real Power,) see Boua, and Q. of  
Achin. A Prince of a Spice I. invites the English to Trade, 350. 366.  
444. 6.

Privateers, Buccaneers, always seek for Fish, O. 117, 8. and take  
Moskito Men with them, 1, 2. soon mutinous if in Want, 146. ven-  
turous, 242. Signals to find each other, 252. their Knowledge of  
the W. India Coasts, 27. Queries put to Prisoners, 27, 8. Commit-  
tions taken from Petit Guavres, *ib.* 39. 68. 192. burn Vessels they  
take, and save the Nails, C. 47. Manage Canoa's well, 119. sleep  
on Deck, W. 87. observe Tides much, 9. their Ravages in Juc-  
tan, Campeachy, New Spain, and B. of Mexico, C. 12. 5. 33. 47. 53.  
4. 95. 8. 109. 110. 1. 121. 2. 4. 6. Cruisings among the W. Inai's  
Coast and Islands, O. 26 to 66. Revelling, 50. Exploits, &c. 50.  
6. 8. 63. 8, 9. Repulse, 63. French, ordinary Seamen, 30. their En-  
tering the S. Seas by the Cape R. 129. by crossing the Isthmus,  
(and Return,) Intr. III. 7. 11 to 24. 191, 6, 7. and first Occasion of  
it, 180, 1, 2, 3. entering by Sea, 83, 4. Cruising, Occurrences, &c.



# General INDEX.

in the *S. Sea*, 93 to 278. several Particulars relating to them, 116, 7. 153 to 8. 171. 187, 8, 9. 191, 6, 7. 202, 5, 8, 9. 213, 5, 9. 220, 1, 3, 4. 241, 2, 3, 7. 254, 5, 8, 9. 260, 1, 6, 7, 8. 270, 1, 7, 8. In the *E. Indies*, 358, 9. 364, 5. 371, 2, 3, 4. 6. 439. 470. 481, 2. 506 to 511. see *Pirates*.

Procession at a Circumcision, O. 340, 1, 2. of Idolaters, 397.

Proes, what and where their Make, Outlayers, &c. d. O. 298, 9. 300, d. 335, 6. 397. 448. 450, 8. 475, 7. 480. d. S. 5. d. 131. Proe-Bottoms built upon, 111. see *Boats*, *Outlayers*, *Paddles*.

Prophecy or Presage of the Stirs in *America*, O. 180, 1.

Prospects pleasant, O. 42. 58, 9. 87. 111, 2. 135. 152, 7. 163. 177, 8, 9. 186, 7. 202. 231, 3. 251, 2, 3, 8. 309. 384. 417. 478. 530. 1. S. 14. 24. 179. C. 109. W. 109.

Prostituting of Women, see *Women*.

Providence I. C. 57. by whom settled, O. 33.

*Puebla Nova* attempted, O. *Intr.* III. taken, 213.

*Pulo* signifies Island, O. 389 see *Condore*, *Uby*, &c.

Pumice Stones, where and whence, O. 230.

Pumkins, where, O. 311. 426. S. 23. 45. 181.

Pumps (*Spanish*) for Ships, how made, O. 443, 4.

Pumple-Nose, Fruit, d. S. 124, 5. 163.

*Puma* I. T. and Pilots, d. O. 149. Oyiters, 177.

Punishments, what and where used, O. 356, 7. 367. 432. S. 77. to 81, 2. 138, 9. 140.

*Purification City*, d. O. 257.

*Purilain* wild, and Benefit of it, where, S. 22.

## Q.

**Q**ualifications of People, docil and apprehensive, ingenious, of good natural Wit, active, dexterous, &c. O. 78. 9. 10. 35. 7, 8. 298. 300. 326. 400, 1. 429. S. 41. 2. 181. W. 110. see *Artificers*, *Mechanicks*, *Proes*, *Jonks*, &c. *Learning*, *Customs*, &c.

Qualities of People, see *Manners*.

Quam, a Bird, d. and where, O. 19. 39. C. 65. d. 66, 7. 85.

*Quantung*, Province of *China*, see *Canton*.

*Queda*, *Cudda*, Oil used, O. 537. Trade, 501. S. 173, 8.

Queen of *Achin*, her Election, State, &c. S. 141 to 8.

*Queriafao*, see *Currafaso*.

*Du Quesne's* Voyage, a Fight related in it, O. 522, 3.

*Quibo* (*Cobaya*) I. and its other Keys or Islands, O. *Intr.* IV. d. 212, 3. 5. *Cantarras* I. 213. see *Canales* I. *Rancheria* I. and,

*Quicaro* I. d. O. 212, 5.

Quick-Silver, whence, and a Commodity, O. 245.

*Quinam*,

lars relating to them, 116.  
 02, 5, 8, 9. 213, 5, 9. 220.  
 1, 6, 7, 8. 270, 1, 7, 8.  
 4, 6. 439. 470. 481, 2.  
 1, 2. of Idolaters, 397.  
 Outlayers, *&c.* d. O. 298, 9.  
 7. 480. d. S. 5. d. 131.  
 Outlayers, Paddles.  
*merica*, O. 180, 1.  
 11, 2. 135. 152, 7. 163.  
 8. 309. 384. 417. 478.  
 O. 33.  
 taken, 213.  
*Uby*, &c.  
 230.  
 15. 181.  
 O. 443, 4.  
 ers, 177.  
 356, 7. 367. 432. S. 77.  
 S. 22.  
 prehensive, ingenious, of  
 us, *&c.* O. 78. 9. 10.  
 S. 41. 2. 181. W. 110.  
*&c.* Learning, Customs,  
 39. C. 65. d. 66, 7.  
 on.  
 501. S. 173, 8.  
 S. 141 to 8.  
 it, O. 522, 3.  
 r Islands, O. *Intr.* IV.  
*Canales* I. *Rancheria* I.  
 y, O. 245.  
*Quinam*,

# General INDEX.

*Quinam*, Metropolis of *Cochinchina*, S. 7.  
*Quinces*, where growing, O. 532.  
*Quito*, its Cloth, a Commodity, where, O. 142. 3. 152. City  
 and Gold Mines, d. 152, 3. Rains, sickly Air, and rich Rivers, 164,  
 9.

## R.

**R**accoons, or *Indian Conies*, and Rats, O. 172. 276. C. 6.  
 32.  
 Rack, see Arrack.  
 Rafts, see Bark-Logs.  
 Rags, a Commodity, where, O. 489.  
*Raja's* Princes abused, S. 184. see *R. Laut*.  
 Rain, what, when, and where met by the Author, *&c.* 4. 14,  
 6 to 21. 79. 83. 199. 360. 414. 5. 438. 459. 461. W. 55. where  
 and when much usual, O. 44. 108. 153. 167. 173. 195. 230. 322.  
 360. S. 34. 6. 149. C. 33. 79. W. 19. 52. 62, 8, 9. 72, 8. 80, 2  
 to 6. pleasant, 58. Season of Rains in particular Places, when and  
 how. O. 186. 207. 297. 321, 2, 3. 360. 394. S. 34. 148, 9. 180.  
 1. W. 52. see Season, Weather. Bays most subject to Rain, 78. 80,  
 2, 3. and Mountains, 83, 4, 5, 6. much from a small Cloud, 87, 8.  
 Hurt done by them, S. 37, 8. Floods caused, see Floods. Rivers  
 made by them, 35. O. 95, 6. whose Overflow fattens the Land,  
 S. 37, 8. Rain, where a Sign of Land nigh, O. 283. No Rain,  
 where, 94. 139. 140. 186. and why, W. 78. 9.  
*Ramdam*, or *Mahometan* Lent, how kept, O. 343, 359. 361.  
*Rancheria*, its Pearl-Fishery, *&c.* d. O. 43, 4.  
*Rancheria* I. in the *S. Sea*, d. O. 212.  
 Rashbouts, who and where, O. 507, 8.  
 Rates of Goods, see Price.  
 Rattan Canes, Use, O. 496. S. 46. Rattan Cables, d. 167.  
 Rats, many, where, C. 23. 45. in Ships, O. 279.  
 Raw Fish eaten, O. 430. Flesh, S. 30.  
*Rcaleja*, *Ria Lexa*, Port to *Leon* City, O. 215. the Harbour and  
 Island, d. 118 to 121. the T. d. taken and burnt, 119. 221, 3. bad  
 Air 221, 4. 230, 6.  
 Recreations, S. 53. see Gaming.  
*Red-Sea*, *Ambergriese*, O. 74. Pyrates fond of cruising there, 419.  
 when bad going thither, 510. Weather and Winds, W. 20, 4. Tide,  
 99.  
 Red-Wood, see Blood-W. Cam-W. Log-Wood.  
 Reeds, Hats made of them, where, S. 43.  
 Refugees, *French*, where, O. 532. 547.  
 Religious Belief, Prayers, *&c.* where, S. 56, 7, 8. O. 338. none  
 visible, 432. 466. 479. 541. State of it in the E. S. 95, 6, 7. see  
 Christianity, Idolatry, Mahometanism, and  
 H  
 Rene-

# General INDEX.

Renegadoes, *Chinese* and *English*, S. 138.

Revolution at *Siam*, S. 151, 2, 3.

Rhubarb, whence, S. 63.

*Ria Lexa*, see *Realeja*.

Rice, where growing, and a Commodity, O. 78. 175. 291, 7, 303. 329. 333. 353. 384. 397. 9. 400. S. 14. 21, 2, 4, 5. 30. 64. 87, 8. 105. 130, 4, 5, 6. 145. 151. 183, 6. 181, 2. in wet Soil, O. 297. 406. 410. S. 25. yet hurt by much Rain, 37. depends on the Rains, where, 37, 8. dear bought, 50. Harvest, when and how ordered, 25. O. 353. trod out with Buffaloes, 410, 1. how dressed and eaten, see Cookery; with Tamarinds, good for sick People, 526. the Grain and main Substenance of the *E. Indians*, 399. 426. S. 22. 30, 8. 50, 5. 126. 148. where none, O. 426. 433. 480. 464, 6. Rice-Drink, see Drink.

Mr. Ringrose kill'd, O. 271, 2. referred to, see H. of *Bucca-neers*.

Rings, what, and where worn, O. 365. 514, 5. C. 119. W. 111.

Ripling or Cockling Sea, O. 133. W. 57. see Sea.

Rivers not perennial, where, O. 95. S. 35. all in the Torrid Zone overflow in the wet Season, 34. brackish in the dry Season, O. 258. how used for Bathing, 330. S. 180. see Bathing, Washing. Fit for building Ships, O. 114. unfrequented, 163. stor'd with Fish, S. 27. 128. how caught, 28, 9. Ripling or Cockling Sea caus'd by Rivers, W. 57. and what Tides, 91. For particular Rivers, see the Maps. Gold Rivers, see Gold. River-Frigats, *d.* and where, S. 16. 74, 5, 6, 7. River-Horse, see *Hipopotamus*.

Roads and Riding for Ships, what and where, O. 48. 55, 6, 8. 63. 74. 97. 125. 144. 151, 2. 164, 9. 170, 9. 184. 204. 238, 9. 257. 321. 380. S. 122, 3. 165. C. 17. 108. W. 73, 4. see Anchorings, Harbours.

*Roca's Isles*, *d.* O. 52, 5.

Sky-Rockets fir'd at *Mindanao*, O. 342.

Rocks, what and where, O. 50, 1, 2, 6. 74. 81. 97. 101, 9. 112, 6. 122. 132, 3, 6, 9. 145, 6. 174. 186. 198. 212. 232, 5, 8, 9. 240, 1, 2, 8. 256, 7. 261, 2, 3, 7. 275. 282, 3. 291, 381, 2. 405. 422, 61. 458. 461, 3. 475. 545, 7. S. 19. 122. 160. 171. C. 23, 5. 6. 47. 124, 5. W. 56. (People dwelling in them, 108.) 109. Rocky Coasts have deep Seas, and where so, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. abound in Fish, 91. 264. see

Rock-fish, (Grooper, *Bacalao*,) *d.* and where, O. 91. 257.

*Rocho*, a Branch of *Tonquin R.* *d.* S. 9. 10, 5, 6, 9. 21.

*C. Roman*, its Currents, W. 101, 2, 4.

*Pulo Rondo*, *d.* S. 122.

O. 78. 175. 291, 7.  
4. 21, 2, 4, 5. 30. 64.  
181, 2. in wet Soil.  
Rain, 37. depends on  
Harvest, when and how  
s, 410, 1. how dressed  
good for sick People.  
E. Indians, 399. 426.  
O. 426. 433. 480. 464.

to, see H. of Bucca.

514, 5. C. 119. W.

see Sea.

35. all in the Torrid  
ackish in the dry Sea.  
S. 180. see Bathing.  
4. unfrequented, 163.  
t, 28, 9. Ripling or  
what Tides, 91. For  
ers, see Gold. River-  
River-Horse, see Hip-

here, O. 48. 55, 6, 8.  
9, 9. 184. 204. 238, 9.  
73, 4. see Anchorings,

4. 81. 97. 101, 9. 112,  
212. 232, 5, 8, 9. 240,  
381, 2. 405. 422, 61  
1. C. 23, 5, 6. 47. 124,  
99. Rocky Coasts have  
bound in Fish, 91. 264.

ere, O. 91. 257.  
5, 6, 9. 21.

Roofs.

Roofs of Buildings, what and where, O. 139. 218. 387. 479.  
539. S. 43, 5. 57. 130. C. 45. 115. 8. see Thatch.  
Roots, eatable, where little need of them, S. 22. fold, 30. planted,  
182. see Caffavy, Onions, Potatoes, Yams.  
Rosario R. T. and Gold. Mines, d. O. 266.  
Rowing, how, see Proes. To the Sound of a Gong, in exa  
Cadence, S. 75. without Hands, 139. see Oars, Paddles.  
Port-Royal, Port-Rico, see Porto.  
Rudder, a Paddle used for it, O. 299. S. 5.  
Rum, a Commodity, where, C. 18. 92.  
Rufhes burnt on Idol Altars, S. 43. 58.  
Rusk, a sort of Wheaten Bisket, O. 303.

S.

Sabbath of the Mahometans, Friday, O. 338. 377.

Sacrificio I. in the S. Sea, d. O. 238.  
Sacrificio Isles in the G. of Mexico, their true Site, C. 124, 5.  
Sacrifices to Idols, what and where, O. 396, 7. 43. 58, 9.  
Saggen, Plantain and Plantain Cloth, O. 327.  
Sago, where, what, how made, and us'd, O. 310, 1. 329. S.  
148.  
Sails, and Sail-Cloth, d. O. 295. 384. 413. S. 13. C. 46. bad, W.  
33. failing swift, O. 281, 5, 6. 300. in E. India, depends on the  
Monsoons, W. 22, 3, 4. see Course, Shipping.  
Saints, painted like Indians, O. 123. C. 115. fold, 119. see V,  
Mary.

Saker of great Guns, where the most valued, S. 65.  
Sale or Out-cry at Malacca, Manner of it, S. 163.  
Sal I. of the C. Verds, and its Salt, &c. d. O. 70, 2.  
Rio de Sal, d. O. 264.  
Salina Harbour and Salt in Campeachy, C. d. 42, 3. see Salt.  
Sallagua T. O. 245. 253. Harbour, d. 254.  
Salt, and Salina's, or Salt-ponds, where, O. 49. 56. 70, 5. 110.  
240, 3. 265, 9. 430, (making, d. and Time of Kerning, 56.) C.  
42, 3. Wells dug in Sand, salt if deep, where, 50. 118. Salt Water  
under Fresh, S. 156, 7. 42. Salt-Lakes stor'd with Fish, 241, 2, 3.  
see Lagunes.

Salt Creek in Campeachy, C. 99.  
Salt-Petre imported, S. 65. (used,) 98. Earth, C. 7, 8.  
Sambaloe's Isles, and Point Samblas, Rendezvous of Privateers  
Vegetables and Animals, O. 22, 3, 6. 39. 40. 101, 3. C. 58. 61,  
Breezes, W. 36. see Golden I.  
Pulo Sambilong, and their Cat-fish, S. 171.  
Sambo R. d. O. 193, 8.

H 2

Samshu,

# General INDEX.

- Samstiu, a Sort of Arrack, *d.* O. 419.  
 Sands, hot, a Cure, O. 276. a Punishment, 357. rais'd by Winds, W. 13. 47, 8. Wells, C. 50. 118. Banks, 120. high, 123, 4. see anchoring, Bays Shoals, Soil.  
*Santa Pecague*, see *Centiquipaque*.  
 Sapadilly, Fruit, where, O. 39. *d.* 202, 3. C. 48, 9. 94.  
 Sarfaparilla, grows in Water, and where, O. 152.  
 Sash worn instead of other Cloaths, O. 479. see Naked.  
 Savages, misreported, and easily amused, O. 484, 5, 6.  
 Savannahs, Champaign, or Pasture, what and where, O. 44. 50. 62. *d.* 87, 8. 112, 4. 5. 121. 150. 205. 211, 8. 231, 2. 240. 250, 3. 20. 2. 264, 5, 9. 347, 8. 369. 384, 7. 406. 442. S. 19. 22, 124. C. 32. 48, 9. 52, 3. 8. 9. (drown'd, 55, 6. 80, 1, 2.) 84, 5, 6. *d.* 94. 102, 7, 8. 120, 1.  
 Sauces, Pepper-Sauce, O. 396. see Achars, Pickle, Cookery.  
 Sausages of raw Pork eaten, where, S. 30.  
 Sawyers and Saws, S. 60. C. 41. O. 357. none, 332.  
 Scabby Lips caus'd by a Wind, O. 63.  
 Scales not used, where, O. 434.  
 Scarf, what and where worn, O. 456. S. 129.  
 Scholars, where the only Courtiers, S. 59. Schools, O. 330, 1.  
*Seuchadero*, *d.* O. 195.  
 Scissars, a Commodity, where, C. 119. O. 23.  
 Scorpions, O. 320. C. 63. S. 25. an Antidote, 53, 4.  
*Scuda I.* Sir Fr. Drake's Bowels buried there, O. 39.  
 Scurvey cur'd, O. 92, 548.  
 Sea, where, high, great, rough, swelling, O. 55. 134. 198. 231, 2, 3, 9. 241, 7. 253. 262, 4, 7. 543, 4. C. 123, 4. increased by contrary Winds, W. 106, 7. O. 421. see Tornadoes, Storms. No Grass or Weeds in deep Seas, 393. where deep or shallow, and deepning gradually, *ib.* 422, 3, 4, 5. C. 16. 48. Head-Sea, 22. Cockling or Rippling, O. 82. 133. 415. W. 57. sparkling and working Waves, in Storms, 69. O. 414. always smooth, C. 30. long Ebb presaging Storms. W. 61, 6. 70. Change of Colour, O. 80. usually a Sign of Shoals, or Land near, C. 28. Sea and Wind rise and fall together, O. 217. At Sea, Land-Breezes faintest, W. 31, 2, 3. fewest Tornadoes, 86, 7, 8. Far at Sea, weakest Currents, 104. and Birds not seen, O. 282. 531. Sea-Winds warmest, 529. see Weather, Winds. Fresh Water taken up at Sea, 42, S. 156. warily, 157. Sea-Marks, see Marks, see *Atlantick*, *Indian*, *Red-Sea*, G. 01 *Mexico*, and *South-Sea*.  
 Seamen, good, S. 4, 5. bad, see *Spaniards*. Ignorance, O. 276, 7, 8. 507. W. 15. Superstition, 31. lost by Carelessness, 41, 2. Proverb, 45. Hardship, 48. Tricks, O. 318. Thievish, *ib.* 528, 9. just S. 117, 8. scarce, 112. see *Lacars*.



357. rais'd by Winds,  
 igh, 123, 4. see an-  
 48, 9. 94.  
 152.  
 see Naked.  
 484, 5, 6.  
 d where, O. 44. 50.  
 3. 231, 2. 240. 250,  
 442. S. 19. 22, 124.  
 0, 1, 2.) 84, 5, 6. d.  
 Pickle, Cookery.  
 one, 332.  
 9.  
 Schools, O. 330, 1.  
 23.  
 30c, 53, 4.  
 c, O. 39.  
 55. 134. 198. 231,  
 23, 4. increased by  
 adeos, Storms. No  
 eep or shallow, and  
 48. Head-Sea, 22.  
 sparkling and work-  
 smooth, C. 30. long  
 of Colour, O. 80.  
 . Sea and Wind rise  
 es faintest, W. 31, 2,  
 eakest Currents, 104.  
 warmest, 529. see  
 a, 42, S. 156. warily,  
 idian, Red-Sea, G. 01  
 gnorance, O. 276, 7,  
 nefs, 41, 2. Proverb,  
 ib. 528, 9. just S.  
 Sea-  
 Sea-Devils, Fish, d. C. 73. Sea-Cow, see Manatee. Sea or Ri-  
 ver-Horse, see Hippopotamus. Sea-Lion, see Lion. Sea-Dog, see  
 Seals, d. and where, (where Plenty of Fish,) O. 89. 90. 146. salted,  
 263, 4. 276. 533. C. 25, 6. Seal-Skin Floats, d. W. 38, 9.  
 Seasons of the Year, wet and dry, what and where, d. W. 76 to  
 88. S. 148, 9. (divide the Year, as Summer and Winter,) 31, 2. Wet,  
 when, 34, 5. 180. O. 277. 322. C. 55. W. 52. see Rains, Floods. Most  
 Rain then at Night, 88. incommodious, S. 45. 73. Oysters then fresh.  
 C. 17. Dry, when and where, O. 197. 258. 297. 323. 361. 394. S. 36.  
 90. C. 55. W. 58. the Harvest Time of Plantations, W. 81, 2. plea-  
 sant, C. 122. Water how preserv'd then, 56. 76, 7. Rivers brackish,  
 O. 258. 277. Season of Winds, what and where, 38, 9. 44. 280. 298.  
 303, 6. 322. 346, 7. 353, 4. 7. 401, 5. 413. 437, 9. (and sign,) 490. 544.  
 S. 179. W. 4. 8. 9. 11, 2, 3. 22, 7. 30, 5. 43, 4, 6. 101, 2. for sailing,  
 bad, O. 354. 416. 439. 461. 504, 5. 510. 524, for Tornado's, 458.  
 W. 51. Tuffoons, S. 36. Norths, 60. C. 29. Souths, W. 65. Hurri-  
 canes, 68. stormy Monsoons, 73. Currents, 106, 7. crossing the  
 Line, see Equator. Making Salt, &c. see Salt, Sugar. Fishing, C. 15.  
 Periodical Seasons of Travelling kept by Fish and Fowl, O. 394.  
 see Turtle.  
 Sebol. and one of Canes by it, d. O. 379. 380.  
 Segovia, in Mexico, visited by Privateers, O. 129.  
 Selam Look-out, C. 13, 4.  
 Serle (Captain,) and Serle's-Key, C. 52.  
 Serpents, see Snakes.  
 Settlements, Provision and Persons necessary for them, O. 352, 3.  
 (and where to be made, 158, 9. 349. 350, 1. 394. S. 101, 2, 3. see  
 Factories, Trade.  
 Shabander of Achin, O. 502. S. 141, 2, 4, 5. of Malacca, 163, 6, 7.  
 Shackles and Wristbands of Gold, where worn, O. 514, 5.  
 Shallow Places, O. 33. 125. 109. see Shoals.  
 Shape of People, where straight, well-made or shap'd. O. 7. 170.  
 297. 395. 406. 454. 464. 478. C. 115. (and slender,) S. 181. raw-  
 bon'd, O. 406. squat, 426. thin, 537. see Limbs.  
 Sharks, where, O. 65. 79. 110. 472. C. 25. 35. W. 55. kill'd by  
 Storms, S. 1. how dress'd to eat, O. 79.  
 Sheathing of Ships, how necessary, O. 360, 2, 3.  
 Sheep, where, O. 387. 464. 532. 540. (a few for the King,) S. 25.  
 their Skins worn, and Guts eaten, O. 538, 9. 540.  
 Shell-fish, where, and what, S. 27. C. 17. O. 449. 540. scarce, 465.  
 a Sort red like boil'd Shrimps, 81. see Clams, d. Cockles, Conchs,  
 Crabs, d. Craw-fish, Horse-hoofs, d. Mufcles, Oysters, d. Periwinkles,  
 Prawns, Shrimps. Shells stuck in the Hair, 538.  
 Sherboro, Cherbourg R. near Sierra Leona, English Factory and Trade  
 of Camwood, O. 78. C. 58.  
 Ships and Shipping, where built, O. 114. whither sent, see Trade.  
 Little us'd, where, 117. 243. 267. C. 122. suppress'd, S. 118. E. In-  
 dian,

# General INDEX.

*dian*, what and where, O. 332. S. 5. 8. 9. 74. 5. 6, 7. 88. 110, 1.  
Houses built to attend them, 12, 3. measur'd, O. 354. see *Champa*,  
*Chinefe* Jonks, Procs. *Spanish*, see *Acapulco* Ship, *Armada*, *Barla-*  
*venta* Fleet, *Flota*, *Lima*. Eaten with Worms, see Sheathing. Quar-  
ter-deck cut down, 380. how made to wear, W. 64. cast on Land  
by Storms, C. 92, 3. W. 67, 9. 73. see Wrecks. Seams opening  
in Harmatams, 49. Hold hot with Pepper, O. 525. see Anchoring,  
Bark-Logs, Boats, Cables. Canoa's, Careening, Masts, Oakam,  
Oars, Outlagers, Paddles, Pitch, Pumps, Rudder, Sails, Tar, Well-  
boat.

Shirts, none worn, S. 43. see Cloaths.

Shoes, none worn, O. 326. 408. 456. S. 43. 129. like Slippers,  
and small ones of *Chinefe* Women, O. 408. see Feet.

Shooting of Birds, newly learnt, where, S. 26. Shooting-  
matches, solemn, 72. Shot, a Commodity, C. 41.

Shoals and shallow Places, Bars, Flats, &c. where, O. 75. 8. 119.  
133, 6. 144, 7, 9. 164. 193. 212. 242. 253. (a sign of Land near,)  
283. 297. 303. 378. (very dangerous, 382, 9. 425. 447, 8. 450, 8, 9.  
460, 1. (ill-plac'd in Charts,) 462. S. 5. 9. 10, 1, 2. 105. 156, 9.  
170, 1. C. 28, 9. 35. 123. utually near low Land, O. 422, 3, 4, 5.  
discover'd by Change of Colour in the Water, 80. Beacons set on  
them, 450. proper to fish on, 297. see Fishing Banks. See Ancho-  
rings.

Shrimps, and Trade of them, S. 27, 8. 128. C. 127, 8.

Shrubs, see Bushes, Fruits, Trees.

*Siam* Bay, d. Isles and Fishermen there, O. 398, 9. 400, 1. 425.  
Winds, W. 21. Course, 23. 399. Weather, 82. *Aguala* Wood, S. 8.  
Kingdom of *Siam*, their Trade at *Tonquin*, 10. 16. at *Achin*, O. 504.  
War with the *English*. Bells bought for the King, and *English* in his  
service, *ib.* S. 101, 2, 3, 5, to 9. Massacred at *Merga*, 151. Revolu-  
tion, and *English* from *Siam* City, 152, 3. Women Prostitutes, O.  
395. Achars, 391.

*Sibbel de Wards*, *Schald de Waerds*, Isles, d. O. 80, 1.

Sick Men refresh'd with Herbs and Fruits, O. 92. 526. 542. S. 23.  
see Diseases, Cures. Sick Place, 180. O. 524. 5. see Air bad.

Sight, good, O. 8. bad, 464. 5. see Eyes.

Signs of Winds, Weather, &c. see Clouds, Fogs, Land, Sky,  
Storms, Sun.

Silks, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. 379. S. 15. (and raw  
Silk,) 61. C. 120. for sowing, 119. Silk-worms, and Silks made,  
where, O. 409. S. 21, 2, 5. d. 61. worn, 42. (presented,) 108. 129.  
O. 419. *China* Silk, 333, 409. S. 15. Silk Countries poor, 39. Silk  
Paper, 61. Silk-Grass Aprons, W. 110.

*Sillabar*, O. 401. S. 179, 180. its Pepper, 182.

Silver Mines, where, O. 260, 1. 9. *European* Prisoners not sent  
thither, C. 54. out of a Wreck, O. 148. imported, S. 61, 5. But-  
tons,

5, 6, 7. 88. 110, 1.  
 O. 354. see *Champa*.  
 ip, *Armada*, *Barla*.  
 see Sheathing, Quar-  
 W. 64. cast on Land  
 cks. Seams opening  
 525. see Anchoring,  
 ng, Mafts, Oakam,  
 der, Sails, Tar, Well-  
 3. 129. like Slippers,  
 e Feet.  
 S. 26. Shooting.  
 41.  
 where, O. 75, 8. 119.  
 a sign of Land near.)  
 425. 447, 8. 450, 8, 9.  
 10, 1, 2. 105. 156, 9.  
 Land, O. 422, 3, 4, 5.  
 r, 80. Beacons set on  
 g Banks. See Ancho-  
 8. C. 127, 8.  
 . 398, 9, 400, 1. 425.  
 2. *Aguala* Wood, S. 8.  
 . 16. at *Achim*, O. 504.  
 King, and *English* in his  
*Merga*, 151. Revolu-  
 Women Prostitutes, O.  
 d. O. 80, 1.  
 O. 92. 526. 542. S. 23.  
 5. see Air bad.  
 ds, Fogs, Land, Sky,  
 . 379. S. 15. (and raw  
 orms, and Silks made,  
 (presented,) 108, 129.  
 Countries poor, 39. Silk  
 182.  
 ean Prisoners not sent  
 orted, S. 61, 5. But-  
 ous,

tons, 108. Rings, a Commodity, C. 119. see Pieces of Eight, Plate  
 Fleet. Quicksilver, see Quick.  
 Silvester, Tree, Fruit, Dye, d. O. 124. 225, 9.  
*Sincapore Streights*, S. 4. 109.  
 Singing, Songs, what and where, O. 127. 337. 342. 459. 541.  
*Sisal* Look out, d. C. 14.  
 Sitting Cross-legg'd, where us'd, O. 329.  
 Situation pleasant. &c. O. 218. see Air, Prospect.  
 Skins worn, lousy, O. 539. 540. for Instrument-Cases, C. 73. ea-  
 ten, O. 429, 430. see Asses, Goats, Manatee, Seals, Leather.  
 Sky clear, when, W. 4. 45. black, 66. see Clouds, Weather.  
 Slaves working, where, O. 266, 9. 534. see Negroes, made Slaves,  
 184. 456. 510, 1, 5, 6. S. 7, 8. (by Parents and Husbands,) 37, 8.  
 (see Children, Wives, the usual Punishment, where,) 83. 130. sla-  
 vish State, 132, 4, 5. d. 141, 2.  
 Slippers, Sandals, worn, O. 408. S. 129.  
 Sloth, Beast, where, C. 59. d. 61.  
 Small-Pox, where, O. 334.  
 Smiths, (Black, Gold,) &c. d. O. 331, 2. S. 60. 130, 1, 6, 181.  
 Smoaks and Fires seen, O. 82. 459. a signal, 252.  
 Snakes and Serpents, what and where, O. 103. 172. 212. 320, 1.  
 (in Houses, &c.) 373. S. 25. (an Antidote,) 53, 4. 127. C. 50. 62.  
 (yellow, green, dun,) d. 62, 3.  
 Snapper, Fish, d. and where, O. 91. C. 12. 109.  
 Snook, Fish, d. and where, O. 243. C. 12. 71. 124.  
 Soap, a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 214.  
 Soil, what and where, O. 11, 5, 8. 21, 9. 44. 59. 70, 4, 6. 95, 7.  
 101, 9. 112. 122. 132, 4, 5, 9. 140, 3. 104. 172, 5. 187. 196. 202.  
 218. 222, 5. 240. 250, 3, 5, 6. 261. 275. 291, 7. 309, 310. 333.  
 351. 380, 4. 390. 406. 425, 6. 447. 457. 463. 473, 8. 532. S. 14, 9.  
 20, 1, 2, 5. (Variety of it,) 123, 4. 171, 4. 181. C. 11. 23. 56, 8.  
 94, 5. 102. 111, 3, 9. 122, 3. W. 109. see Savannahs, Rocks, Sands,  
 Trees, Rice.  
 Soldiers, what and where, S. 60. Exercises, 69, 72. rowing, 75, 7.  
 Arms, 70, 1, 6. Trial by eating, and how rais'd, *ib.* Fights and Expe-  
 ditions, 70, 4. Watch, 77, 8. hir'd, 108. see Guards, Arms, Fight-  
 ing.  
 Soldier, Insect, d. eaten, but sometimes poisonous, O. 39.  
*Sologues of Mindanao*, d. O. 325. Proes and Trade, 379.  
 Soundings, O. 232, 3. see Anchorings.  
*La Sounds Key* in the *Samballo's*, O. 22, 3, 6.  
*South Keys* or Islands, see of *Cuba*.  
*South Sea*, bold Shore, and great deep Seas, O. 423. 34. no  
 Manatee, *ib.* nor Hawks-bill Turtle, 105. its Pearl-Oysters, 173.  
 Jew-fish, 249. Red-wood, C. 58. see Blood-wood. Ant-Bears, 61.  
 Oakam, O. 295. see Bark-Logs, Cat-Fish. Far in it no Rocks,  
 Fish, or Fowl, where, 282. Course a-cross it, see Course. Breadth,  
 under-

## General INDEX.

under-reckon'd, O. 288. 290. Winds, W. 3. 10, 1. 24. 40. Weather, 78, 9. Tides, 93, 5. 6. Currents, 107, 8. what Part free from Storms and Rain, see *Pacifick Sea*. Better Landing about *Peru* than *Mexico*, see Landing bad. See Weather, Winds, Bark-Logs, *Chili*, *Peru*, *Panama Bay*, *Mexico*, *California*. Commerce with the *Atlantic* by the Cape R. O. 129. by the *Isthmus*, see *Isthmus*.

*Souths*, Storms, where, O. W. d. 65 to 8.

Soy, whence, and how made, S. 28.

*Spain*, Prelage of the Stirs in *America*, O. 180, 1. Cargo thence, C. 125. see

*Spaniards*, Particulars relating to them in *America*, O. 2. 3. 4. 6. 12, 3, 4, 8. 27, 8. 30, 3, 8. 41 to 6. 56 to 60, 3, 8, 75. 83, 4, 8. 91, 4, 6, 7, 8. 100, 2. 113 to 7. 120, 2, to 8. 131, 4, 5, 6, 9. 140, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9. 152, 3, 5, to 8. 163, 6, to 173, 5, 7, to 182. 4. to 209. 211, 3, 4, 7, to 221, 3, 5, to 235, 9, to 261, 4, to 273, 5, 7, 9. 280, 2, 3. S. 117. C. 13, 9. 20. 34, 5. 42 to 7. 51, 2, 3, 4. 73. 90, 5, to 8. 109, to 116. 120, to 7, 9. 130, 1. (their sailing,) W. 40. 105. (bad Seamen,) 33. 62, 3. (O. 190, 1.) at *Guam*, O. 290, 1, 300, &c. at the *Philippines*, 328. 331, 3, 4. 377, 9. 382, 3, 4, 7, 8. 515, 6. Trade, &c. 184, 5. 243 to 6. 333, 4. C. 42, 3. 90. 110, 1. 120 to 7. 131. see *Armada*, *Acapulco Ship*, *Barlaventa Fleet*, *Flota*, *Lima Fleet*, Carriers, Commodities, Trade, Fighting, Intelligence, &c. Stratagems, O. 99. 114, 7. 120, 1. 135, 6. 144, 7. 188, 9. 208, 9. 225, 7, 8. 242. 259. 265. 382. Government, Policy, Severity, &c. 43, 4. C. 19. 31. 44. 54. 94, 5, 6. 109. 112, 3, 4, 6. 272, 3. O. 43, 4. 331. 359. 372, 3. Superstition, 42. Gaming, 410. Honour, 221, 3. C. 96. Buildings, see Churches, Houses, Parades, Ship-Pumps, d. O. 443. 4. Husbandry, 235. 313. C. 98. *Spanish* spoken, O. 331. 349. 355. 515, 6.

*New Spain*, Coast and Places of it, d. C. 123, &c.

*Spanish* Makrill, where, C. 71, d. 72.

Spears us'd, what and where, S. 72.

Spice, a Commodity, S. 65. O. 245. ingross'd and suppress'd, 216, 7. 350, 366. see *Dutch*. Where to be had, *ib*. 317. 350, 1, 3. see Cinnamon, Cloves, Clove-Bark, Ginger, Nutmegs, Pepper. Spic'd Water, 359. see the

*Spice-Islands*, *Malayan* learnt there, O. 395. Libby-Tree and Sago, 311. anointing us'd, 537. Trade monopoliz'd, S. 117. 166. see *Spice Dutch*. See *Amboina*, *Banda*, *Ceylon*, *Gilolo*, *Meangis*, *Sumatra*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*. See Prince.

Spiders large, and Use of their Teeth or Horns, C. 64.

Spittle provok'd by Betle, O. 319.

Spoons of Coco-Nut, O. 294. none used, 329. 430.

Sports at *Tonquin*, S. 53. of others, see Dancing, Gaming.

Spouts, d. (follow a Calm,) and where, O. 451, 2, 3.

*Spuma*, a white frothing Cacao, d. and where, C. 111.

Squashes, Beasts, d. and where, C. 59. 96.

Squirrels,

# General INDEX.

- Squirrels, where, S. 127. eaten, 128.  
 Star-Apple, *d.* and where, O. 204.  
 State of *East Indian* Princes, O. 335. S. 142. 3. see Princes.  
*States* 1. *d.* O. 82. 424.  
 Stature of People, low, O. 395. 426. 454. W. 108. mean, O.  
 31, 2. 170. 325. 537. S. 40. C. 115. tall, O. 7. 406. 464. 478.  
 Stealing with the Toes, S. 138. see Thieves.  
 Steel, what Coals best to harden it, C. 50, 7.  
 Sticks burnt on Altars, O. 412. Chop-sticks, *d.* S. 84.  
 String Rays, Fish, see Rays.  
 Stocks, an usual Punishment, where, S. 77.  
 Stock-fish Wood, *d.* where, and Price, C. 57, 8.  
 Stockings, a Commodity, C. 120. O. 137. none worn, 326. 408.  
 456. S. 43. 129. see Legs, naked.  
 Stomach, what good for it, O. 319.  
 Stone, friable, O. 140. scarce, *ib.* none, C. 111. see Rocks, Soil.  
 Stone Hatchets, see Hatchets.  
 Storms, what, and where usual, or met by the Author, *&c.* and  
 their Prelages, O. 70, 83, 4. 401. 413, 4, 5, 6. 437, 8, 9. 495, *&c.*  
 504. S. 35. 6. C. 91, 2, 3. 128. *d.* W. 2. 19. 59 to 64. 75. most at  
 the N. and F. Moon, O. 416. see Moon. Turning then dangerous,  
 414. how effected, W. 64. see Clouds, *Corpus Sant*, *Elephanta*,  
 Hurricanes, Monsoons, stormy Norths, Souths, Spouts, Tornadoes,  
 Tuffoons. None, where, O. 94. see Pacifick Sea.  
 Strangers, Carriage towards them, O. 327, 8. S. 50, 1. 34, 5. see  
 Entertainments, Comrades, and *Pagallies*, Manners, (good, hospitable,  
*&c.*) Women Prostitutes.  
 Straw-Hats worn at *Tonquin*, S. 43.  
 Streets, what and where, O. 387. inaccessible, 428. ill pav'd, S. 47.  
 guarded, 77. hot Tea sold there, 31.  
 Strumstrum, a Musical Instrument, *d.* O. 127.  
 Subtle-Jacks, and their Nests, *d.* and where, C. 65, 8. 9.  
 Sucking-fish, or *Remora*, *d.* and where, O. 64, 5. W. 54. us'd for  
 catching Turtle, 110.  
 Sugar, where a Commodity, O. 45. 142, 3. 196. 214. 269. S.  
 151. C. 18. Canes growing, and Works, O. 46. 78. 143. 199.  
 218. 223. 409. 429. C. 5. hinder'd by *Sa*. *arth*, 8. Season, W.  
 80, 1.  
 Sulphur imported, S. 65. (us'd, 68.) finell, O. 131.  
*Sumatra* I. Coasts, O. 425. 472, 3, 6. call'd *Sheba* in an old  
 Map, S. 143. Anointing us'd there, 537. *Malayan* spoken, 394. Breezes  
 W. 39. Commodities and Trade, O. 401. 5. 110, 1. (monopoliz'd)  
 116, 7. (see *Dutch*,) 182. see Pepper. See *Achin*, *P. Arui*, *Banculis*,  
*Bencouli*, *Diamond Point*, *R. Dilly*, *Golden M. P. Gomez*, *Hog I.* *In-*  
*drapore*, *Palimbam*, *Pangasinam*, *Passange-Jouca*, *P. Rondo*, *Sillabar*,  
*Tri* 1. *P. Verero*, *P. Way*, *Malacca*, and *Sunda* Streights.



## General I N D E X.

*Summasenta* R. and T. *d.* C. 51. 102. 131. *Summasenta* W: of Breeze, 93. *d.* W. 43. 4.

Sun, in what Signs, what Weather W. 4. 6. 21, 2. of en clouded about Noon, O. 494. *Haloround* it presage's Storms, 495. see Clouds, Sky. Its Amplitude fail'd by, 531. expoling to it, a Punishment, 357. S. 79. see Declination, Latitude by Obli.

*Sunda* Streights, much us'd, O. 394. Counter-Winds, 351.

Superstition, O. 9. 42. 127. 415. 541. W. 31, 2. 104. C. 91. see Idolatry, *Mahometanism*

*Suranam*, Seasons there, W. 82. Currents, 104. low Land and Manatee, O. 33. 425.

*Surat* Merchants at *Atchin*, S. 146. *Surat* Channel 122.

Swampy and flooded Waters, why unwholsome, O. 524.

Capt. *Swan*, Particulars concerning him, O. 137. 278. 280, 1, 2, 3. 4. 302, 3. 6. 345, 1, 2. 8, 9. 350, 3, to 7. 362. 4. 6 to 374. his Murder, 445. 6. Ship, the *Cygnat*, 506, 7. 510, 1.

Swearing, Manner of it, where S. 83.

Sweating in hot Sands, Cure of a Dropsy, O. 276.

Swimming of one only in a Fright, O. 402.

Swine's Flesh abhor'd, see Hogs, Mahometans.

Swings at *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 53.

Swivels us'd for Guns, where, O. 400. S. 73.

Swords, what, and where us'd, O. 337. (wooden,) 466, 9, 5. S. 70, 6. (Bark swords) 184. see Cressets Curtana's.

Sword-fish, *d.* and where, C. 25. 35.

### T.

**T***Abagilla* I. O. 188.

*Tabago* I. and T. by *Panama*, *d.* O. 187, 8.

*Tabago* I. of the *Caribbes*, wasted, O. 485. C. 5. *d.* W. 56, 7.

*Talisco* R. and I. C. 20. *d.* 131, 7. 8. 117, 8. 121. W. 63.

*Table Mount*, at the C. G. *trope*, *d.* O. 531.

*Tacatalpa de Sierra*, *d.* C. 111.

*Tail* of Cows Hide, worn and trimm'd, W. 111. of Cocks, *ib.*

*Tale*, a Sum, what and where, S. 61. 132.

Tallow, a Commodity, O. 152. C. 110. Tallow Caps, *d.* W. 111.

Tamarinds, their Benefit with Rice, O. 526.

*Tangal* I. *d.* O. 232.

Tanning, see Bark, Leather.

Tar, where found, or made, and how order'd, (*Algafrane*) O. 222. (*Tartree*, *d.*) 390, 1. (a Commodity,) 4, 5, 7, 8. S. 8.

Tarpom, Fish, *d.* and where, C. 12, 3. 71.

*Tartars*, Trade, enslaving the *Chinese*, Habit, *d.* &c. O. 406, 7. 417, 9. 421. S. 15. 4. 107. see *China*.

*Tazillo's*, Cakes, *d.* and where, C. 43. 113.

# General INDEX:

- Tea, *Chau*, whence, and where, O. 409. S. 31. 41. 53.  
 Teal, where, S. 26. W. 109.  
*Teguanapeque* (*Pecoantepeque*.) R. and T. d. O. 232. C. 21. 2.  
 Teeth, where *white*, S. 115. W. 111. O. 297. 395. 417.  
 yet found, 325. by chewing Beetle, 319. S. 128. blacken'd with a  
 Dye, for Beauty, 41, 2. Pickers for them of Spider's Teeth, C. 63.  
 Elephants Teeth, plenty, W. 111. see Elephants.  
 Idol Temples, *Pagoda's*, where and what, O. 396. 411. 2. S.  
 56, 7. 152. *Manometan*, see Mosque. *Christian*, see Church.  
*Tenan*, ? Prov. of *Tonquin*, d. S. 20, 1. 87.  
*Tenehoa*, S. 68, 9.  
*Teneriffe*, not so high as *Santa Martha*, O. 42. see *Andes*.  
 Tenpounders, Fish, d. and where, C. 71. S. 128.  
*Laguna Termina*, or of Tides, C. 51. 2. 94. W. 92.  
*Ternate* I. its Product and Trade, O. 311. 333. 447. see *Spice* I.  
*Terenoes*, hot Winds, d. 47, 8. Cold ones, see *Harmatians*.  
*Tesligoe* Isle and Currents, d. W. 102.  
 Thirching of Houfes, O. 254. C. 79. 127. W. 110. S. 45. mo-  
 vable, in Paves, 46. see Palm, Palmeto, Roofs.  
*Thelupan*, d. O. 251.  
 Thieves, where, and what, S. 128. 9. O. 318. 528, 9. and how  
 punish'd, 356, 7. 432. S. 80, 1. 138, 9. 140. 165.  
 Thistles great, where, O. 133.  
*St. Thomas*, a *Danish* I. O. 45, 6. *St. Th.* under the Line, W. 51.  
 Thongs and Thoies for Boats, of Manatee-Hide, O. 35.  
 Thread, of what, O. 37. 294, 5. 315. a Commodity where, C. 119.  
 Thumb Nail. (the left,) kept long, where, O. 326.  
 Thunder and Lightning, where, O. 16. 79. (sulphureous  
 Smell,) 131. 199. 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 155. 177. W. 52. 88. see  
 Lightning, Tornadoes.  
*C. Tiburon* of *Hispaniola*, Oranges, C. 6. 7. Currents, W. 101.  
 Tide, what and where, d. W. 90 to 100. W. 44. 50, 1, 3. 66.  
 70. O. 5. 40. 8. 50. 82. 108. 119. 133. 149. 151. 173. 4. 194. 8.  
 238. 9. 378. 9. 382. 401. 436. 447. 460, 9. S. 10, 1, 2, 4, 6. 106,  
 156. 9. 170. C. 50, 1. 108. see Currents, Ebb, Moon.  
*Tidore* I. Product and Trade, O. 312. 333. 447. see *Spice* I.  
 Tygers, where, W. 109.  
 Tygre-Cats, d. and where, W. 109.  
*Pulo Timan*, d. S. 5. 109.  
 Timber, a Commodity, O. 96. 138. 140. 169. 170. what used,  
 and for what, 166, 7. 360. see Masts, Trees.  
 Time, how kept, S. 75, 6. O. 338. see Day. Time of the Year,  
 see Feast, Harvest, Moon, *Ramdam*, Season Year.  
*Timor* I. high Coast, O. 425. d. and Isles and Shoals near it, and  
 Trade, 459. 460. Tree with Strings, *ib.* 295.  
 Tin, Cash of it, S. 131, 2. see *Tutanag*.  
 Tire, thick four Milk eaten, where, S. 148.

# General INDEX.

- Tiſſo* in N. Spain, *d. C.* 127.  
 'Teads, where, *S.* 25.  
 Tobacco us'd, and entertaining with it, *O.* 328. 336. 355. 9. 457.  
 a Commodity, 45. 333. 540. growing, *Verina*, 63. *Manilla* and  
*Mindanaian*, 304. *d.* and whence, 333. 4.  
*Tobago*, *Tobaſco*, see *Tab.*  
 'Toddy and Toddy Arrack, *d.* and where, *O.* 293, 4. 430, 6, 8.  
*Tomato* R. and Village, *O.* 169. 170.  
*Tompeque*, Lagune and Village, *C.* 43. *d.* 127.  
*Tondelo* R. *C.* 120. *d.* 121. 131.  
*Tonquin*, *Tanking*, Stage thither, *O.* 394. *B.* of *Tonq.* *S.* 6. 7. *d.*  
 8. 9. 104. 5. Isles in it 9. 10. Tides, *W.* 97. *Tonquin* Kingdom,  
 its Riſe, *S.* 66, 7. Bounds, *S.* 18. and Provinces, 16. *d.* 20, 1, 2. see  
*Ngean*, *Tenan*, *Tenchoa*. Towns, how ſeated, 44. 5. see *Cachao*,  
*Domea*, *Bathia*, Rivers, 19. 20. chief R. see its Branches, *Domea*,  
*Rokbo*, Country, Soil, Proſpects, Mountains, Plains, &c. 11, 4, 9.  
 20, 1, 2. 37, 8. 9. 44, 5. 90. 100, 5. Weather, Floods, Seaſons, and  
 Harveſt, 32, 9. 49. 50, 5. 73. 149. *W.* 23. 75. 83. Vegetables, *C.*  
 58. *S.* 14. 21. *d.* 22. to 5. 45. 61, 2, 3. 4. 90, 2. Animals, 21, 2. *d.*  
 25, 6, 7. 30, 1. 47. 55. 69. 73. 89. 92. Commodities, 21, 2, 4, 5.  
 38, 61, 2, 3. (imported) 4. 5. 87, 9. 101. Manufactures, 24, 5, 8,  
 39. *d.* 60. to 3. Art and Contrivances, 26, 7, 8. 45, 6, 7. 9. 59.  
 60, 1, 2, 3. 70, 1, 3, to 7. 82. 90, 6, 7, 8, 9. People numerous  
 and poor, 14. 25. 37. to 42. 50, 1. 64. 5. 96, 9. their Manners and  
 Qualifications, 12, 4. 41, 2. 50, 1, 3, 5. 65, 8. 71, 8. 81 to 5.  
 90, 2. 9. 100. Language, Writing and Learning, 23. *d.* 59. 60, 7.  
 81. Buildings and Furniture, Gardens, &c. 43 to 9. 52, 6, 7. 90, 1.  
 4. Cloaths, Faſhions, 41. 2, 3. 72. Customs. 12. 3, 4. 37. 41, 2.  
 5, 6, 7. 50 to 9. 71, 2, 4, 7 to 85. 90, 1, 2. 100. *O.* 375. Mar-  
 kets, Food, Cookery, Tea, Entertainments, 409. *S.* 28. 30, 1. 53,  
 4. 5. 90, 1, 2, 3. 100. Feaſts, Religion, and Worſhip, *O.* 396, 7.  
*S.* 53, 5 to 9. 67. 91, 2, 5, 6, 7. Trade, 13, 5. 20. 37. 41, 2. 50, 1.  
 60, 1, 3, 4. 5. 86, 7. 101, 2, 3. Corn, 60. 72. 82, 8. Shipping  
 and Boats, 14, 6. *d.* 74 to 7. Government, Juſtice, Punishments,  
 13, 5, 6. 42. 74. *d.* 77 to 83, 5, 8, 9. The two Kings, and their  
 Palaces, 47, 8. 66, 7, 8. see *Boua*. The *Choua*, or governing K. his  
 State, &c. 42. 58. 81, 2, 3. his Riſe, Character, and Family, 66,  
 7, 8, 9. Exactions, 65. 85. 9. Wealth, Stables, Artillery, Guards,  
 Gallies, 69 to 77. Wars, 21. 67. 72, 6. Officers, see Eunuchs,  
*Mandarins*. Foreign Merchants, Factories, and Miſſionaries, 12 to  
 5. 48. 9. 93 to 103.  
*Toona*, Cochineel-tree, ſo called, *O.* 229. ſee Cochineel.  
 'Torches carried in a Heathen Proceſſion, *O.* 397.  
 'Tornadoes, *d.* and where, *O.* 31. 44. 79. 120. 131. 211, 6, 7.  
 225. 247. 322. 450, 1, 3, 8. *S.* 155. *C.* 21. 55. *W.* 6. 7. 8. 9. 14,  
 8. 21, 2, 3. 5, 6. 36. 41. 51, 2. 79. 80, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8. ſee Calms,  
 Lightnings, and Thunder.

*Tornato,*

- Tornato*, Timber, and Rains there, O. 140.  
*Tortoise*, Land, and its Kinds, (*Hecatee*, *Terapen*) *d.* and where, O. 101, 2. C. 32. 59. 105. 8. Tortoise-shell Beards, *d.* O. 32. what best, 103, 5. Oil of them, eaten, 106. 110. see *Turtle*.  
*Salt Tortuga I. d.* O. 55. 6, 7. *French Tort*, see *Petit Guavre*.  
*Tower*, Funeral, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. Watch, see *Look-out*.  
*Towns*, *Spanish* in *America*, how built, see *Parades*, *Churches*. O. 219. on *Precipices*, 428, 9. *Malayan*, &c. see *Houles* on *Posts*.  
*Tonquinese* in *Groves* with *Banks* and *Ditches*, S. 14, 44, 5. see *Mole*, *Streets*. See *Forts*, *Harbours*, *Prospect* pleasant.  
*Toys*, a *Commodity*, where, C. 119. see *Iron*, and  
*Trade*, what and where, O. 22, 7. 43 to 8. 56, 9. 62. 115. 152. 179. 188. 227, 8. 244, 5, 6. 261. 277. 307, 8. 332, 3, 4. 383, 8. 399. 400, 1, 5. 417, 8. 421. 431, 4, 5, 7, 9. 447. 456. 460. 537. S. 5. 9. 13, 5. 20, 2, 4, 5. 37. 41, 2. 50, 1. 60, 1, 3, 4, 5. 86, 7. 101, 2, 3, 5. 110, 1, 3, 5. 127. 130 to 7. 142, 5, 6, 8. 150 to 4, 8. 162 to 7, 9. 173, 4, 8. 182, 3. C. 10, 1, 8. 40, 2, 6, 7, 8. 58. 83, 9. 92. 8. 110, 1, 9. 120, 2, 4 to 7. 131. W. 73, 4. 108, 9. to be established, O. 64. 235. 272, 3. 316, 7. 331. 349. 350. 383. 394. 439. 477. 480, 1. S. 3. 5. 7. 102, 3, 5. 182, 3. C. 131. W. 108, 9. restrain'd, where and how, O. 188. 307, 8. S. 115, 7, 8. 164, 5, 6, 7. 173, 4. 183, 4. Trade civilizes *People*, O. 325. 434. S. 113, 5, 6. brings *Oppression*, *ib.* but thrives by *Liberty* and *Honesty*, 116, 7. 161, 2. Language us'd for it, see *Malayan*. See *Commodities*, *Manufactures*, *Money*, *Shipping*, &c.  
*Trades* and *Employments*, what and where, O. 331, 2. 395. 409. S. 130, 1, 5, 6. 181.  
*Trade-wind*, True or General, *Coasting*, *Shifting*, *Monsoons*, see among *Winds*.  
*Train*-Oil of *Seals*, *Turtle*, *Porpusses*, see *Oil*.  
*Trangambar*, *Danes* and *Moors*, O. 506, 7. S. 154, 7, 8.  
*Travelling* by *Land*, bad, where, O. 14, 5, 6, 7, 9. 20, 3, 7. 235. of *Fish* and *Fowl* 393. see *Turtle*.  
*Treachery*, O. 75. C. 6. S. 173. see *Manners* bad, R. *Laut*.  
*Treats*, see *Entertainments*.  
*Trees*, *Shrubs*, &c. what and where, O. 11, 8. 101. 110, 2. 121. 132, 5. 150, 1. 162, 3, 4. 172, 5, 7. 188. 194, 6. 212. 232, 3, 5. 247. 255, 8. 309. 310, 380, 2. 390, 7. 406. 416. 426. 443, 8. 463. 472, 3, 5, 8. 532. S. 5. 14. 24. 64. 113. 123, 4. 181. C. 32. 43. 55, 8, 9. 94. 102, 7, 8, 9. 120, 1, 3. W. 93, 5. 109. torn up by a *Storm*, 67 O. 322. floating in the *Sea*, 230. *Timber-trees*, fit for *Shipping*, *Masts*, *Yards*, *Canoas*, &c. 29. 87. 101. 122. 131. 169. 191, 5. 204. 213. 394. S. 24. 64. 113. 123, 4. 181. C. 58, 9. 94. 102. W. 95. 109. see *Plank*, *Masts*, *Yard*. See of *Use* for *Cloth*, *Cordage*, *Gun-sticks*, *Lances*, *Oars*. Tree with *Strings*, O. 295. 460. a very great one, *d.* 449. 450. *Trees* for *Dying*, see *Dyes*. *Fruit-trees*, see *Fruit*. *Spice-trees*, see *Spice*. See *Aguala*, *Aloes*, *Betle*,

## General I N D E X.

tle, Cabbage-tree, Cedar, Cotton-tree, Cotton-bush, Dragon, Fir, Lack, Lance-wood, Libby, Palm, *Palma Marie*, Palmeto, Pone, Silvester, Tar-tree, *Toona* or Cochineel-tree, Turpentine. See Bushes, Groves, Woods.

*Triangles*, Isles in the G. of Mexico, C. 28. 45.

*Trinidad* I. C. 126. Currents, W. 101 to 4. Turtle, O. 104.

*Trift* I. Harbour and Lagune in *Campeachy*, C. 13. d. 17, 9. 20, 1. 41, 7 to 53, 6. 81. 92, 3, 4. 122, 8. 130. W. 34, 5, 9. 40; 4. 67. Tides, 91, 2.

*Trift* I. by *Sumatra*, low, d. and its Coco-Nuts, &c. d. O. 474.

*Tropicks*, greater Heat there than at the *Line*, S. 32. why, 33. and General Trade W. stronger, W. 5. see *Zone*.

Tropick bird, d. and where, O. 53.

Trunks to shoot Arrows with, O. 41, for Bee-hives, d. C. 112. Elephants-trunks, accounted a choice Dish, S. 31.

*Truxillo*, a rich T. O. 98. see *Guanchaquo*, *Malabrigo*.

Tussons (*Typhons*) d. and where, S. 35, 6. W. 60. 71, 2, 5.

*Tunquin*, *Tunkin*, see *Tonquin*.

Turbans, where worn, d. O. 326. 456. S. 129.

Turky, Asses Skins how grain'd there, C. 73.

Turkeys, where. O. 546. C. 65. 85. 114.

*Turmerick*, us'd to colour Food, where, S. 129.

Turpentine, and Pitch made of it, where, S. 62, 3.

Turtle, Sea-Tortoise, what and where, O. 2. 9. 38, 9. 56, 7. 8. 75. d. 103 to 110. 133. 146. 159. 160. 181, 2. 215. 276. 321. 378. 393. 7. 449. 453. (very large) 4. 463, 9. S. 5. 6. 27. 181. C. 10, 30, 1. 73. W. 4, 5. 36. 110. live long, O. 108. how and when they *Coot*, or couple. *ib.* 160. W. 4. 5. how they Travel and Lay, and where, O. 75. (and their Eggs) d. 104. to 8. 215. (confirm'd) 393. C. 27. 30. 1. W. 4. 5. their Food (Sea-Moss, Turtle-grass) 103, 4. d. 106. none at their Laying-places, 393. often rise to breath, *ib.* 108. and blow hard, 454. how struck or taken, 35. (and Turtle-Irons or Pegs) d. 37. 105, 8, 9. see *Moskito* Men, where shy, 449. 453. 463. their Sight better than Hearing, and best struck in the Night, *ib.* Turtle-Nets, what and where, 395. Sucking-fish sticking to Turtle, 65. and us'd for taking them, W. 110. Weirs to keep them, O. 106. Oil of Sea-Turtle. *ib.* S. 6. Kinds of Turtle. *Trunk* Turtle, d. O. 103. *Loggerhead* T. d. *ib.* and where, C. 10. *Hawks-bill* T. (best Tortoise shell, Flesh of some unwholesome, their Feed, &c.) d. and where, O. 103. 4. 5. C. 73. *Green* T. (largest, best meat. thin shell for in-laying, eat Turtle-grass, &c.) where O. 38. (best of all the *W. Ladies*) 58. 103 to 7. (one very large, 105, 6.) 378. 393. S. 5. 6. 181. *Bastard* sort of *Green* T. d. and where, O. 106. 160. and a small sort, 107. 133. 234. *Land* Turtle, see *Tortoise*.

Turtle-



ush, Dragon, Fir,  
aria, Palmeto, Pone,  
arpentine. See Bushes,

45.  
4. Turtle, O. 104.  
C. 13. d. 17, 9. 20, 1.  
34, 5. 9. 40; 4. 67.

Nuts, &c. d. O. 474.  
S. 32. why, 33. and

Bee-hives, d. C. 112.  
31.  
Malabrigo.  
W. 60. 71. 2, 5.

29.  
3.

129.  
S. 62, 3.  
2. 9. 38, 9. 56, 7. 8.  
1, 2. 215. 276. 321.  
S. 5. 6. 27. 181. C.  
108. how and when  
they Travel and Lay,  
to 8. 215. (confirm'd)  
ofs, Turtle-grafs) 103,  
often rise to breath, 16.  
ken, 35. (and Turtle-  
Men, where shy, 449.  
and best stuck in the  
55. Sucking-fish stick-  
in, W. 110. Weirs to  
S. 6. Kinds of Turtle.  
ib. and where, C. 10.  
me unwholesome, their  
73. Green T. (largest,  
e-grafs, &c.) where O.  
one very large, 105, 6.)  
Green T. d. and where,  
34. Land Turtle, see

Turtle-

## General INDEX.

Turtle-Doves, where, O. 39. d. 103. 177. 276. 321. 392. S.  
26. 128. C. 65. (white, dun, ground,) d. 66.  
Tutaneg, a fort of Tin, and Trade of it, S. 173, 8.

### V.

**VACCA I.** see *Asb.*

Valderas, (Balderas,) d. O. 258, 9. 261. 277.  
Vallensuella, (Venezuela,) Lagune, d. O. 63.  
Valleys rich, &c. see Soil.  
Variation of the Needle, what and where, W. 53, 6. O. 80, 3.  
287, 8. Doubling the C. G. Hope by it, 531.  
Varnish made of Lack, where, S. 61, 2.  
Pulo Uby, d. and Trade, O. 399. 400. S. 105.  
Vegetables, see Bushes, Corn, Drugs, Dyes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots,  
Trees, Weeds.  
C. La Vela, its Trade-winds, W. 17, 8. Breezes, 34. Currents,  
101, 4, 5. Barlaventa Fleets coasting it, C. 126.  
C. Alta Vela, its Winds, W. 35.  
Venemous Creatures, see Centipees, Galliwasp, (Beast like a)  
Guano, Snakes. Fruit, Fins, Bones, &c. see Poisonous.  
La Vera Cruz, see Cruz.  
C. Verd, Winds near it, W. 7. 9. 15, 6.  
C. Verd Isles, their Product, Portuguese, &c. d. O. 70 to 7.  
Pulo Verero, d. S. 157, 8.  
Verina, its excellent Tobacco, O. 63.  
Vermine of Negroes and Indians, how bred, O. 538, 9.  
Vessels to hold Liquids, &c. O. 2. 10, 6. 294. 412. 490. C. 115.  
see Bambo's hollow, Baskets, Bumkins, Cabinets, Calabash. Chinam  
Box, Cups, Earthen Ware, Jars, Ladies, Spoons. For Navigation,  
see Boats, Canoa's, Shipping.  
Vice, Smiths, none us'd, where, O. 332.  
Villages, tax'd to provide Soldiers, where, S. 71. how seated,  
built, &c. see Towns. See  
Vicuallling-houses or Inns at Tonquin, S. 100.  
St. Vincent I. of the Caribbes, C. 5.  
St. Vincent I. of the C. Verds, O. 77.  
Vines, Vine-yards, where, O. 532, 5. see Grape-tree, Wine.  
Wild Vine, its Leaves good for Ulcers, where, O. 449.  
Vinello's, Plant and Cods, curing of them, and Use, and where  
to be had, O. 38. 124. d. 234, 5. C. 123.  
Virginia, its Cedars, O. 29. Ship-worms, 363. Cold N. W.  
Winds, 530. Tides, W. 92.  
Lignum Vita, where, O. 57.  
Ulcers, Cure for them, O. 449.  
St. John d'Ulhoa, Fort, d. C. 125. see (La Vera) Cruz.  
Umbrello's, where us'd, O. 407.

Vagge,

## General INDEX.

*Ungee*, a Title (probably,) at *Tonquin*, S. 81.  
 Voice, deep in the Throat, where, O. 466, 9.  
 Volcanes, their Eruptions accompanied with Storms, O. 225.  
 throw out Pumice-Stones, 230. see  
*Volcan Vejo*, d. 118, 9. 216. see *Volcanes of Colima, Fogo, Guatimala, Leon*.  
 Voyages, see *Course*. See *Dampier, Drake, du Quesne, Glanville* noted, S. 125. *Tavernier's Brothers*, 59. Utensils, see *Adds, Anvil, Bamboes, Barbeues, Barklogs, Beacons, Bellows, Benches Bob-Bricks, Broom, Canes, Chairs, Coals, Cordage, Dice, Flags, Hammocks, Hives, Instrument-Cases, Ladders, Pageants, Palankins, Paper, Pavillions, Pickers, Pictures, Planks, Plows, Powder, Pumps, Scales, Thongs, Thread, Vices*. See *Boats, Canoa's, Cloaths, Fishing-Instruments, Iron, Lacker Ware, Musical-Instruments, Ornaments, Palmeto-Work, Shipping, Weapons*.  
 Vulgar Errors, see *Mistakes*.

### W.

**W***Afer*, left among the *Isthmus Indians*, O. 15. and his Return from them naked and painted, 40. his Book referred to 24, 151.  
*Wallefaw*, the Devil so called by the *Moskito Men*, O. 9.  
 Walking Canes, whence, S. 178. 167. see *Canes. Cacao-Walks, C. 111, 2. d. 119. see Cacao, (and of Plantains,) Plantains, Plantations*.  
 Walls, what and where, O. 140. 218. 335. 411. C. 45. 115. 127.  
*Man of War*, Bird, where, W. 66. and d. see *Man*.  
*Sibbel, de Wards, (Sebald de Waerdes,)* Isles, d. O. 80, 1.  
 Wares, see *Earthen, Lacker, Manufactures*.  
*Warner's* causing a Breach with the *Caribbe-Indians*, C. 6.  
 Warree, wild Hog, where, C. 9. 39. 169. C. 59. 95.  
 Wars among *E. Indians*, O. 325. 337. 444. S. 21. 67, 72, 8. 103, 6, 8. 143, 4, 5. S. 176. see *Fighting*.  
 Washing, for Health, Pleasure, or Religion, where, O. 322, 9. 330. 343. S. 137. 148. 180.  
 Watch kept in Streets, d. S. 77, 8. on Coasts, see *Look-outs*.  
 Water, fresh for Ships, &c. where, O. 49. 50, 3. 101. 110 to 13. 121. 132, 4. 6. 141. 159. 169. 172, 4. 7. 188. 198, 9. 204. 212, 3, 8. 232, 3, 4. 241, 2, 4, 9. 254, 5, 8. 268. 274, 7. 347. 379. 389, 2. 393, 4, 8, 9. 401. 416. 426. 436. 443. 472, 8. 482. 490. 525. S. 4, 5. 123, 4. 156, 7, 8. 164. 171. 4. C. 12. 9. 32, 5. 42, 4. 50, 3. 109. 118. W. 46. 56. 109. where none, O. 49. 50. 81. 97. 141. C. 23, 9. 30. 44, 5. see *Rivers*, none but by digging Wells in the Sand, O. 463, 7. (Salt, if dug deep,) C. 50. 118. Brackish in the

9.  
th Storms, O. 225.  
*Colima*, *Fogo*, *Guati-*  
*du* *Quefne*, *Glanius's*  
fils, fee Adds, Anvil,  
Benches Bob-Bricks,  
Flags, Hammocks,  
Palankins, Paper, Pa-  
der, Pumps, Scales,  
Cloaths, Fishing-In-  
ents, Ornaments, Pal-  
15. and his Return  
Book referred to 24,  
Men, O. 9.  
Cancs. Cacao-Walks,  
ins.) Plantains, Plan-  
411. C. 45. 115.  
e Man.  
d. O. 80, 1.  
*Indians*, C. 6.  
C. 59. 95.  
21. 67, 72, 8. 103,  
where, O. 322, 9.  
Coasts, fee Look-  
50, 3. 101. 110 to 34.  
88. 198, 9. 204. 212,  
74, 7. 347. 379. 380,  
72, 8. 482. 490. 525.  
12. 9. 32, 5. 42, 4.  
ne, O. 49. 50. 81. 97.  
ut by digging Wells  
50. 118. Brackish in  
the

the dry Season, O. 258. 277. C. 53. how kept then, 11. 56. 77.  
84. where gone then, O. 95, 6. 167. 198. 394. 8. S. 35. taken up  
fresh at Sea, O. 42. S. 156. to be done cautiously 157. Jars of it  
carried on Bark-Logs, O. 142, 3. a valuable Commodity, 144, 5. the  
common Drink of *Indians*, 431. Prisoners confin'd to it, S. 78.  
swampy and flooded Waters unwholesome, O. 524. turning black  
in the Cask, and heated with the Fumes of Pepper, 525. Alumi-  
nous or Copperish, where, 53. Water breeding Worms in the Legs,  
*etc.* C. 90. and Ship Worms (brackish,) O. 363. Spiced Wa-  
ter, 359. Bitter-Waters, Trial by them in *Guinea*, S. 83 fee  
Waves, rolling one Way, and Current underneath a contrary, W.  
106. fee Sea.

Bees-Wax, a Commodity, and where, O. 333. 356. C. 112.

*Pulo Way*, O. 499. d. S. 121, 2, 3. Banditti, 138, 9.

Weapons, what and where used, S. 70. 113. 176. W. 108. fee  
Arrows, Bows, Cressets, Curtana's, Guns, Lances, Spears,  
Swords.

Wears to keep Turtle, where, O. 106. to catch Fish, 465.

Weather, wet, dry, fair, hot, cold, what and where, d. profes-  
sedly, W. 70 to 88. and 2. 4. 6. 7. 8. 19. 20. 1, 2, 7. 30. 40. 1, 5,  
7, 8, 9. 50, 2, 5, 8. 66, 8. 74. O. 94. 5. 186. 321, 2, 3. S. 31 to  
6. 148, 9. C. 55, 6. scattered Observations or Instances of it, O.  
2. 4. 11, 2, 4, 6. 21, 2. 7. 31. 9. 44. 79. 81, 3. 94, 5. 108. 111.  
131, 2. 162. 173. 207. 212, 5, 6. 225. 230, 2, 3, 8. 242. 251, 5. 261,  
7. 274. 281, 3. 5. 297. 306. 347, 8. 360. 378. 389. 399. 400, 5.  
413, 5, 6. 420. 437, 8. 459. 472, 3, 5. 493 to 9. 502, 4. 529. 530.  
544. S. 16. 62. 90. 109. 177. 180. C. 9. 22. 33. 41. 79. 129. flat-  
tering Weather presaging Storms, W. 68. O. 413. fee Storms. Most  
stormy at N. and F. Moon, 416. fee Moon. See Rains, Seasons,  
Winds.

Wedges, a Commodity, where, C. 41.

Weeds, none in deep Seas, O. 393. fee Chick-Weed Gramadael  
Grafts, Mo's, Purslain, Thistles.

Weights of *Arbin*, S. 132.

Wells dug in Sand, where, 463, 7. Salt, if deep, C. 50. 118.

Well-Boat-fashion'd Jonks, d. O. 412, 3.

The West Coast, that of *Sumatra* so called, O. 476. its Pepper,  
S. 182. Islands lying off it, *etc.* fee *Sumatra*.

Westerly-Wind Season, fee Winds shifting.

Wheat, where growing, O. 532. *Indian*, fee Maize. See Flower,  
*Guinea* Corn.

Whip-Ray, Fish, two Kinds of it, d. 73 fee Ray.

White-Cacao, or *Spuma*. d. 111.

White Cock, a Fee for a strange Cure, C. 91.

White Lillies, where, C. 89.

# General I N D E X.

- Wigeon, Birds, where, S. 26.  
 Wild Bush Men, Negroes, *d.* and where, W. 108.  
 Winds, variable, somewhat without the Tropicks and Polar, W. 23. C. 126. O. 70. 81, 2, 3. 245. 351. 526, 8. 530. 544. Stated, in and near the Torrid Zone: Trade-Winds, *d.* W. 1, 2. 26. 31. 90. 100, 3, 6. True or general at Sea, *d.* professedly, 2 to 11. occasional Observations or Instances, 32, 45. 55. 6. 81. 103, 4. O. 55, 7. 63. 77, 8. 81. 100. 275. 281. 3, 4, 5, 6. 290, 1, 8. 309. 351. 549. C. 9. 21. 41. 126. — *Coasting* and *Constant*, *d.* professedly, W. 12 to 6. occasionally, 25, 8. 50, 8. 78, 9. 90. O. 2, 3, 4. 6. 93, 4. 100. 110. 1, 9. 131, 2, 3, 9. 142, 3, 6. 162, 7. 172, 4. 201, 2. 239. 267. 274, 5. — *Shifting*, *d.* professedly, W. 17 to 25. occasionally, 15. 72. O. 143. 178. 186. 198, 9. 207. 442, 3, 6. *Monsoons*, and their Benefit, *&c.* *d.* W. 21 to 5. 107. (stormy *Monsoons*, *d.* 72 to 5. O. 322. 402, 4. 494 to 9. see Storms.) N. E. *Monsoon*, O. 303. *d.* 321, 3. 370, 8, 9. 381, 3, 9. 399. 437. 481, 7, 8. 490. S. 11. 62. 104. 179. S. W. *Monsoon*, S. 11. O. 303, 6. *d.* 221, 2. 346, 7, 8. 353, 4. 7. 399. 401, 5, 413, 5, 7. 420. 437, 8, 9. 481, 7, 8. 490, 3 to 9. 540, 7. (Westerly Wind Season in the *W. Indies*, *d.* W. 17, 8, 9. 101, 2. O. 38, 9. 44.) dubious, irregular, stormy, *&c.* 405, 6. 413, 4, 5. 437. 448. 451, 3. 458, 9. 461, 2. 472, 3, 5. 504. S. 4. 36. 155, 7. 159. 170, 7. C. 22, 8. 9. 36, 8. 129. Counter Winds, O. 351. Norths, their Season, C. 21, 9. 39. 41, 8. see Norths, Seasons, Storms, *Breezes*. (Sea and Land) *d.* professedly, W. 26 to 42. W. 5. 8. 18, 9. 20, 4, 5, 7. 50, 8. 102, 3. O. 2. 6. 119. 130, 8. 186. 201, 9. 218, 6, 7. 251, 2, 7. 262, 7. 273. 280. 321. 348. 450, 1. 502. 548. S. 12. 32. 106. 149. 156. 170, 1, 7. 180. C. 22. 30, 1, 7. 55. Sea-Winds, warm, O. 529. 530. Land-Winds, cold. *ib.* W. 41, 2. C. 8. see cold, whiffing Winds prefiging Storms, W. 61. O. 413. attending Spouts, 451, 2, 3. Tempestuous, see Storms. Eddy Winds from two contrary ones, W. 81. Wind and Sea rise and fall together 531. Scabby Winds, 63. see *Cathagena* Br. *Elephanta*, *Harmetans*, *Popogaios*, *Terrencees*, *Summasenta* W.  
 Windows, what and where, S. 43. 172. O. 335.  
 Wine made, what and where, O. 74. 532. and a Commodity, 241, 3, 5, 170. 194, 6. 214. see Wines, Palm-Wine.  
 Wives, Plurality of them, O. 334. 455. 514. S. 50. 68. W. 111. where but one, O. 9. 432. bought of their Parents, S. 50. W. 111. married early, C. 114. prostituted by their Husbands, O. 395. see Women Prostitutes. Allow'd free Conversation with Strangers, 327, 8. 367, 8. see *Pagallies*. Agreement with their Husbands, 432. Influence over them, 13. Employments, 9. 432. W. 110. of Princes, S. 67, 8. O. 335. 514. sold by their Husbands, S. 50. gamed away, 42. see Manners, Marriage, Women.

108.  
 picks and Polar, W.  
 530. 544. Stated,  
 W. 1, 2. 26. 31.  
 tedly, 2 to 11. oc-  
 81. 103, 4. O. 55.  
 90, 1, 8. 309. 351.  
 tant, d. professedly,  
 O. O. 2, 3, 4, 6. 93,  
 7. 172, 4. 201, 2.  
 W. 17 to 25. occa-  
 107. 442, 3, 6. Mon-  
 107. (stormy Mon-  
 see Storms), N. E.  
 399. 437. 481, 7, 8.  
 11. O. 303, 6. d.  
 3, 5, 7. 420. 437.  
 Wind Season in the  
 44.) dubious, irre-  
 8. 451, 3. 458. 9.  
 9. 170, 7. C. 22, 8.  
 their Season, C. 21,  
 (Sea and Land), d.  
 5, 7. 50, 8. 102, 3.  
 251, 2, 7. 262, 7.  
 32. 106. 149. 156.  
 ds, warm, O. 529.  
 ld, whiffing Winds  
 Spouts, 451, 2, 3.  
 two contrary ones,  
 Scabby Winds, 63.  
 aios, Terremoes, Sum-

335.  
 and a Commodity,  
 Wine.  
 S. 50. 68. W. 111.  
 ts, S. 50. W. 111.  
 bands, O. 395. see  
 on with Strangers,  
 their Husbands, 432.  
 W. 110. of Princes,  
 50. gam'd away,

Old

## General I N D E X.

Old Wives, Fish, where, S. 128.

Women, Respect shewn them, S. 100. abus'd, 161. negotiating  
 Trade, 51, 2. familiar with Strangers, 327 see *Pagallies*, civil to  
 them, 12. 433. begging modestly, 16. Natural Affection, &c. 432, 3.  
 250. C. 115. Prostitutes, O. 365. 395. S. 13. 50, 1. Dancing Wo-  
 men, 146. O. 340, 1, 2. selling Tea, O. 409. S. 31. Money-changers,  
 60. 88. 131. 142. all the Women Slaves, 146. Persons, d. C. 115. see  
 Bodies. Cloaths, 114, 9. O. 32. 427. W. 111. see Cloth, Orna-  
 ments. Love of Finery, O. 13. see Wives. With little Feet, 327.  
 408. and large Calves, 32. see Ornaments.

Womens I. (Key Muger) in *Campeachy*, C. 9. 10.

Woods, Wood-lands, Wood for Fuel in Ships, &c. where, O. 11,  
 4, 6. 21. 39. 58. 87. 112. 125. 150. 162. 3, 4, 7. 174, 7, 8. 188.  
 198. 205. 211. 6, 8. 231, 2, 9. 240, 2, 9. 250, 1, 3, 5 to 8. 263:  
 9. 275. 291. 309. 335. 347. 378, 9. 380, 2, 4, 5. 393, 9. 402, 6.  
 421. 442. 3, 8. 454. 463. 472, 8. 480. S. 4, 5. 19. 20, 2, 4. 44.  
 105. 128. 142. 164. 173, 4. 180, 1. C. 14. 30, 2, 4. (Men lost in  
 them) 83 to 7. (Ships lodg'd there by Storms, W. 70. C.) 92, 5,  
 9. 111, 2. W. 46. 56. 109. none, O. 106. C. 45. see Trees. Wood  
 for Dying C. 57, 8. see Dyes best for Lacker-Ware, S. 61, 2, 4. see  
 Lack, Drift-wood, 8. O. 230.

Wood Lice or White Ants, where, S. 127.

Wooders, his Escape from the *Spaniards*, C. 19.

Words, Names, Exorick, of *Indians* Negroes, &c. O. 9. 143: 327,  
 8. 359. 389. 391. 409. 419. 431. 469. 478. (479. see Language)  
 498, 9. 502, 7. 8. 513, 4, 5. 536, 7. S. 23, 8. 31. 56. 81, 3. 32, 8.  
 132, 8. 171, 3, 9. C. 105.

Working, see Log-wood-cutting. Workhouses unhealthy, S. 62.

World, see Globe.

Worms, in Hides, C. 88. breeding in Mens Legs, &c. 89. d. and  
 Cure, 90, 1. Silk-worms, where, 5, 25, Ship-worms, where bred,  
 Hurt and Remedy, O. 362, 3.

Wormseed, a Commodity, S. 91. and whence, 64.

Worship (*Mahometan* alike in the E. and W. *Indies* W. 55. what  
 at *Tonquin*, S. 57, 8. see Idolatry. See Religion, Idolatry, *Maho-*  
*metanism*.

Wound of Amputations, how cur'd, S. 139. 140.

Wrecks, what and where, O. 50. 134. 148. 405, 6. S. 27, 8. C.  
 62, 3. W. 63, 9. 70. Shipwreck'd Men kept, where, S. 7. 8.

## Y.

**Y**ams, Roots, where, O. 9. 12, 4, 8, 9. 22. 46, 8. 75. 141,  
 151. 311. 426. 433, 5, 7. 544. 546. S. 22. 93. 126. 181. C.  
 9. none, O. 480. 464, 6.

Yards of Ships, Timber fit for them, where, O. 394. S. 171, 2.  
 Year,



## General INDEX.

Year, Seasons of it, where distinguish'd into wet and dry, W. 2.  
S. 31, 2. New-year, when it begins, and New-years Feast at *Tonquin*, 53. see Day, Time.

*Ilo R.* not perennial, O. 95. S. 35.

*Yucatan*, see *Jucatan*.

*Yunam* (*Junam*) Province of *China*, its Site and Commodities, S. 64.

### Z.

**Z** *Eliseo*, (*Xalisco*) Hill, d. O. 267.

*Zone*, *Torrid*, its Seasons best distinguish'd into wet and dry, S. 32. W. 2. yet the Weather various, even in the same Latitudes, 77, &c. greatest Heat there, where and why, S. 32, 3. the Cause of Land-Floods there, and *Nile's* overflowing, 34, 5. Rivers made by the Floods only, *ib.* Weather, and Winds there, Storms, Tides, and Currents, see the *Scheme*, W. 1. see Equator, Oaks, *Tropicks*, *Tropick Birds*.



E X.

into wet and dry, W. 2.  
New-years Feast at Ton-

Site and Commodities,

sh'd into wet and dry,  
in the same Latitudes,  
y, S. 32, 3. the Cause  
g, 34, 5. Rivers, made  
there, Storms, Tides,  
uator, Oaks, *Tropicks*,

